An introduction to physic and surgery / by R. Brookes.

Contributors

Brookes, R. (Richard), active 1721-1763.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for J. Newbery ..., 1763.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/mwkpqtan

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

A.B.J.

G
a

G.
6.

2
4

TRO
Strongroom
RAMC
Coll.
/BRO
2210194 6891

4a

2
2

Medical Library Fort Pitt

AN INTRODUCTION

MEDICAL STAFF.

TO

LIBRARY.

PHYSIC and SURGERY:

J. A.

CONTAINING

I. MEDICINAL INSTITUTIONS, or *Physiology*, *Hygieine*, *Pathology*, *Semeiotice*, and *Therapeutice*.

II. A Compendious Syſtem of ANATOMY.

III. A General Account of *Wounds*, *Ulcers*, *Tumours*, *Operations*, and *Dreſſings*; as alſo, the *Medicines* uſed in SURGERY.

IV. BOTANY and the MATERIA MEDICA.

V. PHARMACY, as well *Chemical* as *Galenical*.

VI. A DISPENSATORY, containing a great Variety of the moſt efficacious *officinal Compoſitions*, and *extemporaneous Preſcriptions*.

VII. An INDEX of *Diſeaſes* and their *Remedies*.

VIII. A POSOLOGICAL TABLE, containing the *Doſes* of all the *Simples* and *Compounds*.

By *R. BROOKES*, M. D.

Author of the GENERAL PRACTICE of PHYSIC.

THE SECOND EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. NEWBERY, AT THE BIBLE AND SUN, IN ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

M DCC LXIII.

PREFACE.

THE Deſign of the following Sheets is to furniſh young Students in Phyſick and Surgery with proper Materials to inform their Judgment, and regulate their Practice. For which Reaſon, almoſt every Subject has been introduced that will contribute to this valuable Purpoſe; ſeveral of which will appear entirely new to an *Engliſh* Reader, becauſe they have never been treated of in our own Language, in the ſame Manner, before.

In the inſtitutional Part of Medicine I have conſulted various Authors; but I did not receive ſuch Aſſiſtance from many as I might reaſonably have expected. *Boerhaave* is very diffuſe in Phyſiology, and paſſes over the reſt in too curſory a Manner. *Haller*, a very ingenious and accurate Writer, has confined himſelf entirely to this Subject; and *Stahl*, together with his Followers, have advanced ſo many ſingular Notions, that I had neither Inclination to obtrude them upon the World, nor Room to ſhow their Fallacy. I am chiefly obliged to the celebrated *Hoffman*, who is, without Controverſy, the moſt ſkilful and the moſt learned of all foreign Phyſicians. He did not begin to write ſyſtematically 'till forty years' Experience had informed his Underſtanding, and ſettled his Judgment.

The Study of Phyſic is not ſo eaſy a Matter as many Medicaſters would make us believe; for it not only requires a Skill in the learned Languages, but a competent Knowledge in natural Philoſophy, and ſome Parts of the Mathematics,

Mathematics, particularly *Geometry*, which laſt will accuſtom the Student to ſuch a demonſtrative Method of Reaſoning, as will not only aſſiſt him in the Diſcovery of Truth, but prevent his being impoſed upon by the ſpecious Arguments of hypothetical Writers. Nor can he be excuſed without ſome Acquaintance with *Botany*, which will be beſt learnt by traverſing the Fields; for the Sight of a Plant in its natural Place of Growth is a more likely Method to impreſs it on the Memory, than the moſt diſtinct Knowledge of its male and female Organs of Generation, whatever *Linnæus* and others may pretend. But theſe are only preliminary Applications; it will be neceſſary for the Student to attend judicious Lectures on every Branch of Medicine, to go thro' Courſes of Chemiſtry, and to be preſent at the Demonſtrations of Anatomy. After this it will be proper for him to frequent the Hoſpitals, where dangerous and uncommon Caſes are more frequently met with; nor ſhould he forget to acquire a Knowledge in Pharmacy, and the Compſition of Medicines, which is beſt attained in the Shop of a ſkilful Apothecary.

Above all, I would recommend a careful Attention to the *Phænomena* of Nature; for a Knowledge derived from thence will ſtand on the moſt ſolid Baſis. This will be greatly promoted by a diligent Peruſal of the beſt practical Writers; I mean, ſuch as are not fond of wreſting every thing for the Support of ſome favourite Theory; but who have ſufficient Skill to make uſeful Obſervations, and who apply them properly, to render the Cure of Diſeaſes more certain and eaſy.

Whether what I have here done will contribute to advance this Knowledge, muſt be ſubmitted to the Reader's Judgment; but, I flatter myſelf, he will find ſome Things that have a Tendency to facilitate his Studies, which are not eaſily to be met with elſewhere; at leaſt, they will refreſh his Memory, and have this Advantange, that he

may

may consult them with the greatest Readiness. To Persons living in the Country, who have not had a liberal Education, and yet are obliged to practise for want of Physicians in their Neighbourhood, more properly qualified, this Treatise will be of great Use, as it also will to those who use the Sea, or who travel in foreign Countries, and are not willing to be incumbered with a Multitude of Books.

It will be readily perceived, that it required some Labour and Application to bring such a Variety of Subjects within so narrow a Compass. However, I shall think my Time well employed, if it contributes to advance medical Learning, and tends to place the Practice of Physic on a more certain Foundation. And I must do my Bookseller so much Justice as to declare, that he was not very anxious about his private Advantage, provided he could contribute to the Benefit of the Public.

In this second Edition, the Syllabus of Symptoms, and the Explanation of the Terms of Art, are omitted, in order to lessen the Bulk of the Volume, and render it cheaper and more portable. Nor will the young Student regret the Loss of these Articles when he is informed, that the Syllabus is made more correct and copious in the fourth Edition of my *Practice of Physic* just published, and that the Bookseller intends to print the Explanation of the Terms of Art, accented as they ought to be pronounced, in a very small Pocket Volume, for the Use of those who may stand in need of such Assistance.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

MEDICINE *in general*, Page 1
PHYSIOLOGY, 2
The Solids *of the* Human Body, Ibid.
The Similar Parts, Ibid.
The Diſſimilar, *or* Organical Parts, 6
The FLUIDS, 12
The Chyle, Ibid.
The Blood, Ibid.
The Fluids *which proceed from the* Blood, 14
The CONSTITUTION, *or* TEMPERAMENT, 22
The FUNCTIONS, 24
The Vital Functions, Ibid.
Generation, 25
The Fœtus, 26
The Animal Functions, 28
HYGIEINE, *or of the Uſe of the* Non-naturals, 30
PATHOLOGY, 36
The DIFFERENCE *of* DISEASES, 40
Fevers, Ibid.
Convulſive Diſeaſes, 43
Painful Diſtempers *and* Spaſms, 44
Hæmorrhages, *or* Eruptions *of the* Blood, 47
Diſeaſes *affecting the* Mind, 48
Diſeaſes *of the* Head, Ibid.
Diſeaſes *of the* Eyes, 49
Diſeaſes *of the* Thorax, *or* Breaſt, 51
Diſeaſes *of the* Stomach, Ibid.
Diſeaſes *of the* Inteſtines, Abdomen, *and* Urinary Paſſages, 52
Diſeaſes *of* Women, 53
Diſeaſes *of* Children, Ibid.
Diſeaſes *of the* Skin, 54
Tumours, 55
The CAUSES *of* DISEASES, 57
The Morbid Effects *of the* Paſſions, 59
The Morbid Effects *of* Poiſons, 60
The Morbid Effects *of the* Poiſons *of a* Human Body, 62
The Morbid Effects *of* Poiſons *in the* Air, 65
The Poiſonous Effects *of certain* Medicaments, 66
The Bad Effects *of* Mercurials, 67
The Bad Effects *of* Soporiferous Medicines, 68
The Bad Effects *of* Virulent Medicines, 69
The Noxious Things *in the* Air, *and among* Meats *and* Drinks, 70

Things

Things acting *like* Poisons, 71
The Bad Effects *of* Acids *and salted* Meats, Ibid.
The Bad Effects *of* Spirituous Liquors, 73
Deficient Excretions, Ibid.
The Bad Effects *arising from the Stoppage of* Excretions *by* Astringents, 74
Epidemic Diseases *arising from a* vitiated Air, *and suppressed* Perspiration, 76
SEMEIOTICE, *or the* SIGNS *of* DISEASES, 78
Signs *from the* Pulse, 80
Signs *from the* Blood, 83
Signs *from the* Urine *and other* Excretions, 85
The Crisis, 89
THERAPEUTICE, 90
Indications *and* Contra-Indications, Ibid.
Manual Medicine, 95
ANATOMY, Ibid.
OSTEOLOGY, 96
The Skeleton, Ibid.
The Articulation *of the* Bones, 101
SARCOLOGY, 102
MYOLOGY, Ibid.
The Muscles *in* general, Ibid.
The Muscles *in* particular, 103
SPLANCHNOLOGY, 115
The Genital Parts *of* Men, 121
The Genital Parts *of* Women, 122
The THORAX *or* BREAST, 123
The NECK, 128
The HEAD, Ibid.
ANGEIOLOGY, 130
The Arteries, 131
The Veins, 133
NEUROLOGY, 135
ADENOLOGY, 140
The Glands *in particular*, 141
The LYMPHÆDUCTS *and* VASA LACTEA, 143
SURGERY *in general*, 144
OPERATIONS *in general*, 145
INSTRUMENTS, Ibid.
The Different Kinds *of* Operations, Ibid.
DRESSINGS, 147
TUMOURS *in general*, 148
CAUSES *of* TUMORS, 149
Prognostic Signs *of* Tumors, 150
Cure *of* Tumors, 153
WOUNDS *in general*, 154
ULCERS *in general*, 157
Of MEDICINES *used in* Surgery, 162
External Remedies, 165
PHARMACY, 174
GALENICAL PHARMACY, Ibid.

The

The Preparation *of* Remedies, 175
CHEMICAL PHARMACY, 176
Solution, 178
Chemical Inſtruments, 182
Menſtruums 184
Precipitation, 186
Cryſtallization, 187
Digeſtion, 188
Calcination, 189
Mixture, 190
Effervescences, 191
Putrefaction *and* Fermentation, 192
Of PHYTOLOGY *or* BOTANY, 195
The MATERIA MEDICA, 202
HERBS *and* PLANTS, Ibid.
Gums, Roſins, Oils, Juices, *and other Things proceeding from* VEGETABLES, 245
ANIMALS *and their* PARTS, 253
MINERALS *and* FOSSILS, 255
MILK, BUTTER-MILK, *and* WHEY 265
COMPOUND MEDICINES, placed in Alphabetical Order, 269
INDEX *of* DISEASES *and their* REMEDIES, 343
POSOLOGIC TABLE, *containing the Doſe of each Medicine, and the Page where it is to be found* 367

ERRATA.

Page 8	Line 20	*for* Muſcles *read* Tunics.
20	29	*dele* In the Urethra we meet with.
46	12	*for* Urethra *read* Ureter.
181	25	*for* Ounces *read* Pounds.
134	48	*for* Cava deſcendens *read* Cava aſcendens.
198	24	*for* Anthera *read* Filament.
215	50	*for* Aloes *read* Ales.
281	51	*for* ℥ſs. *read* ℥ſs.
312	21	*for* Vinegar a Quart *read* Vinegar of Squills a Quart.
335	7	*for* there *read* therefore.

There are a few literal Errors, which the judicious Reader is deſired to excuſe and correct.

ME-

MEDICINAL INSTITUTIONS;

OR, THE

PRÆCOGNITA

OF

PHYSIC and SURGERY.

Of MEDICINE *in General.*

MEDICINE is an *Art* which treats of the Means of *preſerving* HEALTH when *preſent*, and of *reſtoring* it when *loſt*.

It is divided into *five Parts*; PHYSIOLOGY, HYGIEINE, PATHOLOGY, SEMEIOTICE, and THERAPEUTICE.

PHYSIOLOGY, the *Animal Oeconomy*, or the *Doctrine* of the *Uſe of the Parts*, conſiders a Man as in *Health*, and ſhews the *Situation*, *Subſtance*, and *Connection* of the Parts, with their *Functions*. To this ANATOMY belongs. Its Objects are Things *according to Nature*.

HYGIEINE lays down Rules for the *Preſervation* of *Health*, and the *Prolongation* of *Life*. Its *Objects* are the *ſix Non-naturals*.

PATHOLOGY treats of *Diſeaſes*, their *Differences*, *Cauſes*, *Symptoms*, and *Accidents*. Its *Objects* are Things *contrary to Nature*.

SEMEIOTICE is converſant about the *Signs* of *Diſeaſes*, and their Uſe; as alſo how the various Degrees and Effects of *Health* and *Sickneſs* in a *ſound* or *diſeaſed Body* may be known. Its *Objects* are Things *natural*, *non-natural*, and *preter-natural*.

THERAPEUTICE comprehends *Diet*, *Pharmacy*, *Surgery*, and the *Method of Cure*; conſidering the *Materia Medica*, the *Preparation* of *Remedies*, and the Manner of uſing them to recover *Health*, and to baniſh *Diſeaſes*.

Of PHYSIOLOGY.

PHYSIOLOGY is the Hiſtory of the *Human Body*, and conſequently leads to the Knowledge of the Parts of which it is compoſed, their *Relation* and their Functions.

A *human Body* is divided into *Solids* and *Fluids*, which act upon each other. From this *reciprocal Action*, and from their due *Equilibrium* reſult their ſeveral *Functions*. Therefore I ſhall treat diſtinctly of the *Solids*, of the *Fluids*, and of the *Functions*.

Of the SOLIDS *of an* HUMAN BODY.

THE *ſolid Parts* are nothing but a Maſs of ſeveral Pipes or Veſſels, which contain a Liquor, and of Nerves, which diſtribute the animal Spirits.

All the Veſſels have an Elaſticity, which brings their Sides nearer to each other, and diminiſhes their Diameter, when the Quantity of Fluid contained therein is diminiſhed. When the Fluid ceaſes to circulate through them, the Sides unite, and quite deſtroy the Cavity.

All the *ſolid Parts* of the Body, though equally compoſed of Veſſels, are different with Regard to their Conſiſtence; ſome are hard, and others are ſoft. The hard, ſuch as the *Bones* and *Cartilages*, give Firmneſs and Attitude to the Body, and ſuſtain the other Parts. The ſoft Parts, either alone, or with the hard, ſerve to execute the Functions.

The *ſolid Parts* are commonly divided into *ſimilar* or *ſimple*, and *diſſimilar* or *compounded*, or *organic*.

The *ſimilar Parts* are the *Fibres*, the *Membranes*, the *Bones*, the *Ligaments*, the *Muſcles*, the *Tendons*, the *Aponeuroſes*, the *Glands*, the *Veins*, the *ſecretory*, or *excretory Canals*, the *Nerves*, and the *common Teguments*.

The *diſſimilar* are ſuch as are compoſed of the former, as the *Viſcera* and other Parts.

Of the SIMILAR PARTS.

The FIBRES are long ſlender Threads of different Kinds; ſome are ſoft, flexible, and a little elaſtic; theſe are hollow like ſmall Pipes, or ſpungious and full of little Cells, as the nervous and fleſhy Fibres; others are more ſolid and flexible with a ſtrong Elaſticity or Spring, as the membranous and cartilaginous; a third Sort are hard and inflexible as the Fibres of the Bones. Some again are very ſenſible, and others deſtitute of all Senſe; ſome are almoſt imperceptible, and ſome are large. But examined by the Microſcope, they appear to be com-

compoſed of ſtill ſmaller Fibres. Some ſay they have their Origin from the Nerves of the Brain, and ſpinal Marrow.

The MEMBRANES are a flexible Web of Fibres, croſſing each other on the ſame Plane, their Fineneſs depends upon that of their Fibres, and their Thickneſs on the Plurality of their ſeveral Planes. Theſe Planes are called *Laminæ*, and ſometimes *Tunics* or *Coats*. Their Uſe is to line the principal Cavities of the Body, and to conſtitute Veins, Arteries, and the like.

The BONES are the hardeſt Parts of an human Body. The Subſtance of a Bone is a Web of ſolid Fibres, differently diſpoſed according to the Conformation of each Bone. They are compoſed of three Subſtances; a Compact, a Spungious or Cellular, and a Reticula. The *compact Subſtance* is the external Part of the Bone, which is compoſed of ſeveral *Laminæ*, laid one on the other. The *cellular Subſtance* is at the Extremities of the long Bones. The *reticular* is formed of ſlender Threads, which proceeds from and croſs the *ſpungious* Subſtance.

Theſe three Subſtances are always in the long and round Bones, but in the flat Bones, for Inſtance of the Skull, there is no reticular Subſtance; but the compact Subſtance forms two Tables, between which the ſpungious lies.

All the Cavities of the reticular and cellular Subſtance anſwer to each other, and are lined with a very fine Membrane, full of Blood Veſſels; which may be called the internal *Perioſteum*.

The *Arteries* depoſite an oily Subſtance into theſe Cells, which is called *Marrow*; that which fills the Intervals of the reticular Subſtance is as liquid as Oil; that in the Cavities of the long Bones has a greater Conſiſtence. The Membrane juſt ſpoke of is tied to the Bone by ſmall Veſſels, and by Fibres, which proceed from the Membrane, into the Pores of the Bones. By theſe Pores the Marrow is conveyed into the Subſtance of the Bones, which renders them leſs brittle.

The TEETH are true Bones fixed in *Alveoli*, or Sockets. That Part of the Tooth contained in the *Alveolus* is the Root, through the Extremity of which, an Artery, Vein, and Nerve are conveyed into the Subſtance of the Tooth. Theſe ſerve to nouriſh the Teeth and to render them ſenſible; that Part of the Teeth out of the *Alveoli* is covered with a white hard Subſtance called Enamel, which grows again, eſpecially in young Perſons, when it is deſtroyed. The Root is covered with a Membrane which proceeds from that which lines the *Alveolus*.

The *Uſe* of the *Bones* is to ſupport and bound the reſt of the Body. They are covered externally with fine Membranes, called *Perioſtea*. The Covering of the Skull is called the *Pericranium*.

The PERIOSTEUM is a cloſe Web, which is attached to the Bone by ſmall Threads and ſanguineous Veſſels, as well as Nerves which enter the Pores of the Bones, and give them a Kind of Senſibility, and which communicate with the internal *Perioſteum*. The *Perioſteum* ſerves to ſuſtain a great Number of Nerves, which render it very ſen-

ſible, and an Infinity of ſmall capillary Veſſels. Theſe Veſſels ſerve to convey Nouriſhment thereto, which is prepared and ſeparated from the Blood by the *Perioſteum*; from whence it is carried and depoſited into the Subſtance of the Bones. This, when the Bones are broken, ſerves to reunite them, and replaces the Subſtance that is exfoliated.

The CARTILAGES are white, ſmooth, poliſhed, ſupple, and elaſtic, Subſtances, void of Cavities and Marrow. They are not ſo hard as the Bones, and harder than other Parts. They cover the Extremities of the Bones of the Joints, increaſe the Volume and Extent of the Bones, and ſerve to unite them more cloſely. All the Cartilages of the Joints are covered with a Membrane called *Perichondrium*.

The LIGAMENTS are white, fibrous, cloſe compacted Subſtances, more ſupple and more pliant than the Cartilages, hard to break, and are extended with Difficulty; they ſerve to join, to bound, and to preſerve certain Parts.

The MUSCLES are Maſſes compoſed of reddiſh Fibres, which are more long or ſhort, and are covered with a proper Membrane. The Extremities of the Muſcles are generally terminated with white, ſlender, compact Fibres, which form a round Body called a *Tendon*. When they compoſe a thin, flat, and broad Kind of Membrane, it is called an *Aponeuroſis*. The red ſoft Part is commonly called *Fleſh*.

There are two Sorts of *Muſcles*, ſome are hollow, as the Heart, Arteries, Stomach, Inteſtines, and Bladder; their Uſe is to contain and compreſs the Fluids; the other *Muſcles* ſerve to move the other Parts of the Body. Their *Action* conſiſts chiefly in contracting the Fibres, by which they draw the different Parts of the Body, by means of the Tendons. Theſe are the principal Inſtruments of Motion both of the Solids and Fluids.

The GLANDS are little Bodies formed by the interweaving of Veſſels of every Kind, covered with a Membrane, and deſtin'd to ſeparate ſome particular Fluid from the Maſs of Blood, or to perfect the Lymph. Thoſe which ſeparate a Fluid from the Blood are called *conglomerate*. Thus the Kidneys which ſeparate the Urine from the Blood are called *conglomerate Glands*. Thoſe which ſerve to perfect the Lymph are termed *conglobate*. Thus the Glands of the Groin, the Armpits, and thoſe of the *Meſentery*, which have no other Function, are ſaid to be conglobate.

Of the VESSELS, ſome contain the Blood, others the Lymph, others again ſerve to filtrate a particular Fluid. The ſanguineous Veſſels are of two Kinds, the *Arteries* and the *Veins*: The ARTERIES are elaſtic Tubes which proceed from the Heart, from whence they receive the Blood, and convey it to all Parts of the Body. They are of a conical Figure, whoſe Baſis is towards the Heart. Thus the more the Fluid is diſtant from the Heart, the greater Friction there is, and the ſlower is the Motion.

The VEINS are only a Continuation of the laſt Diviſions of the Arteries, and return the ſuperfluous Blood to the Heart. The Arteries have two Motions, the one of Dilatation, the other of Contraction; the

the firſt is called *Diaſtole*, the ſecond *Syſtole*; theſe oppoſite Motions form what we call the *Pulſe*.

The *Veins* have no ſenſible Motion, but they contain *Valves* at certain Diſtances from each other, which hinder the Blood from returning back. The Arteries as well as the Veins have Trunks at firſt, which are divided into greater and ſmaller Branches. The fineſt Ramifications are called *capillary Veſſels*.

The *capillary Extremities* of the Arteries are united to the capillary Extremities of the Veins; the former tranſmit the Blood which ſerves for Nouriſhment, and the latter carry it back to the Heart.

The LYMPHATIC VESSELS are divided into Arteries and Veins; the Lymphatic Arteries are ſmall tranſparent Veſſels, much finer than the ſanguineous capillary Arteries, from whence they proceed, and convey an aqueous Fluid called *Lympha* to all Parts of the Body. The lymphatic Veins are only a Continuation of the Arteries of the ſame Name which carry Part of the *Lympha* back into the Blood.

The LACTEAL VESSELS are called lymphatic Veins, becauſe they receive the white Chyle from the Inteſtines, being full of *Lympha* when that Fluid is abſent.

The *Canals* deſigned for Secretions are called *ſecretory* and *excretory*. The *ſecretory Veſſels* are thoſe which ſeparate a particular Fluid from the Blood, and are thoſe which principally compoſe the *conglomerate Glands*. The *excretory Veſſels* are thoſe which receive the ſecreted Fluid, and depoſite it in certain Parts, or carry it out of the Body.

The NERVES are white cylindrical Cords, which proceed from the Brain and ſpinal Marrow; they are covered by the *Dura Mater*, and are diſtributed into all Parts of the Body. They are compoſed of an Aſſemblage of very fine hollow Threads, through which a moſt ſubtile Fluid is conveyed, which they receive from the Brain. By Means of this Fluid, called *animal Spirits*, the Nerves are the *Principium* of Motion and Perception by which the Soul acts on the Body.

The Knowledge of the Diſtribution of the Nerves and their Relation to each other, is very important. Hence proceed the ſympathetic Motions, whereby a Diſorder in one Part ſhall be communicated to another, and produce different Accidents.

The ABSORBENT PORES are on the Surface of the Body, which convey certain Subſtances thereinto. Hence Mercury when applied outwardly cauſes a Salivation; hence the Water of dropſical Patients, or that which is injected into the Belly of a Dog, may be abſorbed in a ſhort Time.

All Parts of the Body are covered with the *Membrana Adipoſa*, and the Skin, which is the common Tegument.

The MEMBRANA ADIPOSA is a Web of ſeveral very fine membranous Leaves, in which there are an infinite Number of fine tranſparent Veſicles or *Cellulæ*. It is placed on the internal Surface of the Skin, and enters between the Fibres of the Muſcles, and has a Communication with the *Pleura* and *Peritonæum*. The ſanguineous Arteries depoſite an oily unctuous Juice into theſe Cells, which condenſing more or leſs is called *Fat*.

The SKIN, according to the modern Anatomiſts, is compounded of four Parts. The *firſt* and internal is properly the Skin, which is compoſed of membranous, tendinous, and nervous Fibres, and is full of Veſſels which are chiefly lymphatic. This Web may be ſtretched greatly every Way. On its internal Surface there are two Kinds of ſmall Glands ſet therein, whoſe excretory Ducts open on the external Surface of the Skin, the firſt are called *miliary*, and the ſecond *ſebaceous*.

The *ſecond Part* of the Skin is called the *papillary Body*, and conſiſts of ſmall Eminencies, as are ſeen on the external Surface, which are called *Papillæ Pyramidales*. They are formed by the capillary Threads of the Nerves, diſtributed in the Skin, and are the Organs of touching.

The *third Part* is the *reticular Body*. It is a mucous Subſtance which eaſily condenſes, and covers all the Skin. It is full of Veſſels which form a vaſcular Web. Fine and ſubtile Injections, Inflammations, or Paleneſs of the Skin, prove their Exiſtence and Communication.

The *fourth Part* is the *Epidermis* or Scarf-Skin, which is a very thin, tranſparent, and ſenſible Membrane, and cloſely attached to the reſt by ſuch fine Filaments, that they eaſily break. Its Uſe is to defend the nervous *Papillæ* from the immediate action of external Bodies, whoſe Impreſſion would be too painful without it. This forms the external Part of the Veſicles, which riſe on the Skin in Bliſters or Burning. It eaſily grows again. The Calloſities on the Feet, Hands, and Knees are formed by ſeveral *Laminæ* of this Membrane.

The *Skin* is pierced with imperceptible Pores; Part of which anſwer to the Extremities of the Arteries, which ſerve for Perſpiration, the other are properly the abſorbent Pores.

The *Colour* of the *Skin* is different in different Parts of the World; the Cauſe of which is not abſolutely determined.

The NAILS and the HAIR may be conſidered as Dependants on the Skin. The *Nails* are ſmall whitiſh tranſparent Bodies, not unlike Horn. Some think they proceed from the *Papillæ* of the Skin, and others that they are a Continuation of the *Epidermis*.

The *Hairs* are ſmall, round, long Bodies, which proceed from the Skin. Their Root is bulbous, and is covered with a *Capſula*, and ſeems hollow and vaſculous, like the Root of the Feathers of Birds. They are encompaſſed with ſeveral blackiſh Lines, which extend from the Root to the Extremity, and are perhaps ſanguineous Veſſels.

Of the DISSIMILAR *or* ORGANICAL PARTS.

THE human Body is divided into the *Head*, *Neck*, *Thorax*, *Abdomen*, and *Extremities*. Every one of theſe Parts are again ſubdivided into the containing and contained. The common containing Parts of the whole Body are the Skin and the *Membrana Adipoſa*.

The

The HEAD contains in the Cavity of the Bones of the Skull the chief Organ, or *Primum Mobile* of the whole animal Oeconomy: The Face is the Seat of ſeveral other particular Organs, which are greatly compounded.

The proper containing Parts of the Head, are the frontal Muſcles, the *Pericranium*, and the Bones of the Skull. The Parts contained are the Membranes of the Brain, the *Brain* itſelf, and the Veſſels. The *Membranes* of the Brain are the *Dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*; the *Dura Mater* contains the whole Brain ſomewhat looſely, that the Veſſels, which run between its Duplicature and upon the Surface of the Brain, may not be too much preſſed by the Skull; it ſticks very cloſe to the Baſis of the Skull, and to its Sutures by the Fibres and Veſſels it ſends to the *Pericranium*; it is faſtened to the *Pia Mater* and to the Brain by the Veſſels which paſs from one to the other. It gives a Coat of Covering to all the Nerves which riſe from the Brain, to the ſpinal Marrow, and to all the Nerves which riſe from thence. Its Surface is rough towards the *Cranium*, but ſmooth towards the Brain.

The PIA MATER is a fine, delicate, double Membrane which lies under the *Dura Mater*, and immediately covers the Subſtance of the Brain. Its inner Membrane is much larger than its outward, for it runs in betwixt all the Foldings and Circumvolutions of the Brain, to ſeparate them, and to ſuſtain the Blood-Veſſels.

The BRAIN is the whole Maſs contained within the Bones of the Skull. It is divided into the Brain properly ſo called, the *Cerebellum* and the *Medulla Oblongata*; to which may be joined the ſpinal Marrow contained in the Canal formed by the *Vertebræ*.

The *Brain* properly ſo called, is compoſed of two Subſtances; the firſt is the external, which is of an aſhy Colour, and the internal which is of a white Colour; the latter is called the *Subſtantia Medullaris*, and reaches to the Extremity of the ſpinal Marrow, where it divides into Fibres; this, according to ſome Anatomiſts, is an Aſſemblage of the fine excretory Veſſels which proceed from the glandulous, aſhy, or cortical Subſtance, and wherein the Nerves have their Origin.

The CEREBELLUM is likewiſe compoſed of an aſhy and medullary Subſtance, but differently ſituated.

The MEDULLA OBLONGATA is a Prolongation of the Medullary Subſtance of the Brain and *Cerebellum*. The Fibres whereof it is compoſed, croſs in ſuch a Manner, that thoſe on the right Hand paſs to the left, and thoſe on the left Hand to the right. From the *Medulla Oblongata* the ten Pair of Nerves are derived which paſs out of the Skull. As the Fibres of the medullary Subſtance croſs each other, the Nerves croſs likewiſe, that is to ſay, thoſe which come from the right paſs to the left, and thoſe which come from the left paſs to the right. Hence it is ſaid, that the Palſy, when it is a Conſequence of the Compreſſion of ſome Part of the Brain, is generally on the contrary Side to that of the Part which is compreſſed.

The MEDULLA SPINALIS is a Continuation of the *Medulla Oblongata*, and ſeems to be compoſed of two Subſtances, the one white

the other aſh-coloured: The firſt is the external, and the ſecond is the internal Part. Thirty Pair of Nerves, which are diſtributed into all Parts of the Body, derive their Origin from the ſpinal Marrow. The Veſſels of the *Brain* are the Arteries and Veins, whoſe Coats are very delicate. The Arteries are the internal, caroted, and the vertebral. The Veins are the internal Jugulars, which return the Blood from the different *Sinus's*, which are ſituated in the Doublings of the *Dura Mater*.

The Arteries are not accompanied with the Veins, as in all other Parts of the Body, they both enter the Skull by a different Way, becauſe if they entered together they might, by a mutual Compreſſion, create an Obſtacle to the Courſe of the Blood.

The FACE is the Seat of the Organs of Sight, Hearing, Smelling, Taſting, Speaking, and Maſtication.

There are two kinds of Parts which form the *Organs of Sight*, the one are external to the Globe of the Eye, and the others form this Globe. The former are the Eyebrows, the Eyelids, the Glands of *Meibomius*, the lachrymal Gland, the Fat which ſurrounds the Globe, the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, the lachrymal Bag, and the naſal Canal. The others are the Muſcles of the Eye, called the *conjunctive Coat*, the tranſparent *Cornea*, the *Sclerotica*, the *Choroides*, the *Uvea*, wherein the Iris and the Pupil are obſervable, the *Retina*, the *aqueous Humour* which occupies the anterior Chamber, and the poſterior Chamber of the Eye, the *vitrious Humour*, which is like melted Glaſs, and which takes up the greateſt Part of the Globe of the Eye, and the *chryſtalline Humour*, which is ſeated in a Cavity of the anterior Part of the vitrious Humour: It is convex on both Sides, and reſembles two unequal Segments of Spheres, of which the moſt convex is the back Side; it is covered with a fine Coat called *Aranea*.

The EARS which are the Organs of hearing, have two Parts, the external and the internal. The outward Ear, the Canal which is contiguous thereto, the ceruminous Glands ſcattered in the Membrane which lines the Canal, and the Membrane of the *Tympanum* or Drum, which lies at the Extremity of this Canal, form the firſt of the two Parts, the Drum and the Labyrinth form the ſecond. There is in the Box of the Drum Canals which communicate with the Euſtachian Tube, and with the Cells of the *Maſtoid Apophyſes*; the *Feneſtra Rotunda*, the *Feneſtra Ovalis*, the four little Bones, the Cord of the Nerves called the Cord of the *Tympanum*, which is a Branch of the fifth Pair. The Labyrinth is compoſed of the *Cochlea*, the *Veſtibulum*, and the ſemicircular Pipes about half a Line wide, excavated in the *Os Petroſum*; they open by five Orifices into the *Veſtibulum*.

All the Cavities of the NOSE, which is the Organ of Smell, are lined with a Membrane in which are ſeveral glandulous Grains, and on which the Nerves of the firſt Pair are diſtributed.

The TONGUE is the Organ of Taſting, its Senſibility reſides in the nervous *Papillæ*, which are ſpread over its Superficies, eſpecially about the Point.

The Tongue and the LIPS are the Organs of Speech, to which the Teeth likewiſe contribute.

The

The *Teeth*, the *Tongue*, the *Lips*, and the ſalival Fluid filtred through the Glands of the ſame Name, are the Organs of *Maſtication* or *Chewing*. The excretory Ducts of the ſalival Glands empty themſelves into the Mouth. The principal ſalival Glands are the parotid, the maxillary, and the ſublingual. The parotid are placed between the Canals of the Ears and the Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts paſs to the Middle of the Mouth over the maſſeter Muſcle, and afterwards pierce the buccinator Muſcle near the third Grinder of the Teeth.

The *maxillary Glands* are ſituated under each Angle of the lower Jaw. Their excretory Ducts open on the Side of the Bridle of the Tongue. The *ſublingual Glands* are placed under the Tongue, they have ſeveral ſmall excretory Ducts, which open near the Bridle of the Tongue.

Theſe Glands are the principal, and yet there are a great Number of others that are ſmall, ſpread under the Membrane which lines the Mouth, and which take their Names from their Situation. There are likewiſe two more in the Throat, one of each Side; their Shape is like Almonds: On their Surface there are ſeveral little Holes which anſwer to excretory Ducts.

The NECK is compoſed of ſeveral Parts; the principal are the *carotid Arteries*, the *jugular Veins*, the *Oeſophagus*, the *Trachea Arteria*, and the *Vertebræ*.

The *Oeſophagus* is a Canal or Pipe by which the Aliment deſcends from the Mouth to the Stomach: The Tongue puſhes it into the *Pharynx*, which is the upper Part of this Canal; the Tongue and the *Oeſophagus* are conſequently the Organs of ſwallowing.

The *Trachea Arteria*, the upper End of which is called the *Larynx*, is the Canal by which the Air paſſes and repaſſes into and from the Lungs: It is compoſed of Cartilages and Muſcles, and is the Organ of Voice. At the anterior and upper Part of this Canal is ſeated a Gland, which is called *Thyroid*, whoſe Uſe is unknown.

The THORAX or *Breaſt* contains the principal Organs of the Circulation and Reſpiration. The containing Parts of this Cavity are the *Breaſts*, the *Ribs*, the *Vertebræ*, the *Sternum*, the *Cartilages*, the Muſcles, and the *Pleura*. We ſhall not give a minute Deſcription of them in this Place; it will be ſufficient to ſay that the Breaſts are glandulous Bodies, ſurrounded with Fat, contained in a Kind of membranous Bag, and covered with the common Teguments.

The *Function* of theſe Glandulous Bodies is to ſeparate at certain Times the Milk from the ſanguineous Veſſels, from whence proceed many excretory Canals, which being dilated form a Kind of *Reſervoir*, from whence proceed ten or twelve other Pipes, which pierce the Nipple, and open externally. The Uſe of theſe *Tubuli Lactiferi* is to tranſmit the Milk outwardly, which has been laid up in the *Reſervoir*. The contained Parts are the Heart, the *Pericardium*, the *Mediaſtinum*, the Lungs, the large ſanguineous Veſſels, the *Thymus*, the thoracic Duct, and the Diaphragm, which ſeparates the Breaſt from the lower Belly.

The

The HEART is the principal Organ of Circulation, it is a hollow Muſcle, contained in a membranous Bag, called the *Pericardium*; it is compoſed of tranſverſe, longitudinal, and ſtraight Fibres, and is laid flat on the Diaphragm, between the *Mediaſtinum*; its Point is turned a little towards the left Side. It has two Cavities near each other, whereof one is called the *right Ventricle*, and the other the *left*. The *pulmonary Artery*, which diſtributes the Blood to the Lungs, proceeds from the right Ventricle, which is the greateſt and moſt thin. The *Aorta*, which carries the Blood into all Parts of the Body, proceeds from the *left Ventricle*, which is thickeſt. On the upper Part of each Ventricle there is another ſmall Cavity, which is called *Auricle*. The *Vena Cava*, which brings back the Blood from all Parts of the Body, is joined to the right Auricle. The *pulmonary Vein*, which brings the Blood back from the Lungs, is joined to the left Auricle. The Auricles are, like the Ventricles, ſet one againſt the other. In the inward Part of theſe Ventricles there are ſeveral Valves; thoſe which are placed at the Entrance of the Arteries, ſuffer the Blood to paſs from the Heart, which enters theſe Arteries, and hinders it from returning the ſame Road, they are called *ſemilunary*. Thoſe which are placed at the Entrance of the Auricles, permit the Blood to enter into the Ventricles, and hinder it from returning back the ſame Way.

The LUNGS and the *Diaphragm* are the principal Organs of Reſpiration. The Lungs are compoſed of ſmall Veſicles, which anſwer to all the Ramifications of the *Trachea Arteria*. Theſe Ramifications are called *Bronchia*. There is between theſe Veſicles a cellulary Web, which fills up the Intervals which are left between them.

The pulmonary Artery and Vein are infinitely branched out upon theſe Veſicles, which form a wonderful vaſcular Net; within the *Bronchia* are little Glands called *Tracheales*.

The *Diaphragm* is a fleſhy and tendinous Partition, which ſeparates the *Thorax* from the lower Belly, and is placed tranſverſely and obliquely in ſuch a Manner, that the fore Part is raiſed higher than the back Part.

The ABDOMEN, or lower Belly, is divided into Regions and Parts. The whole Surface of the Belly is divided into Regions, that by the Correſpondence between the internal and external Parts we may be able to judge what inward Part is hurt, when there appears externally any Marks of the Blow which has made the Wound, or when the Patient ſhows outwardly the Place where the Pain is perceived.

It is divided into two Regions, the anterior and poſterior. The anterior Region, which reaches as far as the Sides of the Belly, is ſubdivided into three others; the firſt is the higheſt, and is called the *Epigaſtrium*; the ſecond is the Middle, and is termed the *Umbilical Region*; the *Hypogaſtrium*, or the third, is the loweſt.

Each of theſe is again ſubdivided into three; the Middle of the *Epigaſtric* Region is ſimply named the *Epigaſtrium*, and its Sides the *Hypocondria*; one is the right, the other the left. The Middle of the *umbilical Region* bears the ſame Name, and its Sides the Regions of the Loins, as well Right as Left. The Middle of the *Hypogaſtric* Region

Region is called ſimply the *Hypogaſtrium*, and its Sides the *Ilia*, which are alſo diſtinguiſhed by Right and Left. The *poſterior Region* is ſubdivided into two Parts, the Loins form the Superior, and the Buttocks the Inferior.

The ABDOMEN is divided into the *containing* Parts, and the *contained*. The proper *containing* Parts are the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritonæum*. The *contained* are the Organs deſigned for Digeſtion, and the Formation of the Chyle; for the Separation of Urine, and Generation.

Organs deſigned for Digeſtion and the Formation of the Chyle, are the *Stomach*, the *Inteſtines*, the *Liver*, the *Spleen*, the *Pancreas*, the *Meſentery*, the *Reſervoir* of the Chyle, and the Beginning of the *Thoracic Canal*; to which may be added the Glands which line the inward Membrane of the Stomach, and thoſe which are ſituate in the inteſtinal Canal.

The *Organs* which ſerve for the *Filtration* of *Urine*, and its Evacuation, are the *Kidneys*, the *Ureters*, the *Bladder*, and the *Urethra*.

The *Organs* of *Generation* are different in the two Sexes. In Men they are the *ſpermatic Veſſels*, the *Teſticles*, the *Vaſa Deferentia*, the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, and the *Vaſa ejaculatoria*. Theſe laſt croſs the ſuperior proſtrate Glands, and open into the *Urethra* on the Side of the *Veru Montanum*; add to theſe the *Penis*. Thoſe of Women are the *Vagina*, the *Uterus*, the *Clitoris*, the *Ligamenta rotunda*, and *Lata*; the *Tubæ Fallopianæ*, the *Morſus diaboli*, and the *Ovaria*.

The *Extremities* of the Body are the *ſuperior*, or Hands and Arms; and the *inferior*, or the Thighs, Legs, and Feet.

Of the *conglobate Glands* there are three or four under each Armpit, and eight or ten in each Groin. They ſerve as *Reſervoirs* for the Lymph, which is derived from the inferior and ſuperior Extremities. They are placed among the large Veſſels, and are covered with the Skin or Fat.

There are other Glands of this Kind about the Parotid and Maxillary, and on the Sides of the jugular Veins. They receive the Lymph which comes from the Face and Neck. Thoſe of the *Meſentery* are likewiſe conglobate Glands.

A more ample and particular Detail of the Parts of the human Body is the Subject of ANATOMY.

ANATOMY is an artificial Diſſection of the human Body, to come to the Knowledge of the Structure, Connection, Situation, and Uſe of all the Parts whereof it is compoſed.

It is divided into *Oſteology* and *Sarcology*. *Oſteology* treats of the hard Parts, and *Sarcology* of the ſoft. It is ſubdivided into *Myology*, *Splanchnology*, *Angiology*, *Neurology*, and *Adenology*.

Of the FLUIDS.

BY FLUIDS we are to underſtand all the Humours which are contained in the Solids, which compoſe the human Body. Of theſe the principal is the *Blood*, it is the Origin of all the reſt, except the *Chyle*, of which it is formed. Therefore the natural Order is firſt to ſpeak of the *Chyle*, then of the *Blood*, and afterwards of the reſt of the *Fluids*.

Of the CHYLE.

The *Chyle* is a milky Fluid, extracted from the Aliments, by the Means of Digeſtion.

The Principles of the *Chyle* ſeem to be ſulphureous, mucilaginous, ſaline, and aqueous: It is a Kind of natural Emulſion, both with Regard to the Colour, as to the Ingredients and Manner of Preparation; there is this Difference between the artificial and natural Emulſion, that the latter is far more pure, and is prepared with a much greater *Apparatus*; not by a ſudden Expreſſion of Part of the Liquid, but by a gentle and ſucceſſive Percolation. The *Chyle* is made ſooner or later, according to the Difference of Temperaments, Strength, Aliments and Cuſtoms; therefore how many Hours Chylification requires, cannot be certainly determined.

When the *Chyle* enters the villous *Oſcula* of the Lacteals, it is not a Fluid extracted merely from the Aliment and Drink, but a Mixture of ſeveral Fluids; that is, the *Saliva* and thinner *Mucus* of the Mouth, the two-fold Fluid of the *Oeſophagus*, the one proceeding from the villous Membrane of the Tube itſelf, the other from its Glands. To theſe may be added the glutinous Fluid of the Stomach, the pancreatic Juice, the Fluid of *Peyers*'s Glands, which are numerous in the ſmall Inteſtines. Hence the Reaſon appears why Men may live upon Bread and Water, why the oriental Nations uſe Rice in the Room of all Kinds of Pulſe, and why Acids, Spirituous Liquors, ſaline Things, and many vegetable Juices, Herbs, Roots, acrid and aromatic Subſtances are the leaſt fit to generate *Chyle*.

Of the BLOOD.

The *Blood* is a vital Fluid, which no Animal can be without, in which the Life and Strength of our Bodies are contained; which being evacuated, the Operations of the Mind and Body ceaſe. The *Blood* is a purple Fluid, compoſed of *aqueous*, *gelatinous*, *ſulphureous*, and *earthy Parts*.

When the *Blood* circulates in the Veſſels, it ſeems to be compoſed of homogeneous Parts, but if after Bleeding it ſtands long in the Veſſel, we ſoon find it is compoſed of different Parts; for being cold, it coagulates and ſeparates in two, whereof one is a red *Coagulum*,

lum, and is called the red Part of the *Blood*, and the other is fluid and ſerous.

Theſe two Subſtances circulate together in the ſanguineous Veſſels, without Separation. But the lymphatic Part, which is finer than the red, paſſes alone into the extremely ſmall Lymphatics, which are ſpread all over the Body in order for Nouriſhment; Part of it is carried into the Glands, and from thence returns into the Blood-Veſſels.

The red *Coagulum* being waſhed in warm Water, ſeparates into two Parts, one of which mingles with the Water, to which it communicates its red Colour, and the other forms ſmall white Filaments; the firſt is properly called the Blood. It is red and globulous, each of which is compoſed of ſix other Globules united together, theſe Globules ſwim in the white Part, and turn inceſſantly round their Axis.

The tranſparent Filaments being dried, reſemble Horn, and is called the fibrous *Lympha*. This, when it is condenſed, retains the globulous Part of the Blood in its Interſtices, and forms the red *Coagulum*. After bleeding in the Foot, theſe thick and ſpungy Filaments are ſurrounded with a gelatinous and mucilaginous Juice, which ſeem to be nothing elſe than a leſs ſubtile, and a leſs elaborate *Lympha*.

The ſerous or lymphatic Part of the Blood ſeems to be homogeneous. A ſlight Heat thickens it like the White of an Egg when boiled, which it reſembles. This is properly called the *Lympha*. In Proportion to its growing thick, an aqueous Humour exhales from it, which is a little ſaline, and like Urine. This is called the Seroſity. When the Blood is examined by a Microſcope in a living Frog, every thing appears conformable to what has been ſaid.

The red Colour of the Blood is not the ſame in all the large Veſſels. It is of a lively and *brilliant Red* in the pulmonary Vein, in the left Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Arteries of the Body, where the Motion is greateſt and the *Lympha* more copious. On the contrary, it is *blackiſh* and more deep-coloured in the pulmonary Artery, in the right Ventricle of the Heart, and in all the Veins where there is leſs Motion, and a leſs Quantity of *Lympha*. For this Reaſon the venal Blood is more black at the Bottom than on the Surface, in the Baſon after bleeding.

As a certain Time is neceſſary to change the Chyle into Blood, for this Reaſon, if you bleed a Perſon ſoon after Meals, you will ſee white Streaks made by the Chyle, as the Blood is evacuated. And for this Reaſon the *Serum*, after ſettling for ſome Time, appears quite milky, and ſometimes there is a Cruſt of the ſame Nature on the red *Coagulum*.

It follows from hence, that the Seroſity ſerves as a Vehicle for the *Lympha*, and the *Lympha* and Seroſity together are a Vehicle to the Blood, properly ſo called. All theſe Parts, of which the Blood is compoſed, have different Motions, which maintains the Fluidity, of which the circulatory Motion is the moſt certain and demonſtrable.

Of the FLUIDS *which proceed from the* BLOOD.

The *Blood* is formed of the *Chyle*, from whence proceeds the reſt of the Fluids, which after having been confounded in its Maſs, are ſeparated from it. This Separation is called a *Secretion*, *Filtration*, or *Excretion*.

The Secretions are made, either by the Extremities of the capillary Veſſels of the Arteries, as thoſe of the *Perſpiration* and the *Fat*; or by the Means of certain Organs, called conglomerate Glands, deſtined for this Operation, as thoſe of the *Bile*, the *Saliva*, and the like.

The Fluids which are ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood are divided into three Claſſes. The *firſt* comprehends thoſe which are to be mixed with the Blood again for different Uſes. Such as the *Fat*, *Synovia*, the Fluid of the *Pericardium*, the *Animal* Spirits, *&c.* Theſe are called *Recrements*.

The *ſecond* contains thoſe which are to have no further Commerce with the Blood, ſuch as the *Urine*, the Matter of *inſenſible Perſpiration*, the *Sweat*, &c. Theſe are called *Excrements*.

The *third* is compoſed of thoſe, Part of which are to re-enter into the Maſs of Blood, and the other Part to be thrown out of the Courſe of Circulation. Such as the *Saliva*, the *Bile*, the *pancreatic Juice*, &c. As theſe partake of the two former, they are called *recremental Excrements*.

Theſe Fluids are ſeparated from the Blood, partly to perform ſome Function, or for the Preſervation of the Body; partly becauſe they are ſuperfluous, and would become prejudicial. Theſe ſhall be examined in their Order.

The Matter of *inſenſible Perſpiration* is a fine ſubtile Fluid, which exhales from the Body in the Form of a Vapour, and proceeds from the whole Surface, and from every Cavity. When it proceeds from the Lungs, it is called *pulmonary Perſpiration*, that which flies off from the Pores of the Skin, is termed *cutaneous Perſpiration*.

This Evacuation is called inſenſible, becauſe it is imperceptible to the Eyes, and yet it is more copious than all the reſt of the Evacuations. Many Experiments prove its Exiſtence. If you paſs your Finger over the Surface of a Looking-glaſs, or any other poliſhed Body, it will leave a Track of Moiſture. If you put your naked Head near a white Wall, expoſed to the Sun, the Shadow of the Vapours which proceed from the Pores of the Skin, may be plainly ſeen. If you breath upon Glaſs, you may perceive it covered with ſmall Drops of Water. The Vapours which proceed from the Lungs, are in Winter condenſed by the Cold, and form a Kind of bluiſh Miſt, proceeding from the Mouth. Other Experiments prove that it is more copious than the reſt of the Evacuations. *Sanctorius* has obſerved, that of eight Pounds of Aliment, five go off by inſenſible Perſpiration. Hence we may learn how much the Animal Oeconomy is diſordered when this Perſpiration is ſtopped by too cold an Air, which contracts the Pores, or when the Matter is too thick.

As

As there are no Glands which ſerve for the Excretion of this Fluid, it is ſuppoſed to proceed from the Pores or the Extremities of the capillary Arteries, which are exceedingly ſmall. This Evacuation is more copious in Summer than in Winter, before a good Fire than in cold Air, when the Body is in Motion, during Digeſtion rather than before Meals, and in a hot Country than in a cold.

Its Matter is aqueous and ſaline, and ſeems to have a great Analogy with the Urine, becauſe in a healthy State, the Increaſe of one diminiſhes the other.

Its *Uſe* is to preſerve the Suppleneſs of the *Papillæ* of the Skin. It carries the ſaline Particles off from the Blood, and renders it more pure by this Means. Beſides a free Perſpiration preſerves the Body from various Diſeaſes, and is of extraordinary Uſe in promoting their Cure; for it is obſervable in the Summer Months, when Perſpiration is greateſt, Men are leſs apt to be ſick, and fewer die. The Spaſms which affect the Hypocondriac, and the Pains which torment thoſe that have the Gout, generally ceaſe. Perſons advanced in Years, that are of a weak Conſtitution, and obnoxious to Diſorders, are never better than in the Summer. Obſtinate quartan Agues, and other Diſeaſes which have continued long, proceeding from an Infraction of the *Viſcera*, are either leſſened in the Summer, or quite ceaſe. It is likewiſe obſervable, that free Perſpiration helps to cure the moſt dangerous Diſeaſes, on which Account thoſe that are lean are more eaſily cured, than Perſons of a ſpungy Habit.

The *Diſorders* which proceed from a *Suppreſſion* of *Perſpiration* are great and dangerous, for it increaſes the impure Juices, and diſpoſes them to Corruption and Putrefaction, whence proceed univerſal Diſeaſes, ſuch as *Fevers* and *Cachexies*, which are tainted with ſomething of Malignity.

Thus in *every Seaſon* of the Year, when Perſpiration is ſuppreſſed, Diſeaſes are generated; hence in the *Spring* proceed *Madneſs*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Epilepſies*, *Quinſies*, *Gout*, *Rheums*, *Coughs*, *Lippitudes*, *Abſceſſes*, *Puſtules*, *Rheumatiſms*, the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *catarrhal* and *continual Fevers*. For when the Atmoſphere is unequal and changeable, that is, ſometimes moiſt, ſometimes hot, ſometimes cold, and ſometimes windy, as in *March*, Diſeaſes are generally riſe. For when the Air becomes warm from putrid Moiſture, which has long ſtagnated in the Earth, and the corruptible Exhalations begin to be diſſolved, it is dangerous to be abroad, and to continue long in this Kind of Air, eſpecially if the Body be weak.

Even the *Diſeaſes* which happen in *Summer*, ſuch as *ardent*, *bilious*, *continual* and *intermitting Fevers*, are not ſo much owing to Heat and Dryneſs as to a cold moiſt Air, which predominates early in the Morning and in the Evening.

The *Autumn*, according to the Experience of all ſkilful Phyſicians, is full of Diſeaſes, on account of the Inequality and ſudden Changes of the Weather.

The *Diſeaſes* which reign in the *Winter* are certainly owing to intenſe Cold; hence *Pleuriſies*, and *Peripneumonies*, *Rheumatiſms*, *Defluxions*,

fluxions, *Gouts*, *acute Pains* and *Diſeaſes* of the *Head*. However, dry, ſerene, pure cold Weather increaſes the Spring of the Fibres, and ſtrengthens the Body, which, if well cloathed, gives a proper Tone to, and increaſes the Strength of all the Parts.

The *Matter of Sweat* is ſeparated from the Blood by the *miliary Glands*. It is much more groſs than that of Perſpiration, whence in Summer it may be perceived in ſmall Drops. The Pores through which it paſſes are likewiſe more large than thoſe of inſenſible Perſpiration.

While a Perſon is in a Sweat, the excretory Ducts of the miliary Glands compreſs the Pores of inſenſible Perſpiration, whence a copious Sweat diminiſhes Perſpiration. The Sweat is nearly allied to the Urine.

The *Sebaceous Humour* is an unctuous, thick, viſcous Matter, which is filtred by the *ſebaceous Glands*, and is depoſited in ſmall *Folliculæ*, where it acquires a certain Conſiſtence. Particularly it forms black Spots on the Noſe and between the Shoulders, which are ſqueezed out in the Shape of little Worms, and which ignorant People take to be living Animals. In the Arm-pits it colours the Linen of a yellowiſh Red.

The *Uſe* of it is to defend the Skin from the Actions of the Salts, which abound in Sweat, and in the inſenſible Perſpiration, to render the Skin of the Face ſmooth and poliſhed, and to hinder the Excoriation of the Parts which are moſt liable to Friction. This *ſebaceous Fluid* becoming dry, forms the ſmall Scales which abound in the Head and other Parts of the Body. When it is retained in a *Follicula*, or a Gland, it forms the Tubercles or ſmall Tumours which ariſe on the Skin. Theſe Glands lie on the internal Surface of the Skin, and within the Skin itſelf, chiefly among the hairy Parts; behind the Ears, on the Outſide of the Noſtrils, in the Middle of the Cheeks, in the Neck, under the Arms, between the Shoulders, on the *Scrotum* and *Prepuce*, as well as on the other Parts of the *Pudenda* of both Sexes.

The CERUMEN, or *Ear-wax*, is yellow and bitter, it crackles and flames in the Fire. When it is copious and grows hard in the Ear, it may cauſe Deafneſs.

The GUM *of the* EYES is to prevent the falling of the Tears upon the Cheeks, to guide them towards the Noſe, and to make them paſs through the *Puncta Lachrymalia*. When it is too thick and plentiful it becomes a Diſorder.

The ANIMAL SPIRITS, according to the common Opinion, are ſecreted from the Blood in the cortical Part of the Brain, and in the ſpinal Marrow by the Arteries. It is an extreamly fine, ſubtile, and moveable Fluid. Theſe Spirits paſs from the cortical Subſtance into the Medullary, and from thence to the Nerves, which carry them from the Head to all Parts of the Body, and then bring them back to the Head. It is this active Principle which gives Motion, Strength, and Vigour to all Parts of the Body, with the neceſſary Tenſion; by this we perceive Objects, and perform all our Actions.

Our

Our Perceptions and our Actions depend upon the Facility with which these Spirits pass from the Brain to the Nerves, and back from the Nerves to the Brain. For if the Brain, the *Cerebellum*, or the spinal Marrow is hurt, there happens in all the Parts where the Nerves are distributed, which proceed from the disordered Part, Convulsions and Palsies; if any Nerve is tied or cut, the Parts below the Ligature lose their Sense and Motion, while those above continue in their former State.

The TEARS are a *Lympha* or aqueous Fluid, which is subtile, limpid, and a little saltish; it is separated from the arterial Blood by the *Lachrymal* Glands, and small glandulous Grains on the Inside of the Eye-lids.

This Fluid serves to moisten and deterge the Eyes and the Eye-lids, after which it tends to the internal Angle of the Eye, and is absorbed by the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, and conveyed to the lachrymal Bag, from whence it goes into the Nose by the *Nasal Canal*.

In its natural State the *lachrymal Lympha* runs off entirely this Way; but if the Eyes, the *lachrymal Glands*, and the small Glands of the Eye-lids are irritated by any strange Body, such as Dust, Mustard, Pepper, the Vapour of an Onion, Smoak, or the like; or by the Tears themselves becoming acrid, or by violent Passions of the Mind, as Pain, Uneasiness, Sadness, Compassion, Joy; then the secretory Organs, pressed at different Times, will pour out a larger Quantity of Tears than the *Puncta Lachrymalia* can absorb; therefore the Overplus will run down the Cheeks in Drops, as if the Person wept.

The same Thing will happen if the *Puncta Lachrymalia*, or the Nasal Bag are obstructed or compressed. Children and very old People weep more easily than Men of a different Age, because they can the less withstand their Passions, and their Temperament being moist, makes the Source of the Tears more copious.

The MUCUS of the Nose is separated from the Blood by Glands which are seated in the pituitary Membrane, which lines and covers the whole internal Part of the Nose, with all its Cavities and Foldings.

This mucilaginous Fluid is void of Taste and Smell; it mixes readily with Water, and is condensed when it is suffered to remain too long. It is very copious when a Person has caught Cold, or uses any acrid Powder of the Nature of Snuff.

Its *Use* is to lubricate the internal Surface of the Nose, to render it supple, to keep it moist, and to preserve the internal Parts of the Nose from the Injuries of the Air. The Stoppage of the Nose is caused by Retention of this Fluid in the Glands.

The SALIVA, or *Spittle*, is a Fluid, which continually moistens the Mouth, and is separated from the Blood by the salivary Glands. It is a thin, transparent Liquor with very little Taste or Smell, and is, properly speaking, nothing but an attenuated Oil mixed with Water, by the means of Salts, and the Motion of the Arteries. Its *Uses* are very great, it moistens the Throat, preserves it from the

Injuries of the Air, and facilitates Speech. Being mixed with the the Aliment it renders Swallowing eaſy, and aſſiſts Digeſtion by its aqueous, ſaline, and oily Parts.

The AMYGDALÆ, or *Almonds*, filter a thick Humour, whoſe *Uſe* is to lubricate the neighbouring Parts.

The inward Parts of the OESOPHAGUS are moiſtened with a Fluid, filtred through the Glands of the Coats of this Organ. This Liquor facilitates Swallowing.

In the fourth Tunic of the Stomach there are a great Number of ſmall Ducts, which anſwer to the glandulous Grains placed in the looſe and ſpungious Web of the third Tunic. Theſe Glands excrete the *gaſtric Fluid*, or *ſtomachal Juice*, whoſe Uſe is to promote Digeſtion, and to cauſe an Appetite. This Juice is clear, ſubtile, and acrid in Animals who have been long hungry; but in its natural State it is analogous to the *Saliva*.

The third Tunic of the Inteſtines contains a great Number of different glandulous Grains, which excrete a Liquor called the *inteſtinal Lympha*, which reſembles the *Saliva*, and which augments the Fluidity of the Chyle.

The BILE is a yellow Fluid, which is bitter, and compoſed of aqueous, ſaline, reſinous, and ſulphureous Parts, greatly attenuated and very intimately mixed together. Hence it is ſaponaceous, very penetrating, and exceeding fit to compleat the Diſſolution of the ſulphureous, gummy, mucilaginous, and ſaline Parts of the Aliment.

Experiments convince us, that the *Bile* is a Mixture of Oil and an alkalious Salt, which makes a Sort of Soap. Hence ſome Authors call it the *animal Soap*.

The LIVER ſeparates this Fluid from the venal Blood, brought thereto by the *Vena Porta*, which it receives from the *Spleen*, *Stomach*, *Inteſtines*, and *Epiploon*, by a ſingle Trunk of a Vein, formed of the Re-union of the Veins, which proceed from theſe different Parts. For one Part of the Blood comes from the Spleen, when it has undergone ſome Change; another Part from the Stomach and Inteſtines, where it has been loaded, according to ſome, with Part of the Chyle; and another Part comes from the Epiploon, from whence it brings Part of the Fat.

The *Bile* being ſeparated by the Glands of the Liver, paſſes through the Pores of the biliary Veſſels, which by their Re-union form a Canal called the *Ductus Epaticus*. Other ſmall Canals, according to *Winſlow* and *Verdier*, proceed from theſe Pores of the Liver, and are called *Hepatocyſtic*, and carry the *Bile* into the Gall-bladder, from whence it proceeds from a Canal, which is named the *Ductus Cyſticus*; this Canal is joined with the Hepatic, and makes together one ſingle Duct, termed the *Ductus Choledochus*; this common Canal depoſites the Bile in the *Duodenum*.

The *Bile* which is found in the Gall-bladder is very thick, very bitter, and very yellow. Compreſſions of the Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, the Contraction of its own fleſhy Fibres, and eſpecially the Preſſure of the Stomach, when it is full, forces the Bile into the *Duodenum*,

Duodenum. That which proceeds from the hepatic Duct, is more fluid, more transparent, and more soft. The Action of the Diaphragm, of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, and the progressive Motion of the Fluids, force the Bile out of this Canal into the *Duodenum*.

The USE of the *Bile* is to divide the Chyle, to render it more fluid and sweet, and to excite a certain Motion in the Intestines. The *cystic Bile* has a purgative Quality, and is a Kind of natural Clyster, whence the Intestines are stimulated to the Ejection of the *Fæces*.

When the *Bile* is vitiated, it produces an Accumulation of Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*; whence arises a *Nausea*, Heat of the Stomach, Flatulencies, Costiveness, a Cachexy, Wasting; wherefore all Bitters assist the Chylification, correct the Faults of the *Primæ Viæ*, and prevent many chronical Diseases.

The PANCREATIC JUICE is an aqueous lympid Fluid, a little viscous, and almost without Smell, Colour, or Taste; it is separated from the arterial Blood in the *Pancreas*, which being conveyed by the pancreatic Duct into the *Duodenum*, is discharged with the Bile through the *Ductus Choledochus*.

This Juice is almost insipid in its natural State, and is analogous to the *Saliva*. Its *Use* is to moisten the Mass of Aliments in the *Duodenum*, to soften the Bile, to render it more fluid, and to mix with it, in order to dissolve the Aliments more minutely, and to render the Chyle more fit to enter the lacteal Veins.

The URINE is a serous and saline Fluid of a Citron Colour, separated from the Blood, which the *emulgent Arteries* carry to the Kidneys, from whence it descends to the Bladder by the *Ureters*, and is emitted from Time to Time by the Canal of the *Urethra*.

The *Urine* is therefore the Serosity of the Blood, but not pure, for it is loaded with saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Particles; of of which it is the *Menstruum* and the Vehicle.

The Sides of the Bladder are guarded by a mucilaginous Fluid, excreted by the Glands, which are between its Coats; by which Means the urinous Salts make the less Impression upon it. This Fluid forms the Glair, which falls to the Bottom of the Vessel, when a Person is afflicted with the Stone.

It is observable that there are three Sorts of Substances differently placed, the *Nubecula*, the *Enæorema*, and the *Hypostasis*. The *Nubecula* is a Sort of a Cloud which swims near the Top of the Urine, and consists of the saline and fibrous Particles of the Blood, mixt with the Serosity. When it it exposed to the Fire, it changes to a crustaceous Substance. The *Enæorema* or Suspension, is a white, light, spungious Matter, which swims in the Middle of the Urine, consisting of Particles of a different Nature. The *Hypostasis* or Sediment, is a saline, sulphureous, and terrestrial Matter, which precipitates to the Bottom of the Urine.

The URETHRA being opened Lengthwise, we meet with the Orifices of several Ducts. At the Beginning, near the Neck of the Bladder, the Orifice of the *ejaculatory Ducts* may be seen, and those of the excretory Ducts of the *superior Prostates*; and at some Distance

from thence appear the Orifices of the extretory Ducts of the *inferior Proſtates*.

The *Proſtate Glands* ſecrete a white viſcous Liquor into the *Urethra*, which ſerves to defend the Sides of its Canal from the Acrimony of the Urine, and is alſo a Vehicle for the *Semen* which it renders more fluid.

The *Semen* is prepared and ſeparated in the *Teſticles*, which are compoſed of a great Number of Veſſels extremely fine, that were formerly thought by ſome to be Marrow, by others, a glandulous Subſtance. Upon the Teſticles lie the *Epididymæ*, which are varicoſe Bodies into which the Semen paſſes, and from thence into the *Vaſa deferentia*, which carry it to the *Veſiculæ Seminales*. From theſe *Veſicles* it proceeds through the ejaculatory Ducts, which open into the *Urethra* near the *Verumontanum*, and mixing with the Fluid of the *Proſtatæ* ſerves for the Purpoſes of Generation.

At the Age of Puberty, that is at thirteen or fourteen, this Fluid begins to be ſeparated from the Blood.

The MILK is a white Fluid carried into the Breaſts with the Blood, from whence it is ſeparated by the Glands of theſe Parts. It is properly nothing but Chyle more highly laboured, and is deſigned for the Nouriſhment of Infants.

In the Choice of a *Nurſe* the Milk ought to be white, ſweetiſh, and of an agreeable Smell; as alſo of a Conſiſtence neither too clammy nor too thin; ſo that when a few Drops are expreſſed upon the Hand, it may neither adhere too cloſe, nor run too eaſily. Her Breaſts ſhould be pretty firm and large, not flat but prominent. The Nipple ſhould not be ſunk in the Breaſt, but ſtand out at leaſt as large as a Hazle Nut.

In the *Urethra* we meet with the mucilaginous Glands of the *Capſulæ Ligamentoſæ*, and the Sheaths of the Tendons, which excrete a mucilaginous Liquor called *Synovia*; the *Uſe* of which is to keep the Cartilages ſupple, and conſequently to facilitate the Motion of the Tendons and Joints.

The BRONCHIA and TRACHEA ARTERIA are covered and lubricated by a lymphatic Fluid, which is excreted from the bronchial and trachæal Glands.

The PERICARDIUM, the PLEURA, and the PERITONÆUM are moiſtened with a pretty clear Fluid, whoſe Uſe is to keep them flexible, and to hinder theſe Parts from heating by the Friction.

The FAT is an unctuous and ſulphureous Fluid, which the ſanguineous Arteries depoſite in the cellulary Web of the Skin, and of the other Parts; and which the Veins carry back into the Maſs of Blood.

Its *Uſe* is to nouriſh the Animal at certain Times, and to temperate the Acrimony of the Salts of the Blood. It contributes to Beauty by filling up the empty Spaces between the Muſcles, and by rendering the Skin flexible, ſmooth, and ſoft. It alſo moiſtens and ſoftens the fleſhy and tendinous Parts.

Beſides the Evacuations already mentioned, there is another of BLOOD which is peculiar to Women, called the *Catamenia* or *Menſes*.

This

This Diſcharge, according to *Aſtruc*, is made from the Veins into the Bottom of the *Uterus*, and ſometimes from the *Vagina*, when the Woman is pregnant. To effect this he aſſerts that each Vein is divided at its Extremity into two Branches; the one to maintain the Circulation, the other, like the *Cæcum Inteſtinum*, or a Kind of *Appendix*, to receive the *menſtrual Blood*. He agrees with *Friend* that the general Cauſe of this Flux is a *Plethora*, but then chiefly, or only, of the *uterine Veſſels*; otherwiſe it would be inconceivable how the Blood could expand and open the ſaid Appendices. The Infraction of the Veſſels of the *Uterus* is proved from the various Symptoms attending the Eruption of the *Menſes*, ſuch as Weight and Pain in the *Loins* and *Hypogaſtrium*, Heat of Urine and of the *Abdominal Viſcera*. And though it be allowed that this particular Plethora is more or leſs intenſe according to the general one or Quantity of the whole Maſs of Blood, yet if double the Quantity of the menſtrual Flux be extracted by bleeding, it will not be ſo wholeſome, nor check the Violence of the Symptoms ſo much as the ordinary Quantity by the *Uterus*. Add to this, that there are ſome impoveriſhed Conſtitutions which have regular *Menſes* though no general *Plethora*. All which prove the Neceſſity of a particular one.

The *Menſes* begin to flow at the End of the *ſecond Septenary*, that is at fourteen Years, and end when the *ſeventh Septenary* is compleated, that is at forty-nine, but may anticipate or exceed theſe Periods in the ſame Manner as the Criſis. It continues from two to ſeven Days more or leſs. It generally ceaſes at the Time of Pregnancy, and while Women give ſuck. The Quantity of this Evacuation varies according to the Conſtitution of the Perſon, the Age, Habit of Body, Manner of Living, Exerciſe and Paſſions.

The regular Period of this Flux is twenty-eight Days, as *Aſtruc* acknowledges, or rather the Time in which the Moon paſſes through the twelve Signs of the Zodiac, and not her Synodical Revolution, as others have thought. That this Evacuation is influenced by the Moon has been the Opinion of all Antiquity; but ſince occult Cauſes have been baniſhed, few have ventured to own it, except Dr. *Mead*, who has ingeniouſly accounted for its different Effects on different Conſtitutions.

I own I have long been of Opinion that this Evacuation is critical and depends on the ſeptenary Number, or rather on the Moon's Motion, which is ſometimes quicker and ſometimes ſlower, and therefore the critical Days will vary proportionably. For Inſtance, ſuppoſe a Perſon be taken ſuddenly ill on the 29th of *May* 1752 at Noon, at which Time the Moon is in 13° 2′ of *Taurus*, and I want to know when ſhe will have performed a fourth Part of her Revolution or come to her quadrate Aſpect, which is a critical Day: On the 4th of *June* I find the Moon is in 13° 5′ of *Leo*, exactly three Signs diſtant, which Space ſhe ran over in ſix Days. But if the Diſeaſe had begun on the 9th of *June*, ſhe would have been almoſt eight Days in performing the ſame Courſe; and therefore a *Criſis* could not have been expected in leſs Time. This being the Caſe,

it is no Wonder there have been ſo many Debates on this important Subject among learned Men.

That this Evacuation depends on the critical Periods is the Opinion of *Stahl**, who, though ſingular in ſome Points, has made conſiderable Improvements in the Art of Medicine. *Hoffman*, reciting the Sentiments of *Hypocrates* and *Galen*, ſays, the critical Days are to be computed by *Septenaries* and *Semiſeptenaries*; and in this he is neareſt the Truth, Allowance being made for the Variations of the Moon's Motion. Thus the firſt critical Time will be three Days and a half, the ſecond ſeven Days, *&c.*

The *Menſtrual Flux* is very neceſſary to preſerve the Health of Women and to promote Conception; and the Time of its Ceſſation is generally dangerous; therefore the beſt Precautions ſhould be uſed at that Period. It is dangerous to bleed in the Arm during this Evacuation, as many have experienced.

Of the CONSTITUTION, *or* TEMPERAMENT.

THERE are as many Definitions of a *Temperament*, as there are different Syſtems or Principles. The *Peripatetics* ſay it is a Mixture of the four firſt Qualities. An equal *Temperament* then is, when one does not predominate over the other, or when they obſerve a certain Proportion, ſuitable to Nature. But this is ſeldom or never to be found, for *Temperaments* differ according to the Sex, Age, Climate, Country, Seaſon and Kind of Life. The common Diviſion of the *Temperaments* was into *hot*, *cold*, *moiſt*, or *dry*; which compounded, were *hot* and *moiſt*, *hot* and *dry*, *cold* and *moiſt*, and *cold* and *dry*.

Some of the Ancients regarded only the Fluids, which they determined to be four; the *Blood*, *Phlegm*, *Choler*, and *Melancholy*, or the *Atra Bilis*; hence there were four Kinds of *Temperaments*, the *Sanguineous*, the *Phlegmatic*, the *Bilious*, and the *Melancholic*; which being variouſly compounded, made as many different Temperaments.

Some of the Moderns imagine that the eſſential Parts of the Blood are *acid*, *auſtere*, *acerb*, *ſaline*, *acrid*, *bitter*, *oily*, *ſweet* and *inſipid*; wherefore they make the *Temperament* to conſiſt in a due Proportion or Mixture of theſe; and when any of them predominated, the *Temperament* was ſaid to be unequal.

Thoſe who refer every Thing to the Solids, and look upon the Fluids only as paſſive, and governed by the ſyſtaltic Motion of the Veſſels, deduce the *Temperaments* from the Spring of the Fibres, whereof the Body is compoſed. According to theſe the *Fibres* are more or leſs *ſtrong*, *firm*, or *lax*; and their *Elaſticity*, their *Syſtole*, their *Oſcillations* are more or leſs *lively*, *frequent*, and *regular*; whence the Temperaments become *ſtrong*, *lax*, *hot*, *cold*, *moiſt*, *dry*, or *unequal*.

* Periodica iſthæc evacuandi Ratio Occaſionem dedit *Stahlio*, ut periodis criticis, Menſtruæ excretionis Cauſam adſignaret. *Junker* Conſpect. Pathol.

Others

Others again say, that the *Temperament* is a particular Disposition of the human Body, which results from the Properties and mutual Actions of the Solids and Fluids; and which renders them capable of exercising the Functions proper and conformable to Nature.

An *equal Temperament* is that wherein the four Qualities, *heat*, *cold*, *dry* and *moist*; or the four Humours, *Blood*, *Phlegm*, *Bile* and *Melancholy* are mixed in a due Proportion; in which the Solids and Fluids have a proper *Equilibrium*, so that the Fibres are neither too *hard*, nor too *soft*, nor too *tensive*, nor too *lax*; and which procures by their constant Systoles, a progressive and circular Motion to the Liquids, which tend to attenuate them, while the Liquids on their Part have a Consistence and Softness proper to comply with the Motion of the Vessels, and to act upon their Sides by their Elasticity and Re-action, without Irritation.

A *hot* or *sanguineous Temperament* requires strong robust Fibres, regular in their Systoles and Oscillations, with a red, soft, balsamic Blood, and full of Spirits; the Persons are neither too fat, nor too lean, but have a fresh, florid Complexion, a strong, regular Pulse, an easy Respiration, sweet Sleep, and are gay, sincere, polite, modest and amorous.

The *moist* or *phlegmatic Temperament* consists in soft, moist, lax Fibres, whose Systoles, and Oscillations are weak and languid; the Fluids too aqueous, insipid, raw, indigested and copious. The Pulse is soft, slow, sluggish and deep. The Skin, the Flesh and the Fat are pale and soft. The Hair is lank and of a light Colour. The Person is heavy, indolent, timid and fearful; void of Vivacity, of the Senses and Actions.

The *dry* and *bilious Temperament* consists of *slender*, *stiff*, *dry*, *hard*, *tensive* and *too elastic Fibres*, which move and agitate the Fluids with too much Impetuosity. The Bile predominates in the Fluids, which are *thin*, *acrid*, *saline* and *sulphureous*, and irritate the Solids and Systoles. The Heat of the Body is considerable, the aqueous Parts are dissipated, the sulphureous are attenuated, insensible Perspiration is too copious, and the Spirits are subtile and active. The Person is lean and dry, the Skin yellow, the Hair red and curled, the Pulse quick and hard, the Senses lively, the Sleep short and disturbed, the Mind ready, light, inconstant and choleric; the Passions for Pleasure are strong.

The *cold*, *melancholy*, or *atrabilious Temperament* proceeds from thick, compact, dry, stiff Fibres; and fixed, gross, acid, austere, saline Humours; whence the systaltic Motion of the Solids are strong, steady and slow. The animal Spirits are gross and elastic. The Persons are strong, robust, laborious and a little lean; their Complexion is brown and blackish, the Hair black, the Pulse slow and strong, and their Looks rough; they are apt to be absent, silent, grave, laborious, solitary, inflexible, and void of Compassion; they are amorous without Politeness, but obstinate in Love or Hatred, and extravagant in their Opinious. Their Sleep is disturbed, their Dreams are dismal, they speak little, and are fond of their own Notions.

But none of these *Temperaments* are to be met with pure and simple. They are all mixed, and border upon each other, with as great a Variety as there are Faces in the World.

Of the FUNCTIONS.

THE FUNCTIONS are generally divided into three Kinds, the *vital*, *natural*, and *animal*.

That mechanical Disposition of the Organs, which disposes them to act, is called a *Faculty*, and the Functions depend on the Faculties, as the Effects on their Causes, of which the Ancients had a great Number; as the *digestive*, the *nutritive*, the *attractive*, the *alterative*, the *assimulating*, the *retentive*, the *expulsive*, and the like.

Of the VITAL FUNCTIONS.

The VITAL FUNCTIONS are the *Circulation of the Blood*, the *Action of the Brain*, and *Respiration*.

The *Circulation of the Blood* is a Motion, by which it is carried from the Heart into all Parts of the Body, from whence it is brought back to the Heart again. This Motion is chiefly caused by the Dilatation and Contraction of this Organ, and is the Principle on which Life depends; for when it ceases in any Part, it dies, when it is diminished, the Operations are weak, and when it ceases totally, Life is extinguished.

The *Action of the Brain* is to separate a very subtle Fluid from the Blood, called the animal Spirits, which are distributed by the Nerves into all Parts of the Body, and whose Motion is so rapid, as to pass from the Brain to the Extremities of the Body in an Instant, at the Command of the Will, and return back with the same Rapidity. The Brain is the Reservoir of this Fluid, by which the Soul has Perception of Objects, and performs all corporeal Actions.

Respiration is an Action by means of which the Air enters into the Breast, and returns back; it is composed of two Motions, the one is called *Inspiration*, and the other *Expiration*. By *Inspiration* the Air enters into the Lungs, by *Expiration* it returns back from thence.

Physicians are not agreed about the Effects of *Respiration*; some think the Air is insinuated into the Vessels of the Lungs, to give greater Fluidity and Motion to the Blood; others that it conveys very subtile nitrous Corpuscles thereinto, which gives it the red Colour; others again believe the Air serves to condense the Blood, which has been heated by Circulation. This is certain, that the Air entering into the Lungs, and all the small Ramifications which surround its Vesicles, is broke, comminuted, and rendered more fluid; and that it is deprived of a Serosity, which proceeds from the Lungs by Perspiration, in the Form of a Vapour, which is visible in cold Weather.

It

It may be added that the Voice, Laughter, Coughing, Sneezing, Yawning and Sucking depend upon Reſpiration.

The NATURAL FUNCTIONS are *Digeſtion*, *Nutrition*, *Growth*, *Generation*, *Evacuation of the Excrements*, and the *Secretions*.

DIGESTION is the Change of the Aliments into Chyle, by the means of *Maſtication*, *Deglutition*, *Digeſtion* in the *Stomach*, properly ſo called, the *Mixture of the Aliments* with the *Bile* and *pancreatic Juice*, and the *Action of the Inteſtines*.

NUTRITION is a repairing the continual Loſs, which the different Parts of the Body undergo.

The Motion of the Parts of the Body, the Friction of theſe Parts with each other, and eſpecially the Action of the Air, would deſtroy the Body entirely, if the Loſs was not repaired by Parts of the ſame Nature, which are detached therefrom.

In young Perſons the *nutritive Juices* not only ſerve to repair the Parts that are damaged, but ſerve to increaſe them, which is called *Growth*; which is a Lengthening the Fibres, by the nouriſhing Juices.

The Ejection of the Excrements is an Evacuation by Stool, Urine, and Spittle.

The Excrements, properly ſo called, are the fibrous Parts of the Aliment, mixed with the Bile, *Saliva*, and other Fluids.

The *Urine* is diſcharged from the Blood by the Kidneys, through the Ureters into the Bladder, where it irritates the Coats by its Salts, which provokes the total Excretion.

The SPITTLE is a Mixture of the *Saliva*, the *Mucus* of the Noſe, a Fluid filtred by the bronchial Glands; and thoſe of the *Trachæa Arteria*, and of the *Oeſopagus*.

EXCRETION or SECRETION is a Separation of ſome Fluid, mixed with the Blood, by the means of the Glands.

Of GENERATION.

GENERATION is a natural Action performed by the Congreſs of both Sexes, whoſe Organs have a due Conformation, whereby a Fœtus by the means of the prolific *Semen* is conceiv'd, and grows till the Time of Excluſion.

It is now generally ſuppoſed that every Animal proceeds from an *Ovum*; but whether the Animal is contained in the *Semen*, or the Rudiments of it are contained in the *Ovum* before the Congreſs of the Sexes, has been warmly diſputed.

Hoffman thinks that both the *Ovum* of the Female and the *Semen* of the Male contain the whole Structure of an organized Body; and that if the *Semen* of the Male is moſt active, a *Fœtus* of the ſame Sex is produced; but if there is a greater Motion in the organical Corpuſcles of the *ſeminal Lympha* included in the *Ovum*, a Female is generated.

Some maintain that the *Semen* received by the Female is mixed with the Blood, and reaches the *Ovum* by way of Circulation. Others that it paſſes from the *Uterus* into one or both the *Fallopian Tubes*,

Tubes, and from thence to the *Ovaria*. Moſt agree that when the *Semen* is arrived at the *Ovaria* the Tubes contract, and by their Extremities embrace them, to receive the fœcundated *Ovum*, which ſwelling gets looſe and paſſes through the Tube into the *Uterus*.

Some have affirmed that they have ſeen Multitudes of *Animalculæ*, like Tadpoles, ſwimming in the *Semen*; but others, altogether as ſharp-ſighted, have affirmed they are nothing but the larger Particles of the Fluid.

Hoffman mentions another *Ovary* which lies between the Bottom of the *Uterus* and its internal Orifice, where Cluſters of *Ovula* are always viſible. Theſe were firſt diſcovered by *Naboth*, Profeſſor of Anatomy at *Leipſick*. And as for what ſome object, that a *Fœtus* has been found in the *Fallopian Tube*, having been ſtopped in its Progreſs from the *Teſtes* towards the *Uterus*, he thinks it more probable that it ſhould get into the Cavity of the Tube from the Cavity of the *Uterus*, than from the female *Teſtes* to the Tube.

Upon the Whole, this Affair of Generation is ſo exceeding intricate, and ſo full of Difficulties, that I think it ſafer to ſuſpend ones Judgment, than to adhere to any Hypotheſis hitherto invented.

Of the FOETUS.

When the *fœcundated Ovum* is ſlid into the *Uterus*, the Volume of it increaſes, and it adheres cloſe to the *Uterus*. Of this is formed not only the *Fœtus*, but the *Placenta*, the *umbilical Cord* and the Membranes which contain the Waters in which the Fœtus ſwims.

The PLACENTA, which with the Membranes is called the *After-birth*, is a ſpongy, cellular Body, chiefly compoſed of the Interweaving of a vaſt Number of Blood-Veſſels, and adheres to the internal Surface of the *Uterus*.

Its Shape is orbicular; that Side next to the *Uterus* is a little convex; the other is flat. In the laſt Month of Pregnancy it is about eight Fingers Breadth in Latitude, and an Inch in Thickneſs in the Middle. The *Navel-String* proceeds from the flat Side.

When there are Twins there are two *Placentas*, which are united without Communication, with regard to their Veſſels.

The UMBILICAL CORD or *Navel-String* is about two Foot long and repreſents a wreathed Column. It is compoſed of a Vein and two Arteries. Theſe Veſſels are united together by the means of a cellular Web, and are covered by a Membrane which is continued to thoſe which enwrap the *Fœtus*.

Its *Uſe* is to carry the Blood and Nouriſhment from the *Placenta* to the *Fœtus*; and to carry the Blood from the Child back again to the *Placenta*; as alſo to ſerve for the drawing out of the *Placenta* after Delivery.

The *Chorion* and *Amnios*, two Membranes united together, contain the *Fœtus*.

The CHORION is the *external* Membrane, and the thickeſt; it touches the concave Part of the *Uterus*, to which it adheres throughout the Extent of the Convexity of the *Placenta*.

The

The AMNIOS is the *internal*, and very fine; it contains the *Fœtus*, the *Navel-String* and the *Waters*.

The WATERS contained in the *Amnios* are clear, tranſparent, and gelatinous. Some liken them to *Urine*.

Their *Uſe* is to preſerve the Suppleneſs of the Parts of the *Fœtus*, to preſerve it from external Compreſſion, and to facilitate its Motion and *Exit*.

The AFTER-BIRTH which adheres to the *Uterus*, receives a nouriſhing Juice from thence, not the Blood of the Mother, as the Ancients thought.

The CHYLOSE and NUTRITIOUS JUICE of the Mother, is received from the *Pores* and *Veſſels* of the *Uterus*, by means of an exceeding fine *villous Membrane*, that is contiguous to the *Chorion*, whereby it is abſorbed, in the ſame Manner as the *Chyle* from the *villous Tunic* of the Inteſtines.

The VESSEL which carries the nutritious Juice of the Mother, and the Blood which returns by the Arteries from the Infant to the *Vena Cava* and Heart of the Infant, is the umbilical Vein, which terminates in the *Sinus* of the *Vena Porta*, where it depoſits the Blood with the nutritious Juice; from whence they proceed directly to the *Heart*, not through the *Liver*, but by a *ſingular venous cylindrical Canal* into the *Vena Cava*, and thence into the Heart.

The *Office* of the PLACENTA is not only to receive the *nutritious Juice*, from whence it is conveyed by the Navel-String, to the *Fœtus*; but to render the Blood more fluid and ſubtle which comes from the *Iliac Arteries* of the *Fœtus*; which is performed by means of an infinite Number of ſmall capillary Veſſels; inſomuch that in a Senſe the *Placenta* ſerves inſtead of LUNGS to the *Fœtus*.

When the *Orifices* of the Veſſels of the *Uterus*, from which the nutritious Juice is received by the villous Subſtance of the *Placenta*, are too much diſtended and opened, by the *Impetus* of the abounding Blood, whereby the Secundines are looſened, then an Abortion happens, with a convulſive Contraction of the *Uterus* expelling the *Fœtus*.

Since the *Motion* of *Conſtriction* and *Dilatation* of the *Placenta* greatly promotes the Circulation of the Blood through it and the *Fœtus*, and this depends on the Reſpiration of the Mother; it follows, that an *idle* ſedentary Life is greatly detrimental to the Infant.

The *Fœtus* does not *breathe* in the Womb, and therefore the Lungs are entirely at reſt; for as the *atmoſpheric Air* is wanting to diſtend the veſicular and vaſcular Subſtance of the Lungs, the Blood cannot paſs from one Ventricle to the other; but takes a ſhorter Courſe by the *arterious Canal* paſſing from the *pulmonary Artery* into the *great Artery*; and through the *Foramen Ovale* near the *right Auricle* into the *pulmonary Vein*.

The *natural Period* of excluding the *Fœtus* is forty *Weeks* or ten *Lunar Months*; or as ſome ſay, nine Solar Months. *Aſtruc* affirms it happens from the fifteenth Day of the ninth *Solar Month* to the thirtieth.

The *Signs* of *approaching* LABOUR are Pains beginning in the *Loins* and *Back*, and extending themſelves to the *Pubes*; a Deſire of going

to

to Stool with a *Teneſmus*; a *Trembling* chiefly of the *lower Parts*; the *Belly* becomes flat, and deſcends ſomewhat lower; the *Orifice* of the *Uterus* begins to open; an *Excreſſion* of *bloody Mucus* through the *Vagina*; a *Breaking* of the *Waters*; the *Head* of the Child preſenting it at the *Orifice* of the *Uterus*.

When the *Fœtus* and After-Birth are excluded, the *Uterus* contracts itſelf again, and a thin bloody Fluid is expreſſed from its Veſſels and Pores, which is called the *Lochia*.

About the *third* or *fourth* Day after *Delivery*, the Breaſts begin to ſwell conſiderably, and produce Plenty of *Milk*; and the *Fever* called the *Milk-Fever* ariſes at the ſame Time, but it is ſoon over.

Of the ANIMAL FUNCTIONS.

The Organs of *voluntary Motions* are the MUSCLES; which are conſtructed of ſoft, porous, cylindrical Fibres, collected into Bundles of various Figures. But the *Inſtruments* of *mechanical* or *involuntary Motions* are the *nervous* and *muſculous* or *fleſhy Tunics*, compoſed of *Fibres* chiefly *annular*.

The *fleſhy Fibres* of the *Tunics* which ſerve for involuntary Motion, are either *rectilinear* or *tranſverſe*; the former are called *longitudinal*, the latter *annular*. Of this double Order the *membranous Canals* which carry and propel the Fluids are conſtituted; and are endowed with a Motion of *Contraction* and *Dilatation*, or a *Syſtole* and *Diaſtole*. By which we mean all Kinds of Veſſels whether *arterious*, *venous* or *lymphatic*; eſpecially the *venous Sinus's* of the *Dura Mater*; the *Stomach* with the *Oeſophagus* and *Inteſtines*; the *urinous Tubes* of the Kidneys, the *Ureters* and *Bladder*; as alſo the *fine Ducts* of the *Glands* and *Viſcera*, which infinite Wiſdom has not thought fit to ſubject to the Will of Mankind.

The ACTION of the *Muſcles* conſiſts principally in ſhortening their *fleſhy Fibres*, which is called the *Contraction*. This *Contraction*, by drawing the *Tendons* or the *Aponeuroſes* to which the moveable Bones are connected, moves the ſolid Parts; and by leſſening the Cavities of certain *hollow Muſcles*, ſuch as the *Heart*, the *Inteſtines*, the Veſſels, *&c.* it cauſes the Motion of the Fluids contained therein.

The *principal Agents* of this Contraction are the *Arteries* and *Nerves*, which are diſtributed among the *fleſhy Fibres*; for if you tie the *Nerves* the Action of the Muſcle ceaſes; and if you make a Ligature on the Arteries, the Action not only ceaſes, but the Part ſoon becomes ſubject to Putrefaction.

The SENSATIONS are the Manner of *knowing* and *perceiving* of *external Objects*. They are divided into *external* and *internal*.

The *internal* are, *Imagination*, *Memory*, *Judgment*, and the *Paſſions* of the Mind; to which ſome add *Hunger* and *Thirſt*. The *external* are *Seeing*, *Hearing*, *Smelling*, *Taſting* and *Feeling*.

Theſe *Perceptions* are not in the *Nerves* themſelves, but in the *tenſile nervous Membranes*. Thus SEEING is performed in the *expanded Membrane* of the *optic Nerve*, which is the *Retina*; HEARING, in the

interior

interior Membrane of the *auditory Nerve* which inveſts the *Labyrinth*, *Cochlea* and *internal Part* of the *Ear*; SMELLING, in the *nervous Membrane* that covers the internal Parts of the *Noſe*, but chiefly the *ſquamous Bones*. TASTING, in the nervous *pyramidal Papillæ* of the *Tongue*; and FEELING, in the *nervous Papillæ* and *Fibrillæ* of the *Skin*.

And the greater the *Tenſion* of the Fibres, and the nervous Membranes is, and the more violent their *Agitation* from *external Objects*, the more acute and ſenſible is likewiſe the *Perception*.

The *Rays* of *Light* which proceed from all Points of the *external Objects*, paſs through the tranſparent Parts of the EYE, and after having undergone various *Refractions* in the *aqueous*, *vitreous* and *cryſtalline Humours*, they fall upon the *Retina* which is the immediate Organ of Sight, and form the Image of the Object; inſomuch that the *Eye* may very properly be compared to a *Camera Obſcura*.

The SIGHT is *good* when, by means of the *Refractions* properly made, all the *Rays* of *Light* reaſſemble on the *Retina* without Confuſion, and in the ſame Order as when they firſt ſet out; for then the Objects at a mean Diſtance appear clear and diſtinct.

When the Rays do not reaſſemble properly, that is, when they reunite before they reach the *Retina*, or at a ſuppoſed Point beyond it, then the Viſion is indiſtinct and confuſed. This happens from a bad Conformation of the *Eye*. In the *firſt Caſe* the *Eye* or its *Humours* are too *convex*, which renders the Perſon near-ſighted. The Help for this are *concave Glaſſes*. In the *ſecond Caſe* the *Eye* or its *Humours* are too flat, which commonly happens to Perſons when they begin to grow old, and then they ſee beſt at a Diſtance. The Remedy for this Defect are the common convex Glaſſes called *Spectacles*.

In HEARING, the different Agitations of the Air, cauſed by the ſonorous Bodies, paſs through the external Ear to the *Tympanum* or *Drum*, and to the Air contained in the *Labyrinth*. This communicates itſelf to the interior Membrane of the *Auditory Nerve*, as mentioned above.

In SMELLING, the Corpuſcles which exhale from odoriferous Bodies, diſperſing in the Air, enter the Noſtrils therewith, and ſtrike the nervous Membrane that covers the internal Parts of the NOSE.

In TASTING the Bodies are applied to the *Papillulæ* of the Tongue.

In FEELING the Bodies applied to the nervous *Papillulæ* of the Skin produce the ſeveral Senſations of *hot*, *cold*, *moiſt*, *dry*, *ſoft*, *hard*, *rough Motion*, *Tickling*, and *Pain*.

It may be obſerved that Bodies make a leſs Impreſſion upon the Organs during *Sleep* than when the Perſon is *awake*. Becauſe in this Caſe the Organs of the Senſes and thoſe which are deſtined for voluntary Motion are ſo diſpoſed, that they are eaſily and readily diſpoſed to be affected with external Objects, whereas the contrary happen in *Sleep*.

LIFE conſiſts in the Exerciſe of the *Functions* of the Body; however ſome of them may be diſordered and even wholly aboliſhed without cauſing Death.

HEALTH

HEALTH conſiſts in the ready and free Exerciſe of the ſame Functions.

HYGIENE; *or, of the Uſe of the* NON-NATURALS.

THE *Non-naturals* are *ſix*; the *Air*; *Meats* and *Drinks*; *Sleep* and *Watching*; *Motion* and *Reſt*; the *Paſſions of the Mind*; the *Retenſions* and *Excretions*.

The *Air* is a fluid elaſtic Subſtance which ſurrounds us on all Sides, and penetrates our Bodies, and yet ſo fine that it eſcapes our Sight. Its Properties are *Fluidity*, *Elaſticity*, and *Weight*; it is rarified by Heat, and condenſed by Cold.

It is ſo *neceſſary*, that an Animal cannot live a Moment without it, and it ſerves for Reſpiration, to tranſmit *Smells*, *Colours*, and *Sounds*. By its *Fluidity* it inſinuates into the Veſicles of the Lungs, and into the Blood, by means of the Aliments. By its *Elaſticity* the ſmall Quantity of it contained in the Blood keeps up the *Equilibrium*, with the Weight preſſing externally upon our Bodies.

The *Air* is ſuſceptible of different Qualities. It may be *hot*, *moiſt*, *cold*, *dry*, *ſerene*, *pure*, and *temperate*. It is ſubject to Variations, more or leſs ſudden, and to be mixed with *impure*, *corrupted*, *contagious*, *metallic*, *ſulphureous Exhalations*, which are all prejudicial to Health. The beſt Quality of the *Air* is to be *pure* and *ſweet*, void of all bad Exhalations, neither too hot nor cold, nor dry, nor moiſt.

The *ſudden Changes* of the *Air* are inevitable and dangerous, whence proceed a great Number of Diſeaſes, which reign in the Spring and the Autumn, towards the Approach of Winter. *Hoſpitals*, *Camps*, Places where Lead is melted, and the Earth juſt thrown up, are generally unhealthy, on account of the bad Exhalations. *Lighted Charcoal* in a cloſe Place fills the Air with ſulphureous Particles, which are unwholeſome, and ſometimes kill the ſtrongeſt Perſons.

Too *hot* an *Air* diſpoſes to *malignant Fevers*; if it be without Moiſture, it produces *diary* and *putrid Fevers*. *Agues* are *epidemic* in the Fens of *Cambridgeſhire*, the Hundreds of *Eſſex*, and in ſome Parts of *Kent*, on account of the Vapours, which weaken the Fibres of the Body, and obſtruct the Pores of the Skin; beſides a *cold* and *moiſt Conſtitution* of the *Air* produces *Coughs*, *Diſtillations*, *Pleuriſies*, *rheumatic Pains*, as alſo *Agues* and *Fevers* of the like Kind.

Hectic and *conſumptive People* are in great Danger in *very hot* and in *very cold Weather*. When the Paſſage through the Pores of the Skin is ſtopt by Cold, the Patient is apt to fall into a *Looſeneſs*, otherwiſe the *Legs commonly ſwell*, and *aſthmatic Symptoms* will increaſe.

The *Loſs which we ſuſtain daily*, makes it neceſſary that it ſhould be repaired by Subſtances analogous to thoſe of our Body, ſuch as *Aliment* and *Drink*, the *Stimulus* to which is *Hunger* and *Thirſt*; wherefore it is neceſſary to know in general their Kinds and principal Qualities, in order to make a proper Choice.

Solid

Solid Aliments are taken from Seeds, Fruits, Leaves, Stalks, and Roots; of all which the Seed is the moſt laboured, and contains a mealy and milky Subſtance, from whence a ſoft Oil may be drawn, friendly to human Bodies.

The principal and moſt general Aliment is *Bread*, which is made of Wheat, Rye, Barley, and *Turky* Corn. That of Wheat is moſt nouriſhing. Barley is dry, and Rye is laxative. The Cruſt is moſt eaſy of Digeſtion, the Crum is more oily and heavy.

The other *farinaceous Subſtances* are Beans, Peaſe, and Lentils, which nouriſh much, but are heavy, windy, and viſcous; and conſequently their conſtant Uſe are apt to cauſe Obſtructions.

Rice, *Barley*, and *Oats*, properly prepared, are moiſtning, emollient, and reſtorative. *Nuts*, *Almonds*, and *Cheſnuts* are full of a nouriſhing Oil, but are hard of Digeſtion.

Fruits which are *pulpous* and *tart*, abound with Water, and are refreſhing, moiſtning and ſedative, appeaſing the too rapid Motion of the Blood, quenching Thirſt, and digeſting eaſily; ſuch as *Strawberries*, *Gooſeberries*, *Currants*, *Apricocks*, and *Figs*; as alſo *Peaches*, *Pears*, and *Apples*. Theſe ſhould be eaten ripe and in a ſmall Quantity; but they are windy, and therefore are beſt boiled, or baked, and made into Sweetmeats.

Pot-herbs and *Roots* are leſs nouriſhing than the mealy Subſtances. *Lettice*, *Succory*, *Sorrel*, *Purſelain*, refreſh, moiſten, looſen the Belly, and appeaſe the Orgaſm of Blood. *Artichoaks*, *Cellery*, *Creſſes*, *Aſparagus*, *Parſley*, are a little heating. *Truffles*, *Champignons*, *Garlic*, *Shallots*, *Pepper*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Muſtard*, &c. heat very much.

Animals are *terreſtrial*, *volatile*, *aquatic*, or *amphibious*. Theſe differ greatly with Regard to their Kind, Age, Manner of living and Subſtance.

Fiſh nouriſh the leaſt of all Animals, becauſe they abound with Phlegm. Young Animals are full of a ſoft and nouriſhing Juice, but that of the older is more nouriſhing. The Juices of the old are ſpirituous, gelatinous, and agreeable to the Taſte, but the Fleſh is hard and difficult of Digeſtion.

Wild Animals are more light and digeſtible than the tame. Their white Parts contain a very ſucculent Subſtance of tender Fibres, and yeild a ſoft Aliment, eaſy of Digeſtion.

Liquid Aliments are *Milk*, *Eggs*, *Chocolate*, *Soops*, and *Broths*.

Milk is properly nothing but Chyle, and conſequently does not need any great Preparation in the Stomach. It is a good Aliment for weak Perſons whoſe Stomachs are languid, and for Children.

New laid Eggs yield very good Nouriſhment, are eaſy of Digeſtion, and agree with Perſons of an exhauſted Body, and thoſe that are old.

Chocolate is a very agreeable Liquor, and nouriſhing, ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſtores the Body, helps the Digeſtion, and ſoftens ſharp Humours. It is proper for Perſons of a weak Stomach.

Drinks reſtore the fluid Parts of the Body, they are a Vehicle for other Aliments, and render the Digeſtion eaſy. *Water* is the principal, moſt ſalutary, and moſt neceſſary for Life, of which ſoft Water

is the beſt, and which lathers readily with Soap. It is the greateſt Diſſolvent that we have. Water alone has cured many Indiſpoſitions, but too much relaxes and weakens the Solids, and cauſes many Infirmities.

Wine taken too freely is prejudicial to Health; but moderately, it ſtrengthens the Solids, and facilitates Digeſtion; its Exceſs, as well as all other ſpirituous Liquors, hardens the Fibres, affects the Nerves, diminiſhes the Secretions, deſtroys the Appetite, and induces chronical Diſeaſes.

That *Malt Liquor* is accounted beſt which is ſpecifically lighteſt, and not ſaturated with too groſs a Subſtance, for then it does not offend the Stomach, but paſſes readily through the Emunctories of the Body, and particularly by Urine. The beſt Kind of Beer does not render the Head heavy, nor grows ſour upon the Stomach, nor inflates the *Hypocondria*. This depends greatly upon the Goodneſs of the Water, the proper boiling of the Ingredients, and a due Fermentation.

All *thick*, *muddy*, *heavy*, *ſtale Beer*, not ſufficiently boiled, offends the Head, generates Wind, Obſtructions, the Strangury, Aſthma, and the Cholic.

Tea promotes Perſpiration, ſtrengthens and clears the Stomach, and helps Digeſtion.

Coffee is taken after Dinner to haſten the Digeſtion, and allay the Fumes of Wine. Moderately uſed it ſubtilizes the Humours, but its Exceſs agitates the Blood, cauſes watching, and promotes *Hæmorrhages*.

Broth or *Soup* abounds with a ſoft, moiſtning, and nouriſhing Jelly, whence they are good Reſtoratives. Meat that is roaſted contains an excellent nouriſhing Juice, the moiſt Parts being diſſipated by the Fire.

Things that are fried are only proper for good Stomachs.

Spice, *Vinegar*, *&c.* in a ſmall Quantity, may correct the Faults of the Aliment, but are pernicious when uſed to create an Appetite; whence your made Diſhes are commonly bad. The Appetite, excited by the Quality and Diverſity of the Viands, provokes Perſons to eat more than they ought; which cauſes Indigeſtions, frequent Indiſpoſitions, and ſometimes dangerous Diſeaſes. Therefore the Skill of the Cooks of theſe Times contribute greatly to ſhorten their Maſters' Lives.

The Method of preſerving Health therefore is to live upon plain ſimple Aliment, lightly ſeaſoned, and in a Quantity agreeable to the Age, Strength of the Stomach, Seaſon of the Year, Sex, Conſtitution, and chiefly to what Nature has found by Experience to require. For it is as great a Fault to take too much as too little. Perfect Digeſtion is the beſt Rule for regulating a Meal, eſpecially if the Perſon is more briſk and lively, after a Repaſt than before.

We have Examples of many Perſons, who by their Frugality, have lived to a very advanced Age; wherefore thoſe that are fond of Life and Health, ſhould imitate their Regimen. Exceſſes in eating and drinking are extremely pernicious.

Perſons

Perſons of a delicate Conſtitution, or who are juſt recovered from a Diſeaſe, ſhould uſe ſoft light Aliment, agreeable to the Stomach; for they make the beſt Chyle.

Acrid, tenacious, viſcous Aliment, Pies of all *Kinds*; Things that are *fat*, and of a *blackiſh Subſtance*, are generally unfit for Chylification, or render the Chyle bad.

Strong, robuſt, young Perſons who uſe much Exerciſe ought to eat more than others, and may be more free with the groſſer Kind of Aliment: For their Stomachs being ſtrong, the lighter Kind of Food would digeſt too eaſily, and be diſſipated too ſoon.

Children, whoſe Stomachs are weak, and Veſſels fine, ought to uſe a light, ſlender, thin, ſoft Aliment, eaſy of Digeſtion. Wherefore *Infants* ſhould be fed with fluid Milk, to avoid cauſing Obſtructions in their fine and delicate Veſſels. Wherefore the Milk of a Nurſe newly brought to bed is more agreeable to Infants than that of one who has been delivered five or ſix Months, and whoſe Milk begins to have too great a Conſiſtence. Nurſes ſhould obſerve an exact Regimen, and ſhun all Sorts of violent Paſſions; for they diſturb Digeſtion, and communicate their bad Effects to their Children. When Infants are weaned, they ſhould not be accuſtomed to ſpirituous Liquors and ſtrong Food, eſpecially the Salt, and Smoak-dried, which are hard of Digeſtion, and yield bad Nouriſhment. The beſt Method is to eat a little at a Time and often.

In *old Age* the Fluids are more thick, the Secretions ſlow, and the Solids more ſtiff than in Youth; wherefore they require leſs Food, and of a more ſoft, nouriſhing, moiſtening Kind, eaſy of Digeſtion, and not too much at a Time, eſpecially in the Evening.

At all Times of Life, but eſpecially in old Age, the conſtant and immoderate Uſe of Salt and ſmoak-dried Meat, acid and aromatic Vegetables, as well as ſpirituous Liquors, tend to harden and to ſtiffen the Parts of the Body, inſtead of affording good Nouriſhment; beſides the Digeſtion of theſe Aliments is difficult, and render the Blood ſo acrid, as to hurt the capillary Veſſels.

However, an *acquired Habit* is hard to be left off, and we find many Perſons enjoy a good State of Health when their Meat and Drink are very indifferent, becauſe they are become cuſtomary, and they are apt to fall ſick when they attempt to change their Manner of Life; for Cuſtom is a ſecond Nature. All great Changes ought to be brought about inſenſibly.

For this Reaſon it is good not to contract a Habit of any Kind; wherefore Perſons of a good Conſtitution ſhould live in a various Manner, and refuſe no Kind of Aliment; and ſhould ſometimes be in Town, and ſometimes in the Country; ſhould uſe much Exerciſe, and ſhould even now and then exceed the exact Bounds of Moderation, and at other Times omit a Meal now and then.

Hunger ſhews the beſt Time of eating, but Cuſtom confines us to certain Hours. Perſons who find no Inconvenience from dining and ſupping every Day, need not change their Manner of Life. In Youth wherein there is a great Diſſipation, and in Age where Strength

is wanting, and when much is not eaten at a Time, ſomething taken between Meals is not amiſs. However, it is neceſſary to obſerve that when the Stomach is bad, Perſons ſhould not begin to eat again 'till the laſt Meal is digeſted.

When a *Perſon is greatly fatigued*, and his Spirits diſſipated, it will be neceſſary to reſt before eating. In Caſes of Diſtreſs and Sorrow, the Aliment ſhould be very light, and ſmall in Quantity, becauſe the Stomach is weak at thoſe Times.

In the *Summer*, when the Spirits and fluid Parts are apt to evaporate, the Aliment ſhould be light, moiſt, fluid, and eaſy of Digeſtion, to repair the Loſs with greater Speed; whereas in *Winter* the Stomach will admit of groſſer Food.

As *Digeſtion* depends in Part on the due Preparation of the Aliments, it is neceſſary to chew them well, eſpecially if they are hard, that they may be more intimately mixed with the *Saliva*; for thoſe who eat in a Hurry, without much chewing, are very ſubject to Indigeſtions. For this Reaſon Infants ſhould have little ſolid Aliment, and old Perſons, and thoſe who have loſt their Teeth, for Maſtication is of excellent Uſe to promote Digeſtion; wherefore light Food is beſt for thoſe who cannot perform it.

It is not poſſible for thoſe to preſerve their Health who do not go to *ſleep* in a regular Manner; for *Sleep* repairs the Spirits, which are diſſipated by watching; and conſequently it reſtores the Strength of thoſe who are weak, indiſpoſed, or labour much; it likewiſe promotes Perſpiration, contributes greatly to Digeſtion, and more to Nutrition.

The Night, when all Nature is in a profound Tranquillity, is the moſt *proper Time for Sleep*; for the Vigour of the Body and Mind are better reſtored in the Night than in the Day. Thus nocturnal Labour and Lucubrations impair the Health.

A *ſound undiſturbed Sleep* is much the beſt. *Unquiet interrupted Sleep* contributes little to reſtore the Strength, but hinders Perſpiration and Digeſtion.

Exerciſe and Cuſtom ought to regulate the *Duration of Sleep*, ſix or ſeven Hours at a Time is generally thought to be ſufficient; for too much Sleep makes a Perſon ſluggiſh, heavy, dulls the Faculties, and renders them unfit for Buſineſs.

Immoderate watching is as prejudicial to Health as Sleep is beneficial. It may occaſion great Diſorders in the Animal Oeconomy by waſting the Spirits and fluid Parts of the Blood. The beſt Place for Sleep is in a dry ſpacious Room, where the Air is good; for cloſe, little, moiſt Places, too much heated, are bad. The beſt Poſture is to lie on the right Side at Night, and on the left in the Morning, with the Head raiſed and the Body bent.

Motion and *Reſt* contribute no leſs to Health than Sleep. Motion or Exerciſe increaſes the Circulation of the Blood, attenuates and divides the Fluids, and promotes a regular Perſpiration, as well as a due Secretion of all the Humours; for it accelerates the animal Spirits, and facilitates their Diſtribution into all the Fibres of the Body, which

which ſtrengthens the Parts, creates an Appetite, and helps Digeſtion. Whence it ariſes that thoſe who accuſtom themſelves to Exerciſe are generally very robuſt, and ſeldom ſubject to Diſeaſes.

But immoderate Exerciſe diſſipates the Spirits, weakens the Body, deſtroys the Elaſticity of the Fibres, and exhauſts the fluid Parts of the Blood.

Exerciſe may be ſaid to be either active or paſſive; the active is walking, hunting, dancing, playing at Bowls, and the like; as alſo ſpeaking, and other Labour of the Body and Mind. The paſſive is riding in a Cart, Coach, on Horſe-back, or in any other Manner. Exerciſe may be continued to a Beginning of Wearineſs, and ought to be uſed before Dinner in a pure light Air. For this Reaſon Journeys, and going into the Country, contribute greatly to preſerve and re-eſtabliſh Health.

Moderate Reſt, in Proportion to the Exerciſe, is likewiſe ſalutary, but a ſedentary, idle Life brings on many Indiſpoſitions.

Excretions, I mean thoſe which evacuate ſuperfluous and heterogeneous Humours, purify the Maſs of Blood. The Humours which are generated in the Blood, are excreted by the Glands, and are replaced by a ſufficient Quantity of Aliment. This in Adults keeps the Body of an equal Weight, and conſequently preſerves Life and Health. Therefore the Secretions ſhould neither be diſturbed or diminiſhed, ſuppreſſed or increaſed. But theſe have been particularly mentioned elſewhere; I ſhall only obſerve, that *Perſpiration* may be promoted by dry Frictions, with a coarſe linen Cloth, or a Fleſh-bruſh, and by cleaning the Skin from Time to Time, by warm Baths, waſhing the Hands, Feet, Head, and other Parts, which perſpire much.

It is well known that Cold ſtops the Pores, and diminiſhes both *Sweat* and *Perſpiration*. To ſhun this Inconvenience it will be neceſſary to put on Winter Garments pretty early, and to leave them off late, and not to paſs too ſuddenly from a hot into a cold Air, and to avoid drinking any thing cold, when the Body is hot, or when a Perſon has been ſpeaking publicly for ſome Time.

The *Paſſions* and *Affections of the Mind* produce very ſenſible Effects. *Joy*, *Anger*, and *Fear* are the principal. In the firſt the Spirits are hurried with too great Vivacity, and in Fear or Dread they are, as it were, curbed and concentrated. Whence we may conclude that they have a bad Effect upon Health; and therefore it will be beſt to keep them within Bounds as much as poſſible, and to preſerve an inward Serenity, Calmneſs, and Tranquillity.

Continual Sorrow and Anguiſh of Mind render the Fluids of the Body thick, and generate viſcid and acid Crudities in the Stomach, and at length render the Blood unapt for a due Circulation; whence proceed Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and many chronical Diſorders. *Anger* conſtringes the bilious Veſſels in particular, and cauſes too great an Evacuation of the Bile; produces Strictures in the *Stomach* and *Duodenum*, whence the bilious Humours are amaſſed and corrupted, laying a Foundation for vomiting, bilious Fevers, and *Cardialgiæ*

dialgiæ. Passions of the Mind in general chiefly affect the Stomach, invert its Motion, hinder Digestion and Chylification, whence many Crudities arise, fruitful of various Diseases; and it is very dangerous after violent Commotions of the Mind, to sit down to a Meal, or during that Time, to be greatly affected with any Accident that may happen.

Of PATHOLOGY.

THE *Objects* of PATHOLOGY are the *Diseases* of the *human Body*, their *Differences*, *Causes*, *Symptoms*, and *Accidents*.

A DISEASE is commonly defined to be a Change of the *natural State* into a *preternatural*, to which may be added, that one or more of the *Functions* of the Body are hurt.

The *Names* and *Differences* of *Diseases* are taken from the *Substances* which they primarily affect, that is, either the SOLIDS or the FLUIDS, and from some other *particular Circumstances* wherewith they are accompanied.

Those which attack the *Solids* are called SIMILAR and ORGANIC, and those which affect the *Fluids* are the PLETHORA and CACOCHYMY.

Of SIMILAR *Diseases* some consist in the *Atonia* or *Relaxation* of the *Fibres*, others in their *Contraction*, and others in their *Ruptures*.

ORGANIC *Diseases* are of two Kinds; the *first* arises from a bad Conformation. This includes *Tumours* of, and *Excesses* or *Defects* in, any Member, *Hare Lips*, *Luxations*, *Hernias*, &c.

The *second* is a *Solution* of *Continuity*, such as *Wounds* and *Ulcers* in the *soft Parts*; *Fractures* and *Caries* of the *Bones*.

A PLETHORA is too great a Quantity of the Fluids which restrains the *Functions*. It may be either *general* or *particular*.

A CACOCHYMY is an Alteration of one or more of the Fluids which disorders the *Functions*.

Besides these *Distinctions*, DISEASES are divided into other *Classes* with Regard to the Circumstances which attend them.

Some are *acute* and *short*, others *long*: The former arise from the inflammatory *Stases* of the *Viscera*, or from the nervo-membranaceous Parts being hurt by an acrid caustic Matter. The latter from a Stagnation of the Blood and Humours, and Spasms.

Some *Diseases* are CONTINUAL, others INTERMITTING. The *continual* are when the *Accessions* or *Symptoms* are urgent without *Intermission*, because the *Causes* adhere firmly to the *Genus nervosum* and *membranaceous Parts*, and produce an *universal* and *continual Spasm*, as in *Fevers*. But when the Causes are lodged in the *Primæ Viæ* or the *Excretories*, then the *Spasms* intermit, the *Symptoms* are appeased, and the Disease becomes *periodical*.

Of ACUTE *Diseases* some are BENIGN others MALIGNANT. In the former the *Cause* is not of so pernicious a Nature, nor so prone to Corruption as the *malignant*, which soon induce *Putrefaction*, and are most destructive to the *Strength* and *Life*.

CHRONIC

CHRONIC *Diſeaſes* are *malignant* when the Juices are very *impure* and prone to a *putrid Corruption*. Thus a *Gonorrhœa*, the *Pſora*, *intermitting Fevers*, the *Scurvy*, a *Diarrhœa*, may be either *benign* or *malignant*.

Some are *common* or EPIDEMIC: Theſe invade many in the ſame Place, and proceed from a vitiated Air. Others are SPORADIC, and attack Perſons here and there, and are derived from a bad Diet and Manner of living.

Diſeaſes are likewiſe ENDEMIC and PANDEMIC. The *endemic* are proper to certain Places, and as it were *Inmates*, and ariſe from the *Air*, *Situation*, *common depraved Diet*, and *bad Water*. The *pandemic* affect the *People in general* at one and the ſame Time, without Regard to *Sex*, *Age*, *Condition*, or *Temperament*; ſuch as *peſtilential Diſeaſes*. Hither may be referred *Camp-Diſeaſes* ariſing from a *bad Diet*, *Naſtineſs*, *Marſhy Places*, *Scarcity*, *Famine*, unwholeſome *ſtagnating Waters*, and the like.

Some *Diſeaſes* are CONTAGIOUS or *infectious*, and others not. The *infectious* proceed from a *ſubtile Miaſma* of a fermentative Nature, which paſſes with the Air and Aliments into the Stomach, at firſt infecting and corrupting the *Humours* therein contained, and afterwards the *Lympha* and *Blood*. Theſe are the *Plague*, *ſpotted*, *dyſenterical*, and *malignant catarrhal Fevers*; as alſo the *Small-pox* and *Meaſles*. Among *chronic Diſeaſes*, the *contagious* are the *Itch*, *Leproſy*, the *French Pox*, a *Clap*, and *bad conditioned Ulcers*. It is worthy Remark, that all *acute Fevers* which ariſe from an *inflammatory Staſis* of the BLOOD, and chronic Diſeaſes, which proceed from a Corruption of the *Viſcera*, are not *infectious*; whereas thoſe which are attended with a *Corruption* and *Putrefaction* of the LYMPHA are of a fermentative and contagious Nature.

Diſeaſes are SIMPLE or COMPLICATED, ariſing from *one* or *more proximate Cauſes*. Thus the *endemic* and *epidemic Diſeaſes* may be mingled. *Fevers* of all Kinds, the *Small-pox*, and *Meaſles* may attack the *Cacochymic*, *Scorbutic*, *Hypochondriac*, the *Arthritic*, and thoſe who labour with the *Lues Venerea*, or are troubled with *Worms*, and then they are harder to cure.

Some *Diſeaſes* are IDIOPATHIC, others SYMPTOMATIC. The former diſturb the *Functions* where they are ſeated; but when the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe reſides in any other Place, beſides the Part wherein the *Functions* are diſturbed, it is *ſymptomatic*. Thus *Breeding of Teeth* produces *Epilepſies* and *Convulſions*; *Diſorders* in the *Stomach*, from *acid Crudities*, producing *Spaſms* and *Inflations*, cauſe the *Vertigo*, *Head-ach*, *Noiſe* in the *Ears*, *Deafneſs*, and *Melancholy*. Thus *vomiting* is *ſymptomatic* in *Fits* of the *Gravel*; a *Cough* from a Congeſtion of a *Suburra* of *acid* and *acrid Humour* in the *Primæ Viæ*. An *Epilepſy* is *idiopathic*, ariſing from a fractured Skull. A *Cough*, when there are *Tubercles*, *Obſtructions*, or *Vomicæ* in the *Lungs*. *Vomiting*, when the *Pylorus* or *Duodenum* are eroded by a corroſive bilious Humour.

There are *Diſeaſes* which are apt to *return*, as *Agues*, *Hæmorrhages*, *vomiting*

vomiting of *Blood*, *Aſthmas*, *Palſies*, *Apoplexies*, and Pains of the Head. Some *chronic Diſeaſes* will ſometimes appear again after they ſeem to be cured; for Inſtance, the *Jaundice*, *Dropſy*, *Phthiſis*, *Lues Venerea*, and the *Scurvy*.

Diſeaſes are likewiſe ANNIVERSARY, which return at a certain Seaſon of the Year, particularly the *Spring* and *Autumn*.

They are diſtinguiſhed alſo into RECENT and INVETERATE, the former are more eaſily cured.

Some *Diſeaſes* are HEREDITARY, others ADVENTITIOUS. The former depend on the *native Weakneſs* or Faultineſs of ſome *ſolid Part*; the latter on a *bad Diet* and Way of Life, which rather deſtroy the *Craſis* of the Fluids.

Diſeaſes are CONGRUOUS and INCONGRUOUS. The former are agreeable to a certain *Age*, *Temperament*, *Sex*, and *Seaſon* of the Year. Thus the *Epilepſy*, *Small-pox*, and *Meaſles* are more proper to *Infancy*; the *Piles* and *Apoplexy* to *old Perſons*; *tertian Agues*, to the *Summer*; for if they happen in *Autumn* they are very obſtinate. If the *Menſes* continue after fifty they greatly overflow. *Pluriſies* are eaſily cured in young Perſons, but not in old.

Some obſerve that from *Infancy* to *old Age* Diſeaſes generally deſcend from the *Head* to the *lower Parts*. Thus *Infants* are troubled with *Achores*, *Tinea Capitis*, the *Cruſta lactea*, *Fluxions from the Ears*, *Epilepſies*, *Tumours* of the *Glands*, *Parotides*, *Ophthalmias*, *Lippitudes*. When *Children* are *growing up* they are ſubject to *Head-aches*, *Catarrhs*, and *Coryzas*. *Young Perſons* and Men are more liable to Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, *dry Coughs*, *true* and *baſtard Pleuriſies*, *Peripneumonies*, *Vomicæ* of the *Lungs*, *Conſumptions*, *burning Fevers*, and *Coſtiveneſs*. In *green old Age* the *Bleeding* and *blind Piles*; *Flatulencies*, the *Jaundice*, *Quartans*, *Cachexies*, the *Gravel*, and *flatulent Colics*. In *more advanced Years*, the *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, *Strangury*, *Stone* of the *Bladder*, *Teneſmus*, *ulcerated Piles*, the *fixed Gout*, the *Sciatica*, or Hip-gout, the *Gonagra*, or Knee-gout, *Maraſmus*, *Atrophy*, and *Bloody Urine*. In *Women*, *enormous Fluxes* of *Blood* from the *Uterus*.

Some *Diſeaſes* are CURABLE, others INCURABLE. The former are chiefly in the *Fluids*; the latter are ſeated in the *Viſcera*, wherein the *Fault* is ſo great that Medicines cannot reſtore them. Theſe are principally the *Hemiplexy*, or *inveterate Palſy*; *Deafneſs*, an old *Gutta ſerena*; a *Hectic*, from a Corruption of the *Viſcera*; the *Dropſy Aſcites* from an Induration of the *Viſcera*; the *ſcorbutic Cachexy*, from corrupt *Viſcera*; the *Dropſy* in the *Breaſt*, from a *Polypus* of the *Heart* or *pulmonary Veſſels*; the *Palpitation of the Heart* or *Aſthma*, from a POLYPUS; the *Stone* in the *Kidneys* of many Years Duration; an *inveterate Madneſs*; an *ulcerated Cancer*; a *Sphacelus*, from an internal Cauſe; an *hereditary Gout*; an *inveterate Gonorrhœa* from *Fiſtulæ* in the *Proſtata*; *Fiſtulous Ulcerations* of the Lungs; a *Stone* in the *Bladder*; a *Chloroſis* and *Sterility* from a *Polypus* of the uterine Veſſels; a *Maraſmus*, in very old Perſons.

Diſeaſes are SALUTARY when they free the Body from a *pernicious morbid Cauſe*; of theſe the principal is the *Fever*, which often prevents

vents more grievous Diſeaſes and Death; and this, by reſolving dangerous *Staſes* and *Stagnations* of the Blood, by leſſening the Quantity of the Fluids; by opening Obſtructions, and reſtoring a free Circulation. *All Fevers* which throw out the morbific Matter on the Skin with Alleviation are *ſalutary*, ſuch as the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *milliary Fever*. As alſo *arthritic* and *catarrhal Fevers*, and ſuch as are accompanied with copious Stools. *Agues* are generally *ſalutary* when left to themſelves; but above all *catarrhal Fevers*, when attended with a *Cough* and *Running at the Noſe*.

PERNICIOUS *Diſeaſes* may be reckoned to be a *violent Inflammation*, a *Corruption* and *internal Sphacelus* of the *nervous Parts*; as alſo an *Inflammation* ſupervening to other *grievous Diſeaſes*; whence *Phrenſies* and *Inflammations* of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines*. Likewiſe thoſe *Fevers* and *Excretions* which proceed from *violent Affections* of the Mind, from *Poiſon*, from a *cauſtic Bile*, from the *Corroſion of Worms*, from *Pains*, and from an *incarcerated Hernia*, becauſe all theſe tend to render the Malady ſtill worſe.

PERIODICAL *Diſeaſes* return at a *ſtated Time*, in a certain Month, at the Changes of the Moon; or in a certain Week, Day, or Hour. The *Periods* of the *Menſes* and *bleeding Piles* are well known. It has likewiſe been found by long Experience, that the *Bleeding* at the *Noſe*, and *Spitting* of *Blood* have returned monthly, with *Coldneſs* of the *Extremities*. Nor is it uncommon for Women, whoſe *Menſes* are *ſuppreſſed*, to *vomit Blood* every Month. *Agues* not only return on certain Days but Hours likewiſe. Many Phyſicians of the firſt Claſs aſcribe theſe periodical Returns to the Influence of the *Moon* and *other Planets*.

RETROGRADE *Diſeaſes* are thoſe wherein the *peccant Matter* being thrown out on the *external Parts*, leaves its Station and returns to the *internal*, where it occupies the *nervous Parts*, and produces the moſt *grievous Maladies*. If it falls on the *Brain* or its *Membranes*, there will ariſe *Phrenſies*, *epileptic Convulſions*, *Palſies*, *Aphonias*, *Gutta Serenas*, and *Loſs of Memory*. If it affects the *Præcordia*, it will bring on the *convulſive Aſthma*, *the ferine Cough*, the *ſuffocating Catarrh*, *difficult Breathing*, and *Loſs of Strength*. If it attacks the *Stomach*, thence will proceed moſt *violent Pains*, *Cardialgiæ*, *Hiccups*, *Diarrhœas*, and *dangerous Inflammations* of theſe Parts. In this Caſe the Phyſician muſt abſtain from all *Reptllents*, *Cathartics*, *Emetics*, and *Bleeding*, and keep the Body in a gentle equable Perſpiration, taking Care not to meddle with *Topics*.

MANIFEST *Diſeaſes* are thoſe whoſe Cauſes are eaſily known; the OCCULT are either *new*, or ſuch whoſe Nature, Cauſes, and Events are not diſcovered. This is the θεῖον τὶ of *Hypocrates* which *Sydenham* ſuſpected to be owing to the peculiar Configuration of the *Celeſtial* Bodies; to ſuch a Cauſe *Cambden*, in his *Britannia*, aſcribes the *Sweating Sickneſs*. In theſe Caſes it will be ſafeſt to give the *weakeſt Medicines*; ſuch as *fixed Diaphoretics*, *gentle Laxatives*, and *temperate Analeptics*.

Of the DIFFERENCES *of* DISEASES.

THE DIFFERENCE of *Diſeaſes* reſpects their *Diſtinction* or *Diviſion* into *Claſſes*, according to their *Nature*, *various Cauſes*, or *different Circumſtances*.

FEVERS.

FEVERS are known by a *frequent* Pulſe, and begins with *Shivering*, which is ſucceeded by *Heat*. In *Infants* the *Pulſe* beats about 100 Times in a *Minute*; in *Adults* 70; in *old Perſons* 60; therefore when theſe Numbers are remarkably exceeded the *Pulſe* is *frequent*.

INTERMITTING FEVERS have *ſeveral Fits* in fourteen Days, which appear and diſappear by Turns.

A QUOTIDIAN *Fever*, or *Ague* returns every other Day, at the *ſame Hour*, and the Fit is terminated in leſs than 24 Hours.

A TERTIAN has an *Intermiſſion* of two Days, and generally begins about nine in the Morning; thoſe that come in the Night are of the worſt Kind. The *Shivering* or *Shaking* ſeems to come from the Back.

A QUARTAN has an Intermiſſion of three Days; the cold Fit continues about two Hours, without *Vomiting*, *&c.* and the *Heat* terminates in about five or ſix, without any remarkable Evacuation. The *Head* during that Time ſeems uncommonly *heavy*.

CONTINUAL FEVERS are thoſe which have no remarkable *Remiſſion* or *Excerbation* through their whole Courſe.

An EPHEMERA is terminated in twenty-four Hours. The *Shivering* is but ſmall, the *Pulſe large* and *frequent*, the *Face red*, the *Heat moderate*; there is a *Laſſitude*, a *Pain* in the *Head*, *Want* of *Sleep*. It goes off by *Sweating*.

A CATARRHAL *Fever* generally begins in the Evening with *Shivering* and *Coldneſs* of the *Extremities*, *Coſtiveneſs*, a *Deſire* of *making Water*, which yet is but little; an *univerſal Languor*, a falſe Appetite, Thirſt, difficult Swallowing, a *Stimulus* in the *Larynx*, *Heat* in the *Noſtrils* and *Fauces*; after which *Sneezing*, a *Heavineſs* of the Breaſt. At Night Heat with a *quick Pulſe*, a *violent Cough*, a Heat in the *Fauces*, troubled Sleep: In the Morning *Sweating*, Heavineſs, and a *Torpor* of the whole Body, Want of Appetite. It goes off by a *Sweat*, by hawking up *viſcid Phlegm*, by a Running at the Noſe, or by a *Diarrhœa*.

The HECTIC *Fever* is attended with *continual Heat*, the *Pulſe* is *hard*, *quick*, and *unequal*; the *Skin* and *Tongue* are hard, rough, and dry; there is a *Fluſhing* in the Cheeks, the Body is weak, flaccid, and continually waſting, and the Bones ſtick out in every Part.

The SLOW *Fever* has *milder Symptoms*, and before Noon the *Pulſe* is *natural*; the *Appetite* is not ſo bad, the *Weakneſs* ſo great, nor the *Skin* ſo dry. The *Urine* is not ſo dark-coloured.

A *Lochial Fever* happens from an Obſtruction of the *Lochia* in Childbed Women.

The NERVOUS *Fever* begins with *Symptoms ſo ſlight* that the Patient can ſcarce believe himſelf ill. He is at firſt *liſtleſs*, and feels a little *Chillneſs*, with now and then a *Fluſh* of *Heat*; Laſſitude, Heavineſs, and Dejection of Mind, Heavineſs or Giddineſs in the Head, a *Diſreliſh* of every Thing; little Thirſt, an Inclination to vomit; the *Pulſe* is *low*, *quick*, and *unequal*; it is generally worſe in the Evening.

The SMALL-POX is an *eruptive contagious Fever*, which on the fourth Day throws out *red Spots* on the Skin, which growing to *large Puſtules*, are filled with a virulent Matter, ſuppurate, dry, fall off, and leave Pits behind them. Sometimes the Matter is watry or ſerous. It is divided into *diſtinct* and *confluent*.

The MEASLES are an *eruptive catarrhal Fever*, generally *epidemic*, which drives out an acrid cauſtic Matter in the Form of red Spots, like Flea-bites, which appear on the *fourth Day*.

The SCARLET *Fever* is known by the *red broad Spots* on the *Skin*, of a *ſcarlet Colour*. They appear on the *firſt Days* of the *Fever*, ſometimes before the *Fever is perceived*. They are ſeen in the *Face*, where *ſpotted Fevers* ſcarce ever appear, but without any Elevation.

The MILIARY *Fever* is diſtinguiſhed by *red* or *white Puſtules* about the Size of *Millet* or *Poppy-ſeed*. Sometimes they contain a *pellucid Fluid*. They appear on the *third* or *fourth* Day, ſometimes not 'till the *ſeventh* or *fourteenth*.

MALIGNANT or PUTRID *Fevers* are attended with a *ſudden Loſs of Strength*; the *Pulſe* is *tenſe* and *hard*, but *quick* and *ſmall*. There is a *Head-ach*, *Giddineſs*, *Nauſea*, and *Vomiting*. The *Tongue* is white at firſt, but becomes daily dark and dry, at laſt ſtiff and black. Sometimes they are *epidemic*, attended with Spots, which break out on the *fourth* or *ſeventh* Days.

SPOTTED *Fevers*, properly ſo called, are *contagious* and greatly *Malignant*. The *Head* in an Inſtant perceives its dire Effects, and nothing ſooner ſubdues the *Strength* than theſe. They are attended with *Spots* of *various Colours*, which break out on the *fourth*, *fifth*, or *ſeventh* Day, chiefly on the Back and Loins. They are frequent in *Camps*.

PESTILENTIAL *Fevers* are the *acuteſt of all*, and proceed from a *poiſonous Miaſma* brought from the *Eaſtern Countries*, and are attended with *Buboes*, and *Carbuncles*. They differ from other *contagious*, *malignant*, and *ſpotted Fevers* in being ſo very acute, for they ſometimes kill the *firſt* or *ſecond* Day.

An ERYSIPELACEOUS *Fever* may properly be placed among the *eruptive*, which by an intenſe Motion of the Blood and Humours drives an *acrid Serum* of a *ſulphureous cauſtic Nature*, to the extreme Parts, with a *Tumour*, *Redneſs*, *Heat*, and *Pain*. The *Tumour* attacks a particular Part, often the Face, and is of the Colour of a *Roſe*.

INFLAMMATORY *Fevers* ariſe when the *Blood* or *Humours* are congeſted contrary to Nature, and greatly ſtretch and preſs the *Nervous Membranes* with Pain.

The

The SYNOCHA or SANGUINEOUS *Fever* is *acute* and *continual*, being excited by the Blood too much congeſted in the *nervo-membraneous* Parts, which, unleſs timely diſcuſſed by the Benefit of Nature and Art, induces a fatal Inflammation. It begins with a *ſlight Shivering*, and a very gentle Senſe of Cold, and ſoon diſcovers the moſt *violent Symptoms*, which continue 'till the Time of the *Criſis*. The *Pulſe* is great and full; its *Seat* is in various Parts of the Body.

The CAUSUS or BURNING *Fever* is attended with a *burning* and, as it were, *igneous Heat* over the whole Body, with an *unquenchable Thirſt*, and a dry, chap'd and black Tongue. They are rare in theſe Parts.

A BILIOUS *Fever* is attended with *intenſe Heat*, *Thirſt*, *Anguiſh*, and *Inquietude*; as alſo with *Vomiting*, or a continual *Reaching to vomit*, *bilious* and copious Stools, *Coldneſs* of the Extremities, *internal Heat*, and a *cardialgic Anxiety*. It is ſometimes *very acute*, the Symptoms are more vehement, cauſing a violent *Inflammation* of the *Stomach* or *Duodenum*, which kills the Patient before the *ſeventh* Day.

The INFLAMMATION of the STOMACH is known by a *violent internal Heat*, *great Anxiety*, a *heavy tenſive Pain* in the *Præcordia*, chiefly about the *Pit* of the *Stomach*, great Thirſt, Watching, Inquietude, toſſing of the *Body*, *Coldneſs* of the *Extremities*, a contracted, frequent, and hardiſh *Pulſe*, difficult *Breathing*, *Reaching* to vomit, Increaſe of Pains after any Thing is ſwallowed.

A QUINSEY, or *Inflammation* of the *Fauces*, is attended with a *Fever* and a *burning Pain*, *Tumour*, and *Redneſs*, *Difficulty* of *breathing* or *ſwallowing*.

A PHRENSY is an *Inflammation* of the *Meninges* of the *Brain*, accompanied with an *acute Fever*, *terrible Pains* of the *Head*, a continual *Delirium*, with great Boldneſs and Inquietude.

A PERIPNEUMONY is an *Inflammation* of the *Lungs*, attended with *Difficulty* of *Breathing*, *Weight* in the Breaſt, a *Cough*, and a purulent *Spitting*.

A PLEURISY has been generally underſtood to be an *Inflammation* of the *Pleura*, but *Hoffman*, taught by many Diſſections, affirms, that it is of the *Superficies* of the *membranous Subſtance* of the *Lungs*. It is attended with an *acute* and *pricking Pain* of the *Side*, *Difficulty* of *Breathing*, *immoderate Heat*, a *hard*, *frequent Pulſe*, a *dry*, or a *moiſt Cough*, and ſometimes a bloody Spitting.

A PARAPHRENITIS, or *Inflammation* of the *Diaphragm*, is attended with the uſual *Symptoms* of a *Fever*; beſides which the *Breathing* is *thick*, *ſhort*, and *ſuffocating*, and performed only by the *Motion* of the *Thorax*. There is an *involuntary Laughter*, a *conſtant Delirium*, *Convulſions*, and *Madneſs*.

A HEPATITIS, or *Inflammation* of the *Liver*, is known by a *pungent Pain* on the Region of the *Liver* and *Diaphragm*; a *Tenſion* of the *Hypocondria*, &c. *The* Exiſtence *of this Diſeaſe is doubtful.*

A NEPHRITIC *Fever*, or *Inflammation* of the *Kidneys*, is attended with a *burning fixed Pain* in the *Loins*, *Difficulty* of *making Water*, and other *ſpaſmodic Diſorders* of the lower Belly.

An

An INFLAMMATION of the *Bladder* is known by an *acute*, *burning*, *preſſing Pain* in the Region of the *Pubes*, a *continual Teneſmus* or Deſire of going to Stool, and a *perpetual ſtriving* to make *Water*.

An INFLAMMATION of the *Uterus* is attended with *Heat* and a *fixed Pain* of the *Groyn*, with an *acute Fever*, a *Pain* in the *Loins*, and *lower Belly*, an *Inflation* of the *Abdomen*, a *Stimulus* to go to *Stool*, and *make Water*, with other grievous Symptoms of the *Præcordia*, *Head*, and *Breaſt*.

An OPTHALMIA, or *Inflammation* of the *Membranes inveſting the Eye*, chiefly, the *Albugineous Coat*, is attended with an *acute* and ſometimes *preſſing Pain*, *Heat*, *Redneſs*, *Tumour*, and Efflux of a *ſalt Serum*. The *Sight* is diminiſhed and ſometimes quite loſt.

An INFLAMMATION of the *Inteſtines* is known by a *præternatural* Heat of the whole Body, *Loſs* of *Strength*, a *quick Pulſe*, *Anxiety* and *Inquietude*. The *Place of the Pain* ſhews what Inteſtine is affected; and there is a burning *Heat* and *Pain* in the *lower Belly*.

CONVULSIVE DISEASES.

The *involuntary violent Contraction* of any Part of the Body is called a CONVULSION.

The EPILEPSY, or *Falling-ſickneſs*, is a *general convulſive Diſeaſe*, *returning periodically*, or by *Fits*, during which the Patient is deprived of all his Senſes and *voluntary Motions*, with *frothing* at the *Mouth*, and *graſping* of the *Thumbs*.

CONVULSIONS, properly ſo called, do not take away the Senſes; there is no *frothing* at the *Mouth*, nor *graſping* of the *Thumbs*.

St. VITUS's DANCE is attended with *vague* and violent *ſpaſmodic Motions*, in which all Parts of the Body are *agitated involuntarily* with various *antic Poſtures* and *ridiculous Geſticulations*.

A CATALEPSIS is known by an *Abolition* of *all the Senſes* and *voluntary Motions*, and the Body continues in the *ſame Poſture* as it was in at the Attack of the Diſeaſe. The Force of the Imagination is greatly increaſed, inſomuch that the Patient, when recovered, fancies he has been in a *Trance*.

The BERIBERY of *the Eaſt-Indies* is attended with an *univerſal Laſſitude* of the Body; the *Motion* of the *Hands* and *Feet* are depraved and have a trembling Motion, with a Kind of *tingling*. Sometimes the *Voice* is ſo affected that the Patient cannot ſpeak to be underſtood.

The HYSTERIC *Diſeaſe* is accompanied with a *Strangulation* of the *Fauces*, an *intercepted Breathing*, almoſt to *Suffocation*; a *Fainting*, a *Privation* of the *Voice*, and a *profound Sleep*.

The HYPOCHONDRIAC *Diſeaſe* is a Diſorder in the *Primæ Viæ*, namely *ſpaſmodico-flatulent* of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines*, from the inverted or preverted *periſtaltic Motion*, affecting by Conſent the *whole Syſtem* of the *nervous Parts*, producing *irregular Motions*, and diſturbing the *whole Oeconomy* of the *Functions*.

The PALPITATION of the *Heart* is a *violent* and *very troubleſome Convulſion* of the Muſcles of the *Heart*.

The

The CONVULSIVE ASTHMA is an *impeded* and very *laborious Respiration*, attended with an *inexpreſſible Anxiety* and Straitneſs of the *Præcordia*, diſturbing the free Circulation of the Blood through the Lungs, not without Danger of *Suffocation* from the *ſpaſmodic Conſtriction*.

A PITUITOUS or *moiſt* ASTHMA is attended with a *moiſt Cough*, and a Rejection of *viſcid Phlegm*, and is equally troubleſome by Night or by Day, in whatſoever Situation the Body is placed. It is owing to a Plenty of *viſcid Mucus*, beſetting the Veſicles of the Lungs; and hindering the *free Ingreſs* and *Egreſs* of the *Air*.

A SUFFOCATING CATARRH is a Kind of *paralytic Diſorder*, which comes on *ſuddenly* with a *ſnoaring Kind of a Noiſe*, and a *Redneſs* of the *Countenance*; it is *very dangerous*, and of *ſhort Continuance*. *Six Grains* of the *golden Sulphur* of *Antimony* of the *laſt Precipitation* will cure it.

A *Rheumatic* and *convulſive* COUGH is a *violent Expulſion* of *foreign Matter* from the *Bronchia* of the *Lungs*, by their *contractive* or *convulſive* Force greatly increaſed, performed by a *violent Expiration*.

HICCUPING is a *ſpaſmodico-convulſive Concuſſion* of the *Diaphragm* and ſome of the adjoining Parts, at the Time of *Inſpiration* with a *ſonorous Exploſion* of the Air through the Mouth.

A SPASM of the *Oeſophagus* or *Gullet*, is a *Conſtriction* or *rigid Diſtention*, generally ariſing from an *irritating Mucus*. It is attended with *Coldneſs* of the *Feet*, *Trembling* of the *Joints*, *Coſtiveneſs*, *Rigors*, Wind forcing itſelf upwards, Strictures of the *lower Belly*, *Pains*, *Grumbling* of the *Guts*, a Straitneſs of the *Præcordia*, *reaching* to *vomit*, *Cardialgiæ*, *thin*, *watry*, *pale Urine*, and the *Pulſe hard* and *great*.

VOMITING is the *Inverſion* of the *periſtaltick Motion* of the *Oeſophagus*, *Stomach*, and *Duodenum*, whereby the Contents of the *Stomach* and *Duodenum* are caſt up by the Mouth.

The DYSENTERY or BLOODY FLUX is when the *periſtaltic Motion* of the Guts is *encreaſed* even to a *convulſive Degree*, with a frequent Deſire of going to Stool, and a Dejection of *mucoſo-bilious Filth*, with a Mixture of *Blood*, or *Sanies* attended with *violent Pains* and a *febrile Commotion*.

The CHOLERA MORBUS, or VOMITING and LOOSENESS, is when the *periſtaltic Motion* of the *Guts* is partly *inverted* from a moſt *ſharp*, *cauſtic Matter* of various Kinds, irritating them to a *convulſive Contraction*, attended with an *immoderate Evacuation* of a *bilious Saburra upwards and downwards*. When the Cauſes are *milder* they only produce a BILIOUS DIARRHOEA.

The CONVULSION of the *Uterus*, or ABORTION, is a *ſpaſmodico-convulſive* Motion of the *Uterus*, whereby an *immature* and *dead Fœtus* is *violently excluded*, which is generally preceded by an enormous *Flux* of *Blood*.

Of PAINFUL DISTEMPERS *and* SPASMS.

The HEAD-ACH is a *painful Senſation* in the *nervous Membranes* of the *Head*, which differs both in *Degree* and *Place*, and is often attended with *grievous Symptoms*.

The

The CARDIALGIA is a *Pain* of the *Stomach* or its *Orifices*. It is generally felt about the *Scrobiculum Cordis*, or *Pit* of the *Stomach*, with great *Anxiety*, *Difficulty* of *Breathing*, Want of *Strength*, *Inquietude*, *Reaching* to *Vomit*, *Coldneſs*, and *Trembling* of the *Extremities*.

The SPURIOUS CARDIALGIA, or HEART BURN, which ariſes from the Contents of the *Stomach*, muſt not be miſtaken for this; for the *Pain* is not ſo great, nor does the *Strength fail*, nor is there any *Toſſing* of the *Body*, or *Inquietude*.

The STONE in the GALL-BLADDER is known by a *fixed conſtant Pain* about the *Region* of the *Liver*, ſometimes extending itſelf to the *Epigaſtric Region* and *Pit* of the *Stomach*. Sometimes the Pain riſes to ſuch an exceſſive *Height*, that the *whole Cavity of the Abdomen is affected*. Sometimes there is *Want* of *Appetite*, a *Nauſea*, *Reaching* to *vomit*, *Anxiety* about the *Præcordia*, a *cardialgic Pain*, *Fainting*, and *Coſtiveneſs*. The *Face* is *diſcoloured*, and at length *yellow* from the *Jaundice*. It is a *tedious Diſtemper*, and the Patient at laſt, if not cured, dies of the *Dropſy*. When the *Stones* are *ſmall*, the *Symptoms* are not ſo great.

The ILIAC PASSION is a *moſt acute Pain* in the *ſmall Inteſtines*, tending to an *Inflammation*, in which the *periſtaltic Motion* of the *Guts* is *inverted*, and the *Contents of the Inteſtines are thrown up by the Mouth*. Nothing will paſs downwards, not ſo much as *Wind*.

The WIND CHOLIC is attended with a *flatulent Pain* in the *ſmall Guts*. The *Abdomen* is ſo ſtrangely *inflated* and *turgid*, that the *Skin* will often not bear *touching*. The *Pains* are *ſharp*, the *Body coſtive*; theſe are ſucceeded by *cardialgic Affections*, and *vain Attempts* to *vomit*.

The SPASMODIC or CONVULSIVE CHOLIC commonly called the DRY BELLY-ACH, is known by a *ſtrait Compreſſion* of the *Belly*; the *Navel* is *drawn inward*, and the Body is moſt *obſtinately coſtive*. There is a *great Pain* in the *Loins*, and a *violent Contraction* of the *Peritonæum* and the *Muſcles* of the *Abdomen*; as alſo *Coldneſs* of the *Extremities*, *Shivering*, *Shaking*, a *hard contracted Pulſe*, high *Anxiety*; then the *Patient* is apt to *faint*.

A BILIOUS CHOLIC is attended with a *hoarſe Voice*, a *Cardialgia*, a *loathing* of *Victuals*, a *vomiting* of *bilious*, *porraceous Matter*, *Hiccuping*, a *feveriſh Heat*, *Inquietude*, *intenſe Thirſt*, *Bitterneſs* of the Mouth; the *Urine* is *red*, and ſmall in Quantity; to which ſometimes ſucceed *bilious frequent Stools*.

The CHOLIC of *Infants* is frequently very terrible, with *ſmall greeniſh Stools*: It is ſometimes followed with *epileptic Convulſions*.

The WORM-CHOLIC frequently attacks *Boys* from *Worms* harbouring in the *Ilium*. It is often attended with a *Fever* and a *Syncope*; there is a rending Pain in the Belly, as if it was bored through with a *Piercer*.

The CHOLIC of *Child-bed Women* happens when the *Lochia* are ſtopped; when the *Abdomen* has not been bound, or when the *Belly* has been expoſed to the *Cold*.

The CHOLIC of *Hypochondriacs* is *very violent*, and is ſeated in the Sides, or in the *right Hypochondrium* under the *Ilium*, where the *Beginning*

ning of the *Colon* is ſtuffed with *Wind* and *Fæces*; or under the *Liver* where there is a *Flexure* of the *Colon*; but chiefly in the left *Hypochondrium* under the *Diaphragm* and *Spleen*, on account of the *great Flexure* of the *Colon*, where there is a tenſive *Pain* attended with *Coſtiveneſs*, *Difficulty* of *Urine*, *Anxiety*, *Inquietude*, and *Loſs* of *Strength*.

The SATURNINE CHOLIC proceeds from the *Fumes* of *Lead*: It is an *intolerable Pain* in the *Inteſtines*, with *obſtinate Coſtiveneſs*, a *drawing in* of the *Navel*, a *Contraction* of the *Joints*, a *Nauſea*, and conſtant *Reaching to vomit*. It ends either in a *Pareſis*, or *true Palſy*, or a *ſpaſmodic Aſthma*.

A STONE CHOLIC is a *dull heavy Pain*, which proceeds from a *Stone* lodging in the *Urethra* in its *Deſcent* from the *Kidneys* after a *Fit* of the *Gravel*. The Patient cannot lie but of one Side. I have known it cured by riding briſkly over the Stones in a Coach, after it has continued a Week; for the Jolting put it in Motion, and it preſently deſcended into the Bladder.

A NEPHRITIC PAROXYSM, or *Fit* of the *Gravel*, is a violent *ſpaſmodic Affection*, and is attended with a *fixed Pain* in the *Region* of the Loins, *bloody Urine*, *voiding Gravel*, or *ſmall Stones*; a *Numbneſs* of the *Thigh*, and *drawing up* of the *Teſticle* on the Side of the Part affected; a *Nauſea* and *Vomiting*.

A SPASM of the *Bladder*, with *Pain*, is a *præter-natural Conſtriction* of the *Body* of the *Bladder* and its *Sphincter*, or Neck; as alſo of the URETHRA. It is attended with a *Strangury*, in which there is ſo great a *Preſſure* upon the *Pubes* that it ſeems to be difficult to retain the Urine, whereas it can only be expreſſed by Drops. Add to this a *Teneſmus* or frequent Deſire of going to Stool.

A RHEUMATISM, called by ſome an *incipient* or WANDERING Gout, is known by *grievous Pains* and *Spaſms* in the *Joints* and *other Parts* of the Body, often wandering from Place to Place. It is ſeated in the *Muſcles* and their *common Membrane*; as alſo in the *Tendons*, where they are inſerted into the Bones.

An ACUTE RHEUMATISM is attended with a *Fever*, and begins with *Chillneſs* and *Shivering* which is followed by *Inquietude* and *Thirſt*; a Heat about the *Præcordia*. The *Pulſe* is *quick* and *ſtrait*; the *Appetite* is loſt and the *Body coſtive*. In a Day or two the Patient feels a *racking Pain*, ſometimes in *one Joint*, ſometimes in another, but more frequently in the *Knees*, *Wriſts*, and *Shoulders*, *often ſhifting from Place to Place*, and leaving a *Redneſs* and *Swelling* in the Part laſt viſited.

The LUMBAGO, or a *Rheumatiſm of the Loins*, is a moſt *violent Pain* in the *Small* of the *Back*, which ſometimes extends to the *Os Sacrum*. It reſembles a *Fit* of the *Gravel*, only the Patient does not *vomit*.

The TOOTH-ACH, if it be *long*, *ſharp*, and *violent*, is a Kind of a *Rheumatiſm* of the *nervous Coats* and *Ligaments* at the Roots of the *Teeth*.

The OTALGIA, or EAR-ACH, is a *grievous rheumatic Pain* in the *Meatus Auditorius*, or of the Cavity of the *Ears*, from a *ſharp Serum* extravaſated in the *nervous Membrane* lining the *Meatus Auditorius*.

The

The BASTARD PLEURISY is a Sort of *Rheumatiſm* of the *Side*, which ariſes from an *acrid Serum* within the *Pleura*. It ſeldom requires *Bleeding*, but will go off with a *Diaphoreſis* only.

The SCIATICA, or HIP-GOUT, is an *obſtinate* and *violent Pain* of the *Hip*, ariſing from a *Spaſm* of the *Ligaments* which *connect* the *Joints*, and therefore is chiefly ſeated where the Head of the *Thigh Bone* is received into the *Acetabulum* of the *Coxendix*.

GONAGRA is an *arthritic Pain* in the *Knee*, CHEIRAGRA of the *Hand*.

A STRANGURY ariſes from a *Stricture* of the Sphincter of the Bladder when the Urine comes away with *Heat* and *Drop* by *Drop*.

The PODAGRA, or GOUT, is a very *painful Diſeaſe* ſeated in the *Joints* and *Ligaments* of the *Feet*. In a *regular Fit* it begins about two in the Morning generally in the *great Toe*. This is followed by *ſhivering* and *ſhaking*, with a *feveriſh Diſorder*; the *Pain increaſes* as the *Shivering decreaſes*, with a violent *Tenſion* or *Dilaceration* of the *Ligaments*, ſometimes like the Gnawing of a Dog. The *Pain* is ſo *exquiſite* that the Patient can hardly bear the Sheet to touch it, which laſts Twenty-four Hours from the *firſt Invaſion*, and then the Patient is ſuddenly at Eaſe.

HÆMORRHAGES *or* ERUPTIONS *of the* BLOOD.

An HÆMORRHAGE, or *Bleeding* of the NOSE, is a *profuſe Eruption* of Blood from the fine Arteries of the *pituitary Membrane*.

An HÆMOPTOSIS, or *Spitting* of *Blood*, is the bringing up *frothy florid Blood* from the *Lungs* by the Means of a *Cough*.

VOMITING of BLOOD with *black Stools*, is the *Morbus Niger*, or *black Diſeaſe* of *Hippocrates*; the *Blood* being coagulated in the *Stomach*, is, when brought up, of a very *dark reddiſh Colour*, mixed with much inſipid, acid, or viſcid Phlegm.

The HÆMORRHOIDAL FLUX, or *bleeding Piles*, is reckoned a *Diſeaſe*, when it *continues long*, abates the *Strength* and hurts the *digeſtive* and other *Faculties*.

An HÆMORRHAGE of the UTERUS, when immoderate, is called the *Overflowing* of the *Menſes*, and is attended with *Loſs of Strength*, *Want* of *Appetite*, *Crudities* from Indigeſtion; a Senſe of Heavineſs about the Region of the Stomach; a *bad Colour* of the Face; a *languid frequent Pulſe*, with a *ſlow Fever*; an *œdematus Swelling* of the Feet, and a *diſturbed unrefreſhing* Sleep.

An HÆMORRHAGE from the URINARY PASSAGES, or *Piſſing of Blood*, proceeds from the enlarged, broken, or eroded Veſſels of the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*.

The SANGUINEOUS APOPLEXY, or *Hæmorrhage* of the *Brain*, proceeds from an *Effuſion* of the *Blood* in the *Brain*, from the Burſting of the Veſſels of the *Pia Mater*, without external Violence, whereby the extravaſated Blood occupies the *Baſis* of the *Brain*, which ſuddenly extinguiſhes the *vital* and *Animal Functions*. It is known from the *Redneſs* of the *Cheeks* and *florid Colour* and *Swelling* of the Face, eſpecially the Temples.

DISEASES *affecting the* MIND.

A DELIRIUM is a Diſorder of *ſhort Duration*, and is an Attendant on ſeveral acute Fevers, in which the Patient talks idly, like one diſtracted, and ſeems to be *dreaming* while he is *awake*.

MELANCHOLY is a *ſtrong, lively Working* of the *Fancy*, with a fixed Attention of the Mind upon a *particular Object*, together with a *Delirium*, a *conſtant Dejection*, *Dread*, and *Sadneſs*, without any manifeſt Cauſe.

MADNESS is a *Delirium* with a *violent Rage*, attended with *Raſhneſs* and *præter-natural* Strength. It differs from a *Phrenſy*, which is a *Delirium* accompanied with a *Fever*.

A VERTIGO, or *Swimming* in the *Head*, is a Diſorder in which all viſible Objects ſeem to *turn round*, attended with *Staggerring* or Danger of Falling. But the *turning round* is not a *conſtant Symptom*, unleſs it is made the *Pathognomonic Sign* of this Diſeaſe.

A SCOTOMIA is a *Vertigo* attended with a *ſudden Dimneſs* or temporary Depravation of Sight.

A SYMPTOMATIC VERTIGO proceeds from Diſorders of the *Stomach*.

NOSTALGIA is a Kind of *Melancholy* ariſing from a Deſire of returning to the Country in which the Patient was born.

HYDROPHOBIA is the Dread of Water, a *terrible Symptom* conſequent upon the Bite of a *Mad Dog*.

PICA is an *abſurd Deſire* of eating Things not fit for Nouriſhment.

The FUROR UTERINUS is a *ſhameleſs Salacity* in *Women*, attended with an Alienation of Mind.

SATYRIASIS is a parallel Diſorder in *Men*.

ANTIPATHY is a ſtrong Averſion to certain Things, whoſe *Sight*, *Smell*, or *Effluvia* will produce very troubleſome Accidents.

* DISEASES *of the* HEAD.

An APOPLEXY is a *ſudden Abolition* of all the Senſes external and internal.

An HYSTERIC APOPLEXY happens when the *Blood is forced up to the Head*, whereby the Veſſels of the Brain and Meninges are expended, and the *free Circulation* through them hindered. While this *Stagnation* laſts the *Senſes are aboliſhed*.

A SEROUS APOPLEXY is when the *Stagnation* continues ſo long that the *Serum* oozes through the Veſſels and falls upon the Sides of the *Medulla oblongata* or *Spinalis*, and ſo ſtops the Influx of the nervous Fluid, and produces a *Hemiplexy* or *Palſy*.

A SANGUINEOUS APOPLEXY is cauſed by the burſting of the fine Veſſels of the *Pia Mater*, as above.

* The Diſeaſes which follow are not reducible to the former Heads.

A LETHARGY is attended with a *Fever*, and is a *perpetual Sleep*, with ſcarce any Intervals of *Waking*, as alſo a *Stupidity* and *ſurpriſing Forgetfulneſs*.

The COMA SOMNOLENTUM is without a Fever, and is known by a *continual Drowſineſs*, and the Patient will often fall aſleep at Meals, or in the Midſt of Buſineſs.

The CARUS is either a *primary Diſeaſe* or *ſymptomatic*. In this the Patient cannot be waked, or, if he is, falls aſleep again immediately. If it happens on a *critical Day* of a Fever with *Sweating*, it is good, otherwiſe it generally uſhers in Death.

A COMA VIGIL is always *ſymptomatic*, and is a ſtrong Inclination to ſleep, without Effect; or the *Sleep* is very ſhort, with little Relief.

The PERVIGILIUM is frequent in *acute Fevers*, in which there is a continual Waking with a Propenſity to ſleep.

A STUPOR is a *dull, heavy Senſe of Feeling* in any Part.

A PALSY is a *Loſs* of *Senſe* and *Motion* in any Part, which generally feels *ſoft*, *lax* and *flaccid* when examined by the Touch.

A PARAPLEGIA is when all the Parts beneath the Head are affected with the *Palſy*. This is very rare.

A HEMIPLEGIA is a *Palſy* on one Side of the Body, in which the *Nerves* of the *ſpinal Marrow* are only affected, unleſs when half the Head and Face are *Paralytic*. Theſe two are the Offspring of the *Apoplexy*.

A PARESIS is a *Palſy* in a particular Part, with a ſmall Degree of Senſation remaining. It often ſucceeds ſome Kind of *Cholics*.

A CATARRH is a *Flux* of *Serum* from the *glandulous Coats* of the *Fauces*, *Mouth*, *Noſtrils* and *Bronchia*.

A CORYZA is an extraordinary Running of the Noſe, or a *Catarrh* of the *Noſtrils*.

DISEASES *of the* EYES.

A CATARACT happens when the Colour of the *cryſtalline Humour* is changed, and its *Tranſparency* loſt, whereby the Sight is diminiſhed or obſcured.

A GLAUCOMA is not only attended with an Opacity and a *Change* of *Colour* in the *Cryſtalline*, but its Volume is conſiderably *diminiſhed*.

NYCTALOPIA, or *Blindneſs* in the *Night*, is thought to proceed from the too great Conſiſtence of the Fibres of the *Retina*, which can only be affected with a *vivid Light*.

HEMERALOPIA, or *Blindneſs* in the *Day*, is generally cauſed by an *inflammatory Diſpoſition* of the *Eye*, which cannot bear the *Glaring* of Objects greatly illuminated.

AMAUROSIS, or the *Gutta Serena*, is a *Palſy* of the *optic Nerve*, whereby the Sight is aboliſhed, tho' no Fault appears outwardly in the Eye.

MYDRIASIS is too *great* a *Dilatation* of the *Pupil* of the Eye.

MEIOPIS, or the *Contraction* of the *Pupil*.

EXOPHTHALMIA is a *preter-natural Largeneſs* and *Prominence* of the Eye, which cannot be covered by the *Eye-lid*.

An ATROPHY, or *Diminution* of the *Eye*, is contrary to the former, for it ſinks into the Socket and is attended with Loſs of Sight.

Synchyſis is a *Confuſion* of the *Humours* of the Eye from external Violence.

RHEXIS is a *Rupture* of the *Tunics* of the Eye, with an *Efflux* of the *Humours*.

HYPOSPHAGMA *Sugillatio*, or the *Blood ſhot* Eye, is a Suffuſion of Blood in the *Tunica adnata* or *Cornea*, from external Violence or greatly ſtraining to vomit.

OEDEMA of the Eye, is an oedematous Tumor in the White of the Eye.

Phlyctænæ, or ſmall Blyſters in the Eye, of the Size of *Muſtard-ſeed*, full of Water.

Hypopyon is a Collection of *Pus* behind the *Cornea*, or between its *Laminæ*.

ULCERS of the Eye have various Diſtinctions not worth recounting, ſince they all admit of the ſame Manner of Cure.

PROPTOSIS, or STRAPHYLOMA, is a *Hernia* of the Eye, in which the *Uvea* is protruded outward. When the *Eye* is forced out of its *Socket* it is alſo called a *Proptoſis*.

A FISTULA of the *Cornea* is the Conſequence of *Ulcers*, through which the *aqueous Humour* is voided by little and little, but in two or three Days it fills the Eye again; and ſo alternately.

ENCANTHIS is a *fleſhy Excreſcence* in the *greater Angle* of the Eye.

The LEUCOMA or ALBUGO, is a *white ſuperficial* Spot on the tranſparent *Cornea*, from a *pituitous* or *caſeous Subſtance* between the *Laminæ*.

CICATRICES differ from the former, for theſe are of a *ſhining White*, whereas the *Leucoma* is like *Chalk*.

The PTERYGIUM or UNGUIS is a *membranous fleſhy Excreſcence*, proceeding from the great Angle of the Eye, which ſpreads itſelf 'till it reaches the *Pupil*. Sometimes it begins from the other Angle, but rarely.

STRABISMUS is a Diſtortion of one or both Eyes, commonly called *Squinting*.

The *Hippos*, or *Nictatio*, is a *twinkling* of the Eyes, which is generally hereditary and admits no Cure.

RHÆAS is the Reverſe of the *Encanthis*, for the *lachrymal Caruncles* are diminiſhed.

ANCHILOPS is a *Tumor* or *Abſceſs* which is formed between the great Angle of the Eye and Noſe.

ÆGILOPS, or *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*, is a ſmall *callous Ulcer* ſeated in the great Angle of the Eye, which is ſometimes *deep* and *fiſtulous*, from whence there continually iſſues a *purulent* or *glairous Moiſture*.

EPIPHORA is variouſly underſtood by Authors; ſome take it for the *hot, acrid Tears* that accompany the *Ophthalmia*. *Shaw*, for a Flux of Blood from the Angles of the Eyes; *Hoffman* makes it the ſame Diſorder as a *Lippitude*; but *Heiſter* rightly calls it a *watry Eye*, in which the Tears being obſtructed from paſſing through the *Lachrymal Ducts*, run down the Cheek, with Deformity.

LIP-

LIPPITUDE is when a *thick Matter* called *Gum* diſtils from the Eyes, and cloſes them up in the Night-time, inſomuch that they are opened with Difficulty in the Morning.

TRICHIASIS is a Diſorder of the Hairs of the *Cilia*; the Principal is, when they turn inwards and irritate the Eyes.

LAGOPTHALMIA is ſo called when the upper Eye-lid is too ſhort, and will not cover the Eye.

ATONIATONBLEPHARON is a Palſy of the Eye-lid which prevents its being lifted up to uncover the Eye.

ECTROPIUM is an Affection of the lower *Palpebra*, which is turned outward and will not meet the upper, which renders the Part deformed and looks like RED FLESH.

ANCHILOBLEPHARON is a *Coaleſcence* of the *Palpebræ*: This happens to Children juſt born, but is imperfect in others.

There are ſeveral *Diſorders* of the *Eye-lids*, ſuch as *Ulcers*, *Warts*, *Wens*, &c. but as they need no Deſcription, they need not be mentioned in this Place.

DISEASES *of the* THORAX *or Breaſt.*

An EMPYEMA is a Collection of *purulent Matter* in the Cavity of the *Thorax*, between the *Lungs* and the *Pleura*, from a Breaking of a *Vomica* into the ſaid Cavity.

A PHTHISIS is a *Conſumption* or waſting of the Body, occaſioned by an *Ulcer* of the *Lungs*.

A SYNCOPE or *fainting Fit* may be diſtinguiſhed from an *Apoplexy*, becauſe in the former the *Pulſe* and *Reſpiration* ceaſe, the Face is pale and the Parts are cold; the contrary happens in an *Apoplexy*.

A POLYPUS is a Maſs conſiſting of various *Pellicles* and *Fibres* concreted in the Cavities of the *Heart* and *larger Veſſels*.

DISEASES *of the* STOMACH.

ANOREXIA is a decayed *Appetite*, proceeding from the *Atonia* of the *nervous Coats* of the *Stomach*.

APEPSIA is a Want of *Digeſtion*, and is attended with *Pain* and Senſe of *Weight* in the *Stomach*; as alſo with *Eructations* and *Flatulencies*.

BULIMUS, or a *canine Appetite*, is an *inſatiable* and *perpetual Deſire of Eating*; in which, unleſs the Patient is indulged, he ſometimes falls into Fits.

PICA is an abſurd Deſire of eating Things which are unfit for Aliment, as *Chalk*, *Coals*, &c. It is a Diſeaſe *Virgins* are liable to.

MALACIA is a longing for, and a greedy devouring of, Things that are not fit to eat, as ſome Authors ſay, and yet it is well known there is nothing too incongruous and abſurd, that ſome pregnant Women will not long for.

DISEASES *of the* INTESTINES, ABDOMEN, *and* URINARY PASSAGES.

COSTIVENESS is a Retention of the *Excrements* ſome Time beyond the *accuſtomed* Period.

DIARRHOEA is a *long* and *frequent Dejection* of the *Contents* of the Inteſtines præter-naturally fluid. This is often a *ſalutary Evacuation.*

LIENTERY is a Dejection of Aliments not greatly changed, from the Weakneſs of the *digeſtive Faculty.*

The HEPATIC Flux is like the Waſhings of raw Fleſh. It is in Conſequence of the *Dyſentery.*

TENESMUS is a *continual Deſire* of going to Stool, which is generally *ineffectual.*

A CACHEXY is a *bad Habit* of Body, known by a *diſcoloured Complexion*, which is either *pale*, *yellow*, *green*, *tawney*, or *livid*, with the *Face* generally *bloated.* There is great Laſſitude, with a *Palpitation* of the *Heart* upon the leaſt Motion. It tends to a *Dropſy.*

A DROPSY is a *highly depraved Habit of Body*, with Regard to all its Parts and Functions, accompanied with a *præter-natural Stagnation* and *Collection* of *ſerous Humours* in all Parts of the Body.

A DROPSY ANASARCA is a Stagnation or Shedding of the *Lympha* in all Parts of the Body, which becomes *tumid.*

An ASCITES is known by the *Tumidity* or *Swelling* of the *Belly*, and the *Lymph* ſtagnating within its Cavity, overflows the *Viſcera.*

In the TYMPANITES the Abdomen or Belly is *tumid*, but appears highly inflated and hard, and will not yield to the Impreſſion of the Fingers.

The JAUNDICE ariſes from a Fault in the *bilious Ducts*, and appears firſt with a yellow Colour in the *White* of the *Eye*, which at length tinges the *whole Skin.* The Urine is of a *dark reddiſh* Colour, and renders Linen of a *Saffron* Colour. The *Excrements* are pale.

A DIABETES is a too *quick* and *large Excretion* of crude, unaltered, and *ſweet-taſted Water*, exceeding the Proportion of the Fluid taken into the Body, accompanied with *intolerable Thirſt.*

The HÆMORRHOIDS or *Piles*; they are either the *bleeding* or the *blind.* The *blind* ſeldom bleed but turn to *Varices*, which often appear externally about the *Anus*, and are attended with *exceſſive Pain.*

A BENIGN GONORHOEA is too frequent and copious an Excretion of the *ſeminal Fluids*, with *Flaccidity* of the *Penis.* If it be the real *Semen* it is called the *true*; if it is a thin *glairous*, *ſerous Matter*, it is ſaid to be the *ſpurious*, or a GLEET.

A VIRULENT GONORHOEA proceeds from *impure Coition* with an *infected Woman*, and is known by the *ſcalding Heat* of the *Urine*, and the *yellow* or *green Hue* of the *weeping Matter.*

LUES

LUES VENEREA is when the former, not duly managed, ſends its *poiſonous Matter* into the Blood, producing *Buboes*, *nocturnal Pains*, and *yellow Scabs*.

A SCURVY is a Diſeaſe which greatly impairs all the *Functions* of the Body, ariſing from a *præter-natural Dyſcracy* of the *vital Fluids*, attended with *Laſſitude*, Heavineſs of the Legs, and a Liſtleſneſs to Motion. The *Colour* of the *Face* changes, the *Gums* bleed, and the *Teeth* grow looſe: Then *Pains* in the *Limbs*, with *Inability* of Motion or *convulſive Strictures*.

The SCROFULA, or *King's Evil*, is a *hard glandulous Tumour*, ſeated principally on the Sides of the Neck, behind the Ears, and under the Skin, either ſingle or in Cluſters. *In ſome they reach from the Ear to the Clavicle.*

DISEASES *of* WOMEN.

The CHLOROSIS, or *Green Sickneſs*, is known by a *pale*, *bloated*, *diſcoloured Face*, *ſublivid* or *greeniſh*, with *dark Circles* under the *Eyes*; as alſo Heavineſs of Body; a *tenſive Laſſitude* of the Legs and Feet; Difficulty of breathing; Palpitation of the Heart; Pain of the Head; a *Pica*, or a Deſire to eat Coals, Chalk, *&c.* together with a Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*.

SUPPRESSION of the MENSES is known from the *Confeſſion* of the Patient.

The FLUOR ALBUS, or *Whites*, conſiſts in the *Efflux* of a *lymphatic*, *ſerous*, or *aqueous Humour* from the *Matrix*, which varies in Colour, for, though commonly whitiſh, it may be *yellow*, *green*, or *black*.

The DROPSY of the *Uterus* is known by a *round*, *prominent*, *circumſcribed Swelling* in the Region of the *Uterus*.

The PROCIDENTIA UTERI, or *Falling down of the Womb*, is when the *Uterus* preſents itſelf in the *Vagina*, or between the *Labia*, or becomes quite viſible.

A MOLE is a Maſs of fleſh Matter of a ſpherical Figure, generated in the *Uterus*, which is ſometimes miſtaken for a Child.

DISEASES *of* CHILDREN.

APHTHÆ, or the THRUSH, are little *whitiſh Ulcers* affecting all Parts within the Mouth.

WORMS: A Child may be known to have Worms from the *Paleneſs* of his *Countenance*, *livid Eye-lids*, *hollow Eyes*, *Itching* of the *Noſe*, *Voracity*, *Startings*, and *Grinding* of the *Teeth* in Sleep, and a ſingular *Stinking Breath*,

The RICKETS may be known, if the Child cannot walk, from a *flaccid Tumour* of the Head and Face; a *flabby*, *looſe Skin*, a Swelling of the *Abdomen*, and falling away of the reſt of the Parts; and from Protuberances of the Joints, as the *Wriſts*, *Ancles*, *Knees*, *Elbows*, &c.

Other Diſeaſes *of Children, ſuch as* Fevers, Vomiting, Looſeneſs, Convulſions, &c. *need not be mentioned apart in this Place.*

DISEASES *of the* SKIN.

LENTIGINES, or FRECKLES, are *ſmall tawny Spots* on the Skin like *Flea-bites*, and are chiefly ſeen on the *Face*, *Breaſt*, and *Arms* of Women.

EPHELIDES are large, rough, tawny, Patches that ariſe in the Face, chiefly in the Forehead, from the Heat of the Sun. The duſky Stains that ſometimes appear in the Foreheads of pregnant Women are likewiſe ſo called.

ALPHOS, called by *Celſus*, *Vitiligo*, in *Engliſh* MORPHEW, are *whitiſh Spots*, a little rough to the Touch, and fall off in Scales; when they are blackiſh they are termed *Melas*.

HEPATIC, or *Liver Spots*, are of a *livid*, *lurid*, or *blackiſh* Colour, of the Size of the Palm of the Hand. They appear on the *Breaſt*, *Back*, *Groin*, and *Arms*. I have ſeen them in ſeveral Parts at the ſame Time.

GUTTA ROSACEA is a Term given to a *dark red* or *purple Face*, which are of three Kinds; *Redneſs* with *Scales*, *Redneſs* with *Puſtules*, and *Redneſs* with *Ulcers*.

SUDAMINA are *ſmall Puſtules* occaſioned by *Sweating*, which in the *Summer* break out in various Parts of the Body.

EPINYCTIDES are *reddiſh* or *livid Puſtules* which appear in the Night, attended with *Inflammation* and *Pain*, and then ripen and break.

ESSERE, or SORA, are ſmall *reddiſh*, *hardiſh*, *Tubercles* which ſuddenly ſhow themſelves all over the Body with *great Itching*, and looks as if the Patient was *ſtung with Nettles*. They diſappear without breaking.

SIRONES are *Puſtules*, which break out in the Summer Time in the Palms of the Hands and Soals of the Feet, with *intolerable Itching*; they include a little Worm called a *Siron*.

VARI are *Pimples* which appear in the Face, chiefly about the *Forehead* and *Temples*, of the Size of *Hempſeed*; they turn *white* and break.

HERPES MILIARIS, SERPIGO or RINGWORM, appears with *creeping itchy Puſtules* of a *round Figure*, and of the Size of *Millet-Seed*, chiefly on the *Legs*, *Hands*, *Thighs*, and *Perinæum*. They are very ſuperficial, and fall off in *Scales*, but return again.

HERPES EXEDENS: The Puſtules of this cling together, and falling off leave many ſmall Holes in the Skin, which become little *creeping Ulcers*.

ZONA AUREA, or the SHINGLES, is a *malignant Herpes* which ſeizes the *Breaſt* and *Præcordia*, and encircles the Body like a Belt of a Hand's Breadth.

SCABIES, or the benign ITCH, abounds with moiſt Puſtules all over the Body, but chiefly between the Fingers and about the Joints.

Some

Some call it PSORA. When the Puſtules are dry with a *ſerous Ichor*, intolerable *Itching*, and Heat, it is harder to cure.

IMPETIGO is a *dry*, *ſcaly*, and *cruſty Itch*, which leaves *bloody Spots* on the Skin when the Cuticle is abraded. When it riſes to a very great Height it is called the LEPROUS PSORA: This ulcerates the Skin, and diſcharges a *ſerous*, *corroſive Sanies* of a *highly fœtid Smell*; the *Appetite* is *ſharp*, and *Thirſt inſatiable*. This is termed by ſome the *Leproſy* of the *Greeks*. There are *white Scales* on the Knees and Elbows.

ELEPHANTIASIS is a *cruſty*, *ſcaly Itch* which ſeizes the *Legs*. Theſe are ſwelled and full of Cruſts, which being abraded leave *itching* and *vellicating reddiſh Spots*, whence a thick Humour being diſcharged it forms freſh Cruſts and Scales.

The LEPROSY of the *Arabians*, or ELEPHANTIASIS of the *Greeks*, is more loathſome than the former. It is a *chronical Diſeaſe* and affects the *whole Body*, even the *very Bones*. The Skin is covered with *Spots* and *Tumours* which though red at firſt, at laſt turn black. The Body faHs away while the Face, Legs, and Feet are enormouſly ſwelled; at laſt the Fingers and Toes are hid in the Tumour.

TINEA, or SCALD HEAD, is divided into the *dry*, the *moiſt*, and the *corroſive*. They only differ in Degree, and may be called *ſmall running Ulcers* in theHeads of Children, which prey upon the *cutaneous Glands*, and in Time deſtroy their Textnre. The *dry* have *white branny Scales*; in the *moiſt* the ſubjacent Fleſh is granulated like the Seeds of Figs; in the *corroſive* the Fleſh looks like a *Honeycomb*, and is called FAVUS; when the Holes are leſs they term it ACHORES.

TUMOURS.

A PHLEGMON is an *inflammatory Tumour*, and is *red*, *renitent*, *tenſive*, *ſhining*, and *hot*, accompanied with *Pain* and *Pulſation*.

A BUBO is an *inflammatory Tumour* which attacks the *Glands* in the *Groin*, under the *Arm-pits*, and in the *Neck*. It is *oval* or *round*, *red*, hard, and hot with *Pain* and *Pulſation*. That behind the Ears is called *Parotis*.

A CARBUNCLE is, as red as Vermilion, and ſomewhat *hard* and *round*, accompanied with a *ſharp Pain*, a burning Heat, and a Puſtule in the Middle. It changes to an *aſh-coloured* or *black Cruſt*.

FURUNCULUS, or BOIL, is an *inflammatory Tubercle*, which is of a *purpliſh red*, *hard*, *round*, *riſing in a Point*, and ſcarce ever exceeds the Size of a Pigeon's Egg.

PHYSMA is a *Tumour* of the *Glands*, and is *round*, *pointed*, *reddiſh*, and *painful*; which ſoon increaſes and ſuppurates.

PERNIONES, KIBES, and CHILBLAINS affect the Feet and Hands in cold Weather. The Parts affected *ſwell*, *itch*, and are *painful*.

PARONYCHIA when mild is a *Whitflaw*, when malignant is a *Fellon*; it generally appears at the Ends of the Fingers, at the Root or Sides of the *Nails*. The firſt is little more than Skin-deep. It

has a *ſmall Elevation*, is a little hard and reddiſh, then enlarges, grows hot, inflames, and comes to a Suppuration. The *Fellon* has its Seat in the *Perioſtæum*, or the Sheaths of the Tendons, and conſequently does not appear ſo much outwardly, but is more dangerous.

VARICES are *præter-natural Dilatations* of the *Veins*, which produce *blew knotty Tumours*; they are common in the Legs of pregnant Women.

An ANEURISM is a *præter-natural Tumour* from the Dilatation of an *Artery*, in which there is an evident *Pulſation*.

An OEDEMA is a *ſoft*, *lax*, *white Tumour*, without Pain, Heat, or Inflammation. The Impreſſion of one's Finger will remain ſome Time.

An EMPHYSEMA is a *white*, *indolent*, *ſoft*, *ſhining*, and elaſtic *Tumour*, from a Vapour in the *Cellulæ adipoſæ* under the Skin.

HYDROCELE is a *Swelling* of the *Scrotum*, from Water contained therein.

HYDATIDES are little Bladders full of Water, which are formed in different Parts of the Body.

PHLYCTÆNÆ are *little Bliſters* which riſe on the Superficies of the Skin, and contain a *Lympha*, or ſharp Seroſity, of divers Colours.

RANULA is an *ædematous oblong Tumour*, ſometimes as large as a Pigeon's Egg, which grows under the Bridle of the Tongue, and contains a *glairous Lympha* like the White of an Egg.

ATHEROMA is an *encyſted Tumour* that is contained in its proper Bag, and is a *little ſoft*, without *Redneſs*, *Heat*, or *Pain*. It contains a whitiſh Humour like thin *Paſte*.

STEATOMA is an *indolent encyſted Tumour*, but hard, and contains a Matter like *Suet*.

MELICERIS is an *encyſted Tumour*, and contains a yellow Matter of the Conſiſtence of *Honey*.

TALPE is a Kind of *Atheroma*, which grows in the *Head*. It is a Tumour a little ſoftiſh, of an irregular Figure, and contains a Kind of *white*, *thick Pus*. It does not riſe much, but enlarges its Baſe.

A SCIRRUS is a *hard*, *indolent*, *heavy Tumour*, which reſiſts the Touch, and is formed ſlowly in the *ſoft Parts* as well *internal* as *external*; it is without Heat or Inflammation, and does not diſcolour the Skin.

A CANCER is a *hard*, *round*, *unequal Tumour*, generally *painful* and *immoveable*. Its Colour is *livid*, *blackiſh*, or *plumbeous*. It is ſurrounded with ſwelled, crooked, and varicous Veſſels, which repreſent the Feet or Claws of a Crab. It is either *occult* or *manifeſt*; when it eats through the Skin it is a *manifeſt* or *ulcerated Cancer*.

BRONCHOCELE, or *Goëtre*, is a large Swelling which is formed on the fore Part of the Neck, between the *Skin* and the *Wind-pipe*, and ſometimes hangs from the Neck like a *Bag* or *large Bladder*. It is filled with *atheromous*, *ſteatomous*, *fleſhy*, or *honey-like Matter*.

SARCOCELE, or *ſpurious Hernia*, is a *fleſhy Tumour* attached to the *Teſticles*, or the *ſpermatic Veſſels*, or the *internal Surface* of the *Dartos*.

LUPIA

LUPIA is a *ſoft, round encyſted, indolent Tumour* ariſing in the Joints and other dry Places.

GANGLION is a *round* or *oblong, indolent*, and ſometimes *unequal Tumour*, and ariſes on the *Tendons* of the *Wriſts*, and thoſe of the *Fingers* and *Toes*. It ſeldom exceeds the Size of a *Pigeon*'s *Egg*.

VERRUCA, WARTS, are ſmall hard Excreſcences raiſed above the Skin like little Peas. They appear generally on the Hands.

THYMUS is a *large Wart* like a *Mulberry*; it grows on the *Prepuce* in Men, and *Pudenda* in Women, about the *Anus*, and ſeveral other Places.

FICUS is a *fleſhy Excreſcence* like a *Fig*; it grows about the *Anus*, and alſo on the *Pudenda* in Women. Sometimes they adhere to the *Eyes*, *Eye-lids*, *Tongue*, and *Chin*.

MARISCA is a kind of *fungous Excreſcence*, ſoft and indolent, and grows about the *Anus*, the *Perinæum*, and the internal and upper Parts of the Thighs in Women.

CRISTÆ are a kind of *ſoft, fungous, fleſhy, condilomatous Excreſcences*, like the Comb of a Cock. They grow in the ſame Parts as the *Mariſca*.

CORNS are *white, hard*, and *callous Tubercles*, which grow on the *Feet* and *Toes*. They have a *hard* and *ſolid Root*, which ſometimes penetrates as far as the *Tendons*, nay even to the *Perioſtæum*.

Wounds, Ulcers, and *Fractures*, for obvious Reaſons, need not a particular *Enumeration* and *Deſcription* in this Place.

Of the CAUSES *of* DISEASES.

THE CAUSE of a *Diſeaſe* is that which makes the Diſeaſe to be preſent, which is always ſomething *phyſical*, which impairs the *Functions*, by producing a Diſorder in the Solids or Fluids, or both.

The CAUSES of *Diſeaſes* are divided into *external* and *internal*, *diſtant* and *immediate*, *primitive*, *antecedent*, and *conjunct*.

The *internal* exiſt in our Bodies before the Effect was produced; the *external* are without us, and never are *Diſeaſes* of themſelves, but are commonly *Cauſes* when there is an *internal Prediſpoſition*, which the *external Cauſe* determines.

The INTERNAL CAUSES have their Exiſtence in the *Fluids* or *Solids*.

The SOLIDS become *Cauſes* of *Diſeaſes*, when their *Elaſticity* and *natural ſound State* is loſt, or when they are *too elaſtic*.

The *exceſſive Tenſion* of the *Fibres* of the *Solids* diſturbs the *Circulation* of the *Blood* and *Fluids*, whence ariſe *Fevers*, *Convulſions*, *&c.* It likewiſe produces the Compreſſion of certain Parts, by the *Spaſms* of the *Membranes* which ſurround them, whence proceeds the *Retention* or *Diminution* of certain Evacuations. For Inſtance, if this affects the *Sphincter* of the Bladder it occaſions a *Retention* of *Urine*.

When

When the *Elaſticity* is loſt, a *Defect* in the *Action* is produced, whence proceeds the Loſs or Diminution of the Organ, as in the *Palſy* of the *Bladder*. Sometimes the *Fluids* are dam'd up in the Parts, as in the *Ranula*.

When the *Soundneſs* of the *Solids* is loſt from whatever Cauſe, it is called a *Solution* of *Continuity*.

Though *Faults* in the *Fluids* are *Diſeaſes* of themſelves, yet here they are called *Cauſes* of *Diſeaſes*.

Theſe *Faults* may be *hereditary*, as in the *venereal* and *ſcrophulous Diſeaſes*, or *adventitious* when they have loſt their *good Qualities* from *external Cauſes*, or a *Defect* in the *Solids*.

The *Fluids* may be *vitiated* either as to their *Quantity* or *Quality*.

The CHYLE may be *too much* or *too little*, *too thick* or *too fluid*, as alſo too *acrid* or *ſharp*.

The ſame Faults may be in the BLOOD, or it may be tainted with *Poiſons* of *various Sorts*, ſuch as the *venereal*, the *ſcorbutic*, the *cancerous*, the *ſcrophulous*, the *pſoric*, the *arthritic*, and the *hydrophobic*.

The *ſecreted Fluids* may be *faulty*, when their Quantity is too *ſmall* or too *great*; or when their *Fluidity*, *Denſity*, or *Qualities* are *preternatural*.

The EXTERNAL CAUSES of *Diſeaſes* are *Blows*, *Compreſſions*, *Ligatures*, the *Action* of *Fire*, *bad Air*, *infectious Contacts*, *venomous Bites*, *Poiſons*, the *Introduction* of *ſtrange Bodies* into *natural Orifices*, and the *Abuſe* of the *Non-naturals*. With Reſpect to ſome of theſe which are more *momentous* and *intricate*, I ſhall be more particular.

The *Knowledge* of thoſe Things that are *inſalubrious* and *hurtful* to a Perſon in *Health* are *highly neceſſary* to a *Phyſician*, both with Regard to the *Preſervation* from *Diſeaſes*, and *Cure* of them when preſent.

A PLETHORA and CACOCHYMY are great *Cauſes* of *Diſeaſes*, eſpecially the *chronical*; hence whatever contributes to increaſe the *Quantity* or *Corruption* of the Fluids is juſtly placed in the *inſalubrious* Claſs.

All EXCRETIONS and EVACUATIONS, when they are ſtopped, contribute greatly to produce a *Plethora*, and heap up *Impurities* in the Body; and all Things, of whatever Kind, that hinder the *Excretions* are *hurtful* and *noxious*. Hereunto may be referred too much *Aliment*; the Abuſe of *Acids* and *Viſcids*; very *cold* and *moiſt Air*; *Want of Exerciſe*; *incongruous Drinks*, and *corrupted Victuals*.

Every Thing that *weakens* the *Body* and deſtroys the *Tone* and *Strength* of the Parts, produces *Stagnations* of the *Fluids*, *Obſtructions* of the *Glands*, and *Corruptions* of the *Viſcera*, and conſequently contributes to bring on *chronical Affections*, and to render the *acute* fatal. Hence *precedent Diſeaſes* and *improper Remedies* are highly noxious.

Regard muſt always be had to the *particular Conſtitution*, *Age*, *Sex*, and *cuſtomary Way of Living* of the Patient.

The MORBID EFFECTS *of the* PASSIONS.

GRIEVOUS PASSIONS of the Mind act immediately on the Body, and therefore produce the moſt *dire Effects*.

ANGER, by the violent Contraction of the *nervoſo-muſculous* Parts, gives a Shock to the whole *nervous Syſtem*, quickens the Circulation of the Blood, and increaſes the Tone of the *nervous Fibres* throughout the Body, and drives the Blood from the *Center* to the *Circumference*. Hence *Anger* is ſometimes *ſalutary* in *cold Diſeaſes*, and has been known to cure *Palſies* and *Agues*; but on the other hand, it has created *bilious Fevers* and *inflammatory Diſorders* of the Stomach and *Inteſtines*, *Phrenſies*, the *Jaundice*, *Vomiting*, *Diarrhœas*, *Headachs*, *Hæmorrhages*, and *Apoplexies*.

TERROR *conſtringes* the *external Parts* and forces the Blood from the *Circumference* to the *Center*, producing *trembling*, and *retards* or ſtops all Kinds of *Evacuations*. Yet it has been known to reſtore the Flux of the *Menſes*, and the *Lochia* after they had been ſuppreſſed. It produces *Congeſtions* of Blood in divers Places; if in the Head, it cauſes *Apoplexies*, *Palſies*, *Epilepſies*, and *Convulſions*. If in the *Heart*, it brings on *Palpitations* of the *Heart*, *Anxieties*, *Swooning*, and *Syncopes*. If in the *Lungs*, *Difficulty* of *Breathing*. If in the *Uterus*, *Abortion*. *Terror* is always bad in *acute Diſeaſes*, and worſe on a *critical Day*. It ſometimes cauſes *ſudden Death*.

Though ſome *Diſeaſes* have been cured by *Terror*, yet it is a Practice not to be depended upon nor encouraged, becauſe the Event is doubtful and may be dangerous.

The *Effects* of *Terror* may be remedied by *Analeptics* and *Antepileptics*; by covering the Body and keeping it ſtill; by *Frictions* of the *Præcordia* and extreme Parts; by putting the Feet into a Bath, and giving an emollient Clyſter. By *bleeding*, if the Patient is *Plethoric*, but not before the Pulſe grows fuller, and the *Strength* and *Heat* returns to the *external Parts*. *Cold Drink*, *external Cold*, *ſtrong Purges*, *Emetics*, and Things *too hot* increaſe the Diſorders occaſioned by *Terror*.

Deep SADNESS and *continual Grief* impair the *Tone* and *Strength* of the *nervous Parts* deſtined for Motion. The *Pulſe* becomes *ſlender* and *ſlow*, the *Appetite* and *Digeſtion* are deſtroyed, the *Strength* fails, the *Face* is pale, the *Skin* flaccid, the *Breathing* remiſs, the *Extremities* cold, the *Body* looſe, and the *Sleep* diſturbed.

In the *Head* it produces *Melancholy*, *Madneſs*, *ſleepy Diſeaſes*, the *Hemiplexy*, *Palſy*, and *Gutta Serena*. In the *Breaſt* Faintings, polypoſe Concretions, Palpitations. In the *Inteſtines*, *Diarrhœas*, hypochondriac Flatulencies, and the hypochondriac Paſſion. In the other *Viſcera*, a *Cachexy* and the *Scurvy*. It makes all other *Diſeaſes* worſe.

To prevent the Effects of SADNESS a *Diætetic Cure* is beſt; ſuch as Change of Air to ſome healthful pleaſant Place; a chearful Glaſs of the beſt Wine, and a Relaxation of the Mind. Laſtly, the Infuſions

ſions of *aromatick Herbs* drank hot; Preparations of *Amber*, *oleous*, *volatile Salts*, and the like.

Beſides the above *Paſſions* it is obſervable that all *ſtrong Deſires*, *unquiet Cogitations*, *profound* and *laborious Meditations* conſume the Strength, weaken the Nerves, and invert the Oeconomy of the natural Motions.

The *bad Effects* of *intenſe Study* have long been obſerved, and the hypochondriac Diſorders thence ariſing. *Violent* LOVE has brought on a *Cachexy* and the *green Sickneſs* in Women; which, as the former, have their Riſe from Crudities, and a Diminution of the Excretions.

A ſtrong FANCY has a wonderful Power in producing Diſeaſes and Alterations in the Body.

There is no ſtronger Inſtance of the Power of *Fancy* than in pregnant Women, from whence have ariſen *Moles* and *Marks*, nay even *Mutilations* and *bad Conformations* of ſome Members of the *Fœtus*. Thouſands have had the *Small-pox* and *Plague* from a ſtrong Imagination only.

The MORBID EFFECTS *of* POISONS.

There are three *eſſential Marks* of POISONS which diſtinguiſh them from all other *Things*; 1. A very *ſmall Quantity* performs its Effect. 2. It perverts the *regular Motions* of the *Solids* and *Fluids* in a very ſhort Time, and induces the moſt *grievous Symptoms*, even *Death* itſelf.

Many Things will kill which are not *Poiſons*, as a *large Draught* of *cold Water* drank in a Sweat; *exceſſive Cold*; immoderate drinking of *Brandy*, *Rum*, *Gin*, or the like; mineral *acid Spirits*, as *Oil* of *Vitriol*, *Aqua Fortis*, &c.

Of all POISONS *venomous Bites* are the ſtrongeſt; *mineral Poiſons* next, and then the *vegetable*. *Animals* muſt be *affected* with a *Rabies*, *Rage*, or *Madneſs* to render their *Bites venomous*: The principal of theſe are *Dogs*, *Wolves*, *Cats*, *Monkeys*, *Vipers*, *Scorpions*, and ſome Kinds of *Spiders*. In *Northern Countries* the *Bites* of the *three laſt* ſeldom prove fatal.

There are Inſtances of the *Bites* of *Men* in a *Rage* that have produced horrid Symptoms. The *Venom* is ſuppoſed to lodge in the *Saliva*.

The POISON of Animals that is generated by *Rage* and *Madneſs* not only infects the *Saliva*, *Milk* and *Lympha*, but even the *ſeminal Fluid*. We have an Inſtance of a Man's being bitten by a *mad Wolf*, and infecting his Wife by Coition. The Man died but his Wife ſurvived.

But what is moſt wonderful, the *Effects* of the *Bite* does not always ſhew themſelves immediately, but will lie hid for many Months before the terrible Symptoms begin to appear.

There are few *real Poiſons* to be met with in the *mineral Kingdom*, the only *native one* is COBALT. There are three made by Art, ARSENIC, MERCURY SUBLIMATE, and GLASS of ANTIMONY.

Orpinent

Orpiment is not a *Poiſon*. It is often taken for *yellow Arſenic*, though they differ greatly in their Appearance. It will not kill *Dogs* nor *Cats*, though upwards of a Dram has been given them by Way of Trial, and that often.

GLASS of ANTIMONY, or *Stibium*, has killed in a few Hours, though *Mountebanks* frequently give it, as one of their Aſſiſtants informed me.

VEGETABLE POISONS are the *Cicuta*, or *Hemlock*, *Napellus*, or *Monkſhood*, *Solanum furioſum*, or *deadly Nightſhade*, *Hoſcyamus*, or *Henbane*, and *Datura*, an *Eaſt-India* Herb.

Some Things are *Poiſons* to *Animals*, which ſcarcely affect *Mankind*.

Bitter Almonds will throw *Birds* into Convulſions; particularly the *Pigeon* and the *Stork*. *Bitter Almonds* and *Nuces Vomicæ* will kill Dogs and Cats. A Spoonful or two of rectified Spirits of Wine will throw Cats into terrible Convulſions.

All *Poiſons* act by the *extreme Subtlety* of their Parts, whereby they inſinuate themſelves into the nervous Parts, and induce the moſt *intenſe Motions*. This is evident in the *Plague*, whoſe *Contagion* is communicated by a moſt *ſubtile Vapour*. This alſo appears from the *Bites* of *mad Animals*, and from *Poiſons* inſtilled into Wounds. *Glaſs* of *Antimony* communicates an *emetic Quality* to Wine without any ſenſible Loſs of Subſtance. The Decoction of Quickſilver in Water will kill Worms. *White Hellebore*, *Aſarum*, *Tobacco-leaves*, *Colocynthis*, loſe their deleterious *purging Quality*, and the Seeds of *Datura*, *Henbane*, and *Nightſhade* their *narcotic Effects*, if boiled a conſiderable Time in Water, that their fine Parts may evaporate. *Cobalt* and *Arſenic*, though hard to diſſolve, will, if boiled, communicate their Virulence to Water. They made a terrible Havock with this Water at *Rome* in the Time of Pope *Alexander*.

Poiſons, eſpecially the *mineral* and *vegetable*, exert their *pernicious Effects* principally on the Stomach, which is a very *nervous* and *ſenſible Part*. This appears from its producing *Cardialgiæ*, *Anxieties*, *Conſtrictions*, and *Compreſſions* of the *Præcordia*, *Nauſeas*, *Vomitings*, *Inflammations*, *Spots*, and *ſpacelous Stigmata*, which are ſeen after Death. And as ſoon as the *Virulence* inſinuates itſelf into the *nervous Fibres* of the Stomach, it is preſently diffuſed through the nervous Syſtem, and creates *hoſtile Spaſms*.

Since *Poiſons* act by the *extreme Subtlety* of their Parts, it is no Wonder they are more pernicious in Wounds *outwardly*, than in a larger Doſe taken *inwardly*. It is well known that the *French* and *Spaniſh Hunters* formerly uſed to kill the Deer with *Darts* anointed with the Juice of *White Hellebore*. Others dipped the Points of their Darts in the Juice of *Napellus*, that the Wounds made by thoſe Weapons might be mortal. It is ſaid that the *Bantamites* poiſon their *Javelins* with a Preparation of *Citron Juice* and *Arſenic*. *Hildanus* affirms, that a ſmall Quantity of *Arſenic* applied to *cancerous Ulcers* has occaſioned *Fevers*, *Deliria*, and *Convulſions*. *Wepfer* declares, that the Head having been anointed with *Arſenic* and *Butter* have cauſed a *Fever*, *Deliria*, a *Syncope*, *Swelling* of the *Head* and *Death*.

It

It is likewiſe obſervable that whenever *Poiſons* act on the *Body*, they likewiſe affect the *Mind*, by deſtroying the Uſe of Reaſon; and many induce a *peculiar Kind* of *Madneſs*. The *Bite* of a *Mad Dog* creates the Dread of Water; of a *Tarantula*, the Love of Dancing; *deadly Night-ſhade*, begets *Madneſs*; the Seed of *black Henbane* makes Perſons ſeem *Demoniacs*; the Seed of *Datura* ſtupifies all the Senſes, for Perſons ſit often with their Eyes open but ſee nothing. The *Indian Women* often give this to their Huſbands to ſcreen their Gallants.

The *Cure* of all *venemous Bites* ſhould be performed by promoting *Perſpiration* and *Sweat* as ſoon as poſſible, and the *ſpaſmodic Motions* ſhould be appeaſed.

Nothing is more effectual againſt all *corroſive Poiſons*, *draſtic* and *inflammatory Purges*, than *Oils*, fat Things, and copious Draughts of *Milk*.

The MORBID EFFECTS *of the* POISONS *of a* HUMAN BODY.

Beſides the POISONS beforementioned, there are others either generated in it, or communicated from it to others, and often produce the moſt *grievous* and *fatal Diſeaſes*.

We call thoſe *morbiferous Poiſons* which penetrate into the inward Parts of the Body by Means of the *Air*, and induce *Diſeaſes* of particular Kinds. Theſe are commonly called MIASMATA. Theſe Diſeaſes are *malignant* and *peſtilential Fevers*; the *Small pox*, *Meaſles*, and the *malignant Dyſentery*. The *Lues Venerea*, *Leproſy*, and *malignant Itch*. Thoſe generated in the Body when the *excrementitious Matter* already ſeparated is expelled from the Blood; as in *arthritic Diſeaſes* the *Gout*, *Small-pox*, *miliary Fever*, the *Meaſles*, and *Scabbineſs*.

Such is the Nature of a *virulent Miaſma*, that by acting on the *Fluids* it is ſtrangely *propagated* and *multiplied*, and a fine Vapour proceeding therefrom infects others with the ſame *Diſeaſe*. Theſe *Miaſmata* are of a *fermentative* and *corruptive* Nature.

Fermentative and *inteſtine Motions* are of two Kinds; the one acting upon the *oleous* and *acrid Juices* of *Vegetables* produces an *ardent Spirit*; the other acting upon the oleous and fine *earthy* and *aqueous* Parts of the animal Fluids, free from *acids*, deſtroys and diſſolves them with a *fœtid* Smell, which State is called *Putridneſs* or *Corruption*.

There are two Sorts of *Corruption* in the *Fluids* of Animals; the one affects the *Blood*, the other the *ſerous Humours*. The former is attended with a ſtrong fœtid Smell, the latter makes the Humours vapid, and cauſes them to degenerate into an *ulcerous Corruption*, or to that which is *acrid* and *cauſtic*. While the Blood circulates freely it never grows putrid; but only when it ſtagnates; and in Caſes wherein the Stench is moſt offenſive, as in *Mortifications* and *Cancers*, it is not contagious. The contagious *Miaſmata* ſeems firſt to affect the *Saliva*.

CONTAGIOUS DISEASES proceed rather from the Corruption of the *Lympha* than the *Blood*, and therefore the *Symptoms* are to be explained from thence. For if we conſider *malignant* and *contagious* Fevers, we ſhall not find any *ſingular Heat* or *Pain*; they rather imitate thoſe of the

catarrhal

catarrhal Kind, and by that Means deceive very ſkilful Phyſicians. *Coughs*, *Sneezing*, *Infractions* of the *Breaſt*, *copious Effuſions* of the *Saliva*, *Hoarſeneſs*, *frequent Stools*, *Inflammations* of the *Fauces*, which equally attend the *Small-pox* and *Meaſles*; *ulcerous Puſtules* of the Skin, *rebellious Ulcers* left by the *Small-pox*, which infeſt the *Viſcera* and the *Joints*, can demonſtrate nothing elſe but the extreme Corruption of the *Lymphatic Fluids*. That the *Itch*, *Leproſy*, and *Elephantiaſis*, proceed from a *corrupted Lymph* and the Pravities of the Glands are now generally allowed. The *Lues Venerea* firſt exerciſes its Cruelty on the *ſeminal Fluid*, and then ſeizes on the whole Maſs of *Lympha*, producing *fixed Pains*, *Tumours*, *eating Ulcers*, particularly among the *Glands*. In the *Plague*, that the *Lympha* is more infected than the *Blood*, plainly appears from the *Buboes* and the *Parotides*, in which the true *Pathognomonic Signs* of the *Plague* are placed. In the *Plague* and *malignant Fevers*, the Strength is *ſuddenly* and *greatly diminiſhed*, before the *putrid Miaſmata* have deſtroyed the Blood; Whence we may conclude, that the *ſpirituous* and *lymphatic* Part of the Blood and Humours, which is the genuine Preſerver of the Strength, is vitiated much more than the Blood itſelf.

Perſons dead of the *Plague* are not ſo infectious as the living; and that the *Miaſmata* are generated from the *corrupted Lymph* is plain, becauſe that *ulcerous Matter* is greatly contagious, as we ſee in *peſtilential Buboes*, the *Itch*, *Leproſy*, *Lues venerea*, *Dyſentery*, and *Small-pox*.

There is nothing diſpoſes the Body to receive the *Plague* and other *contagious Diſeaſes* ſo much as *Fear*; and the beſt Preſervative againſt them is to fly from the *infected Places*, not to ſwallow the *Saliva*, but frequently to ſpit it out, and to take Things that promote it; and for the ſame Reaſon not to *eat* or *drink* in *ſuſpected Places*.

Nothing reſiſts *Putrefaction* more than *Acids*. Hence *Citron Juice*, *Wine-Vinegar*, and *Rhenish Wine* are excellent; and to waſh the Mouth and Noſe with any of theſe has been found a good *Preſervative*, if taken inwardly at the ſame Time. Theſe will prevent the *Small pox*, or render them more favourable.

When the *Infection* is caught a *ſpeedy Vomit* ſhould be given to cleanſe the Stomach. The firſt Signs of *Infection* are *loathing* of *Food*, *Languor*, *Anxiety*, *Turning* of the *Stomach*; when theſe are perceived a *Vomit* ſhould immediately be taken while the Diſeaſe is in the Bud. This will ſucceed in the *Plague*, *Camp-fevers*, and *malignant Dyſentery*. When the Diſeaſe is far advanced Vomits are dangerous. After the Vomit give a *bezoardic Powder*, with a few Grains of *Sal. Volat. CC. Nitre* and *Camphire*, which are the moſt *certain Remedies*.

The MATTER of ULCERS is of a *corruptive*, *fermentative*, and *contagious Nature*. Hence the *moiſt Itch* a *virulent Gonorrhœa*, and *Dyſentery*. Nor are *Ulcers* of the *Lungs* quite free from Infection. The *Innoculation* of the *Small-pox* is a famous Inſtance. The *Bloody Flux* may be caught by receiving the Steams of the purulent Stools by the *Anus*.

The principal Things which reſiſt *Poiſons* are *Comphire*, *Sal. Volat. CC. Nitre*, the Leaves of *Scordium*, the Roots of *Burnet*, the *Decoctions* of

of the *Woods*, and a few Grains of *diaphoretic Mercury*, mixt with *earthy Abſorbents* and *Alkalines*.

In the *Plague* and other *infectious Diſeaſes*, Iſſues are of great Uſe by Way of Prevention; and if the Infection is caught afterwards, the Diſeaſe is more eaſily cured.

POISONS *generated in the Body* are either of a *putrid* or *cauſtic* Nature.

MORTIFICATIONS, or a *putrid* and *fœtid Deſtruction* of any Part within the Body, are of ſo ſpreading a Nature, that they may properly enough be called *Poiſons*. Many who die of *acute* and *chronic* Diſeaſes fall by a *poiſonous Sphacelus* of the *Stomach* or *Inteſtines*.

A SPHACELUS proceeds either from *internal* or *external Cauſes*. The firſt happens when the whole Maſs of *Blood* and *Humours* is greatly impure, and then the ſlighteſt outward Hurt will induce it. The *external Cauſe* is the taking of *Poiſons*, a *ſtrong Ligature* of the *Joints*, *Burns*, *Contuſions*, *violent Pain* or *extreme Cold*. Therefore it is highly neceſſary to keep the Blood pure by ſeaſonable *Bleeding*, *Diaphoretics*, *Faſting*, *Exerciſe*, *Analeptics*, and gentle *Sudorific Decoctions*.

Another Kind of *Poiſons* in the human Body is a *virulent excrementitious Matter* when it is not evacuated, but lodges in the *Excretories*. For we are taught by Experience that if the Matter of the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *miliary Fever*, *ſpotted Fever*, and the like is thrown upon the Surface, and afterwards returns back, it will produce all the Symptoms of Poiſon.

Likewiſe in *chronic Diſtempers*, if the *Itch*, *Leproſy*, *Herpes*, *running Ulcers* of the Head, the *Cruſta Lactea* of Infants, the *Gutta Roſacea*, *venereal Puſtules*, the *Eryſipelas*, and the *Gout*, are ignorantly repelled, they often produce the moſt grievous or fatal Symptoms.

If *ſalutary* and *critical Sweats* which happen at certain Hours of the Day, or towards the Declenſion of acute Diſeaſes; or the *fœtid Sweats* of the Feet or Armpits are imprudently ſtopped, they are very pernicious to the Body: Alſo the *healing up* of *old Ulcers* is not leſs dangerous.

If the *excrementitious Matter* is carried to the *Head*, it will produce a *Vertigo*, *Phrenſy*, *Sleepineſs*, an *Apoplexy*, *Loſs of Speech*, an *Hemicrania*, *Blindneſs*, or *Deafneſs*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Diaphragm* great *Anxiety* of the *Præcordia*, *Hiccupping*, and the *ſpaſmodic Aſthma*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Lungs*, a *ferine Cough*, *Difficulty* of *Breathing*, even to a *Suffocation*. If to the *Nerves* of the *Heart*, Trembling and *Palpitations*. If it inſinuates into the Membranes of the *Oeſophagus*, *Stomach*, or *Inteſtines*, it creates *Nauſeas*, *Inflations* of the Stomach, *Vomiting*, with loathing of Food; *Inflammations* with *internal Heat* about the Pit of the Stomach, and *Coldneſs* of the Extremities; *racking Gripes*, *Inflations* of the *Abdomen*, and *obſtinate Coſtiveneſs*. In the urinary Paſſages, Suppreſſion of Urine; in the *biliary Ducts*, Effuſions of Bile into the Blood. In the Skin, *cold Sweats* and *Shivering*.

The Things which drive this Matter back are *Fear* and *Terror*, *Refrigeration* of the *Body*, *internal Aſtringents*, *Opiates*, *unſeaſonable Bleeding*, *ſtrong Purges*, *refrigerant* and *external Cataplaſms*, as alſo *mercurial Liniments*. What pernicious Effects proceed from the Uſe of theſe it is hard to deſcribe.

Likewiſe

Likewiſe Things that are hot and exagitate the Blood will readily convert a *benign Humour* into a *Poiſon*, and a *benign Diſeaſe* into a *malignant*. How often is the Blood inflamed in the *Small pox*, *Meaſles*, and a *miliary Fever*, by a *cloſe Room*, a *hot Bed*, and *prepoſterous Medicines*, conſiſting of *oleous Volatiles?* Many have loſt their Lives who might have been ſaved by uſing Things of a temperate Nature, that deſtroy Acrimony, and reſtrain exceſſive Heat.

The MORBID EFFECTS *of* POISONS *in the* AIR.

EXHALATIONS from ſtagnant and corrupt Waters may be juſtly reckoned of the *poiſonous Kind*. Thus thoſe that live in low, wet, marſhy Places are more liable to *Agues*, the *Meaſles*, and *Small-pox* of the worſt Sort; as alſo to *peſtilential* and *ſpotted Fevers*. Floods and Inundations of Rivers are bad for the ſame Reaſon, eſpecially in *hot Seaſons* and *Countries*.

Very wet and rainy Years, with a conſtant South Wind, are alſo very unwholeſome.

Endemic and *epidemic* Diſeaſes, which reign in certain Places under certain Conſtitutions of the Year, generally owe their *Origin* to *various Exhalations* and *Filthineſs* in the *Air*.

In this Claſs are *acute Fevers*, with *Exanthemata* of all Kinds: As the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *Tertians*, *Quartans*, *Double-tertians*, *burning Fevers*, *Pleuriſies*, *Opthalmias*, *Quinceys*, *Catarrhal Fevers*, as well benign as malignant, *Eryſipelatous Diſorders*, *Rheumatiſms*, *Gouts*, *Diarrhœas*, *Dyſenteries*, and *baſtard Pleuriſies*.

We learn from Obſervation that thoſe Seaſons are moſt ſickly, when there has been *exceſſive Rain*, followed for ſome Days with great Heat and then ſudden Cold. If it happens in the *Spring* or *Autumn*, ſo much the worſe.

Marſhy Waters are a fruitful Seminary of *verminous Putrefaction*, as will readily appear to any curious Inquirer. If there are a great Number of *Inſects* in the *Air*, they are both the *Cauſe* and *Preſage* of *malignant Diſeaſes*. In this, Phyſicians both ancient and modern agree.

Putrid and *ſtagnant Waters* abound with *Effluvia* of a *ſalinocauſtic* and *volatile Nature*, which exhale partly from the Waters themſelves, and partly from the Inſects, turgid with a *volatile Salt*.

That *ſtagnant Waters* abound with *acrid* and *cauſtic Salts* is evident from the Plants which grow in Ponds and low Places, many of which are endowed with an *acrid*, more with a *cauſtic* and *virulent Nature*. For Inſtance, *Acorus*, *Arum*, *Anthora*, *Oenanthe*, *Aconitum*, *Alſine aquatica*, *Cicuta aquatica*, *Colchicum*, *Flammula Jovis*, the Species of *Gladiolus* and *Iris*, *Ros Solis*, *Perſicaria acris*, *Equiſetum paluſtre*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*, *Caltha paluſtris*, *Naſturtium aquaticum*, and *Beccabunga*; ſome of which are *poiſonous*, and fatal to Cattle that feed upon them.

There are alſo *mineral Exhalations* very pernicious to Mankind, whoſe Nature is not eaſily determined or known but by the Effects.

Camp Diſeaſes, which are the worſt Kind of all, are chiefly to be aſcribed to *bad Exhalations*; though *Famine*, *continual Watchings*, *conſtant Fatigues*, and *incongruous Aliment* ſeldom fail to co-operate therewith.

Thoſe that expoſe themſelves to the Air early in the *Morning*, or in the *Evening* juſt after Sun-ſet, often feel the Effects of *virulent Exhalations*. Theſe often fall with the *Dew* and in a *Fog*, and are hurtful both to *Animals* and *Plants*.

Hence it appears how dangerous it is to *ſleep* in the *open Air* in theſe unwholeſome Places; and how neceſſary it is to drain all boggy and marſhy Places that lie near Towns and Cities to keep the Inhabitants in Health.

The *North* and *Eaſt Winds*, and alſo *Rain*, greatly cleanſe the Air from *noxious Exhalations*.

Temperance, and Things that ſtrengthen and promote *Perſpiration*, may prevent the Injuries of putrid Exhalations.

The POISONOUS EFFECTS *of certain* MEDICAMENTS.

Among *Medicaments* that have *poiſonous Effects*, violent EMETICS, DRASTIC PURGES, MERCURIALS, and OPIATES may juſtly be reckoned.

ANTIMONIAL EMETICS are the moſt *violent* and *virulent*, eſpecially when given in Subſtance; ſuch as *Glaſs* of *Antimony*, *Mercurius Vitæ*, and *Crocus Metallorum*.

Theſe *Antimonials* given in Powder purge upwards and downwards, and often, by their *Super purgations*, hurry the Patient out of the World. Hence they are never given without Danger, for by irritating the *nervous Parts* they throw the whole *nervous Syſtem* into *Convulſions*, which by intercepting the *Circulation* of the *Blood* produces *ſphacelous Inflammations*, which bring on the moſt ſpeedy Death. Of this there are many Inſtances recorded in *practical Writers*.

When *violent Emetics* are not fatal, they may cauſe *incurable Diſeaſes*, by forcing the *Blood* and *Humours* on ſome *weak Part*. If to the *Head*, they may bring on *Loſs* of *Speech*, *Sight*, or *Hearing*; as alſo *Alienation* of the *Mind*. They have been known likewiſe to bring on *ſphacelous Corruptions* of the external Parts, particularly of the Foot, and *inteſtinal Hernias*.

Therefore it will be prudent, if the Patient is *Hypochondriac* or *Hyſteric*, or if the Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* or *Menſes* is approaching, to abſtain from them as *Poiſon*.

VIOLENT PURGES have likewiſe been the *Cauſe* of *grievous Diſeaſes*, and ſometimes of *Death*. Among theſe may be reckoned *black* and *white Hellebore*, *Colocynthis*, *Gambogia*, *Scammeny*, *Elaterium*, *Eſula*, *Euphorbium*, *Laureola*, and *Roſin* of *Jalap*.

All theſe act by a moſt *acrid Salt*, for if you chew a little of them they will burn the *Fauces*. Some applied to the Skin will raiſe *Bliſters*,

Bliſters; to the Noſe, *Sneezing*; and their injudicious Uſe will leave *Eroſions* of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines* behind them.

The *Effects* of *violent Purges*, are *intolerable Gripes*, with frequent *Stools*; and *Sickneſs*; *enormous Vomiting*, *Hiccups*, ſharp *cardialgic Pains*, *Heat* of the *Præcordia*, *Strangulation* of the *Fauces*, *Anxiety*, and *Inquietude*; *Fainting*, a hard contracted *Pulſe*, *Convulſions*, *Epilepſies*, a *Diſturbance* of the *Mind*, *cold Sweats*, *Refrigeration* of the *Extremities*, a *cadaverous Face*, and at laſt *Death*. After *Death* the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines* have been found greatly inflated and diſtended.

The beſt Remedy for all theſe Evils is Plenty of *Milk* or *Oil*.

PURGES of *Colocynthis* cauſe violent Gripes and bloody Stools; *White Hellibore* attacks the *Fauces*, and brings a Dread of Suffocation with Anxiety. *Elaterium* exerts its Force on the *muſculous Coats* of the *Arteries*, whence a *quick*, *febrile Pulſe*, which may be felt even at the Ends of the Fingers; and therefore it is not ſtrange that its Virtue in *Dropſies* ſhould be ſo great. *Aloes*, though a mild Purge, occaſion the *Piles*. *Scammony* and *Gambogia* leſſen the *Strength*, and weaken the *Stomach*. The *Seeds* of *Cataputia* are apt to inflame the *Stomach*. *Roſin* of *Jalap* has brought on the *dry Belly-ach*, and a *Pareſis*.

In general the *frequent Uſe* of *Purges* deſtroys the *natural Tone* of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines*; whence tedious *Diſorders*, *Flatulencies*, *Tympanies*, *Tumours*, the *Cæliac Paſſion*, an *Atrophy*, and the *dry Belly-ach*.

In Caſe of *Pain*, and when *Hæmorrhages* are dreaded, *Purges* are of dangerous Conſequence. *Strong Purges* are very pernicious to the *Plethoric*, and to thoſe whoſe Bodies are full of *impure Humours*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS *of* MERCURIALS.

MERCURIAL MEDICAMENTS are ſtrong Remedies made of *Quickſilver* with the Addition of *Salts*, which greatly affect the *Glands*, and by a *violent Stricture* promote the Motion of the *Lympha*, and being *corroſive* produce *Spaſms* in the *Nervous Parts*.

It is the *peculiar Property* of *Mercury* to affect the *Fauces* with the *Larynx*, *Tongue*, and *Teeth*; for if the Joints or other Parts are anointed with a *Mercurial Ointment*, the *Tongue* and *Amygdalæ* will ſwell, the *Fauces* will be full of *Apthæ*, the *Saliva* will dribble away with a *Stench*, the *Gums* will be *flaccid*, and the *Teeth* looſe. There are Inſtances of a *Salivation* from the Unction of *venereal Buboes* with a *mercurial Ointment*, and from a *mercurial Powder* ſprinkled on an *Ulcer*. Ten Grains of *Mercurius Dulcis* given at twice, and the Patient going into the Cold after it, has occaſioned an *Apoplexy*.

Quickſilver is innocent and has no *draſtic Effects* alone, but acquires its *Force* and *Virulence* from the Addition of *Salts*; and as there are *various Salts* in a human Body, we are not to wonder that *violent Effects* often proceed from it, *internally* given, or *outwardly* applied. Wherefore in ſome Diſeaſes wherein the Excretions are

deficient, and the *Acrimony* of the *Salts* encreaſed, as in the *arthritic Gout*, *Scurvy*, *Itch*, and ſome *intermitting Fevers*, it is no Wonder, if the *Mercury* becomes *corroſive*, and conſequently *pernicious*.

Therefore *Mercurials* are improper both *internally* and *externally* when the *Fluids* are *greatly impure*, with a *ſaline Dyſcraſy*, as in the *Scurvy*, *Gout*, and Diſeaſes proceeding from *Salts*. Without this Caution the Practitioner will frequently ſee *Salivations* ariſe when they were leaſt expected, even from a very moderate Doſe of *Mecurius Dulcis*; conſequently where there is a Suſpicion of a *ſaline Dyſcraſy*, the Body ſhould be well cleanſed from the *acid*, *corroſive*, *bilious*, and *viſcid Sordes*, before *Mercurials* are ventured upon. This is ſtill more neceſſary in *Infants*, when the *Excrements* are tinctured with a *green Colour*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS *of* SOPORIFEROUS MEDICINES.

SOPORIFEROUS MEDICINES are otherwiſe called HYNOTICS, or ANODYNES. The ſtrongeſt are termed *Narcotics*, or *Stupefactives*. Theſe *diminiſh* or *deſtroy* the *Senſe* and *Motion* of the *ſolid* Parts.

The moſt uſual and common of theſe is OPIUM; the *ſtupefactive* are MANDRAGORA, HENBANE, NIGHTSHADE, STRAMMONY, and DATURA.

Too large a Doſe, or too long an Uſe of *Opiates* or *Narcotics* will render the *Pulſe* languid, depreſſed, and ſmall, and bring on a ſtrait and difficult *Breathing*; a *Sopor* and *Torpor* of the *Head*; a *Stupor* of the *Senſes*, and an *Alienation* of *Mind*; as alſo a *decreaſed Appetite*, *Coſtiveneſs*, a *weak Digeſtion*, and *Failure* of *Strength*. However, it is univerſally allowed they are of great Service in *grievous Pains* and *Fluxions*.

Nothing can be more dangerous than to give *Opiates* when the *Stomach* or *Inteſtines* have a Tendency to an *Inflammation* or *Sphacelus*, or when there is a Proneneſs to *Corruption* from the *great Impurity* of the Humours. Therefore the *Degree* of the *Diſeaſe* and the *Strength* of the *Patient* ſhould be well conſidered before *Sedatives* are given in the *Dyſentery*, *iliac Paſſion*, *dry Belly-ach*, and *violent Cardialgia*.

As *Opiates* are found by Experience to *weaken* the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines*, nothing can be more pernicious than too frequent an Uſe of them in this Diſeaſe.

They are likewiſe hurtful in all Diſeaſes of the *Head*, by rendering the *Motion* and *Pulſe* more *languid*, and conſequently the Circulation of the Blood through the Head more ſlow; whence the *Palſy*, *Loſs* of *Memory* and *Speech*, *Difficulty* of *Hearing*, *ſleepy Diſeaſes*, the *Hemiplexy*, and *fixed Pains*; as alſo *Melancholy*, a *diſturbed Fancy*, the *Viſion* of *Spectres*, *troubled Dreams*, and *Madneſs*. *Opiates* have turned the *Pain* of the *Head* into a *ſleepy Diſeaſe*; the *Hemicrania*, into *Fatuity*; the *Palſy* into an *Apoplexy*; the *Vertigo* into an *Epilepſy*; and *Hardneſs* of *Hearing* into *Deafneſs*. Hence the *Uſe* of *Opiates* is moſt pernicious to *old Perſons* and *Infants*.

Anodynes

Anodynes and *Opiates* are exceeding hurtful to thoſe that are *greatly weakened* by *Diſeaſes* or *Age*, with a *languid Pulſe*, and are prone to a Corruption of the Fluids.

In *great* and *violent Pains*, when the *Pulſe* is ſtrong and hard, then an *Hypnotic* is ſeaſonable, eſpecially if the Pain proceeds from an *external Cauſe*, ſuch as *Worms*, the *Stone*, *Breeding* of *Teeth*, a *Puncture* of a Tendon or Nerve, *rending* of the *Nails*, or the *violent Pains* from deep-rooted Corns.

Strong Anodynes ſhould never be uſed where gentle ones will do. By *gentle Anodynes* is meant *Saffron*, *Nutmegs*, *Muſk*, *Ambergreaſe*, the *true Oil* of *Camomile* and *Yarrow*. To theſe may be added Syrrup of *red Poppies*, *Diacodium* and *Opium*.

Of the BAD EFFECTS *of* VIRULENT MEDICINES.

Other *Medicines* which, injudiciouſly uſed, bring on *grievous Symptoms* and Death, are *Cantharides*, the *Nux Vomica*, and Preparations of *Gold*, *Copper*, and *Lead*.

CANTHARIDES abound with a *penetrating cauſtic Salt*, whereby they inflame and raiſe *Bliſters*, and act with ſome Force upon the Solids. They likewiſe conſume proud Fleſh, for if you put a round Bit of *Bliſtering Plaſter* upon an Iſſue which is growing up with fungous Fleſh, it will deſtroy it and promote a *Flux* of *Ichor*.

Cantharides uſed *internally* or *externally* act upon the *urinary Paſſages*, whence a *Heat* and *Difficulty* of *Urine*, and ſometimes with *Blood*. They alſo *ſtimulate* other *nervous Parts*, and create *Pains*, and therefore they cannot be applied without *Danger* and *Exacerbation* in *Inflammations* of the *Meninges* and *Stomach*, and when there is a *Delirium* with *Convulſions*. And therefore *Phyſicians* are to be blamed who have recourſe to *Bliſters* as the only Anchor of Hope in *acute Fevers*, which tend to a *Delirium* or *Convulſions*. *Baglivi* has obſerved that they are highly pernicious in *Phrenſies*, and cauſe the Patient to die with *Convulſions*.

Cantharides are very uſeful in *continual* and *malignant Fevers*, with a *languid Pulſe*, and a *Sopor* and *Torpor* of the Head. In *ſpotted Fevers*, the *Small pox*, *Meaſles*, the *miliary Fever*, the *Gout*, and *Eryſipelas*, when the *Spots* and *Puſtules* are driven back. In theſe Caſes they ſhould be applied to the Nape of the Neck and Wriſts, as practical Obſervations direct.

The NUX VOMICA is a Medicine that is more *dangerous* than *uſeful*; for it throws Dogs into *violent Convulſions*, and ſpeedily kills them. Its chief Uſe is in *languid Diſeaſes* when Nature wants to be rouſed; for then, if mixed with *Alexipharmacs*, it may be very ſerviceable. *Fallopius* affirms, that if it is given from a Scruple to a Dram in the *Plague* it will raiſe a profuſe Sweat and cure the Diſeaſe.

GOLD diſſolved in *Aquo regia* becomes like *corroſive Sublimate*, and, like it, will induce *grievous Symptoms* and *Death*.

Aurum fulminans in a large Doſe is a *ſtrong Purge*, and cauſes *Gripes*. Only two Grains of this, with half a Dram of *Arcanum duplicatum*, or any other Salt, will procure at leaſt *ten Stools* with *Gripes*.

Preparations of COPPER are alſo very *corroſive* and *virulent*, and therefore to be uſed with the utmoſt Caution. Of this Claſs are *white Vitriol*, *Cyprian Vitriol*, *Chryſtals* of *Copper*, the *blue lunar Tinctures* which have their Colour from *Copper*, which are commended by ſome againſt *Worms*, *Quartans*, and *Epilepſies*.

When the *Body* is *infirm*, and the *Conſtitution bilious*, and when there are ſpaſmodic Strictures of the Stomach and Inteſtines, they are not to be meddled with.

Preparations of LEAD are juſtly condemned, becauſe they act upon the *nervous Coats* of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines* by their aſtringent Property, affecting them with *Spaſms*.

The *Symptoms* produced by *ſaturnine Preparations* are the moſt *obſtinate Coſtiveneſs*, *racking Gripes*, *convulſive Cholics*, *Nauſeas*, *Vomiting*, the *Jaundice*, a *Swelling* of the *Belly*, a Weight in the *Stomach*, *Suppreſſion* of *Urine*, a *leaden Complection*; then *Pareſes*, *Contractions*, *Aſthmas*, *ſlow Fevers*, *Vertigoes*, which are often followed by *Death*. Theſe are the *Diſeaſes* of the Workers in *Lead*.

Of NOXIOUS THINGS *in the* AIR, *and among* MEATS *and* DRINKS.

Among all the *virulent Exhalations* that infeſt the *Air*, none are more virulent than *Exhalations* from *lighted Charcoal*.

The *Symptoms* occaſioned thereby are an *Oppreſſion* and *Torpor of all the Senſes*, a *Sopor* repreſenting a *Catalepſis*, and an *Alienation* of *Mind*. Thoſe who have not ſucked in the Vapour but ſlightly, are affected with *Head-achs*, *Fainting*, *Loſs* of *Voice*, *Impotency* of the Joints, and a *Languor*, which are not eaſily conquered. Many Perſons have been found *dead* that have been ſhut up in a *cloſe Room* with *burning Charcoal*, but in a *large open Room* is is not ſo pernicious.

The *Vapours* of *new Houſes* with *new plaiſtered Walls*, are of the worſt Kind, if Perſons live or ſleep therein.

The *Symptoms* proceeding from hence are *Fevers*, *violent* and *long Sneezing*, *Suffocation* of the *Fauces*, *Infarctions* of the *Breaſt*, with a *ſlow Fever*.

Lolium temulentum, a Kind of *Darnel*, when eaten in Bread, cauſes a ſudden *Vertigo* and *Torpor*. If brewed in Beer it makes it very intoxicating.

Black corrupted Rie, called *ſecale corniculare nigrum*, being eaten with Bread produces *Convulſions*, *violent Pains*, and other fatal *Symptoms*.

FUNGI or *poiſonous Muſhrooms*, are of various Sorts, and occaſion *Vomiting*, *Oppreſſions* of the *Præcordia*, *Gripes*, *Cardialgiæ*, *Looſeneſſes*, *Fainting*, *cold Sweats*, *Dyſenteries*, *Hiccuping*, and a *Tremor*. The *beſt Remedy* is a *Vomit* with Plenty of *Milk* and *Oil*.

Putrid,

Putrid, *ſtagnant*, and *verminous* Waters are very noxious both to Man and Beaſt, and greatly tend to promote *Camp Diſeaſes*.

Nothing acts more like a *Poiſon* than plentifully drinking of *cold Water* when the *Body is hot*.

Of Things ACTING *like* POISONS.

Many Things, which have no *poiſonous Quality*, are ſo *inimical* to *human Nature* that they emulate the *Force* of *Poiſons*, ſuch as WORMS, STONES, the TEETH, THORNS, STINGS, PUNCTURES of the *nervous Parts*, and the like.

WORMS in the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines* by their *Gnawing* and *Vellication* of the *nervous Tunics* draw the *nervous Syſtem* into Conſent, and induce *violent Spaſms* and *Convulſions*, which ſometimes end in *Death*.

STONES in the URINARY PASSAGES, when *large* and *rough*, create *intolerable Pains*, and affect the *Stomach*, *Inteſtines*, the *Bladder*, the *urinary Ducts*, and the crural Nerves of the ſame Side with a *Spaſm*; whence a *Nauſea*, *Loathing* of *Food*, *Vomiting*, *Eructations*, *Coſtiveneſs*, the *Strangury*, *Difficulty* of *Stooping*, and *Stupor* of the *Thigh*. In the *worſt Caſes* there is a *Suppreſſion* of *Urine*, a *febrile Pulſe*, high *Anxiety*, a *Toſſing* of the *Body*, *Convulſions* and *Epilepſies*.

STONES in the BILIOUS DUCTS occaſion the moſt *acute Pains* in the right *Hypochondrium*, with high *Anxiety*; the *Breath* is almoſt ſtopped, the *Nights* are ſleepleſs, the *Body* is *coſtive*, the *Pulſe* is contracted, the *extreme Parts* ſtiff, with *reaching* to *vomit*. If this Diſeaſe continues long, it brings on a *Conſumption* or *Dropſy*.

BREEDING of TEETH cauſes *Startings* in the Sleep, *Fevers*, *Gripes*, *Coſtiveneſs*, and at laſt *Aſthmas*, *Convulſions*, *ſuffocating Catarrhs*, and often *fatal Epilepſies*.

PAINS in the AUDITORY PASSAGE are *extreamly ſenſible*, whether they proceed from an *Inflammation* or an *Inſect* in the Ear, and produce the moſt terrible Symptoms; ſometimes *Madneſs* and *Death*.

PUNCTURES of NERVES and TENDONS often bring the Life in Danger, as *Hiſtories* ſufficiently teſtify. A THORN in the *Foot* has brought on a *Fever* and *Inflammation*. A NEEDLE ſwallowed, cauſed a *burning Pain*, a *Fever*, *Delirium*, and *Convulſions*. A PUNCTURE of the *Tendon* of the Thumb was fatal in ſeven Days. The *Sting* of a *Waſp* has produced a *Gangrene*. *Pricking* of the *Tendon* in *Bleeding* has cauſed the whole Arm to ſwell, and many have brought on *Gangrenes* by an unſkilful Cutting of the Corns.

Of the BAD EFFECTS *of* ACIDS *and* SALTED MEATS.

Among all other common *Errors* of *Diet* there is none more deſtructive to the *human Body* than ACIDS; for it is of a Nature *repugnant* to the *Blood*, for they coagulate its *thicker Parts*, and fix the *fine*, *ſubtile*, *ſulphureous Parts*.

All Aliments that abound with *acid Juices*, retard the *Excretions*, inſpiſſate the *Blood* and *lymphatic Fluids*, cauſe *Coagulations*, diſpoſe

the *Viſcera* to *Obſtructions* and *Infarctions*; ſtop the *accuſtomary Excretions* of *Blood*, and conſequently generate *long* and *grievous Diſorders*.

Acids immoderately taken hinder the Generation of the *chylous Fluid*, ſo that neither *good Blood* nor *fit Nouriſhment* can be produced therefrom. Hence a little *Vinegar* given to *Puppies* for two or three Months will *ſtunt their Growth*.

They are exceeding hurtful to a *weak Stomach* in which the Contents readily turn *ſour*, and being retained there become ſtill worſe; for mixing with the *bilious Juices* they aſſume a *corroſive* and *virulent Nature*, and by eroding the nervous Parts of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines*, which are endowed with a moſt *exquiſite Senſation*, they draw the *nervous Genus* into Conſent, and produce the moſt *grievous Symptoms*.

Acid Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, by corrupting *milky*, *ſweet*, and *fat Things*, turn them into a kind of *Poiſon*. Hence proceed *Cardialgiæ*, *Inflations* of the *Stomach* and *Inteſtines*, *Head Achs*, and *Obſtructions* of the *Belly*; Corroſions of the *Inteſtinal Tunics*, with *Pain*, a *Teneſmus* and *pale Excrements*; troubleſome *Eructations*, which often excite a *Cough* and *Vomiting*; whence it appears why *hypochondriac*, *hyſteric*, and *feveriſh Patients*, and thoſe troubled with Coſtiveneſs, Flatulencies, and Spaſms, are never the better for taking the beſt of Aliments.

Acids are the Cauſe of grievous and tedious Illneſſes, ſuch as *polypous Concretions*, the *Stone*, *arthritic Pains*, the *Gout*, the *hypochondriac Diſeaſe*, and the *Scurvy*.

Acids are very pernicious to Women with Child, that give ſuck, are in Childbed, or who have their *Menſes* deficient through Age.

However in a hot Summer, when Perſons are young or of a hot Conſtitution, or uſe much Exerciſe, *Acids* rather preſerve Health, excite the Appetite, and promote Digeſtion.

Acids are eaſily corrected by Abſorbents, Shells, Crabs-eyes, alkaline Salts, and the like; which being joined to Laxatives, Balſamics, and Strengtheners, many chronic and grievous Diſeaſes may either be mitigated or prevented.

SALT and SMOAK-DRYED MEATS may juſtly be ranked in the Claſs of unwholeſome Foods; this is known from Experience. But Salt itſelf is wholeſome, and provokes Urine and Stools; however, if it remains too long in the Body, it vitiates the ſweet and roſcid Parts of the Blood and *Lympha*, and cauſes Diſeaſes proceeding from *Salt*; of which Kind are va « us Puſtules and Ulcers, Pains of the Joints, Rheumatiſms, Catarrhs, ſalt and acrid Fluxions, Diarrhœas, Gripes, Eroſions of the Skin, calculous Concretions, in which all Kinds of *Salts* are noxious, and exaſperate the Symptoms.

The Remedy againſt Diſeaſes occaſioned by *Salt* is *Water* drank copiouſly. Beſides, it diſſolves viſcid Humours, opens the obſtructed Veſſels, and carries off the excrementitious Salts by Urine and Sweat.

It is likewiſe unwholeſome to feed too much upon ſweet Things, or Compoſitions with *Honey* or *Sugar*; or to devour ſweet Fruits, or to drink new ſweet Ale or Wine, becauſe they are apt to turn ſour, and by rendering the Humours glutinous, to ſtuff the *Viſcera*. The

free

free Uſe of *Eclegmas* and the like weaken the Tone of the Lungs, and cauſe a Senſe of Weight in the Stomach. Plethoric, hypochondriac, and weak Perſons, Boys, Women, and thoſe who uſe little Exerciſe ſhould avoid this Kind of Diet.

Of the BAD EFFECTS *of* SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS.

By ſpirituous Liquors are meant not only *ardent inflammable Spirits*, but *ſtrong Wines* and *inebriating Malt Drinks*.

It appears from Obſervation that thoſe who indulge themſelves in ardent Spirits, ſuch as Brandy, Rum, Gin, *&c.* are ſubject to chronic Diſtempers of difficult Cure, particularly *Dropſies*, *Atrophies*, the *Jaundice*, *Conſumption* of the Lungs, the *Anorexy*, *Languor* of the whole Body, and *hectic Fever*. As alſo to Diſeaſes of the *Head*, as the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepſy*, *Palſy*, *ſleepy Diſtempers* and *Pains* in the *Head*.

Spirituous Liquors coagulate the animal Fluids, and greatly tend to obſtruct the Veſſels, indurate the *Viſcera*, and to cauſe *polypous Concretions* and *Schirrhus's*, whence the Diſeaſes before-mentioned.

Though WINE is much more innocent than Brandy, yet the Cuſtom of WETTING in a Morning is very pernicious, and often breeds the Stone, Arthritis, and Gout; begets Catarrhs, and Conſumptions of the Lungs, and is hurtful to thoſe whoſe Heads and Stomachs are weak, and whoſe Food is apt to grow *acid*.

Neat old Wine is certainly good, for it comforts the Stomach, refreſhes the Strength, exhilerates the Mind, promotes the Circulation of the Blood, and helps Digeſtion; but drank to Exceſs, it diſpoſes to the above-mentioned Diſeaſes. But if the Wine be adulterated, as is often the Caſe, nothing but bad Effects can be expected from it. *Good Wine* provokes Urine, moves the Belly, and promotes Perſpiration, and does not render Perſons dull and heavy, but raiſes the Spirits, and cauſes Alacrity and Chearfulneſs.

Whatever has been ſaid of *bad Wine* may properly be applied to ſtrong heavy Malt Liquors, for they are certainly as unwholeſome and prejudicial to Health.

It is a *Fault* in the contrary extreme not to drink a ſufficient Quantity of Liquids, for this lays a Foundation for many chronical Diſorders. *Good Blood* conſiſts of three Parts of an *aqueous Fluid* and one of *ſolid*, that it may paſs through the ſmalleſt Veſſels with Freedom, and ſend off the ſalino-viſcid excrementitious Sordes through the Emunctories; but if the Humours are too thick, what elſe can happen but *Stagnations*, *Obſtructions*, and *Indurations*, eſpecially if the Life is ſedentary, and *Acids* are too freely taken. We may eaſily obſerve that *free Drinkers* are not ſo obnoxious to Diſeaſes as thoſe who are addicted to plentiful and luxurious Eating.

Of DEFICIENT EXCRETIONS.

While the EXCRETIONS are *regular* the whole Body is vigorous, and its Functions ſafe and entire; all offenſive Matter prejudicial to

to Health is conſtantly carried off, that the vital Fluids may remain pure and uncorrupt.

Therefore there is nothing contributes more to *eſtabliſh Health* and to *deſtroy Diſeaſes in the Bud*, than to preſerve the *Excretions* in their *full Force*, eſpecially by *Perſpiration* and *Stool*.

Sometimes the Flux of *pure* and *laudable Fluids* is to be promoted that *Health* may be preſerved; as that of *Blood* by the *Uterus*; the *Hæmorrhoids*, and *Bleeding* at the Noſe.

All *natural Excretions* are *ſalutary*, and when they are *diminiſhed* or *fail* they are very pernicious. If more than one is *faulty* the *greater is the Danger*; for there is no *Fever* or other Diſeaſe but what is generally uſhered in with *Coſtiveneſs* for two or three Days, with Suppreſſion of *Perſpiration* or ſome other *Evacuation*.

Therefore to remove the *Obſtructions* and reſtore the *Excretions* in the *Beginning* of, or before the *Acceſſion* of the Diſeaſe, is the Method to prevent various Diſorders, and to preſerve the Life from Danger.

But 'tis no eaſy Matter to regulate the *Evacuations* of *Sweat*, or the *Menſes*, or *Hæmorrhoids*; becauſe the Fault is not ſo much in the *Matter* as *Motion*. Thus when *Exanthemata* are forced inwards and fixed on the *nervous Parts*, 'tis a *difficult Taſk* to make them reſume their *former Station*.

Even the *tedious Diſeaſes*, which follow *enormous Effuſions* of the *Blood* and *Humours*, do not ſo much ariſe from *Inanition* as from the *Loſs* of *Strength*, whereby the *Aliments* cannot be digeſted, nor the Secretions duly performed, but will conſequently ſtagnate and corrupt; whence a *Cachexy*, *Dropſy*, *Conſumption*, and a *hectic Fever*.

Therefore, as a *confirmed State* of *Health* depends on the *Regularity* of the *Excretions*, and *Diſeaſes* on their *Deficiency*, no *Cure* can be performed without their *Reſtoration*; which muſt be done by Medicines which render the Matter *fit for Secretion*, which *open* the *obſtructed Paſſages*, and which *direct the Motion* of the Humours to the *Excretories*: For it is evident that no *Fever* will *remit* or *intermit* without an *Evacuation by Sweat or Stool*; and when this happens at certain convenient Seaſons they are ſaid to be critical, and the *Fever* will either then *decline* or *end*.

From all which, the *Uſefulneſs* of *Evacuations* plainly appears, by *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, *&c.* The excellent Service of *Exerciſe* of all Kinds, and of drinking *Whey*, *Decoctions* of the *Woods*, *mineral Waters*, and other diluting Liquors.

Of the BAD EFFECTS *ariſing from the* STOPPAGE *of the* EXCRETIONS *by* ASTRINGENTS.

For the better underſtanding of this, it will be neceſſary to premiſe what Things ſtop the *Excretions*; that is, what are *binding*, what hinder *Perſpiration*, and what reſtrain the *Fluxes* of the *Blood*.

Thoſe *Aliments* are BINDING which are *hard*, *lean*, *auſtere*, *acid*, *harſh*, *toaſted* or *baked*. *Biſcuits*, *Simnels*, *hard Eggs*, *Cheeſe*, *Cheſnuts*, *Nutts*, *Almonds*, *Quinces*, *unripe Pears*, *Medlars*, *Currants*, *Barberries*,

berries, *Vinegar*, and *red Wines*: As alſo *little Food*, *Reſt*, and *North Winds*.

Binding Medicaments are *Preparations* of *Alum*, *Steel*, *Lead*, and *Vitriol*: All the *ſealed Earths* and *Boles*, Roots of *Tormentil*, *Biſtort*, *Plantane*, and *Cinquefoil*; *Jeſuit's Bark*, *Pomgranate Peel*, *Bark* of *Aſh*, *Catechu*, and *Opium*.

Things which REPRESS PERSPIRATION, and drive back the *morbific Matter* thrown *critically* on the Skin, are *external Cold*, *Terror*, *Liniments* of *Sulphur*, *Mercury*, and Preparations of *Lead*. Likewiſe *Cold-Baths*, *Aſtringents*, *Oleous Liniments*, and *aſtringent Plaſters*. Hither alſo may be referred *freſh Linen*.

All *Spaſms*, *violent Pains*, *Vomits*, and *Cathartics*, as alſo *copious Bleedings*, have this *Inconvenience*, that they ſometimes recal the *morbific Matter* from the *external* to the *internal Parts*; and ſometimes cloſe up the *ſubcutaneous Pores* with *ſpaſtic Strictures*, hindering *Perſpiration*, and diminiſhing other *Excretions*.

Long Reſt of the Body, *Sleeps* of long Duration, anxious *Cares*, *Anguiſh*, *Diſturbance* of the *Mind*, deſtroy the *Strength* and *Vigour* of the Solids, hinder *Perſpiration* and other *Excretions*, and retard the *critical* EVACUATIONS of BLOOD.

There is nothing which inſpiſſates the *Humours* of the *Body*, hinders the free *Expanſion* and *Syſtole* of the *Solids* with a hoſtile Criſpature and Contraction, and deſtroys the *periſtaltic Tone* and *Motion* of the Inteſtines, more than a powerful Aſtringent often repeated. *Tincture* of *Sulphur*, *Vitriol*, or *Hæmatites*, will ſtop *ſpitting* of *Blood*, or an *immoderate Flux* of the *Menſes* ſoon after the Eruption.

Medicines of an ASTRICTIVE FACULTY ought to be taken with *great Caution*, becauſe by *conſtringing the Veſſels* they cauſe an *unequal Circulation* of the Blood, ſo that in ſome Places there will be too much, in others too little; whence there will be *Staſes* and *Stagnations* of the Blood in the weakeſt Parts, producing various Diſorders, particularly in the *Head*.

When *Diarrhœas* are haſtily ſtopp'd by *Aſtringents* it cauſes the *Hypochondriac Paſſion*, as alſo *ſlow meſenteric Fevers*, or the *Cachexy*, *oedematous Swellings* of the Feet; ſometimes *Pleuriſies*, *Apoplexies*, *Opthalmias*, and *arthritic Pains*.

It is ſtill more dangerous to ſtop *Dyſenteries* with *Aſtringents*; for the *acrid malignant Matter* being retain'd within produces *Cardialgiæ*, *Hiccups*, *high Anxiety*, and *Inquietude*, or *fatal Inflammations* in the Inteſtines.

The *Flux* of the *Menſes* ſuddenly ſtopp'd with *Aſtringents* cauſes a *ſuffocating Straightneſs*, as alſo Palpitations of the Heart; in the *Head acute Pains* and *Hemicranias*; in the *Joints Convulſions and Diſtentions* But if the Blood is turn'd towards the Surface of the Body, it produces *Eryſipelas*, *Rheumatiſms*, *arthritic Pains*, and *Tumours*. Some fall into a *total Suppreſſion* of the *Menſes*, and ſo become *barren*, or contract a *Dropſy* of the *Uterus*.

The ſudden Stoppage of the *Lochia* often produces an Inflammation of the Womb, and an *acute Fever*; or *Varices* of the uterine Veſſels, in

in which polypous Concretions are formed which are called *Moles:* As alſo *Abortions* or continual *Dripping* of *Blood*, or *inordinate Fluxes* of the *Menſes*.

No *Flux* is more ſuddenly or dangerouſly ſtopp'd with *Opiates* and *Aſtringents* than the *Hæmorrhoids*, whence violent Pains, Spaſms, and convulſive Strictures. If by this means there happen a *Congeſtion* and *Staſis* of the *Blood* in the Head, a *Delirium* and fatal Convulſions will follow: If in the *Stomach*, Inflations and Spaſms in that Part; as alſo Anxieties, Vomiting, Hiccups, and Coldneſs of the Extremities. If the Blood is infarcted in the *Viſcera* of the *Abdomen*, the Patient readily falls into a *Cachexy*, a *Dropſy*, or ſlow *meſenteric Fever*.

Aſtringents are equally dangerous in an *Hæmoptoë*, for they produce Difficulty of Breathing, Obſtructions, and Indurations of the ſmall pulmonary Veſſels; in the great ones, polypous Concretions, whence the *Hæmoptoë* readily returns, or a Phtiſis or hectic Fever are produced.

If *accuſtomary Bleedings* at the Noſe by any means are reſtrained in *Adults*, it cauſes heavy Pains in the Head, the Vertigo, Hardneſs of Hearing, or an Apoplexy; in the *younger Sort*, Oppreſſions of the Breaſt, an *Hæmoptyſis*, Difficulty of Breathing, or a Conſumption.

If *Vomiting of Blood* is ſtopp'd in this Manner, the Conſequences are *Cardialgiæ*, fainting Fits, or violent Spaſms in the *Hypochondria*.

When the *Fluor Albus* is unſeaſonably ſtay'd, and the *corrupt Matter* is turned towards the external Parts, *chronic miliary Puſtules* will ariſe not to be eaſily cured unleſs the *Flux* returns. Sometimes it brings on Swelling of the Belly, Pains of the Loins, ſlow Fevers, with a *Torpor* of the Joints, and great Laſſitude of the Body.

When a *virulent Gonorrhæa* is ſtopt with *Aſtringents*, it corrupts the whole Maſs of Blood, and brings on the Symptoms attending the *Pox*.

In other Diſorders ariſing from an *impure Serum*, ſuch as the *Eryſipelas*, *arthritic Pains*, *Achores* or a *Scald-head*, the *Gutta Roſacea*, the *Itch*, *miliary Puſtules*, and *Breakings out* of all Kinds, there is nothing can be more imprudent than to repreſs them by mercurial Liniments, ſulphureous Ointments, or conſtringent Baths, or by Purging, or unſeaſonable Bleeding; for hence ariſe an *Hemicrania*, the *Gutta Serena*, a Vertigo, and Epilepſy, Phrenſies, Quinſies, Aſthmas, and Pleuriſies; as alſo *Cardialgiæ*, Anxieties, and Inflammations; Vomiting, Hiccuping, violent Gripes, Coſtiveneſs, together with ſlow or acute Fevers.

The *Eryſipelas* or *arthritic Pains* injudiciouſly treated with *Saturnines* outwardly, or by *Purges* inwardly, have brought on a fatal *Sphacelus*, eſpecially in impure Bodies.

Of EPIDEMIC DISEASES *ariſing from a* VITIATED AIR *and* SUPPRESSED PERSPIRATION.

Changes of the *Air* greatly affect the Motions and Functions of the human Body; whence the Vigour of the Mind is variouſly affected.

When

When the Sky is *ſerene* and *pure*, and the Weather *temperate*, with *Eaſt*, *North-eaſt*, or *South-eaſt Winds*, as alſo in a mild *Spring*, the Body is vigorous, active, and ſtrong, and the Spirits briſk and lively. But when the Weather is *cloudy*, *foggy*, and *rainy*, with *moiſt Weſtern Winds*, the Body is languid and heavy, the Wit dull, the Spirits are caſt down, and the Appetite fails.

When the *Quickſilver* riſes high in the *Barometer*, with a *ſerene*, *pure*, and *coldiſh Air*, the Body is more robuſt, the Sleep ſound, the Appetite is ſtrong, and the Sick ſooner recover. But when the *Quickſilver* is *low*, the contrary Effects will happen.

INSENSIBLE PERSPIRATION is much greater than the *Evacuations* by Stool and Urine; and when it is free, with an equable and lively Circulation of the Blood, it clears the vital Fluids from much ſuperfluous, impure, heterogeneous Matter, that the Strength and Nouriſhment of the Body may be better maintained, and the Mind and Body may be able to perform their Functions with greater Alacrity.

A more *plentiful Perſpiration* preſerves the Body from various Diſeaſes, and has a great Tendency to remove them when preſent. In the Summer Months when the Perſpiration is greateſt, then there are but few ſick and fewer die. The Spaſms of the *Hypochondriacs*, and the Pains of *gouty Perſons*, then ceaſe; and infirm old Men are never ſo well as in the Summer. *Obſtinate Quartans*, ariſing from an Infarction of the *Viſcera*, are either more mild or quite go off. When *Perſpiration* is *reſtored*, the moſt dangerous Diſeaſes terminate; and the more lean recover ſooner than the replete and ſpongy.

A *checked Perſpiration* increaſes the *impure Humours*, and has a Tendency to *Corruption* and *Putrefaction*. It likewiſe produces univerſal Diſeaſes, ſuch as the *Cachexy* and *Fevers*, and gives them a malignant Force.

It is probable that the Diſeaſes *proper* to each Seaſon have their Riſe from a *ſuppreſſed Perſpiration*. Thoſe moſt rife in the SPRING, according to *Hippocrates*, are Madneſs, Hæmorrhages, Epilepſies, Quinſies, arthritic Pains, Catarrhs, Coughs, Lippitudes, Abſceſſes, Rheumatiſms, the Small-pox, Meaſles, catarrhal Fevers, and Synochas.

The Diſeaſes of the SUMMER are burning and bilious Fevers, continual and intermitting Tertians, which are not owing directly to the *Heat*, but rather to a *cold moiſt Air*, which is frequent in the Night and Morning, and which retains the *hot*, *bilioſo-ſulphureous*, *excrementitious Matter*.

The AUTUMN is the moſt morbid Seaſon of all, which is aſcribed to the ſudden Changes and Variety of the Weather, and the Vapours of different Natures which leſſen the Elaſticity of the Fibres, hinder the free and lively Circulation of the Blood, diminiſh the Perſpiration of noxious Particles, and ſhut them up in the Body.

WINTER Diſeaſes are derived from *intenſe Cold* which impedes the Perſpiration; hence Pleuriſies, Peripneumonies, Rheumatiſms, arthritic Diſeaſes, Defluctions, acute Pains, and Diſeaſes of the Head. *Intenſe Cold* forces the Humours to the Breaſt, Head, and Joints; whence Stagnations and Obſtructions of the fine Veſſels ariſe.

Dry,

Dry, pure, ſerene, cold Weather renders the Body more active and nimble, becauſe it ſtrengthens the Spring of the Fibres, whereby the Fluids are impelled; and provided the Body be well-cloathed, it is healthful, adding Strength and Vigour to the Solids.

A *cold dry northerly Wind* hurts thoſe whoſe Fibres are rigid and are affected with Spaſms and Pains, and thoſe who are extenuated and weak.

A *moiſt, cold Air* is more prejudicial to the Health than the dry, for it not only inſpiſſates the Humours and ſtops the Pores, but relaxes the Tone of the Fibres, and retards the Courſe of the Blood; and therefore a *cold humid Atmoſphere*, when it is laſting, contributes more to the Generation of Diſeaſes than a *cold dry Air*, which renders them more active.

It is certain from conſtant Obſervation that a *moiſt Conſtitution* of the *Air* long predominant is *very morbid*; as alſo that Declivities and Places ſurrounded with Lakes or Marſhes, with continual Fogs, are moſt proper to produce Fevers and Putrefaction.

Nothing is more apt to generate various Kinds of *Epidemic Diſeaſes* than *moiſt, rainy, foggy, calm Weather*, ſucceeded by a *ſharp Cold*, and *northern Blaſts*, or when the following Days are *very hot*.

SEMEIOTICE; *or the* SIGNS *of* DISEASES.

THE SIGN of a *Diſeaſe* is that which helps us to know and diſtinguiſh the Cauſe of its *Approach, Duration*, and *Event*.

SIGNS are *of three Kinds*, the COMMEMORATIVE, the DIAGNOSTIC, and the PROGNOSTIC.

The COMMEMORATIVE teach us what has happened before the Diſeaſe, and are taken from every Thing that preceded; that is, the *Patient*'s Manner of living, the Place of his Habitation, the Conſtitution of his Parents; the Diſeaſes to which he has been ſubject, or has contracted; the Poſture he was in at the Time of being wounded, *&c.*

The DIAGNOSTIC *Signs* diſcover the preſent State of the Diſeaſe, and aſſiſt in judging of its Cauſes and Nature.

They are diſtinguiſhed into *common, proper, poſitive, excluſive, univocal, equivocal, ſenſible, rational*, and *Pathognomonic*.

Common Signs are thoſe which are always met with in the ſame Kind of Diſeaſes. As for Inſtance, a *Tumour* is a *common Sign* of all *Impoſthumes*. *Proper Signs* are thoſe which are particular to each Diſeaſe, and make a *Difference* between ſeveral Diſeaſes of the ſame Kind; for Example, *Fluctuation* is a particular Sign which ſhews the Difference between the *Tumour* where that is found, and the *Tumour* where it is not found.

Poſitive Signs determine ſo *clearly* concerning a Diſeaſe, that we cannot doubt of it; thus a *conſiderable Hæmorrhage* from a Wound is a *poſitive Sign* that there is a Veſſel opened. *Excluſive Signs*, by teaching

teaching that a Diſeaſe is not of ſuch or ſuch a Kind, diſcover of what Kind it really is. Thus when a Patient has the *Hiccup* with a *Vomiting* of *bilious Matter* and *Excrements*, if there is no *Tumour* in the *Groin* or about the *Belly*, we know there is no *Hernia*, and therefore we conclude that it proceeds from the *iliac Paſſion*.

Equivocal Signs are thoſe which appear in ſeveral Kinds of Diſeaſes. For Inſtance, *Pain* in any Part and *Difficulty* of *Motion* are *equivocal Signs*, becauſe they equally belong to a Luxation and a Fracture. *Univocal Signs* are never met with but in one Kind of Diſeaſe, and characteriſe it: Thus in ſearching the Bladder if we meet with a *hard Body*, it is a *univocal Sign* that the Patient is afflicted with the *Stone*.

Senſible Signs are thoſe which are evident to the Senſes. Thus by the *Sight* we know a bad Conformation, an external Solution of Continuity, *&c.* By the *Hearing* we perceive the fractured Pieces make a crackling Noiſe. By the *Smelling* we diſcover a Mortification. By the *Feeling* we are ſure of the Extent, Depth, and Direction of a Wound or Sinus. By the *Taſte* we may determine the Kind of Fluid which proceeds from a Wound, that is, if it is *Bile* or any other *Humour*.

Rational Signs are thoſe which Reaſon diſcovers: Theſe are not properly ſpeaking *Signs*, but *Concluſions*, that are drawn from *external Signs* relating to the Diſeaſe, their *Degree*, their *Circumſtances*, and *convenient Remedies*. In this Caſe we muſt have Regard to the Functions that are impaired, to the Part affected, to the Evacuations ſuppreſſed or preter-natural, to the Situation and Kind of Pain which the Patient feels, and to the Things which aſſwage or exaſperate the Diſorder.

Pathognomonic Signs are proper to a Diſeaſe, are inſeparable from it, and ariſe from its Nature. Thus the *Quickneſs* of the *Pulſe* is the *Pathognomonic Sign* of a Fever, and a *Flux* of *Urine* from a Wound in the *Hypogaſtrium* is a *pathognomonic Sign* that the Bladder is penetrated.

PROGNOSTIC SIGNS are thoſe which help us to foreſee the *Duration* and *Event* of a Diſeaſe. They are taken from the Degree, the Difference, and the Complication of Diſeaſes; from the Nature of the diſordered Parts, and their Neceſſity for Life and Health; from the Accidents, Age, Temperament, and Sex of the Patient; from the Difficulty of applying Remedies, and the like.

Nothing is ſo important in ſome Diſeaſes as to be very attentive to the *ſenſible Signs*; the Quantity and Quality of the *Urine* and *other Excretions*, ſuch as *Sweat* and *Perſpiration*; the Manner in which the Patient lies; the State of his *Skin*, *Eyes*, *Countenance*, *Tongue*, and *Pulſe*, which generally give a ſufficient Inſight into the Nature and Degree of the Diſeaſe.

The Knowledge of the PULSE is highly neceſſary; for the *Pulſe* is produced by the Dilatation, and by the alternate and ſucceſſive Contraction of the Heart and Arteries, by the Means of which the Blood is conveyed by the Heart into the Arteries, and by the Arteries

into

into the Veins, which bring it back to the Heart. Thus this *Pulsation*, which ariſes from the Circulation of the Blood, is very proper to diſcover the Alterations that are made in it.

Of SIGNS *from the* PULSE.

With Regard to *Motion*, the PULSE is only of *four Kinds*, *great*, *little*, *quick*, *ſlow*, from whence ariſe two others, VIOLENT, WEAK: For though a *Pulſe* may be ſaid to be HARD or SOFT, this reſpects the *Artery* not the *Motion* therein. There is another well worthy to be taken Notice of, and that is the CONVULSIVE, with a tractory, tremulous, ſubſultory Motion, as if the *Artery* was drawn upwards. This in *acute Fevers* is a Preſage of Death, and may be called the *Pulſe* of the *Dying*.

Though a *Pulſe* may be termed FREQUENT or RARE, EQUAL or UNEQUAL and INTERMITTING, the former only regard the *Succeſſion* and *Series* of Motion, the *latter* the *Succeſſion* and *Order*. In ſome Writers we find the Diſtinctions numerous enough. Thus with them the *Pulſe* is *ſtrong*, *violent*, *great*, *full*, *long*, *ſhort*, *hard*, *ſoft*, *little*, *empty*, *weak*, *low*, *frequent*, *rare*, *creeping*, *vermicular*, *formicating*, *caprizating*, *tremulous*, *undulatory*, *myurous*, *ſerrated*, *dicrotous*, *manifeſt*, *obſcure*, *intermitting*, *unequal*. In moſt of which there is a *Diſtinction* without a *Difference*. By *myurous* is meant a gradual Aſcent from *little* to *great*, and then a gradual Deſcent from *great* to *little*. A *dicrotous Pulſation* is when a *ſingle Beat* ſeems a little interrupted, ſo as to make a Kind of a *double Beat*. The *myurous*, *formicating*, *vermicular*, *tremulous*, *caprizating*, *ſerrated*, *dicrotous Pulſes* of *Galen* are nothing but *Pulſes* more or leſs unequal, which vary in their Mixture, Order, and Succeſſion; as when the Beat is firſt *ſmall*, then *great*, afterwards *quick*, and then *ſlow*.

An EQUAL PULSE is cauſed by the Influx of a due Quantity of Blood from the Veins into the Auricles of the Heart, and from thence into the Ventricles, and its regular Efflux from the Ventricles into the Arteries, which renders the Motion of the Heart equable and moderate.

A GREAT PULSE is that wherein the Artery feels greatly dilated, and is cauſed by a copious Afflux of Blood to the Heart, and the like Effuſion into the Arteries.

A LITTLE PULSE is ſo called when the Dilatation of the Artery is but little felt, and ſhews that a ſmall Quantity of Blood is ſent to the Ventricles of the Heart, and that the *Diaſtole* is ſmall, as alſo that the Effuſion into the Arteries is the ſame.

A QUICK PULSE is known by the frequent Beating of the Artery from a more ſpeedy Reflux of the Blood from the Veins to the Heart.

A SLOW PULSE is when the Beating of the Artery is perceived leſs frequent than uſual, and ſhews that the Reflux of Blood from the Parts to the Heart is retarded in its Motion.

A STRONG or VIOLENT PULSE is when it is *great* and *quick* at the ſame Time, and happens when a large Quantity of Blood

Blood is carried to the Heart by the Veins, and is more than ordinarily *rapid*.

A WEAK PULSE is when it is *little* and *ſlow*; and ſhews that the Quantity of Blood ſent back to the Heart is *ſmall* and *retarded* in its Courſe.

A HARD PULSE is when the Artery itſelf feels more *tenſe*, *retinent*, or *hard*.

A SOFT PULSE denotes the *Artery* to be *ſoft*, *flaccid*, and *relaxed*. Theſe two laſt may be ſometimes *natural* in different Ages and Temperaments.

An UNEQUAL PULSE is ſometimes *great*, ſometimes *little*; now *quick*, then *ſlow*; ſometimes *weak*, and then *violent*.

An INTERMITTING PULSE is when the *Pulſations* are interrupted, that is, when after two *Beats* the *third* fails; or after three the *fourth*, *&c.* and is cauſed by ſome *Obſtacle* or *Impediment* from *grumous Blood*, or *polypous Concretions* in the Ventricles or Auricles; or when thick Blood is forced in too great Plenty to the Heart, and for a while ſuſpends its *Syſtole*.

From *Experiments* it appears, that if the Body weigh 140 Pounds, eighty of it will conſiſt of *Fluids*. Suppoſe then that the *Pulſe* beats ſeventy Times in a *Minute*, then it will beat 4,200 Times in an Hour, and 100,800 in twenty-four Hours. And if we allow the *great Artery* of a ſtrong Man to be capable of receiving an *Ounce* of Blood at *every Pulſe*, the *whole Maſs* will circulate at leaſt *three* Times in an Hour, and 72 Times in 24 Hours; or more accurately almoſt 79 Times in the aforeſaid Space.

It is alſo worth obſerving, that the *Pulſe* is *greater* and *quicker* in a *Man* than a *Woman*; as alſo in *bilious* and *ſanguineo-bilious Temperaments* than in the *phlegmatic* and *melancholic*; in the *lean* and *ſlender* than in the *fat* and *obeſe*.

In *Infants* the *Pulſe* is *quick* and *ſoft*; in *young Perſons*, *harder*, *greater*, and more *violent*. In the *Old*, the *Pulſe* is *great*, ſomewhat *hard* and *ſlow*.

Labour and *Exerciſe* increaſe the *Pulſe* and *Circulation*, but *Reſt* and *Idleneſs* render them more *weak* and *ſlow*. Loud Speaking, or aſcending ſteep Places render the *Reſpiration* intenſe, which *enlarges* and *quickens* the Pulſe. In Watching the *Pulſe* is more *ſenſible*; in Sleep more *ſlow* and *languid*. The Drinking *hot Tea*, *Coffee*, or the like, *quickens* the *Pulſe*; as alſo *plentiful Meals*.

Terror renders the *Pulſe unequal*, *little*, and *contracted*; Joy, *frequent* and *great*; Anger, *quick* and *hard*; Sadneſs cauſes it to be more *ſlow*, *little*, *deep*, and *weak*; and intenſe Thinking makes it more *languid* and *weak*.

When the *Wind* having been long *Weſterly* or *South* turns to the *Eaſt* or *North*, the *Pulſe* becomes more *tenſe*, *vigorous*, and *large*; as alſo when the *Quickſilver* riſes in the *Barometer*. But in *thick*, *cloudy*, *rainy Weather*, with a ſoutherly Conſtitution of the Air, when the Life is *ſedentary*, the Sleeps *long*, or the Seaſon *autumnal*, the *Pulſe* becomes *languid* and *ſmall*, and the *Excretions*, particularly *Perſpi-*

ration, are impeded. In *May* the *Pulſe* is *great*; in the Middle of the *Summer*, *quicker* but not ſo *ſtrong*; in the *Autumn*, *ſlow*, *ſoft*, and *weak*; in the *Winter*, *hard* and *large*.

Draſtic Purges render the *Pulſe* more hard, quick, and weak; *Preparations* of *Steel* and the *Bark*, more *great* and *robuſt*; *volatile Medicines* amplify and increaſe it; *Balſamics*, *Aromatics*, and *generous Wine* enlarge the *Pulſe*, which before was ſlow and little; *Acids* and *nitrous* Things allay and appeaſe its violent Motions; *Opiates* and *Narcotics* make the *Pulſe* little and weak, as well as deject the Strength; *corroſive Poiſons* render the *Pulſe* little, contracted, hard, and frequent, and ſome Hours before Death it is hardly perceptible.

When the *Pulſe* is *ſmall* and *depreſſed* from a *Redundance* of Blood, *Bleeding* will render the *Pulſe* vigorous and quick; *Baths* greatly increaſe it, and when they are a little *too hot* they are followed with *Palpitation* of the *Heart* and *Pains* in the *Head*. *Pediluvia*, at Bed-time, increaſe the Motion of the *Blood* and *Arteries*.

An *intermitting Pulſe* has been generally looked upon to be *dangerous* and *fatal*, and yet it frequently happens in the *hyſteric Paſſion*, and the *Cholic*, and *great Flatulences*, without any *bad Event*.

And here it may be obſerved, that the *Preſence* of a *Phyſician* often puts the *Patient* into a Flutter, and therefore he ſhould have Time to compoſe himſelf before his *Pulſe* be felt, otherwiſe great Miſtakes may happen. He will beſt judge of the *Quickneſs* of a *Pulſe* by a Watch that has a Hand which tells *Seconds*.

A *Frequent Pulſe* is the *pathognomonic Sign* of a *Fever*, and there are few Fevers in which it is not ſomewhat hard, except the *malignant* attended with *Sweats*, and then it is *undulous*, with great Dejection of Strength.

In the Beginning of a *continual Fever*, or Paroxyſm of an *intermittent*, the *Pulſe* is generally *tenſe*, *ſmall*, and *frequent*, which increaſes to the *State*, and then it is *violent*; but in the Declination the *Tenſion* and *Quickneſs* remit.

If the *Pulſe* is *weak* and *quick*, or *violent* and *quick*, about the *ſeventh*, *ninth*, or *eleventh Day*, with Shivering and Coldneſs of the Extremities, and thin watry Urine, it portends a fatal Phrenſy.

A *ſmall*, *frequent*, and *quick Pulſe* is of a very ominous Preſage, and ſhews an *internal Inflammation* tending to a *Sphacelus*; and if it is likewiſe *unequal* and *intermitting*, it foretels Danger of ſpeedy Death.

In the Beginning of a *Quartan* the *Pulſe* is *little*, *hard*, *frequent*, and *unequal*, and in the State of a *Tertian* and *burning Fever* violent. In a *Synocha* it is *great* and *quick*. Before the Eruption of the Spots in the *Small-pox* and *Meaſles*, the *Pulſe* is *hard* and *frequent*, which after the Eruption ceaſes, unleſs in the *confluent Small pox*, for then it continues many Days longer. It returns again after the Suppuration in the *ſecundary Fever*, and gradually returns to its natural State.

In *malignant* and *ſpotted Fevers* the Pulſe is *ſmall*, *quick*, *weak*, and *contracted*, with great Loſs of Strength; and when it becomes

ſoft

ſoft and undulous, with large Sweats and Urine like that of ſound Perſons, it preſages Death.

In *inflammatory Fevers* with *Pain*, as the *Peripneumony*, it is generally *hard* and *frequent*, ſometimes *great*.

In *catarrhal* and *ſlow Fevers* the *Pulſe* is *fuller*, and *quicker* in the Evening.

In *Madneſs*, the *Phrenſy*, and *Melancholy*, the *Pulſe* varies much; it is *quick*, *ſlow*, *robuſt*, *languid*, or *unequal* by Turns, and beats ſtrongly in the Head with a racking, lancinating Pain. In the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepſy*, and *Hemiplexy*, it is generally *hard* and *frequent*, ſometimes *great*. In the *Lethargy*, *Sopor*, and Diſpoſition to a *Syncope*, it is *ſoft*, *rare*, and *languid*, and at length becomes ſo *ſlender* that it is perceived with Difficulty, which laſt, with a *cold Sweat*, cloſes the Scene.

In the *Palpitation* of the *Heart* and *convulſive Aſthma*, the *Pulſe* is *languid* and *unequal*, and if they proceed from a *polypous Concretion* in the Heart it will *intermit*.

When the *Pulſe* is *frequent*, *ſmall*, and a little *hard*, it foretels the Flux of the *Menſes* or *Hæmorrhoids*; when they begin to flow it is *quicker* and *larger*.

The *Pulſe* is *quick* and *hard* in *ſpaſmodic*, *hypochondriac*, and *hyſteric Affections*; as alſo in the *Colic* and *Stone*; when it begins to grow *ſoft* and *large* it ſhews the Spaſms are ceaſing.

In the *Dyſentery* the *Pulſe* is *ſmall* and *frequent*; but if joined to a Fever, it is *great*.

The *Lues Venerea*, *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, and *Dropſy*, are attended with a *languid*, *weak Pulſe*.

It is a great Fault in Phyſicians *not to give themſelves Time* to feel the *Pulſe*; for often after *ten Pulſations* they may perceive an *Inequality* or *Intermiſſion*. Nor is it ſufficient to feel the *Pulſe* in *one Wriſt*, for *both* ought to be felt, as alſo that in the *Temples* and *Neck*, for ſometimes there is a *Difference* in *different Places*.

Of SIGNS *from the* BLOOD.

Before we can determine which is a *favourable* or *bad Prognoſtic* from the BLOOD, it will be neceſſary to know what the *beſt* Blood is, and why it is ſo denominated; for Phyſicians vary in their Opinions concerning it.

Some ſay the *beſt Blood* ſoon becomes a Kind of a *red Gelly*, depoſiting a *thick Coagulum* at the Bottom, with a *moderate Quantity* of *fluid Serum* at the Top. But let that be as it will, it is certain that this vital purple Fluid differs according to the Age, the Nature of Aliment, and Manner of Living; as alſo with Regard to the Country, or Climate, and Seaſon of the Year, while the Perſon is in a good State of Health. Beſides, Perſons of a *ſanguineous Temperament*, whoſe *Blood* ſeems *pure*, *gelatinous*, and of a *beautiful Red*, are often attacked with many and grievous Diſeaſes.

Blood of a *bad Aſpect* has been attended with *no Diſorders*, while that which is taken for the *beſt* has been drawn from Perſons in a

dangerous Illneſs. The Blood of *ſcorbutic* and *hectic Patients* has been fluid and of a florid Red, while that of the *ſound* and *robuſt* has been denſe, glutinous, black, and quickly coagulated. In *apoplectic*, *paralytic*, *ſpaſmodic*, and *convulſive Caſes*, the Colour and Conſiſtence of the Blood has been free from Blame; and even in a *virulent Carcinoma* the Blood that forced itſelf from the Arteries was fluid and of a fine Red without any ſenſible Diſorder.

Prognoſtics from the *Inſpection* of the *Blood alone* are very deceitful, for though it is faulty, if it circulates freely there is ſeldom any Danger. On the contrary, the *beſt Blood*, if it *ſtagnates*, or is *extravaſated*, not only cauſes Diſeaſes but Death itſelf. Therefore the Cauſes of Diſeaſes are to be ſought for in the *Solids* rather than in the *Fluids*.

Though the *Blood* is never ſo good, if an *Extravaſation* happens, it putrifies, and excites dangerous Symptoms; in the Head an *Apoplexy*, *Fever*, or *Epileptic Convulſions*, and by Conſent of Parts *Vomiting*. If it is poured into the Cavity of the *Thorax* or *Abdomen* in any large Quantity, it is ſoon turned into a fatal Putrefaction.

While the *Blood* continues in the Veſſels, if it is *ſtrongly impacted* into the Membranes of the Brain, it will cauſe a *Phrenſy*; if into the Coats of the Stomach or Inteſtines, a *pernicious Inflammation* tending to a Mortification.

If the *Blood* being *grumous* continues in the Ventricles, Auricles, or greater Veſſels of the Heart, it will produce a *Syncope* or *ſudden Death*. When there is a *firm Staſis* in the Subſtance of the Muſcles, and its progreſſive Motion is ſtopped, it will turn to a *Mortification* or *fatal Putrefaction*.

When the *Viſcera* are infarcted or ſtuffed with Blood or Serum, they will produce an *Obſtruction* and *Induration*; the moſt grievous *chronical Diſeaſes*, a *Cachexy*, *Dropſy*, or *hectic*; and yet the Blood taken from a Vein ſhall appear without Fault.

Poiſons, *peſtilential* and *contagious Miaſmata*, the Matter of the *Gout* and *Itch* drove back, will kill Perſons with violent Spaſms, and yet the *Blood* ſhall ſeem without Defect.

The *Spiſſitude* of the Blood is greatly blamed in *hypochondriac* and *hyſteric Caſes*, and yet Experience tells us that the Colour and Conſiſtence are quite free from Pravity. In *Fevers* there may be too great *Plenty* or *Expanſion*, or a *latent Acrimony* in the Blood, but not a *Denſity* and *Thickneſs* as is commonly ſuppoſed.

However, when the *Blood* is thick, black, and coagulates too ſoon, it will be apt to ſtagnate in the capillary Veſſels and produce *Obſtructions*. When this Kind of Blood, by violent Commotions of the Body or Mind, or intenſe Cold, is driven forcibly into the lymphatic Veſſels, it will readily ſtagnate and produce *Inflammations*. This is evident in the *Pleuriſy* and *Peripneumonies*, in which the *Serum* on the Top of the Blood appears like *tenacious Glue*. It ſhould therefore be taken away plentifully 'till the Remainder is fit for a free Circulation; giving at the ſame Time *Alkalies*, *Volatiles*, *Diluents*, and aqueous Remedies to *ſubtilize* the Blood.

When

When the Blood is *thin*, *florid*, and of a *ſcarlet Colour*, it preſages no good, eſpecially if it is deſtitute of *Serùm*; for this is the Caſe of the *Arthritic* and *Scorbutic*, and ſhews that the Blood abounds with *alkaline Salts*. This alſo attends *ſlow* and *hectic Fevers*, from a hot inteſtinal Motion. A free Uſe of *Wine* and *Aromatics* will produce the ſame Effects in *bilious Conſtitutions*. This will likewiſe happen in *malignant Fevers*, and often in *epileptic* and *ſpaſmodic Diſeaſes*. *Bleeding* in theſe Caſes when the Blood is of this Conſiſtence ſhould never be repeated; but rather *Gellies*, *Mucilages*, and *nutritive Subſtances* ſhould be given; as alſo Things which are *acidulated*, deſtroy *Acrimony*, extinguiſh *Heat*, and appeaſe *Commotions*.

When the SERUM is too great in Proportion to the *red Coagulum*, it ſhews that *Sanguification* is hurt, the *Perſpiration* or the *Urine* too little, and threatens a *Cachexy*, *ædematous Tumours*, or a *Dropſy*.

When the *Serum* is of an *intenſe Yellow* it either ſhews the *bilious Recrements* are not ſeparated from the Blood, or that it is reſorbed by the *lymphatic Veſſels*, from an Obſtruction of the *biliary Ducts*.

In the *Scurvy*, *Itch*, *Cachexy*, and *Suppreſſion* of the *Menſes*, the *Serum* is *variegated*, appearing *livid* and *blueiſh*, being more or leſs *turbid* or *whitiſh*; or there is a *thick*, *milky Coat*, and the *Coagulum* is *grumous* and of a *black Colour* mixed with *brown*.

In the *Lues Venerea* and *conſummate Scurvy* the *Serum* is generally *copious*, *muddy*, and *turbid*.

In *burning Fevers* there is little *Serum*, and the *Colour* is *ſcarlet*, with *Froth*.

In the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *acute* and *continual Fevers*, the Blood is *very fluid*, and does not *coagulate*.

Of SIGNS *from the* URINE *and other* EXCRETIONS.

It has been ſaid by *Sanctorius*, that *Perſpiration* exceeds all the other *Secretions* put together, which may be true in all *hot Countries*, but in theſe *northern Climates* the Excretion of *Urine* exceeds that of *Perſpiration*, which yet will be more or leſs according to the *Quantity* of *Liquids* drank.

URINE that is *light*, *thin*, and *pellucid* like *Water*, denotes *grievous Spaſms* of the internal membranous Parts, *violent hypochondriac* and *hyſteric Affections*, a *Cardialgia*, calculous and nephritic *Diſorders*, or the *convulſive Cholic*.

The *Urine* is alſo *very thin* and *light* in *grievous Diſeaſes* of the *Head*, as in violent *Head-achs*, the *Vertigo*, *Phrenſy*, *Madneſs*, *Melancholy*, and the *Epilepſy*. The ſame happens in grievous Affections of the *nervous Parts*, in Convulſions from *cauſtic Poiſons* or the *Gnawing* of *Worms*. This Kind of *Urine* will often appear two or three Days before the Fit.

Thin, *watry*, or *whitiſh Urine*, if copious in the *Height* of a *Fever*, before the *critical Days*, foretels a *Phrenſy*, or grievous *internal Inflammations*, as of the *Uterus*, *Lungs*, or *Stomach*.

But this *Prognoſtic* fails if the Patient is juſt recovered from a *Dyſentery*, *ſpotted Fever*, or *Small-pox*, for then it only ſhews a *Defect of Heat*, and *Spirituaſcency* in the Fluids.

On this Account there is plenty of *crude*, *turbid*, *pale*, *thin Urine*, or of a *greeniſh* or *Citron Colour* in the *Cachexy*, *Leucophlegmatia*, *enormous Hæmorrhages*, in the Beginning of an *Anaſarca*, in the *Green Sickneſs*, and *Suppreſſion* of the *Menſes*. Likewiſe in the *Fluor Albus*, which is generally the Offspring of the *Cachexy* and *ſuppreſſed Menſes*, the Urine is generally *pale* and *turbid*; ſometimes with a Sediment like Scales.

The *Urine* in all preter-natural and febrile Heats is made in a *leſſer Quantity*, and is higher-coloured than uſual. It is either *yellow* or *reddiſh* more or leſs deep in Proportion to the Cauſe, either in intermitting or continual Fevers.

In the Paroxyſms of *Intermittents*, or in the Exacerbation of *continual Fevers*, the *Urine* is *thin*, *clear*, and *reddiſh*, and without Sediment: In *burning* and *bilious Fevers* it is generally tranſparent, and of a *flame Colour*.

In *Intermittents*, ſome Hours after the Fit, the Urine is *thicker* and leſs full of Sediment. When this happens in *continual Fevers* about *critical Days*, it ſhews a Solution of the Fever, and portends Health.

If the *Urine* is clear and depoſits no *Sediment* after the Paroxyſm of an Ague, it is a *bad Sign*. In *Children* it is the Forerunner of *fatal* Epileptic Fits. In all *internal Inflammations*, if the Urine is *thin* and *pellucid*, of a *Purple* or *deep Brown*, with Froth and without Sediment, it is a *dangerous Sign*.

In a *continual Fever*, if the *Urine* is *turbid* and yet without Settling after it has ſtood for ſome Time, it is a Preſage of the worſt Kind. It is likewiſe a *bad Omen* in *continual Fevers* when the *Urine* is *turbid* on the firſt Days, and on the reſt, eſpecially critical Days, *thin* and *without* Sediment.

In the Declination of *Catarrhal Fevers*, the *Small-pox*, and *Meaſles*, if the *Urine* was *aqueous* and *pellucid* in the Height of the Diſeaſe, but now becomes thick and higher-coloured, with a Sediment, it promiſes a *good Event*.

After a *Phthiſis* or other *violent chronic Diſeaſe*, if the *Urine* continues thick, little, and of a darkiſh Red, with a *copious Sediment* and fatty Subſtance on the Top adhering to the Sides of the Urinal while the Body waſtes away, it is a Sign of a *ſlow Fever* and a *Hectic* full of Danger.

The ſame Danger is portended in *Dropſies*, if the *Urine* is like that of *hectical Perſons*. Thick heavy *Urine* of a *deep reddiſh Brown* ſhews a *confirmed Scurvy*, an *Arthritis*, a *ſcorbutic Palſy*, or *extreme Old Age*.

In the *Yellow Jaundice* the *Urine* is of a *deep Saffron Colour*, wherewith it tinctures Linen: But when it is of a *blackiſh Brown*, it denotes the *Black Jaundice*.

Urine that leaves a tartarous Cruſt on the Chamber-pot ſhews a Diſpoſition to the *Gravel*; when *Sand* or *Gravel* comes away, it demonſtrates the Diſeaſe to be already formed.

Sometimes

Sometimes there are *ſhining yellow Cryſtals* on the Sides of the Pot, which are a Sign of *wandering arthritic* or *rheumatic Pains*. If the Urine is *bloody* and *white* from the Mixture of Pus, ſometimes *glutinous*, of an ill Smell, and which ſticks to the Bottom of the Pot, and will not re mix with the Urine by ſhaking, it is a Sign of an *Ulcer* in the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*.

In a *chronic* or *virulent Gonorrhœa* the *Bladder* is ſometimes *ulcerated*, and then the Urine will be *turbid* and *thick*, with a copious *mucous Sediment*, which when thrown on the Fire is very fetid.

In the *Stone* of the *Bladder*, when it or its *Sphincter* is eroded, then a *thick branny Urine* is excreted, with ſmall Caruncles or Threads.

In the *Strangury* there is a frequent Stimulus to make Water, but little is made, and that *turbid*, *ſalt*, and *ſharp*, with Filaments that ſink to the Bottom, which generally ſhews a *Spaſm* of the *Sphincter*.

When *Blood* is mixt with the *Urine*, like the *Waſhings* of *Fleſh* or *red Wine*, and ſinking to the Bottom is *purple*, it is a Sign it comes from the *Kidneys*; but if the Colour is of a *blackiſh Brown*, it proceeds from the *Bladder*.

SWEAT which is *copious* on critical Days in *every Part* of the Body is an *excellent Omen*, when attended with *Alleviation* of the *Symptoms*, and Signs of Coction in the Urine or Stools either preceding or ſucceeding.

Thoſe *Sweats* are beſt, which beginning when the Pulſe is *quick*, *violent*, or *hard*, render it more *ſoft* and *quiet*.

All *Sweats* that happen in the Beginning of *Fevers*, and not on *critical* Days, with no Alleviation of the Symptoms, but are attended with *Coſtiveneſs*, a *thin Urine* without Sediment, and a *preter-natural Pulſe*, are always bad.

Thoſe *Sweats* are likewiſe of an ominous Kind that break out in one Part of the Body only, as the *Head*, *Breaſt*, *&c.*

Sweats are often *large* after the Cure of *Fevers*, and are excited by a ſlight Cauſe, ſuch as a *gentle Heat* or *Sleep*.

But *Sweats* are at no Time more profuſe than in *miliary Fevers*, which ſhews that the *whole Maſs* of the *Blood* and *Humours* is thrown into a *colliquative Diſſolution*. In *malignant Fevers*, with great Loſs of Strength, a *feeble* and *leſs frequent Pulſe*, and Urine like that of Perſons in Health, the *Sweats* are *copious*, *fetid*, *cold*, and *fatal*.

In *Hectics* with an *Abceſs* or *Ulcer* in the *noble Parts* there are Plenty of *debilitating Sweats*, commonly called *colliquative*. In *ſcorbutic Caſes*, from a Fault in the Liver, when the *Pile* is *defective*, the *Sweats* are *great*, eſpecially if the Body is bound.

To *reſtrain* profuſe Sweats *gentle Laxatives* are good, ſuch as *Manna* or *Tamarinds* with a *nitrous Powder*: When they are *long* and *large*, *Analeptics*, *Strengtheners*, *gentle Aſtringents*, and *acidulated Medicines* are proper.

When the EXCREMENTS are *white* or *grey*, it ſhews a Defect of the *Bile*, which is not *duly excreted*, as in the *Jaundice*. *Scybals* of a *deep*

Brown denote its *Redundancy*. In *bilious Fevers*, *Tertians*, and *burning Fevers*, the *Excrements* are very *bilious*, especially at their Decline.

Likewise in the *hypochondriac Melancholy*, *Madness*, *Cachexy*, and *hysteric Passion*, the Belly is *slow*, the *Fæces hard*, and *intensely brown* or almost *black*. *Green Stools* are common to *sucking Children*, with the *Gripes*, *Restlessness*, and *epileptic Fits*. In *hysteric* and *hypochondriac Fits* green Stuff is often voided by Vomit and Stool. Sometimes Nature cleanses the Body by copious *bilious Stools*.

In *malignant Diseases* and *Dysenteries*, if *Scybals* are evacuated of a *most fetid Smell*, it is a Forerunner of Death. But when the Stools are not only *fetid* but *frothy*, frequent, and of various Colours, with a *burning Pain* and a *Tenesmus*, as in a *Dysentery*, this *Prognostic* never fails.

Mucid Fæces with a thick Phlegm denote a *weak Digestion*, or crude Aliment: If like the *Glair* of *Eggs*, with a sharp Pain and *Tenesmus*, it proceeds from the Blood stagnating in the *Rectum*, which deposits a Plenty of *Mucus* in the Glands.

When the *Excrements* are *copious* and *liquid*, the Appetite good while the Body falls away, the finer Ducts of the villous Coats of the Intestines are beset with a *viscid Mucus*, and produce a *chylous Diarrhœa*. On the other hand, when the Scybals are very hard, it shews an Obstruction of the *mucous Glands*, or excessive Heat, with a Debility of the peristaltic Motion.

Excrements with pure Blood and without great Pain, the Blood proceeds from the Veins of the *Anus*: But when there are *grievous Pains* about the *Navel*, and frequent Dejections, it is a Sign of the *Dysentery*.

When the *Fæces* are *black* like *Pitch*, with great Loss of Strength and a *filthy Stench*, they denote the *black Disease*, especially if attended with *Vomiting* of *Blood*.

In general *regular Stools* are a *Sign* of *Health*; but if they err either in *Time*, *Quantity*, or *Quality*, they denote some Disorder.

Costiveness creates and exasperates Diseases of the Head, as is obvious in the *Head-ach*, *Hemicrania*, *Epilepsy*, *Madness*, *Melancholy*, *paralytic Affections*, the *Ophthalmia*, and Hardness of Hearing.

When the *Body* is *costive* and the *Feet cold*, they foretel *constrictive Anxieties* of the *Præcordia*, the *Cardialgia*, *difficult Breathing*, *Melancholy*, the *Head-ach*, *Want* of *Digestion*, or flatulent Pains in the *Hypochondria*.

No *Fever* makes its Attack without *previous Costiveness*; and when the Dejections begin to be natural, it is a *promising Sign* of Health. In *putrid*, *malignant*, and *bilious Fevers*, if a *Looseness* happens on *critical Days*, other Signs concurring, it is a *salutary Omen*.

In *all Diseases*, if the Body is *costive*, it should be kept open with *Laxatives*: If *loose* restrained, unless the *Discharge is critical*; but not with *Opiates*, but rather with mild, fixed Diaphoretics, with a few Grains of *Nitre*, and one or two of *Cortex Eleutheriæ*.

Of the CRISIS.

THE *Criſis* is defined by ſome to be a *ſudden Change* of the Diſeaſe either for *Life* or *Death*. Theſe Changes happen on certain Days which are termed *critical Days*. *Galen* ſays the principal *critical Days* are the 7th, 14th, and 21ſt; and affirms there are more recover on thoſe Days than die. But *Hippocrates* reckons them by *Septenaries* and *Semiſeptenaries*.*

The *Criſis* is performed on theſe Days by *Excretions*; that is, by *Sweat*, *Stool*, or an *Hæmorrhage*. On all other Days they are only *ſymptomatical*.

An *Ephemera* terminates in 24 Hours; a mild *Synocha* on the *fourth Day*; a more grievous on the *ſeventh*, by a *Bleeding* at the *Noſe*, with *Sleepineſs*, or by a *large Sweat*. *Burning* and *bilious Fevers* go off on the *fourth* or *eleventh Day* by a *profuſe Sweat*, often by a *Flux* of the *Belly*.

A *continual Tertian* remits on the *third* or *fourth Day*, and turns to an *Intermittent*. *Catarrhal* and *epidemic Fevers*, with grievous Symptoms, have been obſerved to end on the *fourth Day* with *Puſtules* about the Noſe and Lips, with an *itching Sweat*.

A *ſlight Pleuriſy* and *Peripneumony* have gone off, between the third and fourth Day, with the Expectoration of *bloody Matter* by a *Cough*; in young Perſons on the *ſeventh*; in Adults, when the Diſeaſe was bad, on the *fourteenth*, with a *large Sweat*, *copious Spitting*, and a *free Reſpiration*: A *baſtard Pleuriſy* and *Hepatitis* generally end on the *ſeventh* or *eleventh Day*, by *Sweat* or a *Looſeneſs*.

An *eryſipelaceous Fever*, which often makes its Attack with *ſhivering Cold*, *violent Heat*, and a *Delirium*, abates between the *third* and *fourth Day*, when an acrid bilious Matter is ſent to the Skin. Some Writers ſay the *Plague* is nothing but a *peſtilential Eryſipelas*, which throws out *Buboes* or *Carbuncles* on the *third*, *fourth*, or *ſeventh Day*.

The *Small-pox* and *Meaſles* generally appear between the *third* and *fourth Day*, and then the *Fever* ceaſes in the *Small-pox*, in ſome not 'till the *eleventh*, at which Time the *ſecondary Fever* comes on: If it is fatal, the Patients die on the *eighth* or *eleventh*.

In *ſpotted Fevers* the *Spots* are ſeen on the *fourth* or *ſeventh Day*. Many *epidemic Fevers* of all Kinds go off happily on the *eleventh Day* with a copious Flux of the Belly. Authors obſerve that the *Criſis* happens ſometimes on the *eighth*, *tenth Day*, *&c.* but then this ariſes from the Inequality of the *Moon*'s Motion, as I have elſewhere obſerved.

If *copious Sweats* break out in *inflammatory* or *eruptive Fevers* before the *uſual Time*, and if the Matter of the Small-pox is expelled too ſoon, without an Amendment in the Pulſe, it is a *fatal Omen*.

There

* See Page 22.

There is a Kind of a *Criſis* in *Intermittents*, by *purulent Eruptions* about the Lips; in *Quartans*, by *ſcabby* and *ulcerous Puſtules*.

Many *cronic Diſeaſes* go off by Breakings out in the Skin, ulcerous Puſtules, and the like: And *ſleepy Diſeaſes*, the *Vertigo*, *convulſive Aſthma*, *&c.* have been changed into the Gout.

THERAPEUTICE.

THERAPEUTICE acquaints us with the RULES that are to be obſerved, and the MEDICINES that are to be employed, in the CURE of *Diſeaſes*.

The *general Deſign* in the *Cure* of *Diſeaſes* is to *deſtroy their Cauſe*; for the *Cauſe* being deſtroy'd, *Diſeaſes*, which are the *Effect* of thoſe *Cauſes*, will naturally *ceaſe* without *Danger* of *Return*.

This *End* is to be obtain'd by *different Means* or *Remedies*. We are led to theſe by the INDICATION which ariſes from each Kind of *Diſeaſe* or *Malady*, and determines the CHOICE which ought to be made from among them, and in what ORDER the *choſen Remedies* ought to be employed. Therefore we ſhall *firſt* explain what an *Indication* is, and what we are to underſtand by *Order*. But as there are ſometimes very *cogent Reaſons* for the *Non-obſervance* of this Order, we ſhall take ſome Notice hereof, and afterwards we ſhall mention what Remedies are to be made uſe of to *cure Diſeaſes* in *general*; and then we ſhall lay down *ſome Rules* that are to be followed in the *making uſe* of each of theſe Means.

Of INDICATIONS *and* CONTRA-INDICATIONS.

AN INDICATION is the Judgment which a *Phyſician* or *Surgeon* ought to make concerning the Choice of *Means* that are to be uſed to cure a *Diſeaſe*, in conſequence of the CIRCUMSTANCES which accompany that *Diſeaſe*.

Theſe *Circumſtances* are taken from all that have *preceded*, and all that accompany the *Diſeaſe*, *viz.* the CAUSES, the SYMPTOMS, and the ACCIDENTS; or whether it be SIMPLE, COMPOUND, or COMPLICATED. Regard muſt alſo be had to the Patient's AGE, STRENGTH, SEX, and STRUCTURE of the Body.

The *Circumſtances* which accompany the Diſeaſe are called the INDICANT: The *Judgment* that is made in conſequence of *theſe Circumſtances* is termed the INDICATION: The *Means* or *Remedies* which theſe Circumſtances direct to be made uſe of are named the THINGS INDICATED.

The *Aſſemblage* of all the Circumſtances of a *Diſeaſe* in *general*, which determines what *Means* are to be choſen, and the *particular Method* of *Cure*, is not only called an *Indication*, but every one of the

Circumſtances

Circumſtances in *particular*. It often happens that theſe *Circumſtances* may *claſh*; and the Means which are *indicated* by *one* may be *oppoſed* by *another*: From whence proceed the *Terms* CO-INDICATION, CONTRA-INDICATION, and CONTRA-CO-INDICATION.

It is eaſy to perceive that the *Co-indication* favours the *Indication*, and that the *Contra-indication* and the *Contra-co-indication* are againſt it.

When *different* or *oppoſite* Things are indicated, the Practitioner is often embarraſſed; in which Caſe Recourſe muſt be had to the *Axioms* of this Art, that he may determine what is to be done with as little Danger as poſſible. The principal of the *Axioms* are as follow:

1. Whatever *indicates* in a Diſeaſe requires its own *Preſervation* or *Removal*.

2. Whatever is *agreeable* to *Nature* in the Patient ought to be *preſerved*.

3. Whatever is contrary to Nature ought to be removed.

4. The *Body* conſiſts of thoſe Things by which it is nouriſhed.

5. *Like Things* are to be preſerved with *like*.

6. The *Cauſe* which *cures Diſeaſes* by the Aſſiſtance of *Remedies* is the *Life which remains* and the particular *Temperament*: Therefore, if *Nature fails*, Remedies muſt be entirely uſeleſs.

7. When a *vital Indication* is urgent as well as ſome other, the *vital Indication* muſt be principally regarded.

8. When two *unequal Indications* offer themſelves, the *ſtrongeſt* ought to be preferred to the *weakeſt*.

9. The *Indications* are chiefly taken from the *Juvantia* and *Lædantia*, what is *helpful* and what is *hurtful*.

10. Diſeaſes are cured by their *Contraries*.

11. *Nature* delights in *cuſtomary Things*, and ſupports with Difficulty thoſe that are not familiar.

12. In *great Diſeaſes* we ſhould make uſe of the moſt *efficacious* Remedies, which ſhould be adminiſtered as ſoon as poſſible.

13. *Mild Diſeaſes* require *mild Remedies*, which ſhould be given by a *little at a Time* and *often*.

14. In *mortal Diſeaſes* it is better to employ *uncertain Remedies* than to abandon the Patient to *certain Death*.

15. If any Remedy is likely to do more *Hurt* than *Good*, it ſhould never be made uſe of.

An *Example* will make what has been ſaid of *Indications* more plain. Suppoſe a Patient has a *Fiſtula in Ano*, the *Solution* of *Continuity* in this Caſe indicates a *Re-union* of the divided Parts; but the *Calloſities* which attend this Ulcer require a painful Operation which ought to precede it. If the Patient is too *weak*, this *Weakneſs* is called a *Contra-indication*, and forbids the Operation. If the Patient is *ſedate* and without a *Fever*, this Circumſtance encourages the Operation, and is called a *Co-indication*. If the Patient has a *Looſeneſs*, or if the *Fiſtula* extends itſelf higher than can be reached by the Finger, the Operation ought not to be undertaken. Theſe Circumſtances are called *Contra-co-indications*.

Hoffman

Hoffman lays down *certain Rules* to be obſerved in the *Cure* of *Diſeaſes*, which are as follow:

I. In *all Diſeaſes* we muſt carefully obſerve the *Order* and *Succeſſion* of the *ſpontaneous Actions* and *Motions*, as alſo the Times in which *Nature itſelf* makes an Attempt to throw off the *morbific Matter*.

Theſe *Motions* and Times are in no Diſeaſe more evident than in the *Small-pox*.

II. *Diſeaſes* are to be encountered *ſeaſonably* and in the *very Beginning*, and the *morbific Matter* ſhould be evacuated the ſhorteſt and directeſt Way.

Thus a *Vomit* is proper at the firſt Onſet of all contagious Diſeaſes, the *Plague*, *Dyſentery*, *camp* and *ſpotted Fevers*; as alſo in the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *miliary*, *bilious*, and *burning Fevers*, *Gout*, *&c.* that the Diſeaſe if poſſible may be cruſhed in the Bud, or the *Symptoms* be rendered more mild. *Internal Inflammations* require *immediate Bleeding* and *diaphoretic Infuſions*: *Slow Fevers*, a *gentle Vomit* and *Laxative*.

III. Evacuations are never to be made in Diſeaſes unleſs the Matter is fit for *Excretion*, and the Paſſages open.

Therefore the firſt Intention in all *chronic Diſeaſes* is to render thick Humours fluid and moveable, to ſoften *Hardneſſes*, and to relax the *conſtricted Paſſages*; after which the Obſtructions are to be opened, and the *morbific Matter* expelled. This *Rule* holds good not only in the *Scurvy*, *Lues Venerea*, *Dropſy*, *Quartans*, *hypochondriac Melancholy*, *Stone*, and *Aſthma*, but alſo in *acute Diſeaſes*; for no Evacuation is to be made in the Height of the *Paroxyſm*, or on thoſe Days which are not *critical*.

IV. *Evacuations* ſhould be made through thoſe Paſſages which are moſt convenient for the *Excretion* of the *Humour*.

Corrupt bilious Humours in the *Stomach* and *Primæ Viæ* ſhould be evacuated by *Vomit*. The *infarcted Inteſtines* ſhould be emptied by *Laxatives* and *Clyſters*; the Water in a *Dropſy* by *Diuretics*, and the like.

V. The *Cure* of Diſeaſes is never to be attempted, nor *Evacuations* to be made, by *violent Methods*, but by *Degrees* and by *gentle Means*, waiting for a fit *Opportunity*. Therefore in moſt Caſes the *ſtrongeſt Medicines* and the *largeſt Doſes* are to be avoided.

VI. Sometimes it is neceſſary to reſtrain the *inordinate morbid Motions*, neglecting the *Cauſe* for ſome Time.

This regards all violent *ſpaſmodic*, and *convulſive* Motions. Yet this is not to be done by *Opiates*, *ſtrong Sedatives*, or *Narcotics*; for by theſe Means the *dry Belly-ach*, for Inſtance, has been turned into a *Pareſis*, or even a *true Palſy*.

VII. While a *Paroxyſm* is in its Vigour, or a *Fit* is coming on, every Thing muſt be forborn that occaſions *violent Commotions* or *Evacuations*: Such Things muſt rather be uſed which gently *reſtrain* the Motions, and *reſtore* the Body to a *due Temper*.

This Rule is commonly violated by *old Women*, *Nurſes*, and *Medicaſters*, by which Numbers have loſt their Lives. In the *Small-pox*, *Meaſles*, *miliary Fever*, and *Plague*, how many have been cut off by *Volatiles* and *hot Alexipharmacs!* which is only adding *Fire to Fire*.

VIII. When

VIII. When the Motions are become languid, *Anodynes* and *ſtrong Sedatives* are to be avoided; inſtead of which, Remedies which reſtore the Strength and excite Motion ſhould rather be made uſe of.

When the Body is *feeble*, the Pulſe *little* and *weak*, and all the Motions *ſluggiſh*, Opiates will bring on ſleepy Diſtempers, eſpecially in *old Men*; and will ſuppreſs Secretions in the *Plethoric*. In Fevers, and other malignant Diſtempers with Proſtration of Strength, they *lull the Motions* neceſſary to conquer the Diſeaſe, and bring on a Mortification and Death. In the *Colic* and other *Pains*, though they ſeem to give Eaſe at firſt, they will become more obſtinate and dangerous. It will be better to uſe *Antiſpaſmodics*, *Balſamics*, *Corroborants*, *Analeptics*, and the more fixed *Bezoardics*, and *reſtorative Diet*, when the Strength fails. In violent Pains, not *Opiates*, but the *moſt gentle Anodynes*, mixed with *Balſamics*, friendly to Nature, ſhould be made uſe of.

IX. *Critical* and *ſalutary Excretions* ſhould be promoted, not ſuppreſſed. *Evacuations* which happen on the *ſeventh Day*, or *half that Number*, or Days compounded of theſe, are generally for the Benefit of Nature; therefore nothing can be more pernicious than to *retard* or *intercept* them.

What fatal Symptoms have happened from the *Retroceſſion* of *Exanthemata* and Eruptions of every Kind! What Damage has been cauſed from healing of *old Ulcers* and *Iſſues* is well known. *Diarrhœas* in continual and malignant Fevers are often *ſalutary*, therefore ſhould not be *ſtopped*. To reſtrain *Hæmorrhages*, which often ſupervene in continual Fevers, whether on *critical* Days or not, has proved fatal. When *Excretions* are exceſſive, the Motions ſhould be mitigated, and the Flux diverted to other Parts.

X. When the *Diſeaſe* or *Paroxyſm* is ended, the Practitioner ſhould uſe *Strengtheners* to prevent the Return, or the Acceſs of a new Diſeaſe.

The Neglect of this has proved fatal in many Diſeaſes, but in none more than in the *Small-pox* and *Meaſles*.

XI. *Weak Remedies* are fitteſt for the *Weak*, and *ſtrong* Things for the *Strong*.

XII. A *few ſelect Medicines* are moſt proper to be uſed for the Management and Cure of Diſeaſes.

XIII. To aſſiſt Nature in the *Cure* of *Diſeaſes*, the more *mild*, *gentle*, *dietetic*, and *uncompounded Remedies* are better than the *more active* and *compounded*.

By *dietetic Remedies* are meant ſuch Things as are neceſſary for *Life* and *Health*, commonly called the *Non-naturals*.

Manna is a gentle *Laxative*, and in ſome Degree corrects Acids and allays Spaſms of the Inteſtines; therefore it is to be preferred to all other *Purgatives* in *hypochondriac Caſes* and Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. *Rhubarb* is not only a *Stimulus*, but is *ſabaſtringent* and ſtrengthening, and conſequently is a *ſafe Laxative* in *Diarrhœas* and *Dyſenteries*. The *Bark* corrects the *faulty Acid* in *Intermittents*, invigorates the Blood, and ſtrengthens the nervous Syſtem. Powder of *Cammomile Flowers*

Flowers is *aperient*, *anodyne*, and *antiſpaſmodic*. *Mint* is a *Strengthener* and *anodyne*, and therefore is excellent in Vomiting. *Nitre* allays *inteſtine Heat*, temperates *bilious Acrimony*, promotes *Urine*, and looſens the *Belly*. Powder of *Crabs-eyes* abſorbs Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, and therefore may be properly mixed with *Nitre* when that is the Intention. *Opium* is judiciouſly blended with *Aloes* and other *Purgatives*, as alſo with *Soap*, *&c.* leſt it ſtop the *Excretions* too powerfully. When there is Danger in Delay, *chemical* and *metallic Preparations* of the gentle Kind are moſt likely to exterminate the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe.

XIV. It is a bad Practice frequently to be *changing* Medicines, for a *prudent Phyſician* will continue thoſe Remedies that have been approved and experienced, though their *good Effects* ſhould not immediately appear.

Mineral Waters are ſeldom of much Efficacy unleſs their Uſe be continued a conſiderable Time. *Milk*, particularly that of *Aſſes*, is good in a Conſumption, Atrophy, Gout, and Scurvy; but then it muſt be taken a long while, and in no ſmall Quantity. *Sweet Whey* is good in *chronic Diſeaſes*, but muſt be continued a Month or two. In the *Lues Venerea*, *hypochondriac* and *hyſteric Affections*, *Phthiſis*, *Chloroſis*, *Suppreſſions* of the *Menſes*, and *uterine Affections*, no good is to be done unleſs proper Remedies are continued a long while. Cinnabarine Medicines are uſeleſs in the *Vertigo*, *Convulſions*, and *Epilepſy*, unleſs perſiſted in. The ſame may be ſaid of *Mercurius dulcis* and *Æthiops mineral* in the *Lues Venerea* and *Defedations* of the Skin; of the *Bark* in *Agues*; and likewiſe of *Baths*, *Laxatives*, and *Strengtheners* in the *Fluor albus*.

Of

Of PHARMACY.

PHARMACY is the *Art* or *Science* which teaches the ELECTION, PREPARATION, and MIXTURE of Medicines, and is one Part of *Therapeutice*. It is divided into Two Parts, GALENICAL and CHEMICAL. *Galenical Pharmacy* is converſant about the ſimple Mixture of Medicines, without ſearching after the Subſtances of which each Drug is compoſed. *Chemical Pharmacy* is that which *analyſes* natural Bodies in order to ſeparate the uſeleſs Parts, and to make more exalted and eſſential Medicines.

The Objects of *Pharmacy* are all *natural Bodies*. They are divided into *three Claſſes*, ANIMALS, MINERALS, and VEGETABLES. ANIMALS comprehend not only their *Fleſh*, but their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Hoofs*, *Milk*, *Blood*, *Hair*, and *Excrements*. MINERALS include the *ſeven Metals*, *Semi-metals*, *Foſſils*, *Stones*, and *Earths*. VEGETABLES contain *Plants*, their *Sap*, *Juices*, *Gums*, *Roſins*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Seeds*, *Roots*, *Excreſcences*, *Moſs*, *Tartar*, and all other Things which proceed therefrom.

Of GALENICAL PHARMACY.

Galenical Pharmacy may be reduced to *three Operations*, the *Election*, *Preparation*, and *Mixture* of Medicines.

ELECTION conſiſts in the Choice of the *ſimple Drugs*, of which Medicines are made. In order to do this with Judgment we ſhould obſerve ſeveral Circumſtances;

I. The PLACES: Some delight to grow in *Woods* or *Fields*, others are cultivated in *Gardens*; ſome are more natural to *Bogs* and *Marſhes*, others to dry Places; ſome in *Mountains*, others in *Vallies*, *Walls*, *Rocks*, *Highways*, or *Ditches*; ſome in *fat Earth*, and others in *ſandy Soil*.

II. The CLIMATE: For ſome are excellent in *hot Countries*, and others in *cold*. Thus *Senna* from the *Levant* is more *purgative* than that which grows in other Places; *Orris* and *Fennil* are better in *Florence* than in the more northern Countries; *Scurvy-graſs* and *Saffron* are of greater Virtue in *England* than in other Places.

III. VICINITY: For ſome acquire Virtue from the *neighbouring Plants*; ſuch as *Dodder* from *Thyme*; *Polypody* and *Miſletoe* from the *Oak*. Some have moſt Virtue at a Diſtance, as *Colocynthis*.

IV. The TIME: For ſome are in greater Vigour in the *Spring*, others in the *Summer*, and others in *Autumn*. The *general Rule* is, that *Plants* ſhould be gathered, if poſſible, in *fine Weather*, and before they run to Seed; *Fruits*, *Seeds*, and *Fungi* ſhould be gathered when they are come to their full Growth; *Animals* ſhould be killed when young

young and vigorous, and before the Time of coupling with the Female; *Minerals* are beſt when they have the requiſite Size, Solidity, Weight, and Colour.

V. The SUBSTANCE: Some ſhould be compact as *Opium*, others brittle as *Scammony*; others heavy as *Caſſia*, others light as *Agaric*; ſome liquid and flowing as *Turpentine*, others hard and dry as *Aloes*; others ſoft as *Tamarinds*, others again hard as *Myrabolans*.

VI. The SMELL: For ſeveral Remedies are good in Proportion to their *odoriferous Smell*; ſuch as *yellow Sanders*, *Saſſafras*, and *Cinnamon*.

VII. The TASTE: For ſome ſhould be ſweet as *Liquorice*, others bitter as *Aloes*, others ſharp as *Tamarinds*; ſome acrid as *Ginger*, and others ſtyptic as *Acacia*.

VIII. The COLOUR: For ſome ſhould be white as *Agaric*, others black as *Tamarinds*; others red as *Dragon's Blood*; others green as *Verdigreaſe*; ſome yellow as *Turmerick*; and others grey as *Jalap*.

IX. The SIZE: For ſome ſhould be long and moderately thick as *Caſſia*; and others ſhould be young and tender as *Harts' Horns*.

The PREPARATION *of Remedies, which conſiſts,*

I. In *waſhing* them: Thus *Roots* are waſhed as ſoon as they are dug up, to take away the Dirt; *Litharge* and *Tutty*, to free them from acrid Particles; and *Pomatum* in Roſe-water, to give it an agreeable Smell.

II. *Drugs* muſt be *cleaned* from their groſs and uſeleſs Parts: Thus *Senna* is cleaned from Sticks and dead Leaves; certain *Roots*, from their fibrous Cords in the Inſide; and *Raiſins* are freed from their Stones.

III. Some Things muſt be dried either in the Sun or the Shade, as *Vegetables* and *Animals*, which being freed from their Humidity may be kept without ſpoiling. *Flowers* ſhould be put in ſmall Bags of whited-brown Paper, otherwiſe they would loſe their Colour and Smell; ſuch as Flowers of St. *John's Wort*, and the *leſſer Centaury*. *Red Roſes* ſhould be dried in the hotteſt Sun to preſerve their Colour. The Roots of *Jalap*, *Briony*, *Mechoacan*, are cut in Slices to dry them more eaſily. *Fruits* ſhould be dried in the Oven. *Vipers*, when deprived of their Head, Skin, and Entrails, ſhould be tied to a Packthread, and hung in the Shade.

IV. Some Things muſt be *moiſtened*, as *Filings* of *Steel*, and *Ruſt* of *Iron*, with Dew or Rain-water, to open their Bodies and increaſe their Virtue.

V. Some Drugs muſt be *infuſed* in Liquors in order to *diſſolve* them, as *Ceruſs* in Vinegar; or to *communicate* their *Virtue* to the Fluid, as *Senna*, *Roſes*, and *Rhubarb* in Water; or by way of *Correction*, thus *Eſula* is infuſed in Vinegar before it is uſed; ſometimes to increaſe their Virtue, thus *Antimony* is infuſed in acid Liquor to render it emetic; ſometimes to preſerve them, as *Roots*, *Fruits*, or

Animals

Of MANUAL MEDICINE; *or the* OPERATIONS *of* SURGERY,

AN OPERATION is the methodical Application of ſome *Inſtrument*, or the *Hand* of the Surgeon alone, upon the human Body, to preſerve the Health when preſent, and to reſtore it when abſent; but as this cannot be done properly, without a due Knowledge of ANATOMY, I intend to give ſuch an Account of that Art, as may ſerve to refreſh the Memories of thoſe who have read larger Treatiſes, wherein every Part is more minutely and diſtinctly handled.

Of ANATOMY *in General.*

ANATOMY is an Art which teaches the *Situation*, *Figure*, *Connection*, *Structure*, and *mutual Relation* of all the Parts of a human Body, in order to attain to the Knowledge of their Uſes.

The *Body* is divided into the TRUNK and the BRANCHES. The *Trunk* comprehends three Cavities, called *Venters* or *Bellies*; which are diſtinguiſhed into the *Superior*, the *Middle*, and the *Inferior*. In the *Superior Venter*, or the Head, are contained the *Brain*, the *Cerebellum*, and the *Medulla Oblongata*. In the *middle Venter* are comprehended the *Heart*, the *Lungs*, *&c.* In the *inferior Venter* are ſituated the Organs of Digeſtion, ſome of thoſe which ſerve for Generation, *&c.* With regard to the *Branches*, otherwiſe called the *Extremities* of the Body, they are divided in the *upper* and *lower*: The *upper* comprehends the Shoulders, the Arms, and the Hands: The *lower*, the Thighs, the Legs, and the Feet.

The *Body* conſiſts of two Kinds of Parts, the one *ſolid*, and the other *fluid*: Theſe laſt are the *Blood*, and all the other Humours; and the firſt are the Veſſels differently arranged, which contain theſe Fluids.

The SOLID PARTS are the *Fibres*, the *Membranes*, the *Bones*, the *Cartilages*, or *Griſtles*, the *Ligaments*, the *Muſcles*, the *Glands*, *&c.* Theſe have been already deſcribed from *Page* 2, to *Page* 22; from whence it will appear, that the Body is compoſed of a great Number of Organs of a different Nature, which Diverſity has given Occaſion to divide ANATOMY into two general Parts, namely, OSTEOLOGY and SARCOLOGY.

OSTEOLOGY treats of the hard Parts, or the *Bones*: SARCOLOGY, of the ſoft Parts: Theſe again, are ſubdivided into MYOLOGY, which treats of the *Muſcles*; SPLANCHNOLOGY, which treats of the *Viſcera*; ANGEIOLOGY, which treats of the Veſſels, and particularly the *ſanguineous*; NEUROLOGY, which treats of the *Nerves*; and ADENOLOGY, which treats of the *Glands*.

OSTEOLOGY; *or, the* BONES *in general.*

THE Parts of the Bones are distinguished into the *principal*, and the *less principal:* The principal Part is the Body of the Bone; the less principal are the Processes and the Cavities. With respect to the *Processes*, there are two Sorts, the *Apophyses* and *Epiphyses:* The first are continued to the Body of the Bone, and together make but one Piece; the latter are as it were set on and fitted to the Bone, by Means of a Cartilage, which at length ossifies; and then it is impossible to separate the one from the other, in a sound State.

The *Apophyses* and *Epiphyses* assume divers Names, with regard to their *Figure*, and their *Situation*. With relation to their *Figure*, they are called a *Head*, a *Neck*, a *Condylus*, and a *Tuberosity:* The *Head* is a round Process, which generally terminates certain Bones; as may be observed on the Top of the Thigh-bone, and of the *Os Humeri*. The *Neck* is a Process more slender in the Middle, than at its Extremities; it is placed immediately under the Head, as may be seen in the Thigh-bone before mentioned. The *Condylus* is a Process that is not exactly round, but a little flat; such as the posterior Process of the lower Jaw-bone. The *Tuberosity* is a Process which is pretty broad, but unequal and rough, as in the Bone of the Heel.

These Processes have likewise various Names from their Likeness to several Things: Thus some are called *Coronoides* and *Coracoides*, from their resembling the Bills of Ravens or Crows: Others *Mammilaris*, or *Mastoides*, from the Figure of a Cow's Teat; *Odontoides*, or *Dentiformis*, from the Fashion of a Tooth, *&c.* The *Processes*, which are named from their *Situation*, are chiefly those of the *Vertebræ*, which are *transverse*, *oblique*, *&c.*

The Use of the *Apophyses* is for the more commodious Articulation, for the more convenient Origination and Insertion of the Muscles, and for the defending of other Parts.

The *Cavities* in the external Surface of the Bones are of two Kinds; the one serves for the Articulation of the Bones, of which some are large as the Cavities of the *Ossa Innominata*, and are called *Cotyloides*; and others *Glenoides*, as the Cavities of the Shoulder-bones. The *Cavities* not serving for Articulations, are termed *Fosses*, *Sinusses*, *Channels*, *Gutters*, *Pits*, *Holes*, *&c.*

Of the SKELETON.

The SKELETON is divided into the HEAD, the TRUNK, and the EXTREMITIES: The *Head* comprehends the *Cranium* or *Skull*, and the *Face*. The *Cranium* forms that great boney Cavity which contains the Brain, so that all the Bones that conspire to make this Cavity are called the Bones of the *Cranium:* These are eight, namely, the *Os Frontis*, or Bone of the Forehead, otherwise called the *Coronal Bone*;

Bone; the *Occipital*, the two *Parietal*, the two *Temporal*, the *Ethmoides*, and the *Sphenoides*.

The FRONTAL BONE is double in Infants, but generally united in Adults; it makes the upper and fore Part of the Skull. We ſhould obſerve in this, its irregular Figure, Connection, Thickneſs, and internal Superficies; as alſo the Places where the frontal, temporal, and cartilaginous Ring of the Trochlear Muſcle of the Eye are ſituated. The ſeven *Apophyſes*, ſix of which concur in forming the Orbits, and the ſeventh ſupports the Bones of the Noſe: Laſtly, the *frontal Sinuſſes*, and their Uſes.

The PARIETAL BONES, *Bregma*, or Bones of the *Sinciput*, compoſe the ſuperior and lateral Parts of the Skull. Here we ſhould remark, beſides the Figure, &c. the Situation of the *temporal* or *crotophite Muſcle*; and on the Inſide, the Furrows repreſenting Shrubs, made by the Impreſſion of the Arteries of the *Dura Mater*.

The SQUAMOUS and PETROUS BONES of the *Temples* are ſituated below the *parietal Bones*, on the Sides of the Skull, and have four *Apophyſes*, the *Jugal* or *Zygomatic*, the *Maſtoide* or *Mamillary*, the *Styloide*, and *Petroſus*; the Place where the lower Jaw is articulated; the auditory Paſſage; the Place where the Ligament of the Ear is inſerted, near the mamillary Proceſs, *&c.*

The *thick Bone* of the *Occiput* conſiſts of four Pieces in Infants newly born. It has three Proceſſes, two of which are condyloide, which ſerve for Articulation with the higheſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, to ſuſtain the whole Head; the third reaches to the *Sella Equina* or *Turcica:* As alſo in this is the *Foramen magnum*, or great Hole, through which the *Medulla oblongata* paſſes out of the Skull.

The SPHENOIDE, or *Wedge-like Bone*, is ſituated in the Middle of the Baſis of the Skull, and is fixed between the reſt of the Bones, like a Wedge. Its figure is very irregular; on its upper Part is the *Sella Equina* or *Turcica*, under which lies the *Sphenoide Sinus*, which ſometimes opens into the Noſe. It has thirteen *Apophyſes*, ſix internal, near the *Sella Equina*, and ſeven external. Two of them are on the Outſide of the Skull, adjoining to the upper Jaw, and are named *Pterygoides*.

OS ETHMOIDES, *cribriforme*, or Sieve-like Bone, is a ſmall Bone about two Inches in Circumference, ſeated in the anterior Part of the Baſis of the Skull, being almoſt ſurrounded with the frontal Bone, throughout which ſome ſay the olfactory Nerves paſs. In the Middle ariſes a large Proceſs, called *Criſta Galli*; and oppoſite to this a thin one, which, in part, divides the Noſe.

With regard to the Bones of the FACE, the OSSA NASSI form the upper Part of the Noſe, and make an Arch proper to reſiſt external Injuries.

The OSSA MALARUM, or *Cheek Bones*, compoſe the anterior, lower, and outward Parts of the Orbits of the Eyes: They have each a ſhort Proceſs, which join the jugal Proceſſes of the temporal Bones, and ſo form Arches, called by ſome *Oſſa Jugalia*.

OSSA UNGUIS are ſituated immediately below the frontal Bone, in the Orbits of the Eyes towards the Noſe, and between each of them

and the upper Jaw is a Hole as large as a Goose-quill, into which, the *Puncta Lachrymalia* lead to carry off superfluous Moisture, from the Eyes into the Nose.

OSSA PLANA are seated beyond the foregoing Bones, and are near thrice as big. They are rather smooth Surfaces of the *Os spongiosum*, than distinct Bones.

The MAXILLA SUPERIOR, or *upper Jaw-bone*, is divided by a Suture, and has two Processes, which join the frontal Bone, and make Part of the Nose, and another, which joins the *Septum Nasi*. Its upper and external Parts make lower Parts of the Orbits of the Eyes; Its lower Side all that Part under the Cheeks, Eyes, and Nose, to the Mouth, and two thirds of the Roof of the Mouth. Between the posterior grinding Teeth and the Orbits of the Eyes are two great Sinusses, called *Antra maxillæ superioris*, which open into the upper Part of the Nose. In the lower Edge of this Jaw are the Sockets for the Teeth.

The OSSA PALATI, or *Bones of the Palate*, are two small Bones, that make the back Part of the Roof of the Mouth, and a small Part of the Bottom of each Orbit.

Os VOMER is seated between the Bones of the Palate and the *sphenoidal* Bone: This and the Cartilage, are the *Septum Nasi*.

Os SPONGIOSUM is only the spungy Laminæ in the Nose of the *Os Ethmoides*, and the *Ossa Plana*.

MAXILLA INFERIOR, the *lower Jaw*, is articulated with loose Gristles, to the temporal Bones, by two Processes named *Condyloides*. Near these arise two more called *Coronales*, and, at the Inside of the Chin, a small nameless Process. In the upper Edge are the Sockets of the Teeth, which seldom exceed sixteen in each Jaw. The four first in each are called *Incisores*, the two next are *Canine*, or Dog-teeth; the rest are Grinders.

The TRUNK may be divided into three Parts, the SPINE, the THORAX, and the PELVIS.

The SPINE is the Chain of Bones from the Head to the Rump, and is composed of twenty-four Vertebræ, besides those of the *Os Sacrum* and the *Os Coccygis*. The first is called *Atlas*, because it supports the Head: That and the six following belong to the Neck. The second is called *Dentata*, or *Axis*, from a Process which passes through the former Bones, and is the Axis on which it turns. However, all the *Vertebræ* of the Neck contribute a little to the rotatory Motion of the Head. The dentated Process is strongly tied to the *occipital Bone*, and the *Atlas*, to prevent its hurting the *spinal Marrow*. Twelve *Vertebræ* belong to the Back, and five to the Loins. The *Os Sacrum* is sometimes five, and sometimes six Bones; and the *Os Coccygis* four.

All the *Vertebræ*, except the first, have a spinal Process from the Middle of the hind Part of each. Every one has a Process on each Side, called *transverſal*, and two superior, and two inferior short ones, by which the back Parts of the *Vertebræ* are articulated, called *oblique*, *superior*, and *inferior*. The *spinal Processes* of the second, third, fourth, and fifth *Vertebræ* of the Neck are forked. Thro' every

every Bone of the *Spine*, the *Ossa Coccygis* excepted, is a large *Foramen* or *Hole*, which together make a large Channel, in which the spinal Marrow is contained: And in each Space between the *Vertebræ*, are two large Holes for the *Nerves* to pass out.

The THORAX is formed of twenty-four Ribs, twelve on each Side. The seven upper are named *true Ribs*, the five lower, *false* or *bastard Ribs*. These are articulated to the Bodies of the twelve *Vertebræ* of the Back. The *Cartilages* of the true Ribs reach the *Sternum* or *Breast-bone*, which is generally made up of three spungy Bodies. At the End of the *Sternum* is the *Cartilago Ensiformis*, or Sword-like Gristle, which is very often double.

The PELVIS or *Bason*, is partly formed by the *Ossa Innominata*, or *Hip bone*, which join before, and behind are fastened to the *Os sacrum*, which completes the Cavity. The *Os Innominatum*, in young Subjects, consists of three Bones, which are joined by Cartilages, which ossify about the twentieth Year: The upper is named *Ilium*, the lower and posterior *Ischion*, and the anterior *Os Pubis*. The upper Part of the *Ilium* is called its *Spine*. The *Ilium* has two Processes, the one is called the *obtuse* Process, and the other the *acute*; in the Center of these Bones is the *Acetabulum*, or Socket for the Thigh-bone; in the Bottom of which is another Cavity, in which lies the lubricating Gland of the Joint.

The EXTREMITIES of a Skeleton are four, two superior, and two inferior. Each *superior Extremity* is divided into the *Shoulder*, the *Arm*, the *Cubit*, and the *Hand*.

The SHOULDER consists of two Parts, the anterior called the *Clavicle* or Collar-bone, and the posterior, named the *Homoplate* or *Scapula*. The *Clavicle* is connected with one End of the *Sternum*, with a loose Cartilage, and at the other to the *Processus Acromium* of the *Homoplate*. The *Homoplate* is fixed to the *Sternum* by the *Clavicle*; but its chief Connection is to the Ribs and Spine, by the Muscles which direct its various Motions. The Inside of this Bone is a little concave, and on the Outside arises a large Spine, the fore Part of which is called *Processus Acromium*, to which the Clavicle is fixed. Near this Process is another called *Coracoides*; they are tied together by a flat Ligament, and hinder the *Os Humeri* from being dislocated upwards. The Side opposite to the Socket is called the *Basis* of the *Scapula*, and its lower Edge *Costa Inferiora*, from its being like a *Rib to the Scapula*.

The ARM, from the Elbow to the Shoulder, has but one Bone called the *Os Humeri*. Its upper End or Head, where it is joined to the *Scapula*, is much bigger than the Socket which is to receive it. At the upper Part are two Processes for the Insertions of the Muscles of the Arm, and two others at the lower End.

The CUBIT has two Bones, the *Ulna* and the *Radius*. The ULNA at the upper End has one large Process called *Olecranon*: At the lower End is a Process named *Styliformis*, and a round Head, which is received into the *Radius*, for the rotatory Motion of the *Cubit*. The upper End or Head of the RADIUS is received into the *Ulna*; a little below which is a large Tubercle, wherein the Biceps Muscle is inserted.

inſerted. At the lower, which is thicker, is a Socket to receive the *Carpus*; and at the Side next the *Ulna*, a ſmall one to receive that Bone, and a thin Edge, into which the tranſverſe Ligament, which ariſes from the *Ulna*, is inſerted.

The HAND is diſtinguiſhed into three Parts; the CARPUS or *Wriſt*, which is compoſed of eight Bones of very irregular Forms: They have all obſcure Motions one with another; and the METACARPUS, this conſiſts of four Bones, which ſuſtain the *Fingers*. The Ends next the FINGERS have round Heads for the Articulations of the Fingers; but the other Joints of the Fingers double Heads and Sockets. The *Thumb* is articulated immediately with the *Carpus*. The Fingers and Thumb are each formed of three Bones, called *Phalanges*: On the Inſide they are flat, and a little hollow.

The INFERIOR EXTREMITY is divided into the *Thigh*, the *Leg*, and the *Foot*.

The THIGH has but one Bone, called *Os Femoris*, and has a round Head, which is received into the Socket of the *Os Innominatum*. It has two Proceſſes near the Head, named the greater and the leſſer *Trochanters*, for the Inſertions of Muſcles; and a Neck which lies between theſe and the Head. On the back Side is a ſtrong Ridge, called *Linea Aſpera*. At the lower End are two large Heads, termed the *outer* and *inner Apophyſes*, between which the large Veſſels deſcend to the Leg, with Security.

The LEG has two large Bones called the *Tibia* and *Fibula*, and one ſmall named the *Rotula*, *Patella* or *Knee-pan*: This is ſeated on the fore Part of the Knee, and ſerves to ſecure the *Extenſors* of the *Tibia*, from external Injuries.

The TIBIA or *Shin-bone* is large at the upper End, where are two ſhallow Sockets, which receive the Thigh-bone; between theſe is a rough Proceſs, to which the croſs Ligaments of this joint are connected. Near the upper End is a Proceſs into which the Ligament or Tendon of the *Patella* is inſerted. At the lower End is the Proceſs which makes the inner Ankle, and ſecures the Bone from diſlocating outwards. This Bone is triangular near the upper End, and concave on the Side next the Muſcles, to make Room for them.

The FIBULA is ſeated on the Outſide of the *Tibia*, and its upper End is joined to that Bone near the Joint of the Knee. Its lower End is received into a ſhallow *Sinus* of the ſame Bone, and below that makes the external Ankle. Its principal Uſe is for the Origins of the Muſcles.

The FOOT is divided into three Parts, the *Tarſus*, the *Metatarſus*, and the *Toes*. The TARSUS conſiſts of ſeven Bones, the firſt of which, called *Aſtragalus*, ſupports the *Tibia*, and is ſelf-ſupported by the *Os Calcis* or Heel-bone. To theſe add the *Os Naviculare*, or *ſcapboidal Bone*, the *Os Cuboides*, and the three *Cuneiform*. The METATARSUS conſiſts of five Bones which are joined to the former. That which ſupports the great Toe is much the largeſt, under which lie the two *Seſamoid Bones*, which are of the ſame Uſe as the *Patella*. The TOES have each three Bones, called *Phalanges*, except the great one, which has only two. The *Number* of the Bones are 232; to

which

which if you add the eight little Bones of the Ears, and three principal Parts of hyoïdal-Bone, the total will be 243, without reckoning the *ſeſamoidal* into the Account.

Of the ARTICULATION *or* CONNECTION *of the Bones.*

The ARTICULATION of the Bones ſuppoſes two Things, their *Juncture*, which neceſſarily depends on the Relation which ſubſiſts between the Pieces joined. Their *Union* which depends on the different Means which Nature has appointed to preſerve the joined Bones in their Place. The Anatomiſts have called the Juncture of the Bones *Articulation*, and given that of *Symphyſis* to their *Union*.

There are two Sorts of *Articulations*, the one permits the Motion of the articulated Bone, and is called DIARTHROSIS; and the other will not allow of it; which is known by the Name of SYNARTHROSIS.

The *Diarthroſis* is of two Kinds; the one permits a ſenſible and manifeſt Motion, and the other none but what is obſcure. The manifeſt *Diarthroſis* is performed by a free Motion in ſeveral Senſes, as in the Junction of the *Humerus* with the *Homoplate*. Sometimes the Motion is bounded, as in the Joints of the Fingers.

The *firſt* of theſe is done by the Head of a Bone, placed in a Socket; the *ſecond* is like a Hinge with ſeveral Heads into ſeveral Cavaties, and is called *Ginglimus*, which ſignifies the Hinge of a Door. When only two Heads are received into two Cavities, it is ſaid to be an *imperfect Ginglymus*.

The *obſcure Diarthroſis* may be ſeen in the Bones of the *Carpus*, and in moſt of the *Tarſus*.

The *Synarthroſis* is divided into *Symphyſi*, *Sutura*, *Harmonia*, *Gomphoſis*, *Syſſarchoſis*, *Syncondroſis*, *Syneuroſis*, *Syntenoſis*, and *Synnymenſis*.

That Juncture of the Bones which is deſigned for abſolute Reſt, is called *Symphyſis*, or *Coalition*, of which there are three Sorts; *Sutura* or *Raphe*, which is when Bones are joined together by uneven Edges, or are as it were indented. This is viſible in the Bones of the Skull. *Harmonia* is when the Bones meet in a Line, with even Margins, as thoſe of the upper Jaw. *Gomphoſis*, which is like a Peg in a Hole. This Juncture is proper to the Teeth.

Of the other Connections, the firſt is *Syſſarchoſis*, when the Bone is joined to or by a fleſhy Part, as the *Os Hyoides*, or the *Homoplate*, with the Ribs. The ſecond *Synchondroſis*, which is by an intermediate Cartilage, as the *Ribs* are joined to the *Sternum*. The third is *Syneuroſis*, which is the Connection of Bones, by the Means of Ligaments, which is principally met with in all the moveable Articulation; as the *Os Femoris* to the *Os Iſchii*. The fourth is *Syntenoſis*, which is joined by a Tendon, as the *Patella* is to the *Tibia*. The fifth is *Synnymenſis*, which is a Junction by Membranes, as in new-born Infants, the *Oſſa Syncipitis* are joined with the occipital and frontal Bones.

Of SARCOLOGY.

SARCOLOGY, which treats of the ſoft Parts, is divided into MYOLOGY, SPLANCHNOLOGY, ANGEIOLOGY, NEUROLOGY, and ADENOLOGY. The firſt in Order, and which naturally follows the Bones, is

MYOLOGY.

Of the MUSCLES *in general.*

MYOLOGY treats of the *Muſcles*, which are Organs, by which the Motions of all Parts of the Body are performed. They are chiefly compoſed of Fibres, the one Part of which is fleſhy, and the other tendinous. Theſe Fibres are made up into a kind of Bundles and arranged on the Sides of each other longitudinally. Theſe Bundles have their particular Covering or Sheath, which join among themſelves. Theſe Sheaths, which are membranous and cellular, ſeem to be a Continuation of the Membrane which covers each Muſcle in particular.

The capillary Extremities of the Arteries and Veins, which are diſtributed to the Muſcles, make, by their numerous Ramifications, a wonderful Net-work upon the fleſhy Subſtance of the *Fibræ Motrices:* And the Nerves, by their exceeding fine Diviſions, ſeem to connect theſe Fibres to each other.

All the Muſcles are commonly conſidered with Reſpect to their BODIES and EXTREMITIES. The Body is the fleſhy Part, and generally occupies the Middle, and is frequently called the Belly of the Muſcle. The *Extremities* are called *Tendons* and *Aponeuroſes:* They are ſaid to be Tendons, when the Fibres of which they are compoſed are united together in the Manner of a Cord; and they are called *Aponeuroſes*, when the ſame Fibres, inſtead of being united in a Cord, expand themſelves into a Membrane.

The Muſcles are of two Sorts, *rectilineal* and *penniform*. The former have their Fibres almoſt parallel, in the ſame Direction, or near it, with the *Axis* of the Muſcle; and the latter have their Fibres joined in an oblique Direction, to a Tendon paſſing in or near the *Axis*, or on their Outſide. The *rectilinear Muſcles* are never of any conſiderable Thickneſs, unleſs they are very long. Some Muſcles have their Fibres arranged in the Manner of *Radii*, as may be ſeen in the Jaw, and are called *Crotaphytes* or *temporal*. There are ſome, whoſe Fibres are circular, and make a kind of a Ring, as the *orbicular Muſcles* of the Eye-lids, and the *Sphincter* of the *Arms*.

The *Muſcles* are likewiſe diſtinguiſhed into *full* and *hollow*; the full have no ſenſible Cavity in their Subſtance, and are deſtined to move the Bones, or ſome particular Organ, as the *Muſcles* of the *Eyes* and *Tongue*, thoſe of the Arms, Legs, *&c.* The *hollow Muſcles* are

thoſe,

thoſe, whoſe Fibres are arranged in ſuch a Manner as to form a Cavity more or leſs great, which ſerve to lodge certain Subſtances, which are to receive ſome Agitation by the Force of the Muſcle, ſuch as the *Heart*, the *Stomach*, and *Inteſtines*.

A *Muſcle* is capable of two Motions, the one of *Extenſion*, the other of *Contraction*. The Muſcles act principally by *Contraction*, when the Belly of it ſwells and hardens, as is eaſy to perceive in the *temporal* and *maſſeter Muſcles*.

Of the MUSCLES *in particular.*

The MUSCLES may be divided into three Claſſes; thoſe of the HEAD, thoſe of the TRUNK, and thoſe of the EXTREMETIES.

In the HEAD the Skin of the *Cranium* has a Motion by the Means of four Muſcles, called the *occipital* and *frontal*. Theſe are ſlender Muſcles ſeated on the fore and hinder Parts of the Head, being cloſely joined to the Skin. They have the general Name of OCCIPITO-FRONTALIS; it ariſes behind each Ear, and becoming tendinous, paſſes under the hairy Scalp to the Forehead, and is inſerted into the orbicular Muſcles of the Eye-lids, into the *Os Frontis*, near the Noſe, and by two Proceſſes into the Bones of the Noſe. It ſerves to wrinkle the Forehead, and enables Perſons to frown.

ELEVATOR AURICULÆ ariſes from the Tendon of the *Occipito-frontalis*, and is inſerted into the upper Part of the Ear, that is connected to the Head. RETRACTOR AURICULÆ ariſe by one, two, or three ſmall Portions from the temporal Bone above the mamillary Proceſs, and is inſerted into the Ear, to pull it backward.

The EYE-LIDS have two Muſcles, one of which is common to both Lids, the other is proper to the upper: The firſt is called *Orbicularis*, and ſerves to ſhut them in winking. The ſecond is the *Elevator* of the upper Eye-lid. The *Orbicularis* ſurrounds the Eye-lids on the Edge of the Orbit. The Tendon is on the Side of the Noſe, where it is fixed to the *naſal Apophyſis* of the maxillary Bone. The CILIARIS is a ſmall Portion of this Muſcle, near the Ciliary Cartilage of the Eye-lids. The *Elevator* is fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and terminates on the Edge of the upper Eye lid.

The EYE has ſix Muſcles, diſtinguiſhed into *right* and *oblique*: The former are four in Number, and are called *Elevator*, *Depreſſor*, *Adductor*, and *Abductor*. They are fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and advance to the Circumference of the *tranſparent Cornea*, where each of them terminates in an *Aponeuroſis*.

The *oblique* are diſtinguiſhed into *great* and *ſmall*: The *great oblique*, called *Trochlearis*, is fixed in the Bottom of the Orbit, and its Tendon having paſſed through a cartilaginous Ring or Pulley, placed on the Edge of the Orbit on the Side of the Noſe, terminates in the Globe of the Eye, on the Side of the *abductor Muſcle*. The *ſmall Oblique* is fixed on the Edge of the Orbit, on the Side of the Noſe, and terminates likewiſe in the Globe of the Eye. The former directs the Pupil outward and downward, and the latter turns it upward and outward.

The

The NOSE has four Muſcles, two of a Side, called *Pyramidales* and *Myrthiformes*. The firſt is fixed in the Bone of the Noſe, and the laſt in the Maxillary Bone. They both terminate in the lower Cartilage of the Noſe, and ſerve to dilate it. The Noſtrils have a little Muſcle to contract them, and is a Portion of the *orbicular Muſcle* of the Lips.

The LIPS have Muſcles both *common* and *proper*: The firſt belong to one Lip only, the ſecond to both. The upper Lip is raiſed by the proper Elevator of the upper Lip, which is fixed to the Edge of the lower Orbit, and to the *Naſal Apophyſis*, and terminates in this Lip, over againſt the *Dentes Inciſorii*. It is depreſſed by the proper *Depreſſor* of the upper Lip, one Part of which is fixed to the Sockets of the *Dentes Inciſorii*, and terminates inwardly in this Lip. To theſe may be added the two *triangular Muſcles*, which are fixed to the Baſis of the lower Jaw, and terminate at the Corners of the Mouth of the lower Lip.

The proper *Depreſſor* of the lower Lip ariſes broad from the lower Jaw at the Chin, and is inſerted into the *Sphincter* of the Mouth. The proper *Elevator* of the lower Lip ariſes from the lower Jaw, near the *Dentes Inciſores*, and is inſerted into the lower Part of the Lip.

The *common Elevator of the Lips* ariſes from a depreſſed Part of the upper Jaw, under the Middle of the Orbit, and is inſerted into the *Sphincter* Muſcle, near the Corner of the Mouth. The *common Depreſſor* of the Lips ariſes laterally from the lower Jaw, near the Chin, and is inſerted into the *Sphincter* oppoſite to the former.

Five Muſcles are ſaid to be *common*, the *orbicular* or *ſphincter* Muſcle, which goes all round the Mouth; the *Zygomatics*, which are attached to the *Zygoma*, and terminate in the Corners of the Mouth, to draw them one from the other. The *Buccinatores* are fixed to the Edges of the Sockets of both Jaws, and terminate on each Side at the Corners of the Mouth. They ſerve principally for Maſtication. To theſe may be added the *Platiſma Myoides*, which is an exceeding thin Muſcle, which covers the lateral and anterior Parts of the Neck, being partly connected by the lower Part to the Collar-bones, and by their upper Part to the Chin; and from thence forms a membranous Expanſion, which covers all the Muſcles of the Face. In general, it ſerves to cover the unequal Surface of the ſubjacent Muſcles, and may alſo contribute to pull down the lower Jaw.

The Motions of the *lower Jaw* are executed by the Action of ſix Muſcles, of which two ſerve to depreſs it, called the *digaſtric*; ſix to raiſe it, named the *Crotaphite*, the *Maſſeters*, the internal and the external *Pterygoide Muſcles*. The *Digaſtric* ariſes from the Sinus of the Mamillary Proceſs of the Temple-bone, and terminates in the Inequalities of the lower Part of the Chin. The *Crotaphite* or *temporal*, ariſes from the Side of the frontal Bone, Part of the parietal, and the ſcaly Part of the temporal, and paſſing under the *Jugal-bone*, is inſerted externally into the coronal Proceſs of the lower Jaw. The *Maſſeter* ariſes from the lower Edge of the *Os Malæ* or *Zygoma*, and terminates in the outer Part of the Angle of the lower Jaw. Its Fibres have different Directions, and croſſing each other make acute

Angles.

Angles. The *internal Pterygoide* ariſes from the external Pterygoide Proceſs, and from the Sinus between the Pterygoidal Proceſſes, and is inſerted in the internal Surface of the Angle of the lower Jaw. The *external Pterygoide* ariſes from the maxillary and ſphenoide Bones, near the Root of the external Pterygoide Proceſs, and terminates under the Condyle of the lower Jaw.

The OS HYOIDES, or *Hyoid Bone*, is ſeated above the *Larynx*, to which it is connected, as well as to the Root of the Tongue. It has two principal Motions, which are to be raiſed and depreſſed, on account of ſwallowing. It follows the Motions of the Tongue, and the Larynx, during that Function. It has nine Muſcles, the Uſe of all which are not very clear, for which Reaſon, I ſhall paſs them by.

The TONGUE has four Pair of Muſcles; the *firſt* are the *Par Genio Gloſſum*, which draw the Tongue out of the Mouth. They ariſe from the nameleſs Proceſs of the lower Jaw, and are inſerted in the under Part of the Tongue. The *ſecond* Pair are the *Baſio-Gloſſum*, which ſerve to pull the Tongue inwards: They ariſe from the Baſis of the *Os Hyoides*, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue. The *Cerato-Gloſſum* ariſe from the Horns of the *Os Hyoides*, and terminates on the Sides of the Tongue, near its Root. The *Par Stylo-Gloſſum* ariſe from the ſtyliform Proceſs, and terminate on the Sides of the Tongue, to pull it upward and backward.

The *Tongue* itſelf is a Muſcle compoſed of longitudinal, circular, and tranſverſe Fibres, ſo intermixed, as beſt ſerve to perform its ſeveral Motions.

The LARYNX has four common Muſcles, two of which ſerve to raiſe it up, and two to depreſs it. The firſt are the *Hyo-Theroides*, or the *Cerator-Theroides*, which are connected to the Hyoide Bone, and terminate in the Thyroide Cartilage. The ſecond are the *Sterno-Cleido-Thyroide* Muſcles, otherwiſe called the *Bronchial*; they ariſe from the Inſide of the *Sternum*, and that Part of the Clavicle or Collar-bone which is joined to it, and terminate in the *Thyroide Cartilage*. The proper Muſcles of the *Thyroide Cartilage* are the *Crico-Thyroides*, which ariſe from the anterior Part of the Cricoide Cartilage, and are inſerted into the Inſide of the Thyroide Cartilage, which it pulls towards the Cricoide Cartilages. Theſe Muſcles generally appear double. The proper Muſcles of the *Arytenoide Cartilages* are diſtinguiſhed into thoſe which dilate or open the *Rimula*, which are ſix, three of each Side, namely, the poſterior *Crico-Arytenoides*, the lateral, and the *Thyro-Arytenoides*; and thoſe which ſhut it, which are the two *Arytenoides*, and the tranſverſe *Arytenoides*.

The PHARINX is the upper Opening of the *Oeſophagus* or Gullet, ſeated at the Bottom of the *Fauces*, which is uſually ſaid to have ſeven Muſcles, three on each Side, which ſerve to dilate it. The firſt Pair is the *Cephalo-Pharyngæum*; the ſecond the *Spheno-Pharyngæum*; the third the *Stylo-Pharyngæum*. The other Muſcle is an odd one, called *Pharyngo-Thyroides*, whoſe Uſe is to conſtringe the lower Part of the *Pharynx*, to oblige the Aliment to enter into the *Oeſophagus*. Some call it the *Oſophagæus*, and others the *Sphincter Gulæ*. The

Pterygo-

Pterygo-pharyngæus is not a diſtinct Muſcle, but the Beginning of the *Pharynx*.

The Muſcles of the UVULA are the internal and external *Pterigo-Staphylinus*. The firſt ariſes from the Sphenoide Bone, near the Euſtachian Tube, and is inſerted into the *Uvula*, which it pulls up while we breath through the Mouth or Swallow. The ſecond ariſes by the Side of the former, and is inſerted near it; but it becomes its Antagoniſt by being reflected on a Pulley, over a Proceſs at the lower Part of the Pterygoidal Proceſs of the Sphenoide Bone. There is a third, called the *Gloſſo-Staphylinus*, and is a very ſmall Portion of muſcular Fibres, which paſs from the Tongue to the Palate, which it pulls down when we breathe through the Noſe.

The PALATE itſelf is a kind of a double Muſcle, whoſe Action ſeems to be nothing more than to ſupport itſelf, and to aſſiſt thoſe Muſcles which pull it upwards.

The HEAD has four Motions, and can bend and ſtretch out itſelf, and turn itſelf half round, towards the right and the left. Theſe Motions are performed by the Action of twenty Muſcles; eight of which ſerve to bend it, ten to extend it, and two for the ſemicircular Motions. The firſt eight are the *Par Sterno-Cleido-Maſtoidæum*, which ariſe from the *Sternum*, and the Collar-bone, and terminate in the Maſtoid Proceſs, and advance as far as the Occipital Bone. Some call it only *Maſtoidæum*. The *Par rectum internum majus* ariſes from the anterior Part of the lower tranſverſe Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and is inſerted in the Roughneſs of the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum minus internum* ariſes from the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, and under the former in the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum laterale* ariſes from the tranſverſe Proceſs of the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inſerted near the Maſtoid Proceſs. Next are the ten extending Muſcles, the *Par Splenium* ariſes from the Spines of the lower *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and the upper of the Back, and are inſerted in the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Superior *Vertebra* of the Neck, and the lateral Parts of the Occipital Bone. The *Par Complexum* ariſes from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the lower *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and the ſuperior of the Back, and are inſerted in the Middle Part of the Occipital Bone. The *Par rectum majus poſticum* ariſes from the ſpinal Proceſs of the ſecond *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inſerted in the Occipital Bone. *The Par rectum minus poſticum* ariſes from the Inequalities which are in the room of the ſpinal Proceſs of the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inſerted in the Occipital Bone below the former. The *Par obliquum minus* ariſes from the tranſverſe Proceſs of the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, and is inſerted in the Occipital Bone. The two laſt which move the Head ſemicircularly, are the *Par obliquum majus*, and ariſe from one Part of the Spine of the ſecond *Vertebra* of the Neck, and are inſerted in the tranſverſe Proceſs of the firſt.

The *Muſcles* of the TRUNK comprehend thoſe of the *Neck*, *Back*, *Loins*, thoſe which ſerve for *Reſpiration*, thoſe of the *Abdomen*, the *Anus*, the *Penis*, and the *Clitoris*.

The

The NECK has different Motions; for beſides Flexion and Extenſion, it has *right* and *oblique Motions*. The *Right* are when the Head and Neck are both bent downwards together, either to the right or left, and the *oblique* are when the Head and Neck are turned ſemicircularly, on either Side.

The *Flection of the Neck* depends on the Action of four Muſcles, namely two on each Side, the *Longus Colli* and the *Scalenus*. The *Extenſion* is performed by four Muſcles, two on each Side, which are the *Spinalis Colli*, and the *Tranſverſalis Colli*. Several others are mentioned, which are called the *little Spinals*, and the *little Tranſverſals* of the Neck, becauſe of their Situation: The former being placed between the Spines of the Vertebræ of the Neck, and the latter between their tranſverſe Proceſſes. The *lateral Motions* of the Neck depend on the Muſcles which are ſeated on the Side of the Neck towards which it is turned; and theſe Motions being accompanied with that of the Head, they are principally performed by the alternative Action of the *Splenius obliquus Major*, and *Maſtoide Muſcles* beforementioned.

The *Longus Colli* ariſes laterally from the Bodies of the four ſuperior Vertebræ of the Back, and from the anterior Part of the five tranſverſe Proceſſes of the five inferior Vertebræ of the Neck, and is inſerted into the Forepart of the firſt and ſecond Vertebræ of the Neck, which bends it forward.

The *Scalenus* is compoſed of two Parts called its Branches, of which one is poſterior, and the other anterior. They ariſe from the firſt of the true Ribs, and are inſerted in the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Neck. Theſe leave a Paſſage between them for the Veſſels which go to the Arms. To the poſterior Part two other Parts are joined, which advance as far as the ſecond Rib, and are inſerted in the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Neck.

The *Tranſverſalis Colli* is nothing elſe but the inferior Part of the *Splenius*. The *Spinalis Colli* is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Muſcles, which ariſe from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Neck, and are inſerted in the ſpinal Proceſs. This pulls the Neck backward.

RESPIRATION comprehends two Motions, by one of which the Air enters into the Thorax, and, by the other, it is expelled. The firſt is called INSPIRATION, the ſecond EXPIRATION.

The Muſcles which ſerve for *Reſpiration*, that is, which raiſe the Ribs, are twenty-two *Intercoſtals*; the *Relevaters* diſcovered by *Steno*; the *Serratus ſuperior Poſticus*, the *Serratus inferior Poſticus*, and the *Diaphragm*.

The *Intercoſtals* occupy the Space between the Ribs. The Antients diſtinguiſhed them into *internal* and *external*, with Regard to the Direction of their Fibres; they are connected to the inferior Edge of one Rib, and to the ſuperior Edge of another. The *Relevators* of the Ribs of *Steno*, ariſe from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Vertebræ of the Back, and are inſerted in the Rib which is below it.

The *Serratus Poſticus ſuperior* ariſes from the Spines of the two inferior Vertebræ of the Neck, and from the two ſuperior of the Back, and is inſerted in the four upper Ribs.

The

The *Diaphragm* is placed in the lower Part of the *Thorax*, which it ſeparates from the lower Belly. Its Situation is oblique, being on the fore Part connected to the *Sternum* and Ribs, and on the hind Part to the Vertebræ of the Loins, which renders its Poſition ſomewhat ſlanting. In its Middle there is a conſiderable *Aponeuroſis*, which ſome call its *nervous Center*. When this Muſcle acts alone, it ſtraitens the *Thorax*, and pulls the Ribs downwards; which is generally done to promote the Ejection of the Fæces. It likewiſe acts with the intercoſtal and abdominal Muſcles, to widen and ſtraiten the *Thorax*, thereby promoting *Inſpiration* and *Expiration*.

The Muſcles which depreſs the Ribs are the *Subcoſtals*, the *Triangulars* of the *Sternum*, the *poſterior* and *inferior Serratus*; to which ſome add the *Sacrolumbaris*.

The *Subcoſtals* are Plans of very ſlender Fibres, which are ſituated within the Breaſt, behind the *Pleura*, and have both their Extremities fixed to the Ribs in ſuch a Manner that their lower Extremity is always at a greater Diſtance from the *Vertebræ* than the upper, and there is likewiſe conſtantly one or more Ribs between them. They are moſt readily met with on the lower Ribs, and adhere cloſely to the Ribs between their Extremities.

The *Triangularis* ariſes from the lower and internal Part of the *Sternum*, and is inſerted into the Cartilages of the third, fourth, fifth, and ſixth Ribs.

The *poſterior* and *inferior Serratus* ariſes from the Spine of the two ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and from thoſe of the three inferior of the Back, and terminates in the four lower ſpurious Ribs. Anatomiſts differ much in the Deſcription of this Muſcle.

The *Sacrolumbaris* ariſes from the *Os Sacrum* and the poſterior Spine of the *Ilium*, and terminates in the poſterior Part of the Ribs.

The LOINS and BACK have different Motions; for beſides bending and Extenſion, they alſo have a Motion towards the Sides. Theſe Motions are performed by ſeveral Muſcles. The *Back* is bent by the *Quadratus* of the Loins, and the little *Pſoas* Muſcle. It is extended by the *Longiſſimus Dorſi*, the *Semiſpinoſus*, and the *Muſculus Sacer*.

The *Quadratus* of the Loins ariſes from the upper Part of the Spine of the *Os Ilium*, and likewiſe from all the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the four uppermoſt *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and is inſerted in the laſt *Vertebra* of the *Thorax*, and the internal Side of the laſt of the ſpurious Ribs.

The ſmall *Pſoas* ariſes from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the firſt *Vertebra* of the Loins, and the laſt of the Back, and is inſerted by a ſmall Tendon into the *Os Pubis* near the *Ilium*.

The *Longiſſimus Dorſi* or longeſt Muſcle of the Back, ariſes from the *Os Sacrum*, and the poſterior Spine of the *Ilium*, is inſerted in the Spines of the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and into their tranſverſe Proceſſes, aſcending along the Back, and is connected by fleſhy Portions to the ſpurious Ribs, and, by its Tendons, to the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the ſeven upper *Vertebræ* of the Back, where they terminate.

The

The *Semiſpinoſus*, or *Semiſpinalis*, ariſes from the *Os Sacrum*, and the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and terminates in the ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the *Thorax*, particularly in their ſpinal Proceſſes.

The *Muſculus Sacer* comprehends ſeveral ſmall Muſcles, which ariſe from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Loins and terminate in their ſpinal Proceſſes. The loweſt of theſe Muſcles are connected to the *Os Sacrum*.

The EXTREMITIES are SUPERIOR or INFERIOR. The SUPERIOR comprehend the SHOULDER, the ARM, the CUBIT, and the HAND. The INFERIOR, the THIGH, the LEG, and the FOOT.

The SHOULDER conſiſts of the *Clavicula*, or *Collar-bone*, and the *Homoplata* or *Shoulder-blade*. The *Clavicula* has a particular Muſcle, which ariſes from the fore Part of the firſt Rib, and terminates in the lower Part of the *Clavicula*, which it ſerves to depreſs.

The HOMOPLATA, or SCAPULA, is raiſed or depreſſed, thruſt forward or backward. Theſe Motions are performed by the Action of five Muſcles; the *Trapezius*, the *Rhomboides*, the *Pectoralis minor*, the *Elevator*, and the *Sirratus major anticus*.

The *Trapezius* or *Cucullaris* ariſes from the occipital Bone, from the ſpinal Proceſs of the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, and the ten uppermoſt of the Back, and is inſerted into the Clavicle next the *Scapula*, the back Part of the Spine of the *Scapula* and the *Acromion*. This Muſcle draws the *Scapula* backward.

The *Rhomboides* ariſes tendinous under the former, from the ſpinal Proceſs of the firſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, from the *Linea alba* of the Neck, and from the ſpinal Proceſſes of the four or five uppermoſt *Vertebræ* of the *Thorax*, and terminates in the Baſis of the *Scapula*, which it pulls upward and backward.

The *Elevator Scapulæ* ariſes from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the four ſuperior *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and is inſerted into the upper Angle of the *Scapula*.

The *Pectoralis minor*, or the *Serratus minor anticus*, ariſes under the *Pectoralis*, from the third, fourth, and fifth Ribs, and is inſerted in the *Coracoide* Proceſs of the *Scapula*, which it pulls forward and downward.

The *Serratus*, or *Dentatus major anticus*, ariſes from the ſix inferior true Ribs, and ſometimes from one or two of the upper ſpurious Ribs, and is inſerted into the Baſis of the *Scapula*, which it draws forward.

The ARM has different Motions: It is raiſed by the Muſcles *Deltoides* and *Supraſpinatus*; it is depreſſed by the *Latiſſimus Dorſi*, and the *Teres major*: It is brought forward by the *Pectoralis major*, and the *Coraco-Brachialis*; and backward by the *Infra-ſpinatus*, and the *Teres minor*. It is brought to the Sides by the *Infraſcapularis*, and by the ſucceſſive Actions of all the Muſcles, it has a circular Motion.

The *Deltoides* ariſes from the *Clavicle*, the *Acromium*, and the *Spine* of the *Scapula*, and is inſerted tendinous in the Middle of the *Os Humeri*.

The *Supraſpinatus* ariſes from the Cavity on the Back of the *Scapula*, above the Spine, and is inſerted into the upper Part of the *Os Humeri*.

The

The *Teres major*, or *Rotundus*, ariſes from the inferior Angle of the *Scapula*, and terminates three Fingers Breadth below the Head of the *Humerus*.

The *Latiſſimus Dorſi*, or broadeſt Muſcle of the Back, otherwiſe *Aniſcalptor*, ariſes from the *poſterior* Part of the Spine of the *Ilium*, the ſuperior Spines of the *Os Sacrum*, all the ſpinal Proceſſes of the Loins, and the ſeven inferior of the Back. Its Tendon joins that of the former, and is inſerted in the ſame Place with it.

The *Pectoralis Major*, or *Adductor*, ariſes from the *Clavicle*, *Sternum*, and all the *true Ribs*, and terminates about the Breadth of four Fingers beneath the Head of the *Humerus*.

The *Coraco-Brachials* ariſes from the coracoide Proceſs of the *Scapula*, and is inſerted about the Middle of the *Humerus*.

The *Infraſpinatus* ariſes from the Cavity beneath the Spine of the *Scapula*, and is inſerted on the Top of the *Humerus*.

The *Teres Minor*, or *Rotundus*, ariſes from the inferior *Coſta* of the *Scapula*, and is inſerted on the Top of the *Humerus* with the former.

The *Infraſcapularis* ariſes from the whole internal Face of the *Scapula*, and is inſerted in the interior Part of the Head of the *Humerus*.

The CUBIT has four Motions, *Flexion*, *Extenſion*, *Pronation*, and *Supination*. *Flexion* is performed by two Muſcles, the *Biceps* and the *Brachialis internus*.

The *Biceps* is placed on the fore Part of the Cubit, and ariſes with two Heads; one of which is broad and proceeds from the *Coracoid Proceſs*, and the other round and long, a little above the Edge of the *Acetabulum* of the *Scapula*, which paſſing in a *Sulcus* of the *Os Humeri* afterwards becomes fleſhy, and joins the firſt Head to be inſerted with it, into the Tubercle of the *Radius*.

The *Brachialis* is placed immediately behind the *Biceps*, and ariſing from the *Humerus*, is inſerted in the Tubercle of the *Ulna*, juſt below its upper Head.

The *Extenſor longus* ariſes immediately from the inferior *Coſta* of the *Scapula*, and is afterwards confounded with the *Extenſor brevis*, which ariſes from the outer and back Part of the *Os Humeri*, as alſo with the *Brachialis externus*, whoſe Head is placed lower and more internally. Theſe three Muſcles thus united, are by ſome called the *Triceps extenſor Cubiti*, and are inſerted into the *Proceſſus Olecranon* of the *Ulna*.

The *Anconæus* ariſes from the external *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and is inſerted juſt below the former.

Pronation is performed by two Muſcles called the *Rotundus* and *Quadratus*. The *Pronator Rotundus* ariſes from the internal *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and is inſerted about the Middle of the *Radius*. The *Pronator Quadratus* ariſes from the lower Part of the *Ulna*, and is inſerted in the lower Part of the *Radius*.

Supination is performed by the *Supinator Longus* and *Brevis*. The firſt ariſes a little above the external *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and terminates in the lower Part of the *Radius*. The other ariſes from the ſame *Condylus*, and the ſuperior Part of the *Ulna*, and is inſerted in the ſuperior Part of the *Radius*.

The

The WRIST may be *bent*, *extended*, moved *backward* or *forward*, as well as turned one Way and the other. Theſe Motions are performed by five Muſcles. The Flexion is done by the *Ulnaris internus*, the *Radialis internus*, and the *Palmaris*; and the *Extenſion*, by the *Radialis externus*, *longus*, and *brevis*, and the *Ulnaris externus*.

The *Flexor Carpi Ulnarus internus* ariſes from the external *Condylus* of the *Humerus*, and a *Faſcia* between this Muſcle and the *Extenſor Ulnaris*, and is inſerted, by a ſhort Tendon, into the fourth Bone of the *Carpus*.

The *Flexor Carpi Radialis internus* ariſes from the internal Protuberance of the *Humerus*, and ſoon becoming a ſtrong Tendon, paſſes thro' a Channel of the fifth Bone of the *Carpus*, and is inſerted into the Metacarpal Bone of the Fore-finger.

The *Palmaris* ariſes from the internal Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and from a ſhort Belly ſoon becomes a Tendon, which is connected to the tranſverſe Ligament of the Wriſt, and is expanded in the Palm of the Hand.

The *Extenſores Carpi radialis externi*, of which one is long, the other ſhort. The firſt ariſes a little above the external Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and is inſerted into the Metacarpal Bone of the firſt Finger. The ſecond ariſes from the ſame Extuberance, and is inſerted into the Metacarpal Bone of the ſecond or middle Finger.

The *Extenſor Ulnaris externus* ariſes from the external Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and half the *Ulna* below the *Anconæus* Muſcle, and then becoming a Tendon, is at length inſerted into the Metacarpal Bone of the little Finger.

The FINGERS have ſeveral Motions, for beſides *Flexion* and *Extenſion*, they can recede from, or be brought cloſe to each other. Theſe Motions are performed by ſeveral Muſcles, which are either *common* or *proper*: the Common move all the Fingers at once, the Proper belong to particular Fingers.

The *Common* are the *Flexores*, the *Extenſor*, and the *Interoſſei*. The *Flexores Phalangæ* are the four *Lumbricales*, which ariſe from the Tendons of the *Profundus*, and are inſerted laterally towards the Thumb, into the Beginning of the firſt Bone of each Finger. The *Sublimis*, or *Perforatus*, is the *Flexor* of the ſecond Joint of the Fingers. It ariſes from the inner Tubercle of the *Os Humeri*, from the upper Part of the *Ulna*, and the Middle of the *Radius*; then becoming four ſtrong Tendons, paſſes under the tranſverſe Ligament of the Wriſt, and is inſerted into the Beginning of the ſecond Bone of each Finger. The *Profundus* or *Perforatus*, is the *Flexor* of the third Joint of the Fingers, and ariſes from half the *Ulna*, and a great Part of the Ligament between the *Ulna* and the *Radius*, then becoming four Tendons, paſſes under the tranſverſe Ligament of the Wriſt, and through the Tendons of the former Muſcle, and are inſerted into the third Bone of each Finger.

The *Common Extenſor* of the Fingers ariſes from the external Tubercle of the *Humerus*, and, paſſing under a Ligament at the Wriſt, is divided into four Tendons, which communicate on the firſt Joint, which keeps them from ſliding off the Joints of the Fingers, where they are a little connected to the firſt Bones, and afterwards are inſerted into the Beginning of the ſecond Bone of each Finger.

The *Interoſſei* are either *external* or *internal*. The *external* are three, which occupy the Interſtices between the Bones of the *Metacarpus*, on

the back of the Hand. The *external* are likewiſe three, which ariſe from the Metacarpal Bones, on the Inſide of the Hand.

The THUMB, the *Fore-finger*, and the *little Finger*, have each of them proper Muſcles: The *Thumb* has *Extenſores*, *Flexores*, an *Abductor* called *Thenar*, and an *Adductor* called *Antithenar*.

The *Extenſor primi internodii Pollicis* ariſes from the *Ulna*, below the *Anconæus* Muſcle, and the Ligament between the *Ulna* and the *Radius*; then becoming two, three, or four Tendons, is inſerted into the fifth Bone of the *Carpus*, and firſt of the Thumb.

The *Extenſor ſecundi internodii Pollicis* ariſes immediately below the former from the *Radius*, and tranſverſe Ligament, and is inſerted by a few Fibres into the ſecond Bone of the Thumb, but chiefly into the third.

The *Extenſor tertii internodii Pollicis* ariſes immediately below the laſt, and paſſes over the *Radius*, nearer the *Ulna*, to be inſerted into the third Bone of the Thumb.

The *Flexor primi et ſecundi Oſſis Policis* ariſes from the fifth Bone and tranſverſe Ligament of the *Carpus*, and from the Beginning of the two firſt Metacarpal Bones, and is inſerted the whole Length of the firſt Bone of the Thumb.

The *Flexor tertii internodii Pollicis* ariſes large from almoſt all the upper Part of the *Radius*, and becoming a round Tendon paſſes under the tranſverſe Ligament of the Wriſt, to be inſerted into the third Bone of the Thumb.

The *Abductor Pollicis*, or *Thenar*, ariſes from the fifth Bone and tranſverſe Ligament of the Carpus, and is inſerted laterally into the Beginning of the ſecond Bone of the Thumb.

The *Adductor Pollicis*, or *Antithenar*, ariſes from the *Carpus* and almoſt from the whole Length of the Metacarpal Bone of the middle Finger, and is inſerted into the ſecond Bone of the Thumb.

The FORE-FINGER has two proper Muſcles, an *Extenſor* and an *Adductor*: The *Extenſor Indicis*, or *Indicator*, ariſes from the Middle of the *Ulna*, and paſſing under the Ligament of the *Carpus*, is inſerted with the *Extenſor Communis* into the Fore-finger. The *Adductor* ariſes from the whole Length of the Bone of the Metacarpus, anſwering to this Finger, and is inſerted into the firſt Bone of the Fore-finger.

The LITTLE FINGER has two proper Muſcles, an *Extenſor* and *Abductor*. The Extenſor ariſes from the external Extuberance of the *Humerus*, and paſſing under a particular annular Ligament, is inſerted into the Length of this Finger. The Abductor, called the *Hypo-Thenar*, ariſes from the tranſverſe Ligament, and is inſerted into the Top of the firſt Bone, of this Finger.

The LOWER EXTREMITY comprehends the *Thigh*, the *Leg*, and the *Foot*. The *Thigh* has different Motions; For, beſides *Flection*, *Extenſion*, *Adduction*, and *Abduction*, it has a Motion of *Circumduction*. *Flection* is performed by three Muſcles, the *Pſoas*, the *Iliacus*, and the *Pectinæus*. *Extenſion* depends on the three Glutæus Muſcles, the *Magnus*, *Medius*, and *Minimus*. Adduction by the *Triceps*, Abduction by the *Pyriformis*, the two *Geminini*, the *Quadratus*, the two *Rotatores*, and the *Faſcia lata*. Circumduction is performed by the ſucceſſive Action of all theſe Muſcles.

The *Pſoas* ariſes from the laſt *Vertebra* of the Back, and the four ſuperior of the Loins, and is inſerted into the leſſer *Trochanter*.

The

The *Iliacus* ariſes from the concave Part of the *Os Ilium*, and is inſerted into the leſſer *Trochanter*. The *Pectinæus* ariſes from the *Os Pubis*, near the joining of the Bone with its Fellow, and terminates in the *Linea aſpera*, four Fingers' Breadth, below the leſſer *Trochanter*.

The *Glutæi* Muſcles are three, the *Maximus*, *Medius*, and *Minimus*, all which ariſe from the external Superficies of the *Ilium*, *Iſchium*, and *Os Sacrum*. The *Maximus* terminates four Fingers' Breadth below the greater *Trochanter*; but the *Medius* and *Minimus* in the *Trochanter* itſelf.

The firſt and ſecond Heads of the *Triceps* ariſe near the *Synchondroſis* of the *Pubes*; the third from the Tubercle of the *Os Iſchium*, and is inſerted into the whole Length of the *Linea aſpera* of the *Os Femoris*.

The *Pyriformis* ariſes from the internal Part of the *Os Sacrum*, and terminates in the Cavity of the great *Trochanter*. The ſuperior *Geminus* ariſes from the Spine of the Iſchium, and is inſerted as the former. The *inferior Gemininus* ariſes from the Tuberoſity of the *Iſchium*, and is inſerted as the two former. The *Quadratus* ariſes from the Tuberoſity of the *Iſchium*, and is inſerted between the two *Trochanters*.

The *Rotatores*, otherwiſe called *Obturatores*, are two, the *internal* and *external*; the internal ariſes from the internal Circumference of the *Magnum Foramen* of the *Os Pubis*, and thence paſſing over the Channel of the *Iſchium*, it goes to be inſerted into the Cavity of the greater *Trochanter*. The external ariſes from the external Circumference of the ſame *Foramen*, and is inſerted as the former.

The *Faſcia lata* ariſes fleſhy from the ſuperior and anterior Spine of the *Ilium* externally, but ſoon becomes membranous, and is joined by a conſiderable Detachment, from the Tendon of the *Glutæus Maximus*, and from the *Linea aſpera* of the Thigh-bone, and then covering in an eſpecial Manner the *Vaſtus Externus*, is inſerted at the Top of the *Tibia*, and *Fibula*, and then proceeds to join the *Faſcia*, which covers the upper Part of the Muſcles, ſituate on the Outſide of the *Tibia*, and from which a great Part of the Fibres of thoſe Muſcles ariſe. About the Middle of the Leg it grows looſe, and ſo continues to the Top of the Foot, being connected to Ligaments that tie down the Tendon.

The LEG may be either bent or extended, and turned inwards or outwards. *Extenſion* is performed by the *Rectus*, *Cruralis*, *Vaſtus externus*, and *Vaſtus internus*. Flexion, by the *Seminervoſus*, the *Semimembranoſus*, the *Gracilis*, the *Biceps*, the *Sartorius*, and the *Poplitæus*.

The *Rectus* ariſes with a Tendon from the upper Part of the *Acetabulum* of the *Os inominatum*, and is inſerted into the *Patella*. The *Cruralis* ariſes below the *Rectus*, and is inſerted into the *Patella*. The *Vaſtus externus* ariſes from the anterior Part of the great *Trochanter*, and upper Part of the *Linea aſpera*, and is inſerted into the upper Part of the *Patella*. The *Vaſtus internus* ariſes from the inner and lower *Part* of the *Linea aſpera*, and is inſerted into the upper and inner Part of the *Patella*.

The *Gracilis* ariſes from the *Os Pubis*, cloſe to the *Penis*, and is inſerted into the *Tibia*, below the Knee. The *Semimembranoſus* ariſes from the obtuſe Proceſs of the *Iſchium*, and is inſerted into the Top of the *Tibia*. The *Seminervoſus*, or *Semitendinoſus*, ariſes from the ſame Proceſs, and is inſerted a little farther from the joint. The firſt Head of the *Biceps* ariſes from the obtuſe Proceſs of the *Iſchium*; the ſecond from the Middle of the Thigh and is inſerted into the upper Part of the *Fibula*.

The *Sartorius* arises from the fore Part of the Spine of the *Ilium*, and thence descending obliquely to the Inside of the *Tibia*, is inserted about five Fingers Breadth below the Joint. The *Poplitæus* arises from the outer *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*, and thence running obliquely inward is inserted just below the Head of the *Tibia*.

The FOOT has the Motion of *Extension*, *Flection*, *Adduction*, and *Abduction*; *Flexion* depends on the *Tibialis anticus*, and the *Peronæus anticus*; Extension on the *Gastrocnemius*, *Plantaris*, and *Solaris*. The Adductor is the *Tibialis posticus*, and the Abductor is the *Peronæus posticus*.

The *Tibialis anticus* arises from the superior and exterior Surface of the *Tibia*, and is inserted into the internal *Os Cuneiforme*, and into the Metacarpal Bone of the great Toe. The *Peronæus anticus* arises from the middle and anterior Part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the upper Part of the *Os Metatarsi* of the little Toe. The *Gastrocnemius* has two Beginnings above the back Part of the *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*, and afterwards joins the *Plantaris* and *Solaris*, which together form the *Tendo Achillis*. The *Plantaris*, from the inner Part of the same *Apophysis*, and the *Solaris* from the anterior Part of the *Tibia* and *Fibula*. The *Tibialis posticus* arises from the superior Part of the *Ligamentum interosseum*, and is inserted into the *Os naviculare*. The *Peronæus posticus* arises from the upper Part of the *Fibula*, and passes under the outward Ankle, and the Muscles at the Bottom of the Foot, and is inserted into the Beginning of the Metatarsal Bone of the great Toe, and the *Os Cuneiforme*, next to that Bone.

The TOES have the same Motions as the *Fingers*. The *Extensores* are two, the *Longus* and the *Brevis*. The *Longus* arises from the upper Part of the *Tibia*, and from the upper and middle Part of the *Fibula*, and the Ligament between these Bones; then dividing into five Tendons, four of them are inserted into the second Bone of each lesser Toe; and the fifth into the Metatarsal Bone of the little Toe.

The *Extensor Brevis* arises from the *Os Calcis*, and dividing into three small Tendons, is inserted into the second Joint of the three Toes next the great one.

The *Flexores* of the first *Phalanx* are the four *lumbrical*, which arise from the Tendon of the *Perforans* Muscle, and the inner Part of the Heel, and are inserted into the first Phalanx. The Flexor of the second Phalanx is the *Perforatus*; it proceeds from the inferior and anterior Surface of the Bone of the Heel, and is divided into four perforated Tendons, and is inserted into the Bones of the second Phalanx. The *Flexor* of the third *Phalanx* is the *Perforans*, which arises from the *superior*, *posterior*, and *middle* Part of the *Tibia*, and is divided into four Tendons, perforating the former, and is inserted into the third *Phalanx*.

The *Adductores* are the four *Interossei interni*; and the *Abductores* are the four *Interossei externi*, which are described much in the same Manner as those in the Hands.

The proper Muscles belong to the *great* and the *little Toe*.

The *Extensor longus* of the great Toe arises from the upper and middle Part of the *Fibula* and the transverse Ligament, and terminates in the last Bone of the *great Toe*. The *Extensor brevis* arises from the fore Part of the *Os Calcis*, and is inserted into the same Place with the former. The *Flexor longus* arises from the posterior Part of the *Fibula*, and is inserted into the interior Part of the last Phalanx. The *Flexor brevis* arises

ariſes from the Middle of the *Os Cuneiforme*, and is inſerted into the two ſeſamoidal Bones of the great Toe, which are connected by a Ligament to its firſt Phalanx. The *Abductor*, or *Thenar*, ariſes from the internal Side of the Bone of the Heel, and the *Os naviculare*, and is inſerted into the internal Side of the great Toe, in the internal ſeſamoidal Bone. The *Adductores* to the reſt of the Toes are the *Antithenar* and *Tranſverſalis*; the *Antithenar* ariſes from the third Cuneiform Bone, and terminates in the internal Seſamoidal. The *Tranſverſalis* ariſes from the fourth Bone, of the *Metatarſus*, and is inſerted near the former.

The *Little Toe* has a Muſcle called the *Adductor proprius*, which ariſes from the exterior Part of the Bone of the Heel, and the fifth Metatarſal Bone, which ſuſtains the little Toe, and is inſerted into the exterior Part of the firſt Phalanx. But it is more properly a *Flexor* than an *Abductor*. This is by ſome called *Hypo Thenar*, and *Windſlow* makes three Muſcles of it, by the acting of which he ſuppoſes the Sole of the Foot may be rendered concave.

Of SPLANCHNOLOGY.

IT has been already obſerved, that a human Body is divided into the *Head*, the *Neck*, the *Thorax*, the *Abdomen*, and the *Extremities*. In the *Trunk* of the Body, which excludes the Extremities, are three *Capacities* or *Venters*, the *Head*, the *Breaſt* or *Thorax*, and the *Abdomen*.

The VISCERA, of which we are now treating, are contained in the *Thorax* and *Abdomen*. The *Abdomen*, or *lower Venter*, is extended from the Diaphragm to the Groin and the *Os Pubis*. The Regions into which it is divided have been already mentioned; but, with regard to Surgery, it is neceſſary to be more particular, that the Situation and Conſtruction of the *Viſcera* may be better known, and that Wounds happening in thoſe Parts may be more ſkilfully managed.

The ABDOMEN is divided into the *anterior* and *poſterior Parts*. The *anterior* is divided into three Regions, the ſuperior is called the *Epigaſtric*, the middle the *Umbilical*, and the inferior the *Hypogaſtric*. Each of theſe are ſub divided into three other Parts, namely, a Middle and two Laterals. The firſt, which is the *Epigaſtric*, commences at the *Enſiform Cartilage* and terminates two Fingers' Breadth above the Navel; the Middle of which is named *Epigaſtrium*, and the Sides are called *Hypocondria*. The *Epigaſtric Region* contains the *Stomach*, the *Pancreas*, and Part of the *Colon*. The *right Hypochondrium* contains the large Lobe of the *Liver*, the *Gall-Bladder*, and that Part of the *Colon* which touches this Bladder, by which at this Place it is tinged of a Saffron Colour. The *left* contains a Part of the *Stomach*, the *ſplenic Vein*, and *Artery*, a Part of the *Colon*, and the *Spleen*.

The *ſecond* is the *umbilical Region*, and begins where the former ends, and is extended two Fingers' Breadth below the Navel, retaining the Name of the whole. It contains the greateſt Part of the *Inteſtinum Duodenum* and *Meſentery*. On each Side are the *Region of the Loins*. The *Right* contains a Part of the *Colon*, the *right Kidney*, the *Meſenteric* and *emulgent Veins* and *Arteries*. The *Left*, the *left Kidney*, with Part of the *Colon*, and the emulgent Veins and Arteries.

The *third* is the *Hypogaſtric Region*, which begins where the former ends, and reaches to the *Os Pubis*; the middle is called the *Hypogaſtrium*, and its Sides the *Ilia*, which are alſo right and left. Under the *Hypogaſtrium* lie the *Rectum*, the Bladder in Men, the *Uterus* in Women, and the *Ilium*. And on the right Side is the *Cæcum*, and on the left a Part of the *Colon*.

The lower Part of the *Hypogaſtric* Region is divided into three: the middle Part is called the *Pubes*, and the two lateral are termed the *Groins*, in which four Sorts of *Buboes* ſometimes appear; the *ſimple*, the *peſtilential*, the *venereal*, and the *bubonocele*.

The poſterior Part of the *Abdomen* is extended from the loweſt Ribs to the Extremity of the *Os Sacrum*, in which the Buttocks are comprehended.

The *lower Venter* is likewiſe divided into the *Parts contained* and the *Parts containing*. The Parts containing, proper to the *lower Venter*, are the Muſcles of the *Abdomen* and the *Peritonæum*.

The *Muſcles* occupy the greateſt Part of the whole Extent of the Belly; on which appears the *Linea alba*, which runs along the Middle of the *Abdomen*, from the *Sternum* to the Junćture of the *Oſſa Pubis*. It is formed of the Tendons of theſe Muſcles interwoven with each other. In the Middle of this is the Navel. There are five Pair: 1. The *Rectus*, ſo called, becauſe its Fibres run ſtreight along from the *Sternum* and Cartilages of the Ribs to the *Os Pubis*. 2. The *Obliquus deſcendens*, which ariſes from the fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh Ribs, and ends by its *Aponeuroſis* in the Spine of the *Ilium*, the *Os Pubis*, and the *Linea alba*. 3. The *Obliquus aſcendens*, which ariſes from the *Oſſa Ilii*, the *Os Sacrum*, and the Spines of the Loins, and is inſerted partly into the lower Margin of the ſpurious Ribs, and partly into the *Linea alba*. 4. The *Tranſverſalis*, which proceeds from the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the Loins, is connected to the Diaphragm, and terminates in the *Linea alba*. 5. The *Pyramidalis*; the Baſis of this ſmall Muſcle ariſes broad from the Junćture of the *Oſſa Pubis*, and grows gradually narrow, ending in a ſmall Tendon which is inſerted into the *Linea alba*. The *Uſe* of theſe Muſcles is to compreſs the *Abdomen* in a different Manner.

The oblique and tranſverſe Muſcles are perforated in the Middle, to give a Paſſage to the umbilical Veſſels, and in the lower Part, that the ſpermatic Veſſels that go to the Teſticles, might have an Exit, as well as the round Ligament in Women, which proceed from the *Uterus*.

The PERITONÆUM lies immediately under the tranſverſe Muſcles, to which it adheres. It is a thin, ſmooth, and ſlippery Membrane, inveſting the whole *Abdomen*, and many of its *Viſcera*, as in a Sack or Bag. The *Kidneys*, *Ureters*, and the ſmaller Veſſels of the *Abdomen* are covered by it only on the anterior Part, and the Bladder on the ſuperior. It is perforated in two Places, one for the Paſſage of the *Oeſophagus*, the other for the *Rectum*. It ſends two Proceſſes out of the *Abdomen*, which involve the *ſpermatic Veſſels* and the *Teſtes*.

The UMBILICUS, or NAVEL, is made by the Re-union of the umbilical Veſſels, which are cut after tying, when an Infant is juſt born. Theſe Veſſels are the *umbilical Vein*, *Artery*, and *Urachus*, which drying become uſeleſs after the Birth, except the *Urachus*, which ſerves to ſuſpend the Bottom of the Bladder.

The

The *Abdomen* contains the *Omentum*, the *Inteſtines*, the *Meſentery*, the *Stomach*, the *Liver*, the *Spleen*, the *Kidneys*, the *Urinary Bladder*, the *Pancreas*, the *ſeminal Veſſels*, the *Uterus*, the *Aorta*, or *great Artery*, the *Vena Cava*, the *Vena Portæ*, the *iliac*, the *emulgent*, the *meſenteric*, and other *Veins* and *Arteries*.

The OMENTUM, or *Epiploon*, is a fatty Membrane which lies under the *Peritonæum* next to the Inteſtines, and is commonly extended from the Stomach to the Navel. But in very fat Perſons it deſcends to the Bottom of the Belly and into the Groin, where it cauſes a Tumour called *Epiplocele*. It is connected to the Bottom of the Stomach, the *Duodenum*, and Spleen; as alſo to the *Colon* and *Pancreas*. The lower Part hangs looſe, and fluctuates. Its Uſe is, by its Slipperyneſs, to aſſiſt the Motion of the Inteſtines, to defend them from Cold, to aſſiſt the Preparation of the Bile, by ſupplying it with Fat, for whatever flows back from the *Omentum* enters the *Liver*; to temperate the Acrimony of the Humours, and perhaps to ſupply occaſionally the Defect of Nouriſhment.

The VENTRICULUS, or *Stomach*. From the Mouth to the *Anus*, runs a long continued and membranous Canal, compoſed of the ſame Plans of Fibres throughout its whole Extent: But it grows large or ſtrait, in different Places, changes its Figure, and is called by different Names. The firſt Portion of this Canal is called the OESOPHAGUS, which reaches from the Root of the Tongue to the under Part of the *Diaphragm*, where it is conſiderably enlarged, aſſumes the Shape of the Pouch of a Bagpipe, and is called the Stomach, the Magnitude of which differs in different Subjects. It is compoſed of two Membranes, one of which is common and two proper. The *common* or *exterior Membrane* is not ſo thick as the two proper, which it covers. The *ſecond* or *middle* is compoſed of ſtrait, oblique, and tranſverſe Fibres, capable of being extended or contracted, in Proportion to the Quantity of Aliments which it receives. The *third* is *nervous*, cauſing the Wrinkles; it is full of ſmall Glands, which ſecrete the *Gaſtric Liquor*. To theſe ſome add a *fourth*, called the *villous Coat*, which adheres cloſely to the former. It has *two Orifices*, the left called *Cardia*, and the right termed the *Pylorus*. The *Uſe* is to receive, contain, diſſolve, and change the Aliment, and then expel it thro' the *Pylorus*. From the Stomach proceeds the Senſation of Hunger.

The INTESTINES are long, round, hollow Bodies, which extend from the lower Orifice of the Stomach to the *Anus*. They are deſigned to receive the Chyle and the Excrements. They are ſituated in the Cavity of the lower Belly, of which they fill the greateſt Part from the Stomach to the *Os Pubis*, and are covered with the *Epiploon*. They are connected to the Loins by Means of the Meſentery, which ties them together, in ſuch a Manner, that the ſmall ones are in the Middle, and the large form a Kind of Circle round about them.

The ſmall *Inteſtines* are three; the *Duodenum*, the *Jejunum*, and the *Ilium*. The *great* are likewiſe three, the *Cæcum*, the *Colon*, and the *Rectum*. They have four Coats as well as the Stomach, which are more thin in the ſmall Inteſtines, and more thick in the great. They have a *periſtaltic* or *vermicular* Motion, which is performed by the annular Fibres, which run the whole Length of the Inteſtines, like an *Helix*, or *Screw*. This Motion is very gentle and undulatory, that the more ſubtle Part of the concocted Aliments, turned into Chyle, may have Time to enter the *Villæ* of the Inteſtines, and the Mouths of the lacteal

Veſſels: This likewiſe forwards the Exit of the groſs excrementitious Maſs that is left behind. This Motion in the *Iliac Paſſion* is inverted, as alſo in an *incarcerated Hernia*; and then the Excrements are voided by the Mouth.

The *firſt* ſmall Inteſtine is the *Duodenum*, ſo called becauſe it is about twelve Inches long. About four Inches below its Beginning, this Inteſtine is perforated by the *pancreatic* and *bilious Ducts*, which convey the *pancreatic Juice* and the *Bile* into this Inteſtine.

The *ſecond* is the *Jejunum*, which has its Name from being more empty than the reſt, becauſe of the great Quantity of lacteal Veſſels contained therein, which carry off the Chyle towards its *Receptaculum*. It makes a third Part of the ſmall Guts, and is ſeated in the Region above the Navel.

The *third* is the *Ilium*, which is of a little darker Colour than the former, and has fewer Lacteals. It is generally ſeated below the Navel, near the *Oſſa Ilii*. It begins where the Valves, which are in the former, begin to diſappear, and ends at the *Cæcum*. This generally forms the *Hernia*, called *Enterocele*. It is alſo the Seat of twiſting of the Guts, or *Iliac Paſſion*. This is the longeſt of all the Inteſtines.

The *firſt great Inteſtine* is the *Cæcum*; but though it is called *great*, after the Antients, it is leſs than an Earth-worm, and hangs down like the Finger of a Glove. It has a ſmall Orifice opening into the *Colon*, and is not perforated as its other Extremity. It is ſeated in the right *Hypochondrium*, above the Kidney. Some call this a *Vermiform Appendix*, and ſay the Gut itſelf is three or four Fingers' Breadth long, made like a Pocket, and is that thick globous Part of the *Colon* which is appended to the *Ilium*.

The *ſecond* is the *Colon*, which is the largeſt of the *great Inteſtines*; it begins at the *Cæcum*, towards the right Kidney, to which it is connected, and aſcending under the hollow Part of the Liver, it touches the *Gall-Bladder*; after which it paſſes under the Stomach, and is connected to the Spleen and left Kidney; from whence it deſcends to the *Os Sacrum*, making the Figure of an S. At its Beginning, it has a circular Valve, which ſuffers the Excrements to paſs, but hinders their Return.

The *laſt* is the *Rectum*, which is ſo called becauſe it deſcends directly from the loweſt *Vertebra* of the Loins to the *Anus*, where it ends, and is about two Hands' Breadth long. It is the moſt fleſhy and thick of all the reſt, and is ſtrongly connected to the Neck of the Bladder in Men, and to the *Vagina* in Women. Its Extremity, the *Anus*, has three Muſcles, a *Sphincter* and two *Elevatores*.

Some *Anatomiſts* affirm the *Inteſtines* have five Coats: 1. The *membranous* or common, from the *Peritonæum*. 2. The *Cellulus* of *Ruyſch*, continued to the Meſentery, which may be rendered viſible by Inflation. 3. The *Muſculous*, compoſed of a double Order of Fibres, longitudinal and annular, ſerving for the Motion of the Inteſtines. 4. The *Nervous*, furniſhed with Glands, Veſſels, and Cells: This is larger than the reſt, whence proceed Wrinkles and Valves. 5. The *Villous*, ſuſtaining the Ends of excretory Ducts, and the Beginning of the Lacteals; whence, if accurately examined, it appears like a Sieve, and is the Organ of the Percolation of the Chyle.

The MESENTERY is a double Membrane, ſituated in the Middle of the Belly, and of a Figure almoſt circular. It is about three or four Inches in Diameter: It lies in Folds like Ruffles, and when extended is about

about three Ells in Circumference, round about which the Inteſtines are connected. It ſuſtains the Veſſels going to and from the Guts, *viz. Arteries, Veins, Lymphæducts, Lacteals*, and *Nerves*, and alſo many *Glands* called from their Situation *Meſenteric*. When the Chyle is bad, and forms Obſtructions, theſe Glands ſwell conſiderably, eſpecially in thoſe who are afflicted with the *King's Evil*.

The LIVER is the largeſt *Viſcus* in the Body, and is of a duſky red Colour. It is ſituated immediately under the Diaphragm, in the right *Hypochondrium*. Its exterior Side is convex, and interior concave. Backwards towards the Ribs it is thick, and thin on the fore Part, where it covers the upper Side of the Stomach, and ſome Part of the Guts. On the concave Side is the GALL-BLADDER, or Receptacle of the Bile. From the Gall-bladder towards the *Duodenum* runs the *Cyſtic Duct*, and from the Liver to this Duct another called the *Hepatic*, which carries off the Bile this Way, when the Gall-bladder is full. The *Cyſtic* and *Hepatic* Ducts unite and form another, called the *Ductus communis Choledocus*, which enters the *Duodenum* obliquely, four Inches below its Beginning. The *Bile* is preſſed out by the Stomach, when it is full, which is the Time when it is moſt wanted to mix with the Chyle.

The *Liver* is not divided into Lobes, as in Dogs, but is of an irregular Figure, and weighs about four Pounds. The upper Side of it adheres to the *Diaphragm*, and is alſo tied to it and the *Sternum* by a thin Ligament called the *Suſpenſorium*. It is alſo tied to the Navel by a thin Ligament called *Teres* or *Umbilicale*, which is the umbilical Vein degenerated into a Ligament. It is inſerted into the Liver, at a ſmall Fiſſure in its lower Edge. Moſt look upon its Subſtance to be *glandulous:* but *Ruyſch* would have it to be *vaſculous*, from a Congeries of very ſmall Veſſels. It is nouriſhed by the Branches of the *Cœliac* and *Meſenteric Arteries* in the *Liver*, called *Arteriæ Hepaticæ:* But its Blood-veſſels, that compoſe it as a Gland, are Branches of the *Vena Portæ*, which enter the Liver, and diſtribute its Blood, like an Artery, to have the Bile ſecreted from it, and the Branches of the *Cava* in the Liver, which return the redundant Blood into the *Cava aſcendens*; it has alſo ſeveral Branches of *Nerves*, and a great Number of *Lymphatics*.

The SPLEEN is a reddiſh black *Viſcus*, ſituated on the left Side of the Stomach under the Diaphragm, near the Ribs. Its Shape is generally like a Neat's Tongue, concave towards the Stomach, and convex towards the Diaphragm and Ribs. It is ſupported by the ſub-contained Parts, and fixed to its Place by an Adheſion to the *Peritonæum* and Diaphragm. It is connected to the Stomach by the *Vaſa brevia*, to the *Pancreas*, *Omentum* and left Kidney, by Membranes. It is commonly about five or ſix Inches long, and three broad. The *Subſtance* is not *cellulous* and *glandulous*, but *vaſculous* and *fibrous*, conſiſting of innumerable Ramifications of exceeding fine Blood-Veſſels, and ſerves to render the Blood more fluid, by which Means Obſtructions are prevented, and the Secretion of the Bile promoted.

The PANCREAS, or Sweet-bread, is a large Gland of a Fleſh Colour, lying a-croſs the upper and back Part of the *Abdomen*, near the *Duodenum*. It has a ſhort *excretory Duct* about half as large as a Crow-quill, which always enters the *Duodenum*, together with the biliary Duct. It is about eight or nine Inches long, two broad, and near one thick, and weighs about three Ounces. In Men it is of the Shape of a Dog's Tongue.

Tongue. Its Uſe is to ſecrete a Liquor called the *pancreatic Juice*, which is of the Nature of *Saliva*, and ſerves to attenuate the Chyle.

The KIDNEYS are two reddiſh Bodies, repreſenting a *French* Bean, and like thoſe of Hogs, joining to the Loins, on each Side one; the concave Part of which reſpects the Inſide, the convex Part the Outſide. They are ſeated below the two ſpurious Ribs; but in ſome, one is placed a little higher than the other. They are connected to the lower Ribs, the Loins, the Colon, the renal Veſſels, and the Ureters. They have two Membranes, the *Adipoſe*, which is common, and covers them looſely; the other proper, which is thin, and adheres cloſely to the Subſtance of the Kidneys. In Men they are commonly about five Inches long, three broad, and one and a half thick. The *Superficies* in Adults is ſmooth and even. They have large *Veins* and *Arteries* called *Emulgents*, the former of which proceed from the *Vena Cava*, the latter from the *Aorta*. Their excretory Ducts are called *Ureters*; their *Lymphatics* go to the Receptacle of the Chyle. Their Subſtance outwardly is firm, hard, and *vaſculous*, inwardly *tubulous*, ending in ten or twelve *Papillæ*, full of ſmall Holes, which open into the *Pelvis*. The *Pelvis* is the membranaceous Cavity of the Kidneys, ſending forth the *Tubuli Pelvis*, which embrace the *renal Papillæ*. Their Uſe is to depurate the Blood, by ſecreting the *Urine*, which paſſes into the *Pelvis*, and from thence by the *Ureters*, into the *Bladder*.

The GLANDULÆ RENALES are two *Glands* ſituated between the Trunks of the *Aorta* and *Cava*, and the Kidneys. Their Figure is irregular, and in a Fœtus, they almoſt equal the Kidneys in Bulk; but they ſhrink gradually and become ſmall in Adults. Their Cavity is generally filled with a blackiſh Liquor, but they have no *excretory Ducts*. Their *Uſe* is uncertain.

The URETERS are two *membranaceous Canals*, almoſt cylindrical, of the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-quill, but of an unequal Diameter. Each Kidney has one which reaches to the Bladder. They ariſe from the Kidneys, where being enlarged, they form the *Pelvis*, and terminate in the inferior and poſterior Part of the Bladder near its Neck, running obliquely for the Space of an Inch, between its Coats; which Manner of entering ſerves in the room of *Valves*.

The URINARY BLADDER is ſeated in a Duplicature of the *Peritonæum*, in the lower Part of the *Pelvis* of the *Abdomen*. Its Shape is orbicular, and its coats the ſame with thoſe of the Inteſtines, that is, common, muſcular and nervous. The inner nervous Coat is exceeding ſenſible. Its *Sphincter* is a Series of tranſverſe or circular Fibres, which keeps the Bladder conſtantly ſhut. The *Bladder* is connected to the *Peritonæum* and Navel by the *Urachus*. The Neck of it in Men adheres to the *Rectum*, in Women to the *Vagina*, and before to the *Oſſa Pubis*, by Means of the *Peritonæum*.

The URETHRA is a membranaceous Canal, almoſt cylindrical, continued to the Neck of the Bladder, to yield an Exit of the Urine from the Bladder. In Women, it is ſcarce two Inches, but much longer in Men, of which hereafter.

Of

Of the GENITAL PARTS *of Men.*

IN the GENITAL PARTS of Men, the firſt Things to be obſerved are the *Teſtes*, which are two, contained in the *Scrotum*, whoſe Shape and Magnitude are well known. Their Office is to ſeparate the *Semen* from the Blood. Their *common Tegument* is the *Scrotum*, which is divided into the right and left Side by a *Suture*. It conſiſts of the *Cuticle*, *Cutis*, and a *muſculous* Membrane called the *Dartos*, by which it is corrugated. The *Septum* divides it into two Parts, and is made by the Duplication of the *Dartos*.

The *Teſtes* have three *proper Coats*, the *Cremaſter Muſcle*, or *Elevator Teſticuli*; the *Vaginalis*, which covers the Teſticles looſely, and is a Continuation of the *Peritonæum*; the *albugineous*, which is ſtrong, and adheres cloſely to the Subſtance of the Teſticles; it receives the *ſpermatic Veſſels*, and tranſmits them to the *Teſtes*. Their *proper Veſſels* are the *ſpermatic Arteries*, which ariſe from the *Aorta*, from a ſmall Beginning; the *Spermatic Veins*, the left of which proceeds from the *left Emulgent*, and the right from the *Cava*. They have no Valves, and form various *Anaſtomoſes*, and the *Corpus Pampiniforme* or *Pyramidale*. The Subſtance of the *Teſtes* is *vaſculous*, conſiſting of extremely ſlender Veſſels variouſly contorted.

The EPIDIDYMES, or *Paraſtatæ*, are two, one to each Teſticle; they are oblong Parts almoſt cylindrical, lying on the ſuperior Circumference of the Teſticle, in the Likeneſs of a Caterpillar. They adhere to the *Teſtes* by the *albugineous Membrane*, and by the *Vas deferens*. Their Subſtance, like the *Teſtes*, is *vaſculous*; and all the Veſſels open into one Duct called the *Vas Deferens*. Their *Uſe* is to receive the *Semen* from the *Teſtes*, which is there farther elaborated, and then tranſmitted to the *Vas deferens*.

The VAS DEFERENS, or *Ejaculatorium*, is a ſtrong whitiſh Canal, appearing like a Nerve, of the Thickneſs of a Straw, one of which extends from each *Epididymus* to the *Veſiculæ Seminales* and *Urethra*. They paſs from the *Epididymes*, together with the Blood-veſſels, 'till they have entered the Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, and then they paſs under the *Peritonæum* directly thro' the *Pelvis*, to the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, and partly to the *Urethra*. Their *Uſe* is to convey the *Semen* directly to the *Veſiculæ Seminales*, and in Coition to the *Urethra* itſelf.

The VESICULÆ SEMINALES are two Bodies that appear like Veſicles, ſeated immediately under the Bladder, near its Neck, and receives the *Semen* from the *Vaſa deferentia*, which at a proper Time is to be diſcharged through the *Urethra*. They are near three Inches long and one broad, and conſiſt of a ſtrong, vaſculous, and as it were muſculous Membrane, divided into various Cells, which communicate with each other. Each Veſicle has an *excretory Duct*, which opens with a double Orifice into the *Urethra*, by the Sides of the *Roſtrum Gallinaginis*, which is an Eminence in the under Side of the *Urethra*, near the Neck of the Bladder.

The PROSTATÆ, or rather PROSTATA, is a ſingle globoſe Body of the Size of a ſmall Walnut. It is ſeated between the *Veſiculæ ſeminales* and

and the *Penis*, under the *Offa Pubis*, almoſt within the *Pelvis* of the *Abdomen*, and encompaſſes the Beginning of the *Urethra*. *See* Page 20.

The PENIS is the chief Organ of Generation; it begins with two Bodies called *Crura*, from the *Offa Iſchia* which unite under the *Offa Pubis*, and are there ſtrongly connected by a Ligament. The inner Texture of the *Penis* is ſpungy, diſtinguiſhed into *Corpus Cavernoſum Penis*, *Glandis*, and *Urethræ*. The firſt of theſe makes Part of the *Glans*, and is divided its whole Length by a *Septum*. The other two are compoſed of ſmaller Cells, and are but one Body. In the under Part is the *Urethra*, through which both the Urine and Seed paſs. The fore Part of the *Penis* is called the *Glans*, the looſe Skin which covers it is the *Præputium*, and the ſtrait Part of that Skin on the under Side is the *Frænum*. The *Urethra* is lined with a Membrane full of ſmall Glands, that ſeparate a *Mucus*, which defends it from the Acrimony of the Urine. Theſe Glands are largeſt neareſt the Bladder.

On the upper Side of the *Penis* are two *Arteries* and one *Vein*; the Arteries are derived from the Beginning of the umbilical Arteries, which Parts never dry up, and the Vein runs back to the iliac Veins. The Veſſels of the *Penis* are in great Plenty, and wonderfully diſtributed.

Of the GENITAL PARTS *of Women.*

The *external Parts* are the *Mons Veneris*, which is that riſing above the *Rima magna*, tumid with the Fat that lies underneath. The great Doubling of the Skin on each Side the *Rima* are called *Labia*, and within theſe is a leſſer Doubling termed *Nymphæ*; theſe help to cloſe the Orifice of the *Vagina*.

The CLITORIS is a ſmall ſpongy Body, analogous to the *Penis* in Men, ſeated in the upper Part of the *Rima*, the greateſt Part of which is concealed under the Skin or Præpuce. It begins with two *Crura* under the *Offa Iſchia*, which uniting under the *Offa Pubis*, it proceeds to the upper Part of the *Nymphæ*, where it ends under a ſmall Doubling of the Skin, and the End thus covered is called the *Glans*. There are Inſtances of its growing to a very large Size. A little lower than this juſt within the *Vagina*, is the Exit of the *Meatus urinarius*.

The VAGINA is an ample Canal, not much unlike the *Inteſtinum rectum*, and is ſeated between the Bladder and the *Rectum*. Its Texture is membranous, and its Orifice contracted with a *Sphincter*; juſt behind the Orifice of the *Meatus urinarius* is a Valve called the *Hymen*, which is always conſpicuous in Children; but as they grow up is changed into the *Carunculæ Myrtiformes*; the Ruptures of theſe yield the *Moſaic* Signs of Virginity.

The inner Part of the *Vagina* is formed into *Rugæ*, which are more conſpicuous in Virgins than thoſe that have had Children. Under theſe *Rugæ* are *ſmall Glands*, whoſe excretory Ducts are called *Lacunæ*. Theſe ſeparate a mucilaginous Fluid, to lubricate the *Vagina*, which are the Seat of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women, as the Glands of the *Urethra* are in Men.

The UTERUS is ſeated at the End of the *Vagina*, which is about one Inch thick, two broad, and large enough to contain the Kernel of a Hazel Nut; but in Women that have had Children it is larger. Its ſhape is like a flattiſh Pear. Its Orifice into the *Vagina* is called *Os Tincæ*

from

from its Likeneſs to the Mouth of a Tench. It has two *round Ligaments*, which go from the Sides of it to the Groins, through the oblique and tranſverſe Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, in the ſame Manner as the ſeminal Veſſels in Men.

Near the Sides of the *Uterus*, lie the OVARIA; they are of a depreſſed oval Figure, about the Size of Men's Teſticles, and have *Spermatic Veſſels*. Some ſuppoſe them to contain ſmall pellucid Eggs, which others, famous for their Skill, abſolutely deny. There are two Arteries and two Veins, which paſs to and from theſe *Ovaria* or *Teſtes*, in the ſame Manner as they do in Men, but make more Windings, and the Arteries dilate more ſuddenly, in Proportion as they are ſhorter. Theſe Arteries and Veins detach Branches into the *Uterus* and *Fallopian Tubes*: Thoſe of each Side communicate with the other, and with the proper Veſſels of the *Uterus*, which are detached from the internal iliac Arteries and Veins. From theſe Veſſels on the Inſide of the *Uterus* the *Menſes* flow.

The TUBÆ FALLOPIANÆ are ſeated near the Sides of the *Ovaries*, one end of which is connected to the *Uterus*, and the Side to the *Ovarium*; the other End is looſe, and being jagged is called *Morſus Diaboli*. Among theſe Jags is a ſmall Orifice which leads into the Tube, about a Quarter of an Inch Diameter, and thence growing gradually ſmaller, paſſes to the *Uterus*, and enters there with an Orifice about the Size of a Hog's Briſtle. They are ſaid to convey the male Seed to the *Ovaria*; but how that can poſſibly be, as they are two Inches diſtant from the *Ovaria*, is a great Queſtion, as well as how they can take the Eggs from thence; not to mention that a ſtrong Membrane muſt be broken before they can get looſe to perform ſuch an unaccountable Journey. Beſides, in ſome Women theſe Tubes are not perforated, as Anatomiſts obſerve. What is ſaid about the Erection of theſe Tubes, and their embracing the *Ovaria*, is mere Imagination; for many Women conceive without the *Oeſtrum Veneris*, if their own Confeſſion may be depended upon.

Concerning the Fœtus, *See* Page 26.

Of the THORAX, *or* BREAST.

THOUGH, in the general View of the Body, I have ſlightly touched upon the Parts contained in the *Thorax*, yet it will be proper here to be more particular, that no Part of the Body neceſſary to be known may be omitted.

The THORAX is that Part of the Body ſituate between the Neck and the *Abdomen*. It is divided into the *containing Parts*, and the *contained*. The *proper containing Parts* are the *Breaſts*, the *pectoral Muſcles*, the *Intercoſtals*, the *Diaphragm*, and the *Pleura*; beſides the Bones already treated of. The *contained Parts* are the *Mediaſtinum*, the *Lungs*, the *Heart*, the *Pericardium*, and the great *Blood-veſſels*, of which laſt in their proper Places.

The BREASTS, of which thoſe in Women need only to be conſidered, are very well known, as to their ſhape; the Size, in young Girls, is ſmall; it increaſes at the Age of Puberty, becomes conſiderable in pregnant Women and Nurſes, and decreaſes in old Age.

The

The NIPPLE is perforated with ſeveral Holes, which anſwer to as many Tubes, from whence the Milk is diſcharged. The Skin round about it forms a duſky Circle, which is called the *Areola*; in Virgins it is more red than in others. Within the Extent of the *Areola* are ſeveral *ſebaceous Glands*, placed on the internal Surface of the Skin. *See Page* 9 *and* 20.

The glandulous Body of the Breaſt contains in its middle and anterior Part, a *white* and *cellular Subſtance*, which ſeems to be formed of the Aſſemblage of ſeveral excretory Tubes, which proceed from all Parts of this glandulous Body. Theſe *lacteal Tubes* are ſlender at their Origin, and are dilated at this Place, where they make, by their Union and Communication, a Kind of a Reſervoir, where the Milk is preſerved 'till it is taken up by other Tubes, which are about eight or ten in Number, and which proceed to the Nipple. The *Interſtices* of theſe Tubes are filled with a Kind of ſpongeous Web, and ſeveral ligamentous and elaſtic Filaments, which run according to the Length of theſe Tubes. The Nipple has an exquiſite Senſation, which makes it grow ſtiff, when it is handled, or in giving Suck.

The PLEURA is a ſmooth, cloſe, ſtrong, tenſe Membrane, adhering to the Ribs and intercoſtal Muſcles, and lining the whole Cavity of the *Thorax*. It is always covered with a Seroſity, which oozes from its Pores, and outwardly is covered with a cellular Web. It is obſervable, that the *Pleura* makes a Fold over againſt the *Vertebræ* of the Back, which terminates on the whole Length of the *Sternum*. This Fold is called the MEDIASTINUM; it ſeparates the Thorax into two Cavities, the one right, the other left. It does not adhere to the Middle of the *Sternum*, but more to the left, whence the right Cavity is largeſt.

The Uſe of the *Mediaſtinum* is to hinder any Fluid ſhed on one Side, from paſſing into the other; to preſerve Reſpiration free on one Side, when the other is hurt; and to hinder the Lungs from incommoding each other, when we lie on one Side.

The THYMUS is a glandulous Body, very large in Infants lately born, ſeated in the ſuperior Part of the Thorax, immediately under the *Sternum*, lying on the Pericardium, the Trunk of the *Aorta*, and the ſuperior *Vena Cava*, reaching to the Beginning of the *carotid*, and ſometimes to the *Thyroid Gland*. Its *Figure* is various, its *Colour* in Infants fleſhy, in Adults darker. In Children it is near three Inches long; in grown Perſons it almoſt vaniſhes. Its Uſe is uncertain.

The PERICARDIUM is a ſtrong Membrane that encloſes the *Heart*, like a Purſe, but leaves ſufficient Room for the Motions of this *Viſcus*. It is connected to the *Mediaſtinum*, to the Diaphragm, and to the great Veſſels of the Heart. It contains a Liquor to lubricate the Surface of the Heart, and ſerves to ſuſtain it in its proper Place.

The HEART is a hollow Muſcle of a conic Figure, which may be looked upon as the principal Organ of the Circulation of the Blood. The larger Part is the *Baſis*, the ſmaller the *Apex*, or Point. Its upper Part is *convex*; its lower *flattiſh*. Its Situation is almoſt *tranſverſe*, or *horizontal*; inſomuch that its *Baſis* lies on the right Side, and the *Apex* with the greateſt Part of the Heart, on the left Side of the Breaſt, where its Beating is perceived. At the Baſis of the *Heart* are two ſmall Purſes, which ſeem to be *Apendices*, called the right and left *Auricle*, of which the *right* is much the largeſt. The Situation of the *left* is *backward*,

and

and of the *right* forward. They have each two *Orifices*, whereof one anſwers to the Vein which diſcharges itſelf therein, and the other to its proper *Ventricle*. Each Auricle conſiſts of a double Row of fleſhy Fibres, which are generally ſemicircular, and are ſtrengthened by others, in the Shape of Columns, between which there are conſiderable Spaces, which ſerve for the Conſtriction and Expulſion of the Blood from the Heart, when this laſt is in its *Diaſtole*.

The VENTRICLES are two remarkable Cavities, the one *right*, and the other *left*. The right is thinner and weaker, and generally more capacious than the left; it receives the Blood from the *Vena Cava* and *right Auricle*, and drives it into the pulmonary Artery and the Lungs. The *left* is ſtronger and thicker, and not ſo large; it receives the Blood from the *plumonary Vein*, and the *left Auricle*, and forces it into the *Aorta*. The *right Ventricle* is ſituated in the *anterior* Part of the *Thorax*, and the left in the *poſterior*; wherefore they are beſt diſtinguiſhed into *anterior* and *poſterior*.

The COLUMNÆ CARNEÆ are both in the *Ventricles* and the *Auricles*, and are ſo many ſmall Muſcles, by the Concourſe of whoſe tendinous Fibres are formed peculiar Membranes, called *Valves*, placed at the Orifices of the Auricles. Theſe *Columns* run tranſverſely from one Side of the Ventricle to the other, partly, that they may aſſiſt the Contraction of the Heart in its *Syſtole*, and partly to prevent their too great Dilatation in the *Diaſtole*.

The VALVES are of three Kinds; 1. *Tricuſpidal*, which are three, and are placed at the Orifice of the *right Ventricle*, which anſwers to the *Auricle* on the ſame Side. 2. Two *Mitral*, which are ſituated at the *left Ventricle*, where it communicates with the left Auricle, preventing the Return of the Blood from the Heart into the Veins. 3. Three *ſemilunar*, which are placed both at the Beginning of the *Aorta* and the *pulmonary Artery*, hindering the Return of the Blood from the *Arteries* into the Heart.

The MUSCULAR FIBRES of the Heart have a wonderful Structure. In the left Ventricle there are *ſtrait Fibres*, and there are *ſpiral* common to both. Theſe are of a double Order; the *external*, which run from the Baſis and Tendon of the Heart towards the left; the *internal*, which run towards the right, and interſect the former. When they act, they conſtringe the Cavities very regularly, and expel the Blood; this is called the *Syſtole* of the Heart; when they are relaxed the two Ventricles are dilated, and this is called the *Diaſtole*.

The AURICLES are two hollow Muſcles, which are the *Antagoniſts* of the *Ventricles*; for they contract while the Ventricles are dilated, and when the Ventricles contract they are dilated.

The BLOOD-VESSELS are of two Kinds, the *proper* Arteries and Veins, called the *Coronary*, diſtributed through the Heart; and the *common*, of which two are *Veins*, the *Vena Cava*, and the *Pulmonalis*; and two Arteries, the *Aorta*, and the *Arteria Pulmonalis*.

The *Uſe* of the Heart is to promote the Circulation of the Blood; for it receives the Blood from all Parts of the Body by the Veins, and by its Motion ſends it back to all Parts of the Body, by Means of the Arteries. Upon this not only depend the Functions of all Parts of the Body, but even Life itſelf. This Motion of the Heart is worthy of the higheſt Admiration; for it ſeldom beats leſs than forty-two thouſand

Times

Times in an Hour, which is above eight hundred thouſand Times in a Day; and this ſometimes continues for upwards of a hundred Years together. This is a Demonſtration of the ſtupendous Wiſdom of God.

The OESOPHAGUS, or Gullet, is a membranaceous Canal extended from the Fauces to the Stomach, ſerving to tranſmit the Aliment from the Mouth to the Stomach. It is ſituated behind the *Trachea*, or *Wind-pipe*, and runs along the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Back. The upper Part of is is called the *Pharynx*. The external Coat is *membranaceous*, and is continuous to the *Pleura*. The next is *muſculous*, and conſiſts of ſtrait and annular Fibres. The third is *cellulous*, like the Inteſtines. The fourth is *nervous*, and is full of Veſſels and Glands. The laſt *is villous*, and is called the *Cruſta Villoſa*, overſpread with a lubricating Liquor.

The DIAPHRAGM it a large, muſculous, ſtrong Membrane, dividing the *Abdomen* tranſverſly from the *Thorax*, whence it is called the *Septum tranſverſum*. The fore Part is placed higher than the back Part, and the upper Part of the Surface is *convex*, the lower *concave*. It is connected to the *Sternum*, ſpurious Ribs, *Pericardium*, the *Mediaſtinum*, and the *Vertebræ* of the Loins. It has two large Holes, one on the left Side, for the Paſſage of the Gullet and the *Par Vagum*, and the other on the right, to admit the *Vena Cava*. It has alſo an *Interſtitium* between the two Heads of the lower Part, ſerving to tranſmit the *Aorta*, the *Vena Azygos*, and the *Thoracic Duct*. It is encompaſſed with a Membrane above from the *Pleura*, below from the *Peritonæum*. The Subſtance is *muſculous*, the upper Part of which is large and eliptic, and ariſes fleſhy from the ſpurious Ribs, the tranſverſe Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, and the *Enſiform Cartilage*, and by its Tendon makes the nervous Centre of the Diaphragm almoſt triangular. The lower ariſes from a double Beginning on both Sides from the *Vertebræ* of the Loins, and is inſerted almoſt in the Centre of the Superior. The *Uſe* is to aſſiſt *Reſpiration*, for in *Inſpiration* it is moved downward, and in *Expiration* upwards into the Cavity of the *Thorax*. It promotes the Motion of the Contents of the *Abdomen*, Stomach, Inteſtines, Liver, Spleen, Chyle, the bilious Fluid, *&c.* It helps the Expulſion of the *Fæces*, Urine, of the *Fætus* at the Time of Labour, of the After-birth, *&c.*

PULMO, the LUNGS, is the largeſt *Viſcus* of the *Thorax*, and is compoſed of two Lobes, one on each Side of the *Mediaſtinum*, and contain the Heart almoſt in the Middle. The left Lobe which is leaſt, is again divided into two, and the right, which is greateſt, into three. In Infants it looks reddiſh, in Adults livid. Each Lobe is divided into ſmall Cells, which are the Extremities of the *Aſpera Arteria*, whence the Subſtance is veſiculous and ſpongious. The Figure of theſe Cells is irregular, but are ſo fitted to each other as to leave no void Space. In the Branches of theſe Cells are diſtributed the Branches of the pulmonary Artery and Vein.

It is connected with the *Sternum* and *Vertebræ*, by means of the *Mediaſtinum*, to the Heart, by the plumonary Veſſels; and to the *Aſperæ Arteria*. The *Membrane* which covers the Lungs is continuous with the *Pleura*. From this they derive Senſe and Motion, that is, of Dilatation and Contraction; for when they are dilated by the Air, by their own proper *Niſus* and active Motion, they are again contracted and contribute to the Expulſion of the Air. The *Bronchiæ* and their Veſicles are covered on the Inſide with a glandulous Membrane, which ſeparates an unctuous

unctuous Humidity from the Blood, which is expelled in Expiration. This keeps the membranous Substance of the Bronchia from growing dry.

One *Use* of the *Lungs* is intimately to mix, unite, and combine the different Parts of the Blood; which is necessary for the free Circulation of the Blood through the very minute Vessels, for the Preservation of the Life and Health. But this will not account for the instantaneous Death of Persons going into Wells whose Mouths have been long stopped up, and Vessels wherein Liquors have been just fermented.

The ASPERA ARTERIA, or *Trachea*, is a cartilaginous Canal extended from the *Fauces* to the Lungs, and is situated in the Middle and the anterior Part of the Neck, being connected to the Fauces, Lungs, and *Oesophagus*. It is divided into the *Larynx* and *Aspera Arteria*.

The LARYNX is the upper Part of this Canal, in which is an Aperture called the *Glottis*, of an elliptic Form, which is enlarged and contracted by the Assistance of Cartilages and Muscles, and serves to modulate the Voice in speaking and singing. The *Structure* consists chiefly of five Cartilages, 1. The *Thyroide* or *Scutiform*, commonly called *Pomum Adami*, from its Prominence. It is the largest of all. 2. The *Cricoide* or *Annular*, which is, as it were, the Basis of the rest. To the lower Part of this the *Aspera Arteria* adheres. 3. 4. The two *Arytenoides*, which form as it were a *Gutturnium*, or *Ewer*, which are joined to the superior and posterior Part of the *Cricoide* on both Sides, with peculiar Joints, that the *Glottis* may more readily be contracted and dilated. 5. The *Epiglottis*; it is shaped like an Ivy-leaf, and is joined to the superior and anterior Parts of the *Thyroide*, upon which it appears behind the Root of the Tongue, to which it is connected by its middle Ligament, but by its two lateral to the *Os Hyoides*, and by its two posterior to the *Arytænoide* Cartilages. At the Time of swallowing it covers the *Glottis*, like a moveable Bridge, lest any Thing should fall therein. A *Membrane* invests the *Larynx*, which is very sensible, perforated with many *Oscula*, which pour out a lubricating Fluid. The Glands of the *Arytænoides* and the *Glottis* secrete a mucous Liquor, which lubricates the whole *Aspera Arteria*.

The *Aspera Arteria*, or *Trachea*, properly so called, is the Remainder of the cartilaginous Canal above-mentioned. At the Beginning it readily admits the Finger, but grows narrower towards the End. It enters the *Thorax* under the *Sternum*, and, before it enters the Lungs, divides into two Branches, the left and the right, which are called *Bronchia*, which are divided on both Sides into exceeding minute Branches, and are distributed throughout the Lungs, 'till they end in Vesicles.

The *Substance* consists of Coats, and from sixteen to twenty annular Cartilages; but these are imperfect, for on the back Part they are membranaceous. The Coats are four, the external *membranaceous*, the next *glandulous*, the third *musculous*, by Means of whose *transverse Fibres* the Extremities of each Ring may be joined and contracted; the fourth or inward is robust and *tendinous*, by Means of whose longitudinal Fibres the *Trachea* and *Bronchia* may be rendered shorter. In this the many *Oscula* of the Glands of the second Coat appear. On the external Part appear several Glands, the *Thyroideal* lying on the upper Rings: It is shaped like a new Moon; the Horns are upwards and adhere to the *Larynx* and *Oesophagus* on both Sides. The bronchial are blackish Glands

on the lower Part of the *Trachea*, connected to the Diviſions of the *Bronchia*, and the *Oeſophagus*. Their *Uſe* is doubtful.

Of the NECK.

THE NECK is called the third Part of the Trunk, and is ſeated between the *Thorax* and Head; extending from the Head to the *Sternum* and Collar-bones.

It conſiſts of the common Integuments, generally of ſeven *Vertebræ*; of many *Muſcles* moving the Head, Neck, Larynx, Pharinx, *Os Hyoides*, *&c.* of *Arteries*, the external and internal, carotid and vertebral, very remarkable; of the external and internal jugular Veins; as alſo of the vertebral; of various Nerves; of Part of the *Medulla Spinalis*; of the *Aſpera Arteria* and *Oeſophagus*; and of the *Thyroide Glands*. Some of theſe are already treated of, and others remain to be ſpoken of hereafter.

Of the HEAD

THE HEAD is called the fourth Part of the Trunk, and is ſuſtained by the laſt or higheſt *Vertebra* of the Neck. The Shape and Situation are well known. The *Surface* is divided into two Parts, the *capillated* or hairy Part, and the *non-capillated*, or Part without Hair. The anterior Part of the capillated is called the *Sinciput*, the poſterior the *Occiput*. The upper Part is called the *Bregma* or *Vertex*, and the lateral Parts the *Temples*. The *non-capillated* is termed the *Face*, in which are contained the Organs of the Senſes.

The *conſtituent Parts* are likewiſe the *containing* and the *contained*. The *common containing* are the *Cuticle* or *Epidermis*, the *Skin*, and the *Fat*. The *proper* are the *Hair*, the four *Muſcles* of the Skull, of which in *Myology*. The *Pericranium*, which is a Membrane immediately inveſting the Skull; it is thin, but pretty ſtrong: It is connected to the Skull, the neighbouring Muſcles, and the *dura Mater*. Its Uſe is to ſuſtain the Veſſels for the Nouriſhment of the Skull, and to give Senſation thereto, for the Bone without this Membrane would be without Senſe. The *Cranium*, or *Skull*, which is for the Defence of the Brain, and is quite boney, conſiſting of eight ſtrong Bones joined together by the Help of Sutures; of which, in *Oſteology*.

The BRAIN, the chief Seat of the Soul, has two Membranes, the *dura Mater* and the *Pia Mater*, to which ſome add a third called the *Arachnoides* lying between them. Though theſe have been ſpoken of before, *Page* 7. in the general View of the Body; yet it will be neceſſary here to be a little more particular.

The DURA MATER is a very compact Membrane lining the Inſide of the Skull, firmly adhering to its Baſis, and but lightly at the upper Part except its Sutures. It has three *Proceſſes*, the firſt, named *Falx*, begins at the *Chriſta Galli*, and runs backward under the ſagittal Suture to the *Cerebellum*, and divides the *Cerebrum* into two Hemiſpheres. The ſecond Proceſs runs from the lower and back Part of the former to the upper

upper Edge of each *Os Petrosum*, and sustains the posterior Lobes of the *Cerebrum*, that they might not compress the *Cerebellum*. The third is very small, and runs from the last-described Process down towards the great *Foramen* of the Skull, and possesses the small Space in the *Cerebellum*, between the *Processus vermiformis*. The Processes of the *dura Mater* serve also to keep the Brain steady.

The *dura Mater* has several *Sinuses* in it; these are large Veins which receive the Blood from the lesser Veins of the Brain; their Number is uncertain. The *superior longitudinal Sinus* runs from a blind Hole a little above the *Crista Galli*, all along the upper Edge of the *Falx*. The transverse Section of this Vessel is not circular, but a Triangle, whose Sides are Arches of a Circle: The upper Side is convex outwards, and the lower Sides convex inwards. On the lower Edge of this Process is generally another, called the *longitudinal Inferior*. This runs into the *Rectus*, and, when wanting, is supplied by a Vein. The *Rectus* runs between the two first Processes of the *dura Mater*, and unloads with the superior longitudinal *Sinus* into the two *lateral Sinuses*. But most commonly the longitudinal Sinus goes more directly into one lateral Sinus, and the *Rectus* into the other. From the Endings of the *Rectus* and *longitudinal Sinus* the two *lateral Sinuses* begin. These, when they come to the *Os Petrosum*, dip down, and pass through the eighth *Foramen* into the internal jugular Veins. There is another called *circularis*, which runs round the fore Part of the *Sella Turcica*. Its two Ends empty themselves into the four *Sinuses*, one on the Top of each *Os Petrosum*, which pass into the *lateral Sinuses*, and one at the under Side of the same Bones, which pass indifferently into both the *cervical* and *lateral Sinuses*. These two last have always communicating Branches. The *cervical Sinuses* run from the Basis of the Skull, through the great *Foramen*, on both Sides the *Medulla Spinalis* of the Neck, and through the transverse Processes of the cervical *Vertebræ*. There are also two more of these Vessels which run from the *circular Sinuses* between the *Os Sphenoides* and the *Os Petrosum*, directly into the internal jugular Veins.

The PIA MATER is an exceeding fine Membrane investing the Brain even between its *Lobes*, *Hemispheres*, and *Folds*. It serves to contain the Brain, and support its Blood-vessels, which run here in great Numbers; for the *Arteries* to divide themselves upon, that the Blood may not enter the Brain too impetuously; and for the Veins to unite upon, that they may enter the Sinuses in fewer and larger Branches.

The ARACHNOIDES, another Coat of the Brain, is situated between the two former, and is like a Spider's Web. In the upper Part of the Brain it adheres to the *pia Mater* so closely, that it cannot be separated from it without Laceration. In the lower Part, about the *Cerebellum*, it is very conspicuous, tho' some doubt, and others deny its Existence.

The CEREBRUM is that Part of the Brain which possesses all the upper and fore Part of the *Cranium*. It is separated from the *Cerebellum* by the second Process of the *dura Mater*. Its upper Side is divided into four *Lobes*, two *anterior* and two *posterior*, which last are by much the largest.

The INFUNDIBULUM is placed at the Meeting of the four just mentioned Lobes. This seems to be a *lymphatic Canal*, which runs from the Ventricles of the Brain to the *Glandula Pituitaria*, which some call an *absorbent Gland* from its Use, being supposed to transmit the superabun-

dant Serosities from the Ventricles into the internal Jugulars, by Means of the spenoidal Reservatories, and the Sinusses at the Bottom of the Skull. This Gland is seated in the *Sella Turcica*. Immediately behind the *Infundibulum* appear two small Bodies named *duæ albæ Protuberantiæ pone Infundibulum*.

The CORPUS CALLOSUM is seated between the two Hemispheres of the Brain lower than the Circumvolutions. It is white, of a medullary Substance, and is called a callous Body because its Consistence is a little firmer than that of the rest of the Brain.

The VENTRICLES, called the superior, anterior, or lateral, are two Cavities in the Substance of the Brain; they generally occupy the whole Extent of the Hemispheres of the Brain. They are seated under the *Corpus Callosum*, and are divided into right and left by a very thin Membrane, named *Septum lucidum*, which is extended between the *Corpus callosum* and the *Fornix*.

The FORNIX is a medullary Body, beginning from the fore Part of these Ventricles with two small Roots, which soon unite, and running towards the back Parts called *Crura Fornicis*.

In the Basis of these two Ventricles are four Prominences, the two anterior are called, from their inner Texture, *Corpora Striata*, the other two are called *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*. Beyond these are two more Processes called *Nates*, and under them, nearer the *Cerebellum*, two called *Testes*. Above the *Nates* is situated the *Glandula pinealis*; and upon the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, the *Plexus Choroides*, which consists of a Number of Blood-vessels, Glands, and Lymphæducts.

Under the Beginning of the *Fornix* is a small Hole, called *Foramen*, and *Radices Fornicis*, or *Iter ad Infundibulum*; and under the Middle of the *Fornix* one called *Foramen posterius*, which is covered with a Valve, named *Membrana*, or *Valvula major*. And the Space under the two anterior Ventricles, between the *Foramina* and the *Cerebellum*, is called the *third Ventricle*.

The CEREBELLUM is seated under the second Process of the *dura Mater*. When this is divided lengthwise the fourth Ventricle appears, whose Extremity is called *Calamus Scriptorius*. The two medullary Bodies at the Basis of the *Cerebellum* are called *Pedunculi*.

The MEDULLA OBLONGATA first appears in two Bodies from the anterior Part of the posterior Lobes of the *Cerebrum* called *Crura Medullæ oblongatæ*. The Union of these between the *Cerebrum* and *Cerebellum* is called *Isthmus*; and immediately beyond this is an Eminence named *Processus annularis*. For the *Substance* and what remains, *See* Page 7.

Of ANGEIOLOGY.

ANGEIOLOGY is that Part of Anatomy which treats of the *Blood-vessels*, whether *Arteries* or *Veins*. The *Arteries* are Vessels, which receive the Blood from the Heart, and distribute it into all Parts of the Body; and the *Veins* those that carry back the Blood from all Parts to the Heart. The Arteries have two Motions, which the Veins have not. In one they are dilated, which is called the *Diastole*; in the other they are contracted, which is termed the *Systole*.

Of

Of the ARTERIES.

The ARTERIES are only two in the whole Body, that is, the *Pulmonary* and the *Aorta*, or *Arteria magna*, from whence all the reſt proceed as *Branches*. Their Figure is *conical*, for their Diameter continually decreaſes, unleſs about the Extremities, where they become *cylindrical*, and are changed ſometimes into *reticular Plexuſſes*, *Pencils*, *&c.* And at length end in Veins and lymphatic Veſſels. They are ſo fine at laſt that they cannot be diſtinguiſhed by the naked Eye, and therefore Recourſe has been had to fine coloured Injections.

The AORTA proceeds with a ſingle Trunk from the left Ventricle of the Heart, and at its Beginning reflects back two Branches called the *coronary Arteries*, which are diſtributed into the Subſtance of the Heart and its Auricles. The *Aorta* thence proceeds a little obliquely to the Right, from whence it returns backward to the Left, forming a Semicircle. From the upper Part of this, called the *Aorta aſcendens*, ariſe three conſiderable Branches. And the *Trunk* continued from the *Aorta* is called the *Aorta deſcendens*, which deſcends through the *Thorax* and *Abdomen* towards the *Os ſacrum*. It is larger in Women than in Men. Of the three Branches of the ſuperior *Aorta*, the one is called the *right Subclavian*, and the other the *left*, and the third the *left Carotid*. From the *right Subclavian* proceeds the *Carotid* on the ſame Side.

The SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES go off almoſt tranſverſely under the *Clavicles*, whence their Name, and terminate on the upper Edge of the firſt Rib, and are then called *Axillary*. Each *Subclavian* in its Paſſage ſends off four principal Branches, the *internal Mammary*, the *intercoſtal Superior*, the *Cervical*, and the *diaphragmatic Superior*.

The INTERNAL MAMMARY deſcends inwardly along the Ribs very near the *Sternum*, and loſes itſelf in the *Rectus* Muſcle, furniſhing as it paſſes along, ſmall Branches to the *Thymus*, the *Pericardium*, and the *Mediaſtinum*. Others traverſe the internal Muſcles to be diſtributed in the Breaſts. The *vertebral* or *internal cervical* enters the *Foramina* in the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, furniſhing in their Road ſmall Branches to the ſpinal Marrow and the adjacent Muſcles. This Artery arriving at the Top of the Neck is variouſly contorted before it enters into the Skull; then it pierces the *dura Mater*, and by the grand *Foramen* of the occipital Bone enters the Skull. Theſe two Arteries unite ſoon after their Entrance, and ſend off Branches to the *Cerebellum*, and then paſſing forwards divide, and communicate with the Carotids; and the carotid Arteries communicating with each other, there is an entire Communication among them all. The *vertebral* are diſtributed in the *Cerebellum*.

The CERVICAL ARTERY is ſoon divided into two Branches; one of which goes to the fore Part of the Neck, the *Trachea*, the *Oeſophagus*, and the *Pharynx*; the other to the Muſcles of the Neck and the adjacent Parts. The SUPERIOR DIAPHRAGMATIC deſcends along the *Pericardium*, to which it gives Branches, and is loſt in the upper Part of the *Diaphragm*. The SUPERIOR INTERCOSTAL proceeds from the lower Part of the *Subclavian*, deſcends along the internal Surface of three or four of the upper Ribs near the *Vertebræ*, and gives a Branch to each of theſe Ribs ſliding along their inferior Edge, diſtributing themſelves along the intercoſtal Muſcles.

The SUBCLAVIAN ARTERIES are each continued to the *Cubit* in one Trunk, which is called *Axillaris* as it paſſes under the Arm-pits, and *Humeralis*, as it paſſes by the Inſide of the *Os Humeri*. Soon after it has paſſed the Joint of the Cubit it divides into two Branches, called *Cubitalis ſuperior*, and *Cubitalis inferior*, which latter ſoon ſends off a Branch called *Cubitalis media*, which is beſtowed on the Muſcles ſeated about the Cubit. The CUBITALIS SUPERIOR paſſes near the *Radius*, and round the Root of the Thumb, and gives one Branch to the Back of the Hand, two to the Thumb, and one to the firſt Finger, and a Branch to communicate with the *Cubitalis inferior*.

The CUBITALIS INFERIOR paſſes near the *Ulna* to the Palm of the Hand, where it takes a Turn, and ſends one Branch to the Outſide of the little Finger, another between that and the next Finger, dividing to both; another in the ſame Manner to the two Fore-fingers. Theſe Branches which are beſtowed on the Fingers, run, one on each Side of each Finger to the Top, where they have ſmall Communications, and very often there is a Branch of Communication between the *humeral* and inferior *cubital Arteries*.

The CAROTID ARTERIES aſcend along the anterior Part of the Neck on the Sides of the *Trachea*, and when they are come to the Larynx they each divide into two Branches, of which the principal is the *internal Carotid*; this penetrates the Skull through the ſixth *Foramen*, and in its Way makes ſeveral Contortions. And juſt before they enter the *Foramina* of the Skull, they each ſend a ſmall Branch through the fifth *Foramen* to that Part of the *dura Mater* which contains the *Cerebrum*. And then by many Flexions enter the *Brain* and its Membranes, and go to the Eyes, Noſtrils, and internal Parts of the Ear. Theſe Arteries likewiſe communicate with the vertebral, as was obſerved before.

The EXTERNAL CAROTID ſends Branches to the *Larynx*, *Pharynx*, Muſcles of the *Os Hyoides*, *Maxillæ*, Tongue, Lips, Mouth, Noſe, Eyes, Ears, Temples, and all the external Parts of the Head.

From the *Trunk* of the *deſcending Aorta* on each Side, are ſent off the INFERIOR INTERCOSTALS which paſs under all the Ribs, two or three of the ſuperior excepted; they likewiſe go to the *Medulla ſpinalis* and the Muſcles of the Abdomen. Two Branches which go to the Lungs, called *Bronchiales*, ſometimes proceed from hence about the fourth *Vertebra* of the Back, but not always on the right Side; for it ſometimes comes from the Intercoſtal of the fourth Rib.

As the *Aorta* paſſes under the *Diaphragm*, it ſends two Branches into the Diaphragm called the ANTERIÆ PHRENICÆ, which ſometimes proceed from the *Cœliac*, immediately below the Diaphragm. The COELIAC ARTERY ariſes from the *Aorta*, which ſoon divides into ſeveral Branches, which are beſtowed on the *Liver*, *Gall-bladder*, *Spleen*, *Pancreas*, *Stomach*, *Omentum* and *Duodenum*. Theſe Branches are named from the Parts they are beſtowed upon, except two on the Stomach, which are called *Coronaria*, *ſuperior* and *inferior*; and the Branch beſtowed on the *Duodenum* named *Inteſtinalis*.

At a ſmall Diſtance below the Cœliac Artery, the SUPERIOR MESENTERIC ariſes from the *Aorta*, whoſe Branches are beſtowed on the *Meſentery*, the *ſmall Inteſtines*, and Part of the *Colon*. A little below theſe ariſe the *Emulgents* which belong to the Kidneys: And a little lower than the Emulgents the SPERMATIC ARTERIES ariſe forward from the *Aorta*,

which

which go to the *Teſtes* in Men; in Women chiefly to the *Uterus*, but partly to the *Ovaria* and the *Fallopian Tubes*, ſome ſay principally to the *Ovaria*.

Lower laterally the *Aorta* ſends Branches to the Muſcles of the *Loins*, *Abdomen* and adjacent Parts, called LUMBALES; and one forward to the lower Part of the *Colon* and *Rectum* called MESENTRICA INFERIOR: A Branch of this going to the Rectum is named HÆMORRHOIDALIS INTERNAL. Between the *Arteria Cœlica*, *Meſenterica ſuperior* and *inferior*, and the Branches of each near the Guts, there are large communicant Branches to convey the Blood from one to another.

When the *Aorta* divides upon the Loins it ſends off an Artery by the Middle of the *Os Sacrum* to the *Pelvis* called, the *Iliacæ*, which in about two Inches' Space divides into *external* and *internal*. The Internal, commonly called the HYPOGASTRIC, firſt ſends off the *Umbilical Arteries*, which are dried up in Adults except at the Beginnings, where they are kept open for the collateral Branches on each Side, one to the Bladder, one to the *Penis* in Men, and in Women to the *Uterus*. Other Branches are ſent to the Buttocks and adjacent Parts.

The ILIACÆ EXTERNÆ run over the *Oſſa Pubis* into the Thighs, and as they paſs out of the Abdomen they ſend off Branches called EPIGASTRICÆ to the fore Parts of the Integuments of the Abdomen under the Muſcles called *Recti*: The *Epigaſtric* ſend each a Branch into the *Pelvis*, and through the *Foramina* of the *Oſſa innominate* to the Muſcles thereabouts.

As ſoon as the *Iliac Artery* is paſſed out of the *Abdomen* into the *Groin*, it is called INGUINALIS, and in the Thigh CRURALIS, where it ſends a large Branch to the back Part of the Thigh. But the great Trunk is continued internally between the *Extenſores* and *Flexores* of the Thigh, and paſſing through the *Triceps Muſcle* into the Ham is there called *Poplitea*. Below the Joint it divides into two Branches, one of which is called *Tibialia antica*; It paſſes between the *Tibia* and the *Fibula* to the fore Part of the Leg, and is beſtowed on the great Toe; and one Branch to the next Toe to the great one; and another between theſe Toes to communicate with the *Tibialis poſtica*; which Artery, ſoon after it is divided from the *Antica*, ſends off the *Tibialis media*, which is beſtowed on the Muſcles of the Leg. The *Tibialis poſtica*, goes to the Bottom of the Foot and all the leſſer Toes. The *Tibialis antica* is diſpoſed like the *Cubitalis ſuperior*; the *Poſtica* like the *Cubitalis inferior*, and the *Media* in each have the like Uſes.

The PULMONARY ARTERY ariſes from the *right Ventricle* of the Heart, which divides into two Branches, one to each Lobe of the Lungs. And being ſubdivided again and again into ſmaller Branches, they are diſtributed into every Part of the Lungs.

The STRUCTURE of the Arteries is *membranaceous* and conſiſts, according to ſome, of five Coats, the *Vaſculous*, the *Cellulous*, the *Tendinous*, the *Muſculous*, and the *Nervous*. Others think this is true of Arteries of an Ox but not of a Man, and that in Reality there are but three.

Of the VEINS.

The VEINS are Veſſels which bring back Part of the Blood from all Parts of the Body which had been diſtributed there by the *Arteries*.

They begin where the Arteries end, and are at their Beginnings exceeding ſmall; but ſeveral of their Branches uniting form a larger Vein, which at Length, by the Acceſſion of others, become Trunks of a conſiderable Thickneſs. The largeſt are neareſt the Heart.

The *Veins* have no apparent Motion, but have *ſemilunar Valves* in their Cavities, which facilitate the Courſe of the Blood towards the Heart. The *Veins* are not ſo thick as the Arteries, but are ſaid to have the ſame Number of Coats. In their *Ramifications* there are generally two Veins for one Artery; and there are likewiſe Veins where there are no Arteries at all of a proportionable Size, ſuch as the external Veins of the Arms and Legs. Their *Ramifications* are therefore more numerous than thoſe of the Arteries. Their Trunks are much the ſame in moſt Subjects, but their Ramifications differ greatly; and even thoſe on one Side of the Body are not always like thoſe on the other.

The PULMONARY VEIN proceeds from the *left Auricle* of the Heart, and at firſt forms a *Sinus* and ſoon after divides into four, then into innumerable Branches, which are diſtributed throughout the Lungs.

The *Veins in general* have the ſame Names as the Arteries which they accompany. Thoſe of the Brain unload themſelves into the *Sinuſes*, and theſe again into the internal *Jugulars* and *Cervicals*; from thence the Blood goes to the *Subclavians* which joining make the CAVA DESCENDENS.

The internal Jugulars are ſeated by the *carotid Arteries*, and receive the Blood from all Parts which the Carotids ſerve, except the hairy Scalp, and Part of the Neck, whoſe Veins enter into the *external Jugulars*, which run under the *Muſculus quadratus Genæ* often two of a Side, on each Side.

Two of the *cervical Veins* deſcend through the *Foramina* of the tranſverſe Proceſſes of the *cervical Vertebræ*, and two through the great *Foramina* of the Spine, and one on each Side the ſpinal Marrow: Theſe join at the loweſt *Vertebra* of the Neck, and then empty themſelves into the *Subclavians*, and, at the Interſtices of all the *Vertebræ*, communicate with each other.

The *Veins* of the *Limbs* are more than double the Number of the Arteries, there being one on each Side each Artery, even to the ſmalleſt Branches that can be traced, beſides the Veins that lie immediately under the Skin. Thoſe that accompany the Arteries have the ſame Name; but thoſe ſeen on the Back of the Hand have no proper Names, except the *Salvatella*, which run towards the little Finger. They run from thence to the Bend of the Elbow, where the uppermoſt is called *Cephalica*, the next *Mediana*, and the next *Baſilica*, all which communicate near the Joint of the Elbow, and joining with others that accompany the Arteries, paſs into the *ſubclavian Vein*.

In the *Thorax*, beſides the upper and lower Trunks of the *Vena Cava*, there is the *Azygos*, or *Vena ſine Pari*; it is compoſed of the *intercoſtal Phrenic*, and *bronchial Veins*, and enters the *Cava deſcendens* near the Auricle. The *Bronchial* is often wanting.

In the *Abdomen* there are the *Cava deſcendens*, the *Emulgents* from the Kidneys, the *lumbal* and *ſpermatic Veins*; as alſo the *Sacra*, the *Iliacs*, and the *Epigaſtric*; all which are named after the Arteries. There is likewiſe one large Vein called the *Vena Portæ*, whoſe Branches ariſe from all the Branches of the *Cæliac*, and two *Meſenteric Arteries*, except

thoſe

thoſe Branches of the *Cæliac* and ſuperior *Meſenteric* which are beſtowed on the Liver. Theſe united into one Trunk enter the Liver and are there again diſtributed like an *Artery*, and have its Blood collected and brought into the *Cava* by the Branches of the *Cava* in the Liver. The *Vena Portæ* carries Blood to the Liver, inſtead of an Artery, for the Separation of the Bile; a ſlow Circulation in this Caſe being ſuppoſed neceſſary.

In the *Leg* the Veins accompany the Arteries in the ſame Manner as in the Arm; the external Veins of the Foot being on the upper Side; and from them is derived one, near the *Malevolus internus*, which is called the *Saphœna*. Another Branch running externally about the Knee is called *Poplitæa*, and on the Calf of the Leg *Suralis*.

Of NEUROLOGY.

A NERVE is a round white ſmooth Body like a Cord, which is formed of the Aſſemblage of many Filaments which proceed from the *Medulla oblongata* in the Skull, and from the *Medulla Spinalis* in the vertebral Canal, and from thence are diſtributed into all Parts of the Body. They generally run ſtrait along ſending off Branches at very acute Angles. There is no conſiderable Variety in different Subjects, nor yet in different Sides of the ſame Subject, as in the Arteries and Veins.

The firſt *Coat* they may obtain is from the *pia Mater*, in which the medullary white Fibres are but looſely connected; but when they pierce the *dura Mater* they are ſtraitly embraced by that Membrane, which covers them in their Progreſs; whence they become white, firm, ſtrong Cords. To theſe Coats an infinite Number of Veſſels, both Arteries and Veins, are diſtributed. The *Nerves* are the Organs of all our Senſation and Motion, which depend upon their Communication with the Brain; for if a Nerve is tied, all Motion below the Ligature ceaſes; thus, if the *phrenic Nerves* are tied, the Motion of the Diaphragm is at an End, 'till the Ligature is taken off.

The *Nerves* are divided into thoſe of the *Medulla oblongata*, and thoſe of the *Medulla Spinalis*, the former of which are *ten Pair*, and of the latter *thirty*. To which may be added the *acceſſory Nerves*, or the Companions of the *eighth Pair*.

The OLFACTORY NERVES are the *firſt Pair* of the *Medulla oblongata*, and ariſe from that Part of the Brain where the carotid Arteries are about to enter, and running under the anterior Lobes of the Brain, become a little larger, 'till they reach the *Os Cribriforme*, into the *Foramina* of which the ſmall Fibres inſinuate themſelves, and are immediately ſpread on the *Membrana Narium*.

The OPTIC NERVES are the *ſecond*: They ariſe ſingle from the *Thalami Nervorum Opticorum*, and paſs out at their proper Hole of the ſphenoide Bone, and enter the Globe of the Eye to be expanded in the *Membrana Retina*. Theſe Nerves in their Road, unite before the *Infundibulum*, and croſs each other, according to *Petit*. They do not pierce the poſterior Part of the Eye, oppoſite the Pupil, but a little lower and more internally.

The

The MOTORES OCULI are the *third Pair:* They proceed from the anterior Edge of the *Proceſſus Annularis*, and going out at the *Foramen lacerum* are diſtributed to the Globe of the Eye, the *Muſculus rectus Fallopii*, the *Attollens*, *Abducens*, *Deprimens*, and *Obliquus minor*.

The PATHETIC NERVES are the *fourth Pair*, which ariſe behind the Eminences called *Teſtes*, and go out at the *Foramina latera*, to be entirely ſpent on the *Muſculi Trochleares*, or *Obliqui majores Oculorum*, which advance the Eye forwards in Staring and Fury.

The GUSTATORY are the *fifth Pair*, and are very large in the Brain: Below the *dura Mater* they are divided into three remarkable Branches; the ſuperior is called the *Ophthalmic*, and is beſtowed on various Parts of the Eye and Eye-lids; the Muſcles of the Forehead and Noſe; as alſo, the Teguments of the Face. The *ſecond* may be called the *ſuperior Maxillary*; becauſe when it has paſſed out of the Skull through the *Foramen rotundum*, it is diſtributed through all Parts of the *Maxilla ſuperior*, the *Lips*, *Noſe*, *Palate*, *Uvula*, *Gums*, and *Teeth*. A Twig of this reflects back to the Ear, which being joined to a Branch of the ſeventh Pair conſtitute the *Chorda Tympani*. Beſides, when it is in the Skull it ſends out a Twig or two, which, with a Branch of the ſixth Pair, ſometimes forms the Beginning of the *intercoſtal Nerve*. The third may be called the *inferior Maxillary*, becauſe when it is come out of the Skull through the *Foramen Ovale*, it is beſtowed on the Parts of the lower Jaw, the Teeth, and chiefly the *Tongue*, whence the whole takes the Name of *Guſtatory*.

The INTERCOSTAL NERVES proceed from Branches of the fifth and ſixth Pair, after they have eſcaped the *Os Petroſum*, and are there joined by Branches from the eighth, ninth, tenth, and firſt and ſecond Spinal, which form the *cervical Ganglion*, which is the largeſt of the Body; it is ſeated immediately behind the *Pharynx*, from which the Nerve now called *intercoſtal* goes out, to deſcend down the Neck with the *carotid Artery*, ſupplying in its Courſe the *Muſculi Flexoris* of the Head and Neck, and communicating with the *cervical Nerves*. As the *Intercoſtal* is about to enter the *Thorax*, it again forms a *Ganglion*, from which the *Trachea Arteria* and Heart are ſupplied with Nerves which join with Branches of the eighth Pair, and paſs between the two large *Arteries* and *Auricles* to the Subſtance of the Heart. The *Intercoſtal*, after this runs down the *Vertebræ* of the *Thorax*, from between which *additional Nerves* are conſtantly ſent thereto, 'till it paſſes through its own proper Hole of the Diaphragm; after which it forms another *Ganglion* cloſe by the *Glandulæ Renales*, into which the eighth Pair enter. From ſuch a *Ganglion*, or Knot, on each Side, the Nerves of the *Inteſtines*, *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Pancreas*, and *Kidneys*, are derived; and the Extremity of this Nerve is ſent down to the *Pelvis* to ſupply the Parts there.

The ADDUCENS is the *ſixth Pair*, which ariſes from the fore Part of the *Corpora Pyramidalia*, and after piercing the *dura Mater* ſends off a Branch, which joining to the reflected Twig of the *Ophthalmic Branch* of the fifth Pair, forms the Original of the *Intercoſtal*, and paſſes thro' the *Foramen lacerum*, to be ſpent entirely on the *Muſculus Abductor Oculi*.

The INTERCOSTAL ariſing from Branches of the two former, or from the ſixth alone, paſſes out of the Skull, by the Canal of the internal Carotid, and near the eighth Pair through the Neck; thence through the *Thorax* and *Abdomen*, as far as the *Pelvis*, forming ſeveral *Plexus* at various

various Places, and *Ganglia*, beſtowing Twigs on all Parts contained in the *Neck*, *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*.

The AUDITORY is the *ſeventh Pair*: Theſe ariſe from the Side of the Root of the annular Proceſs in two Trunks, whereof one is called the *Portio dura*, the other the *Portio mollis*. Theſe entering the *Meatus auditorius internus*, and immediately dividing, one Part ſoon looſes its firm Coats, and is expanded on the inmoſt *Camera* of the Ear; while the other paſſing through the *Aquæductus Fallopii*, comes out of the Skull, involved in all its Coats, between the *Styloide and Maſtoide Proceſſes*, and ſupplies the *Muſculi obliqui Capitis*, *Stylo hyoidei*, *Stylo gloſſi*, *Stylo pharingæi*, and *Platiſma Hyoides*, on which, and to the Skin of the Neck, a great Number of its ſmall Filaments run. The *ſuperior Branches* of it ſupply the *Parotid Gland* and *external Ear*, and the whole Side of the Face as far forward as the Chin.

The *eighth Pair* is the PAR VAGUM, which ariſe from the Side of the Baſis of the *Corpora Olivaria*, then running to the Hole common to the *Oſſa Temporum* and *Occipitis*, they are there joined by the *Acceſſorius Williſii*. From thence deſcending through the *Neck* and *Thorax* to the *Abdomen*, it beſtows Branches on the *Larynx*, *Pharinx*, *Heart*, and *Lungs*; but chiefly on the *Stomach*. It ſends back Nerves from the upper Part of the *Thorax* to the *Larynx*, which are thence called the RECURRENT. In the *Neck*, *Thorax*, and *Abdomen*, it makes various *Plexures* with the *lingual*, *cervical*, and *intercoſtal Nerves*.

The *ninth Pair* appear firſt at the inferior Part of the *Corpora Pyramidalis*, and paſs out of the Skull at their proper Holes in the *Os Occipitis*, and after ſending off Branches to the *Glandula Thyroidea*, *Muſculi ſternohyoidei*, and *ſterno Thyroidei*, they are loſt in the Subſtance of the Tongue. Theſe may more properly be called the GUSTATORY NERVES, than the *fifth Pair*.

The *tenth Pair* comes out from the Beginning of the *Medulla Spinalis*, between the *Os Occipitis* and firſt *Vertebra Colli*, and is all, except what goes to the *Ganglion* of the *Intercoſtal*, ſpent on the *Muſculi obliqui* and *Extenſoris Capitis*.

The ACCESSORY NERVES above-mentioned proceed from the *Medulla Spinalis* and have their Beginning about the *third* or *fourth Pair* of the *Neck*. They are ſmall at firſt, but are enlarged by Filaments ſent off from the three firſt *vertebral Pair*. They enter the Skull by the large *Foramen* of the occipital Bone, and paſs out again with the eighth Pair, which they afterwards leave, piercing the Maſtoide, and paſſing backwards on the *Elevator Scapulæ*, they communicate with a Branch of the ſecond *vertebral Pair*, and go to be loſt in the *Muſculus Cucullaris* or *Trapezius*.

All the NERVES of the MEDULLA SPINALIS paſs through the lateral Holes of the *vertebral Canal*, and through the anterior Holes of the *Os ſacrum*. However, the *Medulla* does not reach all the Length of this Canal, but generally terminates about the firſt or ſecond *Vertebra* of the Loins in a blunt Point, from which ſeveral nervous Filaments proceed, called by the Ancients *Cauda equina*. Theſe Nerves derive their Origin from two Plans or Ranks of Fibres, of which one proceeds from the *anterior Part* of the *Medulla*, and the other from the *poſterior*. Theſe two Plans approach each other a little beyond the Edge or Side of the *Medulla*, and enter as many membranous Sheaths as there are Nerves.

Theſe

These *Sheaths* are supplied by the *dura Mater*, and they are pierced at the Beginning with two small Holes very near each other, for the Passage of the two Plans which compose the Nerves. These unite soon after, and form a kind of a *Knot*, or *Ganglion*, which produces the Trunk of the Nerve.

The *Nerves* of the *Medulla Spinalis* have several Names, and are thirty in Number; of which seven are *cervical*, twelve *dorsal*, five *lumbar*, and six belong to the *Os sacrum*.

The first CERVICAL *Pair* goes out between the first and second *Vertebra*; and, after having sent off several Branches by which they communicate with the *intercostal Nerve*, as also the tenth Pair and the second *cervical*, it is bestowed on the Muscles *Splenius*, *Complexus*, and the Teguments of the *Occiput*.

The *second Cervical* communicates with the ninth Pair of the Head, and with the first and third of the Neck, and then is distributed to the *Teguments* of the Neck and Side of the Head; also to the *Parotid Gland* and *external Ear*, where it joins with the *Portio dura*.

The *third Cervical*, after having communicated with the *second* and *fourth Pair*, is not only distributed to the jugular Glands, but also to the Skin which covers the lateral and inferior Part of the Neck, the Clavicle, and the Top of the Shoulder, to the Muscles *Trapezius* and *Supraspinatus*; and communicates with the *accessory Nerve* of the *eighth Pair*.

The DIAPHRAGMATIC or PHRENIC Nerve is likewise formed by a Branch of the third Pair, with the Concourse of two Branches of the second and fourth *Cervicals*. It enters the *Thorax* behind the *Clavicle*, and before the *subclavian Artery*, and runs along the *Pericardium* to be lost in the Diaphragm. The *right Phrenic* makes a small Turn round that Part of the *Pericardium* which covers the *Apex* of the Heart.

The *four last cervical Pairs* pass between the Portions of the *Scalenus Muscles*, and uniting their Trunks together pass under the Arm-pits, where, with a Branch of the *third cervical Pair*, and the Trunk of the *first dorsal*, they form a *Plexus*, from which proceed six considerable Cords, as so many particular Trunks, which are distributed to the Arm, and are called *brachial Nerves*. These different Pairs likewise bestow Branches on the adjacent Parts: The fourth bestows Branches on the *Musculus Scalenus*, the *Elevator Scapulæ*, and the *Trapezius*. A pretty considerable Branch runs along the *Costa superior* of the *Homoplate*, to be lost in the *Supraspinatus*, the *Infraspinatus*, and the *Rotundus minor*.

The *fifth Pair* sends a Branch anteriorly, which unites with one from the *sixth*, which is distributed to the *Scalenus Muscle*, the *large Pectoral*, and the *adjacent Teguments*. Another Branch which communicates with the *sixth*, glides under the *pectoral Muscles*, and is distributed to the *Serratus major*, and the *Subscapularis*, and goes to be lost in the *latissimus Dorsi*, and the adjacent Teguments.

The *sixth* and *seventh Pairs* furnish, as was observed before, Branches for the Formation of the *brachial Nerves*, which according to *Du Verney* are five, the *Cutaneus*, *Musculo-cutaneus*, *Cubitalis*, *Radialis*, and *Medianus*; but according to *Monro* and *Winslow*, six; *Cutaneus*, *Musculo cutaneus*, *Muscularis Ulnaris*, *Radialis*, and *Articularis*.

The CUTANEUS runs down the fore Part of the Arm, and serves the Teguments as far as the Palm of the Hand.

The

The MUSCULO-CUTANEUS passes through the *Coraco-Brachialis*, and, after supplying the *Biceps* and *Brachiæus internus*, is spent on the Teguments of the Back of the *Cubitus* and Hand.

The MUSCULARIS proceeds down the fore Part of the Arm to be lost in the *Musculi Flexores Carpi*, *Digitorum*, &c.

The ULNARIS supplies the *Extensores Cubiti*, and Teguments of the Elbow, and passing through the Sinuosity of the external *Condyle* of the *Humerus*, runs along the *Ulna*, where it gives Twigs to the Teguments and adjacent Muscles, and at length is lost in the Back of the Hand, *Musculi interossei*, and *Lumbricales* in the little Finger, and Side of the Ring-finger next to this.

The RADIALIS goes down the fore Part of the Arm near the *Radius*, bestowing Branches on the circumjacent Muscles in its Progress; at the *Ligamentum annulare Carpi*, it divides, and is sent to the Thumb, Fore-finger, Middle-finger, half the Ring-finger, and to the Back of the Hand.

The ARTICULARIS runs almost round the Top of the *Os Humeri*, and serves the *Musculi Extensores Cubiti*, *Retractores*, and *Elevatores Humeri*.

The *twelve* DORSAL or COSTAL NERVES, run internally along the Ribs, and accompany the *intercostal Arteries* and *Veins*, and in their Progress bestow Branches on the *Intercostal Muscles*. The five lower Pair send off Branches to the *Muscles* of the *Abdomen*. The lowest communicates with the first *Lumbar*, and is bestowed on the *Musculus Quadratus Lumbaris*, and the *Iliacus internus*.

The *five* LUMBAR Pair of *Nerves* in general send off Twigs to the *vertebral Muscles*, and communicate with each other, and with the *Intercostal Nerve*.

The *first* sends several Branches to the *Abdominal Muscles*; as also the *Psoas* and *Iliacus*; while others go to the *Teguments* and *Muscles* of the superior and anterior Part of the *Thigh*, and the main Trunk of it is lost in the *Crural*.

The *second* passes through the *Psoas Muscle*, and is distributed much as the former.

The *third* is lost in the *Musculus Pectineus*. There are *Branches* which proceed from these three Pair, which make one Trunk called the OBTURATOR, or posterior CRURAL Nerve: This runs along the anterior Part of the *Pelvis*, and slipping through a small Sinuosity in the interior Part of the *Foramen magnum Ossis Ischii*, is spent on the *Musculus Triceps*.

The *third Crural Nerve* is formed by the Union of Branches from the first four *lumbar Nerves*, which running along with the *Psoas Muscle*, passes with the large Blood-vessels out of the *Abdomen*, below the tendinous Arcade of its Muscles, and is distributed to the Muscles and Teguments on the fore Part of the Thigh: One Branch of this *crural Nerve* accompanies the *Vena Saphæna* as far as the Ankle.

The SCIATIC or ISCHIATIC NERVE, is the largest in the Body, and is formed of the Remainder of the fourth and fifth *lumbar Nerves* joined with the first, second, and third of the *Os Sacrum*; it goes out at the large Hollow behind the great Tubercle of the *Os Ischium*, and passing over the *Quadringemini Muscles*, descends along the posterior Part of the Thigh, sending off every where as it goes Branches to the Teguments and Muscles of the Thigh and Leg. At the Ham it divides into two Parts,

Parts, the ſmaller of which mounts over the *Fibula*, and ſerving the *Muſculi Peronei*, *Flexores Pedis*, and *Extenſores Digitorum*, is continued to the Toes, along the broad Part of the Foot: The larger Trunk ſinks under the *Muſculi Gemelli*, and then divides; one Part is ſpent on the Muſcles at the Back of the Leg and Teguments, and the other is continued by the inner Ankle to the Foot, and then ſubdivides; one Branch of which is diſtributed after the ſame Manner as the *Ulnaris*, and the other as the *Radialis* in the Hand.

The *three firſt Pair* of the *Os Sacrum*, as was juſt obſerved, are almoſt all loſt in the Formation of the *Sciatic Nerve*. However, ſome Branches go off to the Bladder, the *Veſiculæ ſeminales*, the *Proſtates*, and the *Penis* in Men, and to the *Uterus*, *Fallopian Tubes*, and *Clitoris* in Women. The *fourth Pair* ſends off Twigs to the Margin of the *Anus*, to the *Peritonæum*, the *Scrotum*, and to the *Muſculi Erectores*. The *fifth Pair*, which are ſmall, go to the Muſcles of the *Anus*; and the ſixth to the *Coccyx* and the Muſcles that cover it. Theſe *Nerves* proceed from the anterior Holes of the *Os ſacrum*, nor is there any remarkable Nerve goes out from thoſe behind, whatever ſome have pretended.

Of ADENOLOGY.

ADENOLOGY is that Part of Anatomy which treats of the GLANDS, which are Organs proper to ſecrete any particular Fluid from the Blood, or to elaborate that which is called LYMPHA. They are divided into two Sorts, the CONGLOMERATE and CONGLOBATE, or *Lymphatic*. Some call the latter *Simple* and the former *Compound*.

The *ſimple* conſiſt of elaſtic, circular Fibres, which impel the *Lympha* and *Chyle* into their proper Ducts. The *Compound* have each a leſſer Canal, which being continued forms a larger: Hence, wherever there are *conglomerate Glands*, there are likewiſe excretory Veſſels, through which ſome particular Fluid is to paſs. Theſe Fluids differ greatly among themſelves, as may be ſeen in the *Saliva*, *Bile*, *Fluid* of the *Nerves*, *Urine*, *Mucus*, *Sweat*, *Semen*, and *Milk*. Hence the Secretion made by the Glands cannot be one and the ſame, but how it is performed is a very important Queſtion.

Some affirm, it is owing to a particular aſſimilating Ferment in the ſeveral Parts; others to the Figure of the Canals, which will admit but one Kind of Fluid. *Winſlow* affirms, that the Canal of each Gland is lined with a kind of Down originally imbuted with its own proper Fluid, which will admit no other, as whited-brown Paper dipped in Oil will ſuffer nothing but Oil to paſs through it. But *Hoffman* thinks it owing to the greater or leſſer Diameter and Amplitude of the ſecretory Canals. To which *Keill* adds the different Angle the ſecretory Duct makes with the Trunk of the Artery, and the different Velocities with which the Blood arrives at the Orifices of the ſaid Ducts. For he affirms that the moſt viſcid Secretions are made at the greateſt Diſtance from the Heart, and where the Motion of the Blood is ſloweſt; and *è contra*. But none of theſe Opinions are ſatisfactory to me; for though it is allowed, with *Hoffman*, that thicker or thinner Fluids may be occaſionally ſeparated from the ſame Glands, according as their Orifices are enlarged or diminiſhed;

miniſhed, yet every Gland, unleſs there is an external Injury, as in the virulent Gonorrhœa, always ſecretes a Fluid of the ſame Kind, though not of the ſame Conſiſtence. This, it is acknowledged, will not hold good in thoſe Emunctories of the Body which Nature has appointed to drain off the ſuperfluous Fluids from the Blood; as for Inſtance, the Urine is greatly impregnated with Bile in the Jaundice. But the ſudden Appearance of that Diſtemper, after Colics that cauſe a *Spaſm* of the *biliary Ducts*, is a Proof that that Humour was præexiſtent in the Blood, and that when the Separation of it ceaſes, it is ſoon overloaded with bilious Particles, as appears from the Colour of the Skin, and the Saffron Hue of the Urine. Yet true perfect Bile can be ſecreted no where but in the *Viſcus* deſigned by Nature for that Purpoſe. The ſame may be ſaid of the *pancreatic Juice*, the *Semen*, *Milk*, *&c.* Theſe Things being allowed, I am afraid all our Attempts to account for theſe Secretions mechanically will be vain and fruitleſs; and though a Phyſician may diſplay his Learning in giving plauſible Reaſons, in explaining how the various Operations of Nature are performed, yet we ſhall in Reality remain as ignorant as before: Nor need we be at all anxious about it, for no good Purpoſe of Healing will be effected, by our not knowing what is placed out of the Reach of human Underſtanding. But after all, if any *Phyſiologiſt* ſhould think it an eaſy Matter to give a ſatisfactory Explanation of the whole *animal Oeconomy*, let him acquaint the World how the Paſſions act upon the human Body; why *violent Anger*, *ſudden Joy*, and *extreme Terror* are often attended with ſuch ſpeedy and dreadful Effects; why Ideas in the Mind excite lively Senſations in the Body; and why pregnant Women, when they are diſappointed of their Longing, ſo often mark the *Fœtus* with various Figures. Theſe Effects muſt certainly be produced by a Mechaniſm we are not Maſters of, which ought to teach theſe ſanguine Enquirers a little more Modeſty; and then perhaps we might hope for an accurate Hiſtory of Nature, which would be of more Advantage to Medicine than all the *Theories* hitherto invented.

Of the GLANDS *in particular.*

Some call the ENCEPHALOS, or the whole Contents of the Skull, a *Gland*; others the cortical Part of the Brain; but if the Injections of *Ruyſch* can determine the Matter, this is likewiſe denied. Others again enumerate the Glands of the Brain in the following Manner. The *Pineal Gland*, the *Pituitary Gland*, the Glands which are about the *Sinus* of the *dura Mater*, and the Glands which are about the *Choroide Plexus*, diſcoverable by a Microſcope. Their Uſe is uncertain.

The *Glands* whoſe excretory Ducts open into the MOUTH, beſides the *Parotid* and *Maxillary*, are the *ſublingual*, the *labial*, the *buccal*, the *Palatine*, the *Amygdalæ*, thoſe on the Surface of the *Epiglottis*, and the *Pharynx*.

In the EYES are the *lachrymal Gland*, thoſe that compoſe Part of the *Caruncula lachrymalis*, and the *Ciliary*, upon the Edge of the Eye-lids. In the NOSE are the Glands of the *pituitary Membrane*. In the EARS, the *Ceruminous Glands* which furniſh the Wax, and ſome of the *Sebaceous* Kind; to theſe may be added thoſe of the Membrane which lines the *Tympanum*, and the *Euſtachian Tube*.

In the THORAX is the *Thymus*, which ſome call a conglomerate Gland; add to this the *Bronchial*, which ſupply the Cavities of the *Bronchiæ* with

with a *lymphatic Fluid*; the *Tracheal*, in the *Aſpera Arteria*, and thoſe on the Inſide of the *Larynx*, as they relate to the Lungs, called the *Arytenoidal*. Likewiſe the *Thyroidæal Gland*, and thoſe on the convex Side of the *Epiglottis*.

In the ABDOMEN, beſides thoſe in the *Peritonæum*, there are the *Pancreas*, the *Liver*, the *Kidneys*, the Glands of the *Stomach*, thoſe of the *Inteſtines*, the *Capſulæ atrabiliariæ*, which ſome reckon conglomerate Glands the *Proſtates*, the Glands in the ſpongious Web of the *Urethra*: to which may be added thoſe of the Inſide of the *Bladder* and the *Ureters* which ſupply a Fluid proper to defend their Coats from a too lively Impreſſion of the Urine. Add to theſe the Glands on the inner Part of the Prepuce, and of the *Corona* of the *Glans*.

In the Parts of Generation proper to Women are the Glands on the Inſide of the *Uterus*, thoſe of the *Vagina*, thoſe ſeated under the *retiform Plexus*, the glandulous Body which ſurrounds the *Urethra*, as alſo the *ſebaceous Glands*, which are obſervable on the Inſide of the *Labia*.

To theſe may be added the *mucilaginous Glands* of the Joints, which ſupply a Liquor to render the Cartilages ſupple, which are called *Synovia*. *Hitherto of the Conglomerate Glands*.

As for the CONGLOBATE GLANDS, there are none in the Skull, unleſs thoſe glandulous Grains are ſuch, which are ſeated along the *longitudinal Sinus*. There is a *conglobate Gland* which touches the *Parotid*, and another at the Baſis of the lower Jaw. There are ſome which accompany the *Jugular Vein*, called *Jugular Glands*. Others are placed behind the Neck near the *occipital Bone*, termed *occipital Glands*; others again at a greater Diſtance, named *cervical*.

In the *Thorax* are the *dorſal Glands*, which are generally two, connected to the *Oeſophagus*, over againſt the fifth *Vertebra* of the Back. Some glandulous Grains at the Baſis of the Heart are looked upon as *conglobate Glands*, and ſome place the *Thymus* in the ſame Rank.

In the *Abdomen* are the *Gaſtric Glands*, which touch the upper Orifice of the *Stomach*; the *Hepatic* in the hollow Part of the Liver near the Entrance of the *Vena Portæ*; others are adjacent to the Neck of the Gall Bladder, called the *Cyſtic*; others touch the internal Surface of the Spleen, termed *Splenic*; and others again on the upper Part of the *Epiploon*, named the *Epiploic*. There are likewiſe *lumbar Glands*, which are near the Receptacle of the Chyle. The *Meſenteric* are diſperſed throughout the whole Extent of the *Meſentery*. The *Iliac* touch the Veſſels which bear this Name, and the *Sacred* are placed on the internal Surface of the *Sacrum*.

On the *Extremities* of the Body there are alſo *Conglobate Glands*; the *firſt* are *axillary*, which are generally three in Number; they are covered with common Teguments. There are ſometimes *glandulous Grains* at the bending of the Elbow, which are ſo many *conglobate Glands*. In the *Groin* there are eight or ten *conglobate Glands*, not covered with any Muſcle: They are divided into two Parcels, which lie at about an Inch Diſtance from each other. There are two or three *conglobate Glands*, about the Middle of the Thigh, which are called *crural*, and there are likewiſe ſome to be met with in the *Ham*.

See Page 14, *to* 20.

Of

Of the LYMPHÆDUCTS, *and* VASA LACTEA.

BESIDES the *lymphatic Veins* and *Arteries* which may be obſerved on the Skin, the White of the Eye, *&c.* there is another Kind called VALVULAR LYMPHATICS from the great Number of VALVES which are found therein. Theſe Veſſels may be ſeen on the Surface of the *Viſcera*, and particularly the *Liver*, where they form a wonderful Sort of *Net-work*. They are moſt readily diſcovered along its *ſuſpenſatory Ligament*. They accompany the greateſt Part of the *Veins*, as well as all the *conglobate Glands*, in which theſe Veſſels ſeem to terminate. Theſe Veſſels, which proceed from the Glands, are generally more conſiderable than thoſe that enter in, and they paſs from thence to the next *conglobate Glands*.

Theſe Veſſels are tranſparent, and ſeem to be compoſed of one thin Membrane, through which may be perceived a clear Fluid, a little mucilaginous, called LYMPHA. They diſcharge this Fluid into the *Receptacle* of the *Chyle*, the *thoracic Duct*, and into ſome of the Veins which they accompany. That Part of it not uſed for Nouriſhment is taken up again by the Veſſels in every Part. It ſerves to dilute the Chyle, and to render it more fit for Nouriſhment.

The VASA LACTEA are the *Venæ Lacteæ*, the *Receptaculum Chyli*, and the *Ductus Thoracicus*.

The VENÆ LACTEÆ are a great Number of fine pellucid Tubes, which begin from the *ſmall Guts*, and proceeding thence through the *Meſentery* they commonly unite, and form larger Veſſels, which paſs through the *meſenteric Glands*, and thence into the *Receptaculum Chyli*. Before they enter the Glands they are called *Venæ Lacteæ primi Generis*; and from thence to their Entrance into the Receptacle *ſecundi Generis*, in which they diſcharge their Contents. This RECEPTACLE is generally placed on the firſt *Vertebra* of the Loins to the Right of the *Aorta*, where it is partly hid by the right muſculous Appendix of the *Diaphragm*. It is two Thirds of an Inch long, and one Third over in its largeſt Part. It is formed by the Union of three Tubes, one from under the *Aorta*; the ſecond from the Interſtice of the *Aorta* and *Cava*, and the third from the *Emulgents* on the right Side. The upper Part is gradually contracted into a ſlender Pipe of a line Diameter, called the DUCTUS THORACICUS. This paſſes between the *Appendices Muſculoſæ Diaphragmatis* to the right of, and ſomewhat behind, the *Aorta*, to the *Azygos Vein*, by which it is hid; and being arrived at the fifth *Vertebra* of the Back, or thereabouts, it turns off a little to the left, and diſcharges itſelf into the *left ſubclavian Vein*. But before it enters the Vein it riſes as high as the left internal Jugular, and then deſcends. A more minute Deſcription of its Courſe is not neceſſary, becauſe there are great Variations in different Subjects. The *lacteal Veins* and *thoracic Duct* have ſeveral Valves to prevent the Return of the Chyle, which paſſes from the Inteſtines to the Receptacle, from thence to the thoracic Duct, and at laſt into the *left ſubclavian Vein*.

Of SURGERY *in general.*

SURGERY is the Art of healing by MANUAL OPERATIONS and by the Application of EXTERNAL MEDICINES.

By this *Definition* it appears that *Surgery* is not confined only to *Operations*, nor to *external Diſeaſes*; for it muſt be owned, that external Diſeaſes often require *internal Remedies*, becauſe *Operations* may ſometimes be unſeaſonable without a due Preparation of the Body, or may not be ſufficient to reſtore Health alone. Likewiſe there are ſome *internal Diſeaſes*, which cannot be cured without *external Means*.

The HUMAN BODY is the *Subject* of Surgery, whether *living* or *dead*; becauſe it has a Tendency to preſerve and reſtore the Health of the *Living*; and by diſſecting thoſe that are dead to gain a Knowledge of the Structure of the Parts, which is abſolutely neceſſary in many Caſes, for the due Performance of *manual Operations*.

The *Object* of this Art is all *ſurgical Diſeaſes*, and even the human Body after Death; becauſe the Cauſes of many Diſeaſes cannot otherwiſe be diſcovered than by opening dead Bodies. The END of *Surgery* is to *heal* or *palliate* thoſe Diſeaſes which properly come under the Care of the Practitioner in this Branch of Medicine.

Surgery is divided into THEORICAL and PRACTICAL; the *former* conſiſts in the Knowledge of the *Rules* and *Precepts* of the Art, the Deſign of which is to explain all the *Phenomena* which are obſervable in a Body, whether *diſeaſed* or *ſound*: This requires the Study of *Phyſiology* and *Anatomy*; *Diſeaſes* and their *Remedies*.

PRACTICAL SURGERY conſiſts in the Execution of all the *Rules*, and in their Application to the different Diſeaſes, of which the theorical Part gives any Knowledge. Thus *Theory* and *Practice* mutually aſſiſt each other, and no Man deſerves the Name of a *Surgeon*, who is ignorant of either: *Precepts* lay open the Road to *Practice*, and Practice often lays down the Foundation of forming new Precepts, or to rectify thoſe formerly made.

A SURGEON ſhould be endowed by Nature with ſeveral Qualities both of Body and Mind, which ought to be well conſidered before any one applies to the Study of this Art. He ſhould have a *ſolid Judgment*, and a *quick Penetration*, a *happy Dexterity*, and a *ſteady Hand*; together with a *piercing Sight*; moſt of which are improveable with Application and Exerciſe. For *Study*, while a Perſon is young, will accuſtom the Mind to reaſon juſtly, and to acquire that Kind of Sagacity which is neceſſary to lay hold of the principal Point, when a Multitude of Objects offer themſelves to Conſideration. A frequent Exerciſe in the different Parts of Anatomy will accuſtom the Hand to perform every Action with Steadineſs, and bring the natural Dexterity to greater Perfection; and thoſe who uſe themſelves to perform Operations on dead Bodies, will do the ſame on the living with more Readineſs and Eaſe.

Of Operations *in general.*

An Operation, as was ſaid before, is the methodical Application of ſome *Inſtrument*, or the *Hand* of the Surgeon, upon the human Body to preſerve Health when preſent, or reſtore it when abſent.

Now as the greateſt Part of *Operations* are performed by the Means of certain Instruments; and when they are over, there being a Neceſſity, in order to perfect the Cure, to make Uſe of certain Means comprehended under the general Name of Dressings, I ſhall firſt ſay ſomething of *Inſtruments*, then of the *different Kinds of Operations*, and laſtly of *Dreſſings*.

Of Instruments.

Surgical Instruments are divided into Natural and Artificial: The Natural are the Hands and Fingers of the *Surgeon*, and in general all Parts of the Body, which may be of any Uſe in the Operation. The *Qualities* required in the *Hand* are *Cleanlineſs*, *Steadineſs*, and *Dexterity*; the *Suppleneſs* of the Joints, and of the Wriſt, *Delicacy* of *Touch*; and therefore hard callous Hands are very improper: For which Reaſon a Surgeon ſhould never apply himſelf to any Work which may make his Hands ſhake, deſtroy their Neatneſs, diminiſh their Dexterity, and the Suppleneſs of the Joints, or render the *Epidermis* hard and thick.

When the *Hands* are not ſufficient, Artificial Instruments muſt be made Uſe of to perform Operations. Theſe are made of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Steel*, *Copper*, *Lead*, *Wood*, &c. Thoſe which are deſigned for *cutting*, *dividing*, or *pricking*, ſuch as the *Scalpel*, the *Biſtoury*, *Lancets*, *Needles*, &c. muſt be of Steel, as well as all thoſe that are likely to meet with great Reſiſtance.

When great Flexibility is required, in ſome Caſes *Lead* may be made Uſe of for *Canulas* or *Probes*. *Copper Inſtruments* muſt never be introduced into the Body. *Catheters* and *flexible Probes* ſhould be made of *Silver*.

Instruments may be ranked into *two Claſſes*; the *firſt* are thoſe which help to make ready the *Dreſſings*, ſuch as *Needles*, *Thread*, *Sciſſors*, and a *Spatula*; the other ſerve to dreſs Wounds, and to perform the different Operations: Such are a Caſe of *Lancets*, a ſmall *Razor*, *Probes* of ſeveral Kinds, ſome groved to direct the Inciſion-Knife, others with a triangular or globular Point; *Canulas Syringes*, ſtrait and crooked *Sciſſors*, called *Probe-Sciſſors*, a ſtrait and crooked *Biſtory* or *Scalpel*, a ſtrait *double-edged Scalpel*, a *Spatula*, ſtrait and crooked *Needles*, a *Salvatory*, or *Plaſter-box*. The *Inſtruments* to perform the Operations are for the Cheſt or Study, and are much larger and more numerous, and therefore it will be moſt proper to give an Account of them under the Operations to which they belong.

Of the Different Kinds *of* Operations.

The Operations of *Surgery* are commonly ſaid to be of four Kinds: 1. Synthesis, 2. Diæresis, 3. Exæresis, and 4. Prosthesis, or Re-union.

SYNTHESIS is an Operation by which divided or distant Parts are re-united. Wherefore it is distinguished into *Synthesis of Continuity*, and *Synthesis of Contiguity*. *Synthesis of Continuity* unites that which is divided, as Wounds or Fractures; and *Synthesis of Contiguity*, which replaces the Parts which are out of their natural Situation. This last is called by some DIORTHOSIS.

DIÆRESIS, or the Division of Parts joined, when the Union is contrary to Nature. Those Parts are likewise divided, which are an Obstacle to the Cure of certain Diseases. The *Diæresis* remedies, for Instance, the *Imperforation of the Anus*, of the *Vagina* in Women, of the *Glans* in Men. It includes likewise cutting for the Stone, and the Perforation or Incision in the Thorax, to evacuate the Fluids which are shed upon the Diaphragm, *&c.*

The DIÆRESIS is distinguished by the Manner in which it is performed, as by *perforating*, *scraping*, *sawing*, *filing*, and *nipping*. The *first* is performed chiefly in Fractures of the Skull, to raise the Parts which are depressed, to procure an Outlet for the Blood which is shed upon the *dura Mater*, to draw out extraneous Bodies, *&c.* It is likewise performed when there is an Abscess in the Marrow of one of the long Bones, for Instance, the *Tibia*, to give Vent to the *Pus*, and to discover the Progress of the Disease. It as also done when any extraneous Body lies behind one of the flat Bones, as the Shoulder or Hip-bones, when it cannot be extracted without the Perforation of the Bone. *Scraping* is performed with a proper Instrument to take away the Surface of the corrupted Bone. *Sawing* is used to divide the Bone in Amputations. This Operation by some is called APHÆRESIS. *Filing* regards the *Teeth* when they are to be separated, rendered smooth, or to take off the *Caries*. *Nipping* is performed with an *incisive Forceps*, to take off the Extremities of broken Bones, when they are likely to hurt the adjacent Parts.

Puncture is another Kind of a *Diæresis*, which is done with a pointed Instrument; such is the Operation performed on the Eye to depress the crystalline Humor, when it is become opaque; and such is the Puncture with the *Trochart* to evacuate the Waters collected in the *Abdomen*.

Hither may be referred the drawing of Teeth, the extracting of a *Polypus*, and the like.

A *Cautery* is likewise a *Diæresis*, as it is designed to consume the Part to which it is applied. It is either *actual* or *potential*. The first is performed with Metals red hot, and is chiefly used for a *Caries* in the Bones. The latter is applied to procure an Aperture or Vent, whereby some noxious Humor may be evacuated.

EXÆRESIS is an Operation by which all extraneous Bodies that are prejudicial are extracted. Such is the Extraction of the Stone formed in the Bladder.

PROTHESIS is an Operation by which some Instrument is added to supply the Defect of a Part which is wanting, either naturally or accidentally. This may be done either to *facilitate the Functions*, as when artificial Teeth or Palates are added to facilitate the Pronunciation. *To restore some Function*, as a wooden Leg, when Persons cannot walk without its Assistance. *To lessen a Deformity*, for Instance, by the Help of a Glass-eye, a fictitious Nose, *&c.* *To correct a bad Conformation*, as by a steel Boddice, *&c.* But this is now the Business of *Instrument Makers*.

Of

Of DRESSINGS.

The APPARATUS for DRESSINGS is the ſeveral Things neceſſary thereto, ſuch as *Compreſſes* or *Bolſters*, *Canulæ*, *Splints*, *Lint*, and *Bandages*.

COMPRESSES are made of Linen, ſeveral Times doubled, to lay on ſome Part. They are either applied dry or dipt in ſome Liquor. Their Shape and Size are according to the Occaſions for which they are applied. The Linen ought to be white, worn without Seam, Hem, or Liſt. Their *Uſe* is to fill up void Spaces, to make the Bandage and Splints ſit eaſy, and preſs effectually upon the Parts; to retain the *Dreſſings* and the Parts themſelves in their due Situation; as alſo to defend the Part from the Injuries of the Air. When the *Compreſs* is to make a conſiderable Reſiſtance, as in many Fractures and Luxations, it is often made of a Piece of Emplaſter folded together. Sometimes a Farthing Ball filled with Saw-duſt, is uſed to retain the Head of the *Humerus*, and a Farthing itſelf is folded up in a Bit of Rag, for a Compreſs after *Arteriotomy* in the Temples.

As for PLASTERS, they are only conſidered here with Regard to their Figure and Size, proper for the Part to which they are applied. They are not only great or ſmall, but oval, round, ſquare, crucial, like a T, and many other Figures. They are ſpread upon Linen, Leather, or Taffety; and the Part on which they are applied, if hairy, muſt be ſhaved. They are generally uſed as Remedies to eaſe, diſperſe, or maturate in Tumours and Luxations. And ſometimes to defend Wounds from Air and other Injuries; as alſo to keep *Tents*, *Doſſils*, and *Pledgets* in their Places.

CANULÆ are ſmall Pipes which are put into certain Wounds to keep them open and diſcharge the Fluids contained in their Cavity. They are made of Gold, Silver, or Lead, and are either round or flattiſh.

SPLINTS are made of the Paſteboard (ſerving to make Hat-boxes, *&c*) of an oblong Form, and ſerve to ſupport and defend any Part.

LINT is made of Linen, neither fine nor courſe, and pretty well worn, but not too old, and is ſcraped off with a Knife. A groſſer Sort is cut into Bits, and unraveled. Sometimes it is applied in a flat or oval Shape, and then it is a *Pleaget*. Sometimes it is made cylindric or globular, then it is a *Doſſil*, which are either applied looſe, or tied about the Middle with a Thread. When it is made very cloſe and like a Cone, it is called a *Tent*.

The Uſe of PLEDGETS is to ſtop the ſlight *Hæmorrhages* of recent Wounds; for Lint is of itſelf an innocent Styptic. In the larger Sort it ſhould be dipt in ſome *Styptic Liquor*, in *Alcohol*, or in *Oil of Turpentine* heated. *Lint* will alſo heal, incarn, or cicratize clean Wounds, by abſorbing the Matter therein and excluding the Air. It is uſed likewiſe to keep Wounds and Ulcers open, leſt they ſhould unite before the Bottoms are cleanſed; and they at the ſame Time imbibe the *acrid Humours* and *Pus*, which proceed therefrom. Laſtly they keep down and compreſs the fungous or proud Fleſh, which retards their Cicatriſation, being covered with proper Ointments, Digeſtives, and Balſams.

DOSSILS are uſeful for the ſame Purpoſes, and differ in nothing but the Shape.

TENTS are now in Diſuſe, unleſs to ſtop up or to keep open, or dilate Wounds in the *Thorax* or *Abdomen*, that the confined Blood or Matter may have a Vent. In this Caſe the Tent ſhould be only a Bit of fine Rag or Lint rolled up and made like a Cone, with a downy *Apex*, and ſecured from ſlipping into the Cavity of thoſe Parts by a Thread faſtened to its Baſis. But if the Tent is deſigned to dilate the ſmall Aperture of any *Fiſtula* or Abſceſs, ſome make Uſe of *Gentian*, but the common Method is to dip a Spunge in melted Wax, and to preſs it cloſe between two Plates 'till it is cold; then it is to be cut into the Size and Shape agreeable to the Deſign; and when the Heat of the Parts gradually ſoftens the Wax, the Spunge will ſwell and enlarge the Aperture.

SETONS were at firſt made of Horſe-hair, but now of Threads of Flax or Silk, either looſe or twiſted together. The Uſe of them is to deterge and cleanſe the Sinus through which they are made to paſs by the Means of a Seton Needle. They are commonly made behind the Neck, and relieve many Diſorders of the Head and Eyes.

BANDAGE is a Piece of ſtrong Linen Cloth of a certain Size, ſuitable to the Diſorder and Part to be inveſted. It ſhould not be too much worn, nor too courſe, nor too fine, and cut according to the Direction of the Thread. It ſhould be free from Knots, Hems, and Roughneſs.

Bandages are either ſimple conſiſting of one entire Piece, or compound made up of many Pieces ſewed together. Thoſe that will admit rolling up, are rolled at one or both Ends, and ſo are either ſingle or double headed. When the Bandage is to be uſed and will admit of it, it ſhould be held in the Hand, and be unrolled in proportion as it is applied, and not be ſuffered to hang down looſe.

Their general Uſe is to preſerve any Part in its natural Situation, or to keep on and cover the Dreſſing, that it may not ſlip, and to make a Compreſſion upon certain Veſſels.

Other Uſes are mentioned occaſionally, in an Edition of the GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

Of TUMORS *in general.*

WHEN any Part is enlarged beyond its natural Dimenſions it is called a TUMOR; this is of *four Kinds*; TUMORS cauſed by the the *ſoft Parts* being diſplaced, ſuch as HERNIAS or *Ruptures*. 2. TUMORS of the *hard Parts*, as EXOSTOSES, and thoſe which are made by the *Luxation* or *diſplacing* of the Bones. 3. TUMORS produced by any *ſtrange Body*; for Inſtance, a Muſquet Ball, which being contained in any Part occaſions an *Eminence*. 4. Thoſe cauſed by the Accumulation of any *Humor* in a ſoft Part, which are properly HUMORAL TUMORS. Theſe laſt will be treated of in this Place.

HUMORAL TUMORS are divided into four Kinds, the PHLEGMON, the ERYSIPELAS, the OEDEMA, and the SCIRRHUS. They are likewiſe diſtinguiſhed into *internal* and *external*, *eſſential* and *critical*. The ESSENTIAL are thoſe which depend on no other Diſeaſe. The CRITICAL, which are made in the Manner of a *Criſis*, and are the Effect of ſome *primitive Diſeaſe*, ſuch as *venereal* and *peſtilential Buboes*, *Carbuncles*, the *Puſtules* of the *Small-pox*, and all *Tumors* which are formed by a *Metaſtaſis*, that

that is, by a Tranſlation of the *morbific Matter* from the *internal* to the *external* Parts, or from one Part to another.

TUMORS are alſo *benign* or *malignant*. The *firſt* are free from all Danger, and the *latter*, by their bad Quality, threaten the Life of the Patient. Or they are *Symptoms* and Conſequences of ſome grievous Diſeaſe, ſuch as *peſtilential*, *ſcorbutic*, *venereal*, *ſcrophulous*, and *cancerous Tumors*.

Again, *Tumors* may be *great*, which are properly *Tumors*; or *mean*, and then they are *Tubercles*; or *ſmall*, which are called *Puſtules*. Beſides theſe they are *hard* or *ſoft*; *red* or *white*; *livid* or *black*; *painful* or *indolent*; *ſanguine* or *bilious*; *pituitious* or *melancholic*; *windy* or *emphyſematous*, according to the Humor which predominates. With regard to the Parts which they occupy, they are either *cutaneous*, *carnous*, *glandulous* or *tendinous*.

Of the CAUSES *of* TUMORS.

TUMORS neceſſarily ſuppoſe two Things, the *Fluxion* of a Fluid into a Part, and the *Obſtacle* or Hindrance of the *Return* of that Fluid; for if the Veſſels were open, and the Paſſage free, there would be no *Accumulation*, and conſequently no *Tumor*. The ACCUMULATION of Fluids is made in two Manners, by *Fluxion* and *Congeſtion*.

FLUXION is a ſpeedy Collection of Humors in any Part from an Obſtruction of the Paſſages through which they ought to flow. This ariſes from the Strength of the Force with which they are ſent, and Weakneſs of the Part on which they fall, which has not Power to free itſelf from them.

CONGESTION is a Collection of *Humors* in any Part, which is made *ſlowly*, which is cauſed by the Weakneſs of the Part *only*; as not being able to make the Humors paſs forward which it receives. *Cold Tumors*, that is, the *Oedematous* and *Scirrhous*, are made by *Congeſtion*, the *hot* or *inflammatory*, by *Fluxion*.

It may not be improper to obſerve, that the Ancients attributed the Cauſe of the *Phlegmon* to *Blood*; the *Eryſipelas* to *Bile*, the *Oedema* to *Phlegm*, and the *Scirrhous* to Melancholy. But it will be more proper to ſay the *Phlegmon* is owing principally to *Blood*; the *Eryſipelas* to *Blood* impregnated with an *acid* and *exhalted Bile*; the *Oedema* is cauſed by the *Lympha* or a *Seroſity*; and the *Scirrhus* by a *thick*, *viſcous Lympha* loaded with ſaline, fixed, groſs Particles.

The ANTECEDENT CAUSES of *Tumors* are either *external* or *internal*: the EXTERNAL are an Air too hot or too cold, ſometimes vitiated with *malignant Exhalations*, *Crying*, *Struggling*, *violent Exerciſe*, *Blows*, *Falls*, *Wounds*, *Contuſions*, *Bites*, *Eſcharotics*, *Cauſtics*, *Epiſpaſtics*, &c. Some of theſe Cauſes produce a Rarefaction or Gondenſation of the Humors; others raiſe a Swelling; a Dilatation of the ſanguineous and lymphatic Arteries; others again ſtraiten, contract, compreſs, rend, bruiſe, eat, in a Word derange the Veſſels and Fibres in ſuch a Manner that the Fluids cannot paſs freely, whereby they are accumulated, and the Volume of the Part augmented in which they ſtop.

The INTERNAL CAUSES are a *Plethora*, or too great a Quantity of Blood and Humors, which ſo diſtend the Veſſels that their Spring is weakened, inſomuch that they cannot preſerve the Circulation: And

Abundance of *Lympha* and *Serosity* relaxes them so much, that they readily receive them, without having a Power to drive them forward. A *Cacochymy* is another internal Cause of Tumors. A gross thick Blood, a viscid impure *Lympha* are very likely to cause Obstructions, by choaking up the Passages, and so stopping or interrupting the Circulation of the Fluids in any Part, especially with the Concurrence of some external Cause.

Of the DIAGNOSTIC *and* PORGNOSTIC SIGNS *of* TUMORS.

The DIAGNOSTIC SIGNS of *external Tumors* are taken from a Comparison with the natural State of the Part; or from any Change which is evident to the *Sight*, *Touch*, or *Hearing*; as also from the Complaint of the Patient. As soon as a Protuberance is perceived, Enquiry should be made whether it proceeds from the displacing of some soft Part, as in *Hernias*, or by the Presence of some *luxated* or *fractured Bone*, or by the Introduction of some strange Body. When the Tumor is not owing to any of these Causes, we may conclude it is *humoral*.

The KIND of the Tumor is known by the *Colour*, *Pain*, *Hardness*, or *Softness*. That which is *red*, *prominent*, *hard* and *painful*, is an INFLAMMATORY TUMOR, or *Phlegmon*. That which is *red* like a Rose, *soft*, *broad*, rising but little, accompanied with a burning Pain, and turns white on being pressed with the Finger, is an ERYSIPELAS. If the Tumor is white, soft without Pain, and pits when pressed by the Finger, it is an OEDEMA. When the Impression of the Finger leaves no Pit, but returns to its Figure like a blown Bladder, it is an EMPHYSEMA. Lastly, that which is *hard*, indolent, and without Change of Colour, or is become uneven, livid, and shining, is a SCIRRHUS.

All *Tumors* have different TIMES or Stages; a Beginning, Encrease, the State or Vigour, and the Declension or Diminution. The *Beginning* is when the Tumor makes its first Appearance, and the Symptoms are slight. The *Encrease* is when the Tumor augments more and more, and the Symptoms become more remarkable. The *State* or *Vigour* is when the *Tumor* is arrived at the greatest Height and Strength without encreasing. The *Declension* is when the Tumor and its Symptoms diminish. However, none but the *curable Tumors* run through all these Stages. The *mortal* and *incurable* have but two or three. For Instance, *Parotides* in malignant Fevers; *Buboes* and *Carbuncles* which attend on the Plague, often carry off the Patient without coming to their State. It is worth observing, that *inflammatory Tumors* run sooner through all their Stages than the *cold*, for these last may continue several Years.

To settle the PROGNOSTICS and Events of *Tumors*, it is proper to know that they terminate by one of these following Manners: 1. RESOLUTION; 2. SUPPURATION; 3. DELITESCENCE; 4. INDURATION; 5. GANGRENE, or MORTIFICATION.

RESOLUTION is the most desirable Event that can happen to *Tumors*, unless the Humor is malignant. It is brought about by little and little, without any apparent Solution of Continuity; insomuch that the *Tumor* sensibly diminishes and disappears. The *Signs* of *Resolution* in inflammatory Tumors are the DIMINUTION of the Heat, Pain, Tension, Hardness, and Pulsation; the Tumor itself growing less at the same Time.

The

The ITCHING of the Skin; becauſe Irritation cauſed by the Acrimony of the Humor which tranſpires, is ſlight. The MOISTURE of Plaſters, which for that Reaſon may be taken off eaſily. The Senſe of LIGHTNESS and *Liberty* in the grieved Part. The *Diminution* of the Tumor, the *Lightneſs* of the grieved Part, and the *Moiſture* of the Plaſters, are likewiſe Signs of the *Reſolution* of *cold Tumors*.

But if the Matter is thick and compact, diſtant from the Skin, lying among Fat, in great Quantity, and placed where there is a little Elaſticity, as for Inſtance near the *Anus*; or if the Skin is hard, thick and callous, as in the Feet of moſt, there are little Hopes of a *Reſolution*.

SUPPURATION is a Change or Turning of the Humor which forms the Tumor into a Matter called PUS. This is performed ſpeedily in *hot Tumors*, and ſlowly in the *cold*; and is beneficial when it happens to *venereal*, *peſtilential*, and *critical Buboes*. But in *Inflammations* of the *internal Parts*, an *Eryſipelas*, an *Oedema*, a *Cancer*, and a *Scrophula*, it is diſadvantageous.

The *Signs* that a *Suppuration* is beginning are an Encreaſe of the Heat, Pain, Tenſion, Pulſation, and the Fever. As it *encreaſes* there are irregular Shiverings; when the Suppuration is *compleated* all theſe Symptoms decreaſe: The Skin ſhines, looks white, and is thin; the *Tumor* grows ſoft and riſes to a Point, unleſs in thoſe Places where the Skin is hard or callous, or where the *Pus* lies deep; for then it is known by a *Fluctuation*. A *Tumor* terminating in this Manner is called an ABSCESS, in which the *Pus* is good when it has no Smell, but is white, thick, and of an equal Conſiſtence. If it is thin, ſanious, of various Colours, and has an ill Smell, then it is bad.

A DELITESCENCE is a ſudden Return of the Matter of the Tumor into the Veſſels, which ſometimes is tranſlated to another Part, and forms another Tumor.

A *Deliteſcence* is beneficial when the Matter thus returned paſſes off by Urine, Stool, or inſenſible Perſpiration; for then no bad Accident will ſupervene. But when it is tranſlated to another Part, it is more or leſs diſadvantageous according to the Nature of the Humor, and the Part on which it falls. It is more dangerous in the *Brain* than in the *Liver*, as alſo in the *Liver* than in the *Lungs*.

A *Deliteſcence* may be cauſed by *Repercutients*; by the *Coldneſs* of the Air; by a *bad Regimen*; by a *Fever*; by *Narcotics*; and by the *Paſſions* of the Mind. A *Heavineſs* in the Head; *Sleepineſs*; a *Delirium* or a *Phrenſy*, declare that the Tranſlation is made to the *Brain*. *Pain* and *Tenſion* in the right hypogaſtric Region; *hiccuping*, and *vomiting* ſhow it is carried to the Liver; *Pain in the Side*, and *Difficulty of breathing* are Signs that it is depoſed in the *Thorax*.

An INDURATION or SCIRRHUS happens when the Tumor is in a *glandulous* Part, when the external or internal Heat is violent; and when the Matter impacted is inert and thick, with and Obſtruction of the Emunctory of the Gland: For then the more fluid Parts of the Humors will be evaporated; the Remainder will be hardened, and the ſmall Veſſels will concrete together into a ſolid Body.

It is a Sign that the *Induration* is formed, when the *Pain*, *Redneſs*, and *Pulſation* ceaſe, if at the ſame Time the Tumor is circumſcribed, and feels hard to the Touch.

A GANGRENE or MORTIFICATION. In this laſt the Humors corrupt, and Life totally ceaſes in that Part. But in a *Gangrene* the Mortification is not compleated, becauſe it attacks only the external Part; whereas in a *Sphacelus* or *Mortification* the Corruption penetrates to the Bone of the Part, which becomes inſenſible and without Motion.

A *Mortification* may be cauſed by the opening the principal Trunk of an Artery; by making the Bandages or Ligatures too ſtrait; by the Head of a Bone got out of its Cavity; by a conſiderable Tumor near a great Veſſel; by the Weight of the Body in a tedious Diſeaſe; and by the epineurotic Membranes being inflamed, and compreſſing the Parts which they ſurround. As alſo by deſtroying the Veſſels of a Part with an actual Cautery; by great Contuſions and Fractures of the Bones, and by Weakneſs of the Elaſticity of the Fibres, as in a Dropſy. Add to theſe inflammatory Tumors, when the Tenſion and Swelling are very conſiderable, the Pain violent, and the Heat exceſſive.

There is another Kind of *Mortification*, which ariſes from the Impoveriſhment of the Blood, which may be occaſioned by ſome *venereal* or *ſcorbutic Virus*; by the Weakneſs of the Elaſticity of the Veſſels, which cannot act upon the Fluids; by the Want of proper Aliments; by exceſſive Labour; by the Paſſions of the Mind; by the immoderate Uſe of ſpirituous Liquors, and by intenſe Application to abſtruſer Studies. For all theſe Cauſes have a Tendency to deprive the Blood of its due Nouriſhment, and of the Quantity of Spirits neceſſary to maintain the Regularity of the animal Oeconomy.

The *Signs* of a *Mortification* are, a violent Pain, a remarkable Tenſion and Redneſs of the Part; by the Separation of the *Epidermis* upon touching the Skin; by the *Phlyctænæ* filled with a reddiſh Seroſity; ſoon after which the Skin becomes pale, livid, and black, with a Privation of Senſe and Motion. Then there is a cadaverous Smell, a ſtinking Fluid oozes out, and a kind of Circle ſeems to ſet Bounds between the ſound and the diſeaſed Parts.

In a *Mortification* which proceeds from Want of due Nouriſhment, the Part is cold, the Skin pale, and ſeems to be ſunk. The *Epidermis* does not come off, nor are there any *Phlyctænæ*. The Senſe and Motion decay; and if there is any Redneſs it ſoon degenerates into a black Spot, which encreaſes by little and little. The Pulſe is weak and hard.

The PROGNOSTIC SIGNS may be taken from its *Progreſs*, *Nature*, *Cauſes*, and the *Age* of the Patient. The *Sphacelus* is more troubleſome than the *Gangrene*, becauſe there is no other Remedy than *Amputation*. There are no great Hopes of curing that which proceeds from a Defect of due Nouriſhment. The Mortification which proceeds from an *internal Cauſe* is exceeding dangerous, from an *external*, leſs. In very old Age it is almoſt always mortal.

COLD TUMORS are not attended with ſuch great Number of Symptoms as the *inflammatory*, unleſs an Inflammation ſupervenes; and then they will become painful, ſuppurate, degenerate into *malignant*, *carcinomalous*, *ſcrophulous*, or *ſcorbutic Ulcers*; or they may terminate in a *Gangrene*, eſpecially the *Oedema*, when the Seroſity by Length of Time becomes acrid, and corrodes the Fibres, or withers them, and prevents the Circulation of the Blood and Spirits.

Of

Of the CURE *of* TUMORS *in general.*

The INDICATIONS in the *general Cure of Tumors* are, 1. To divert the Courſe of the Humours from the Part, in the Beginning; but with great Caution. 2. To reſolve, if poſſible, thoſe already amaſſed. 3. If the Reſolution of the Tumor cannot take Place, then to promote a Suppuration. 4. To give Vent to the *Pus* when it is formed. 5. To cleanſe, incarn, and cicatriſe the Ulcer that proceeds therefrom.

The *firſt Indication* is anſwered by *Bleeding*, by *Diet*, by *Evacuations*, and by *Reſolvents*. *Inflammatory Tumors* receive a ſpeedy Relief from *Bleeding*, becauſe it diverts the Blood from the grieved Part; diminiſhes the *Plethora*, and conſequently in Part empties the Veſſels, relaxes the Fibres, reſtores the Circulation, diſperſes the Swelling, abates the Tenſion, and eaſes Pain. The more conſiderable the Inflammation is, the more frequent and copious the Bleedings muſt be in the Beginning; Regard being had to the Strength and Age of the Patient. The DIET muſt be very regular and ſparing, for the more the Aliment is leſſened, the leſs will the Fluxion be ſupplied. Therefore the Patient muſt abſtain from Fleſh and ſolid Food, and live upon thin Veal and Chicken Broth, and avoid all ſpirituous Liquors. If there is a *Cacochymy* with Loathing and a Bitterneſs in the Mouth, gentle *Evacuations* muſt be uſed; as alſo *aceſcent Liquors* with *Nitre*.

But there muſt be no Attempt to repel the Tumor. 1. If there is Danger of a *Gangrene*. 2. If the Tumors are *critical*. 3. If they are ſeated in the Emunctories; ſuch as *Parotides*, *Buboes* in the Groin, under the Armpits, and Swellings of the Glands of the Neck. 4. If the Humor is malignant, as *peſtilential* and *venereal Buboes*, the *Bites* of mad Animals or venomous Beaſts. 5. If the *Pain* is exceeding violent. 6. If the Patient is *cacochymical*. 7. If there is any *Eruption* on the Skin, ſuch as the Herpes and the Itch, for then the morbific Matter may be removed from the external to the internal Parts.

If *Tumors* proceed from a thick, viſcid, and fixed Humor accumulated by Congeſtion, it will be but loſt labour to endeavour to repel them.

The SECOND INDICATION, which conſiſts in reſolving the Humors, may very properly be attempted, provided they are not too thick nor too plentiful. The *Reſolvents* ſhould be compoſed of *Emollients* with *Volatiles*, that they may relax, penetrate, and open the Pores of the Skin, attenuate the Fluids, and diſperſe them by inſenſible Perſpiration, or cauſe them to return into the Veſſels. But if it ſhould happen that the aqueous and fine Parts fly off, the Remainder will grow thick, and form a *Schirrus*. *Malignant Humours* are never to be reſolved; for if they were, *Metaſtaſes* might be procured of dangerous Conſequence.

The THIRD INDICATION is to bring Tumors to a *Suppuration*. This takes Place in *Inflammatory Tumours*, by applying *moiſt* and *emollient Topics*, to relax and ſoften the Skin, and to melt the viſcid and indigeſted Humour. It may alſo be promoted by Plaſters, Ointments, and other unctuous Topics, which ſtopping the Pores of the Skin and hindering Perſpiration, encreaſe the Heat of the Part, and retain the more ſubtile Parts to attenuate the more groſs.

The

The FOURTH INDICATION follows the forming of the *Pus*, which is to give Vent to the *purulent Matter*, by opening the Tumor degenerated into an *Abſceſs*, which is always to be done by Inciſion with a Knife, unleſs it be a *venereal Buboe*, or *ſcrophulous Tumor*, and then Cauſtics are beſt. It muſt always be opened in the moſt favourable and depending Part, to facilitate the Diſcharge of the Matter. Sometimes the Patient will not admit the Knife, and then the Cauſtic muſt be uſed. It muſt be opened as ſoon as ever the Suppuration is compleated, for fear leſt the *Pus* ſhould corrode the *ſubjacent Parts* and make a *Sinus*. In Caſe of *venereal* and *peſtilential Buboes* there is no waiting for perfect Maturity, becauſe their Progreſs is too ſlow. If the *Fluctuation* is perceptible, it is ſufficient.

When the *Abſceſs* is opened, the Direction of the Fibres of the Muſcles muſt be followed, that the Re-union may be more ſpeedy, and the *Cicatrix* without Deformity. The *Trunks* and *large Branches* of the *Veins* and *Arteries* muſt be avoided as much as poſſible, for Fear of an *Hæmorrhage*. Likewiſe, if the *Nerves* and *Tendons* are injured, the Part will be deprived of *Senſe* and *Motion*. There is no Danger in evacuating the *Pus* all at once.

The FIFTH INDICATION is to cleanſe, incarn, and cicatriſe the *Ulcer*, which may be dreſſed at firſt with dry Lint, or with ſoft Digeſtives ſpread on Lint, if there is no *Hæmorrhage*. Over the Doſſils of Lint may be a large Pledget of Tow ſpread with Baſilicon, which will lie ſofter than a defenſative Plaſter; which are to be continued with a proper Regimen, 'till the Cavity is incarned by Nature, and cicatriſed with dry Lint or deſiccative Powders.

Of WOUNDS *in general.*

A WOUND is a *Solution of Continuity* made in any Part of the Body by an *external Cauſe*.

The CAUSES of *Wounds* are *Falls*, *Blows*, *Strokes*, *Stabs*, and *Punctures*. A *Fall* is either more or leſs conſiderable from the Height of the Place from which it is made; the Subſtance or Body fallen upon, and the Part of the Body which receives the principal Shock. Some Weapons ſtab, others cut, others bruiſe, and others again burn or cauteriſe. Thus a ſmall Sword, a Spontoon, a Dagger, and a Bayonet ſtab; a Back-ſword, a Knife, an Axe, and a Sabre cut; violent Struggles, hard Bodies, Stones, Clubs, Mallets, Muſket and Cannon Balls, Hand-grenades, Bombs, *&c.* contuſe and tear; actual and potential Cauteries, Corroſives, Spirits, *&c.* burn and cauteriſe.

Wounds differ according to their Figure, their Length, Breadth, and Depth. Some likewiſe are made according to the Direction of the Fibres of a Muſcle; others are oblique, and others tranſverſe. Any of theſe may be attended with Loſs of Subſtance. Wounds likewiſe differ with regard to the Parts of the Body in which they are made.

Wounds are alſo *ſimple*, *compound*, or *complicated*. A *ſimple Wound* is only a Diviſion of the ſoft Parts, which requires nothing but a *Re union*. A *compound Wound* is joined to ſome other Indiſpoſition; for Inſtance, ſuch

ſuch as Hurts of the Bones. A *complicated Wound* is attended with ſome other Diſeaſe, Symptom, or Accident.

When an Inſtrument that made the Wound is left in the Part it is *complicated with its Cauſe.* When a *Tumor* ſupervenes; and there is a Wound and a Fracture at the ſame Time, it is *complicated with the Diſeaſe.* If *Pain*, an *Hæmorrhage*, *Convulſion*, *Palſy*, *Inflammation*, *Fever*, *Diarrhœa*, or *Reflux* of purulent Matter ſupervenes to the Wound, it is *complicated with the Accidents.*

The SIGNS of *Wounds* are evident to the *Sight* and *Touch*, or to *Reaſon.* By *Sight* we know in what Part of the Body it is made, and whether it is with or without Loſs of Subſtance. By *Touch* with a *Finger* or a Probe, we diſcover the Direction, Depth, and Penetration. By *Reaſon* we may determine what Part the Wound is in, when it penetrates into any of the three principal *Venters* or *Cavities* of the Body, by obſerving what Action or Function is hurt, as well as by taking Notice what Kind of unuſual Matter diſtils from the Wound.

When a *Wound* is in the HEAD, and paſſes beyond the *common Teguments*, the *Skull* will appear, and a *Fracture* of the external Table, if any; but not of the internal Table, as has ſometimes been the Caſe; and then there is no judging but from the *Action hurt*, the *Situation of the Wound*, the *Pain*, and the *Accidents.* The *Fracture* of the *Skull* is known from the Sound the Patient hears when it was done, like that of the breaking of an earthen Veſſel; from *fainting*, *Loſs of Senſes*, *Nauſea*, *vomiting*, *bleeding at the Noſe*, *Ears*, *and Mouth.*

A *Wound* in the BREAST may be examined by the *Finger* or *Probe:* But if the Inſtrument was ſmall, and the Wound cloſed up, then there may be a puffing up of the Tegument by the Air which proceeds therefrom, which not having free Paſſage, may glide under the *Teguments* and even under the large *pectoral Muſcle*, which feels like the Part of a Leg of Veal blown up by the Butcher. The *Penetration* may likewiſe be known from the Oppreſſion of the Patient by the falling of the Blood upon the *Diaphragm.*

When the LUNGS are wounded, a *florid frothy Blood* will proceed from the Wound and the Mouth; and the Reſpiration will be more or leſs difficult in Proportion to the Quantity of Blood ſhed upon the *Diaphragm.* When the *Mediaſtinum* is wounded, the Breathing will be only more frequent. But when the deſcending *Vena Cava*, the *Aorta*, or the *Heart* are wounded, the Patient dies preſently. It is not an infallible Sign that the *Thorax* is not penetrated when no Air proceeds from the Wound; but we are ſure the Air cannot come out of it without a Penetration.

When there is a *Wound* in the ABDOMEN it is of no great Conſequence if none of the contained Parts are hurt, no more than thoſe of the *Thorax*; but if it be otherwiſe there is great Danger; for neither the *Liver* nor *Spleen* can be wounded without a great Loſs of Blood. When the *Kidneys* ſuffer, Urine will proceed from the Wound. Wounds of the *Inteſtines*, *Stomach*, and *Bladder* are attended with fainting, Nauſeas, vomiting, hiccuping, and different Excretions. But though the Wounds of all the *Viſcera* are dangerous, they are not abſolutely mortal, as Experience has teſtified.

In general, the *Wounds* of the *Teguments* and *Muſcles* are not ſo hard to cure as thoſe of the *membranous*, *epineurotic*, *tendinous*, or *nervous* *Parts*,

Parts, ſuch as the *Joints*. The *internal* are more dangerous than the *external*; thoſe of the *Trunks* of the Veſſels, than the Branches, becauſe *Hæmorrhages* are more eaſily ſtopped in the latter, if they can be come at. *Wounds* made with *cutting Inſtruments* are more readily cured than *Stabs*; and *contuſed* and *gun-ſhot Wounds* are worſe than either. *Simple Wounds* are not dangerous, the *compound* are more ſo, but the *complicated* are always difficult to cure.

The STAGES of *Wounds* are reckoned to be *four*: 1. When they *bleed*. 2. When they *ſuppurate*. 3. When they *incarn*. 4. When they *cicatriſe*.

In the FIRST STAGE *Hæmorrhages* and Pain will ariſe, except ſome *Gun-ſhot Wounds*, which do not always bleed. If the *Diviſion* is *ſimple*, and without Loſs of Subſtance, the *Blood* muſt be ſtopped, the *Pain* aſſwaged, and the Lips of the Wound muſt be brought near together, keeping them ſo for ſome Time, and being rightly managed, may be often cured without *Suppuration*.

Wounds with *Loſs of Subſtance*, and thoſe which will not heal without *Suppuration*, grow moiſt by little and little the firſt four or five Days with a Seroſity or Ichor, leſs red, but more plentiful in Proportion as it haſtens towards the *ſecond Stage*. In about twenty-four Hours after the Wound is inflicted, the divided Lips turn back, and become ſlightly inflamed.

In the SECOND STAGE, if the Wound is large, the *Suppuration* is preceded by a ſlight Fever, which diminiſhes in Proportion as the *Suppuration* encreaſes, and ceaſes when it is over, which happens ſooner or later, according to the Nature of the Wound, and Temperament and Age of the Patient, as well as the Accidents which ſupervene.

In the THIRD STAGE the Fleſh becomes level with the Skin; and in the FOURTH a Cicatrix is formed, which when good is *white*, *ſmooth*, and *not prominent*.

So long as the *Bleeding* or Diſcharge of *Ichor* continues, the Wound is ſaid to be CRUDE; when a thick, tenacious, uniform *Pus* or *Matter* appears, and takes off the corrupted Extremities of Fibres and Veſſels, it is then in a *State* of DIGESTION. After the Inflammation of the Wound ceaſes, and its Cavity begins to fill up by the Ends of the Fibres ſprouting out, it is then in a *State* of INCARNATION. Laſtly, when the Wound is filled up, and Skin from the Margin gradually ſpreads itſelf over the Whole, it in a *State* of CICATRISATION, which completes the Cure.

The *general Intention* in the CURE of *Wounds* is to reunite the divided Parts, which conſiſt, after the Removal of foreign Bodies, if any, in cloſing the divided Lips, and retaining them in their *natural Situation*; at the ſame Time preventing the ſprouting of *fungous* or *proud Fleſh*, and preventing as much as poſſible any other Accidents that may ariſe.

The *Lips* of *Wounds* without *Loſs of Subſtance*, may be brought to the natural Situation by the Fingers, and ſhould be retained in that Poſture, either by the *true* or *dry Suture* if neceſſary. When the Wound is *tranſverſe* the Lips may ſometimes be brought together by the *Flexion* or *Extenſion* of the Member, and then it is to be kept in that Situation. If the Wound is longitudinal, and not deep, a proper Bandage alone will ſerve the Turn. When the Wound is ſuperficial and in the *Face*, whoſe Beauty muſt be preſerved as much as poſſible, the *dry Suture* is beſt. But when the Wound is deep and oblique, or tranſverſe, the *true Suture* is to be preferred.

The

The DRY SUTURE is laying one or more Plaſters over the Wound, which will ſtick cloſe to the Skin, and ſhould be extended conſiderably on the ſound Skin, that it may hold firmly: and there ſhould be ſmall Holes in the Middle, that the wounded Lips may be ſeen in order to apply more Remedies, and to allow a free Paſſage for the ſerous Matter. Before the Application of this, the Hair, if any, muſt be ſhaved off. Old Plaſters will ſtick beſt.

The TRUE or BLOODY SUTURES now in Uſe are, 1. The INTERRUPTED SUTURE, which is made by paſſing a *ſtrait* or *crooked Needle* with a *waxed Thread* through the wounded Lips brought together about an Inch from the Edges of the Wound, that the Stitches may hold faſt and not tear out. This muſt be firſt made in the Middle, and tied with a ſimple Knot. Then at about an Inch Diſtance another may be made, and ſo on. After this a Compreſs muſt be laid on, over which the Threads are to be tied again with a ſlip Knot. 2. The TWISTED SUTURE for a *Hair-Lip* is made by thruſting one or more Needles through the Lips of the Wound, and twiſting the Thread round each Extremity. 3. The GLOVER'S SUTURE, in which the Silk is brought round as common Gloves are ſewed. The Stiches may be a tenth of an Inch diſtant from each other. This is for Wounds of the Inteſtines. 4. The QUILLED SUTURE is made by placing two Quills or Pieces of Plaſter rolled up near the Margin of the Wound, and putting the Loop of the Thread round one Quill, and paſſing the Needle and Thread through the Lips of the Wound, and tying it on the other Quill. This is never uſed but when the Wounds are very deep, and where ſtrong Muſcles entirely cut in two leave no Hopes of a ſpeedy Re-union.

After the Wound is ſewed up, there muſt be a ſuitable *Compreſs* and *Bandage*; dreſſing only with dry Lint, or a mild Balſam ſpread on Lint, to exclude the Injuries of the Air. Such a *Diet* and *Regimen* is to be uſed as is moſt agreeable to the Age, Temperament, Strength, and Conſtitution.

By this *ſimple Method* Wounds are often cured in eight or ten Days Time; whereas *Tents*, *Doſſils*, *&c.* are of no other Uſe but to protract the Cure, which is generally terminated by an unſightly *Cicatrix*. For *Incarnation* is the Work of Nature alone, and not the Effect of *ſarcotic Medicines*, being produced merely by the Germination of the ſmall vaſcular Fibres and Veſſels themſelves.

Of ULCERS *in general.*

AN ULCER is a *Solution of Continuity* in a ſoft Part, ariſing chiefly from ſome *internal Cauſe*, uſually an *Abſceſs*. Indeed any *Corruption* of the Humors and Veſſels may be called an *Ulcer*.

With regard to their *Dimenſions* they are *great* or *little*; *deep* or *ſuperficial*, *&c.* With relation to the Parts which they attack, they are either *external* or *internal*. With reſpect to the *Place*, if they are deep they are called *cavernous*. When they are attended with *carnous Excreſcences* they are termed *Ulcers* with an *Hyperſarcoſis*. When they are ſurrounded with *Hardneſſes* and *Calloſities*, they are ſaid to be *callous Ulcers*. When the *Ulcer* is *inveterate*, *ſinuous*, and *callous*, it is called a *Fiſtula*; and

and if it be recent, and without *Callosity*, when seated near the *Anus*, it has always that Denomination; as also they are called *varacous*, when attended with *Varices* of the Veins.

When they are joined to any other Disorder they have their Name from thence; thus they may be *inflamed*, *painful*, *tumified*, or *Ulcers* with a *Carius*. With regard to the *Matter* which flows from them they may be *sanious*, *sordid*, *virulent*, or *verminous*. The *Sanious* yield much *Serosity* or *Ichor*. The *Sordid* send forth a *thick Sanies*, which is either *black*, *livid*, *ash-coloured*, or of *different Colours*. From the *virulent* proceed a *limpid*, *corrosive Matter*. The *Verminous* produce *Animalculæ*.

The CAUSES of *Ulcers* make a considerable Difference, because we must principally attend to the *Causes* in the Cure of Diseases, for they must be destroyed before a *local Disorder* can be remedied. *Ulcers* which succeed *Wounds* and *open Abcesses*, and whose Cause is only local, are *benign*; when they proceed from any Disorder of the Blood they are *malignant*.

They are distinguished by the Nature of the *Virus*, by which they are caused. Thus they are *veneral*, *scrophulous*, *psoric*, *scorbutic*, or *cancerous*. The *Psoric* includes *Tetters* and the *Itch*, which are, properly speaking, *Ulcers*. However *tetterous Eruptions*, and *itching Pustules* may have the *Virus* of some of the different Diseases just mentioned for their Cause.

Those *Ulcers* are also accounted *malignant* which proceed from a *Cacochymy* of the *Fluids*, or from the *Suppression* of any *usual Evacuation*; as also those that are formed by Humors which have for a considerable Time flowed from the same Place.

The *Causes* of *Ulcers* are of two Kinds, the one *internal*, and the other *external*. For sometimes the *nutritious Juices* are prevented from flowing to the Extremities of the disordered Vessels, and sometimes their good Qualities are depraved which are necessary to repair the Loss of Substance, and to cicatrise the Ulcer.

Remedies designed only to consume fungous Excrescencies by being continued too long on Wounds, or after the Opening of an Abscess: *Dressing*, performed with an *improper Apparatus*, as for Instance, *Tents*, *Dossils*, *Pledgets*, *Canulæ*, &c. and other Things improperly applied may be the *external Causes* of Ulcers, whose Disorders are *Hardnesses*, *Callosities*, and *Sinuosities*.

The *internal Causes* of Ulcers are the *Suppression* of *periodical Evacuations*; local Diseases, such as a *Caries*, *Varices*, or a *venereal*, *scrophulous*, *scorbutic*, *psoric*, or a *cancerous Virus*.

The SIGNS of ULCERS are either *Diagnostic* or *Prognostic*. The DIAGNOSTIC belong either to *benign* or *malignant Ulcers*.

The *Signs* of a *malignant Ulcer* are different with regard to the Disease from whence it proceeds, or which maintains it. This reminds us of the Symptoms of each *particular Virus*, because it is these which characterise *malignant Ulcers*; and when none of these are existing, we may know that the Ulcer is *benign*. For the Edges of a SCORBUTIC ULCER are hard, and the Parts about it look *bluish*, with little white Spots; the Flesh is soft, livid, and bloody; the Matter proceeding from it is *sanious*, *clammy*, and of a *bad Smell*. The *Scurvy* itself is attended with a stinking Breath, frequent and fœtid Spitting, Looseness of the Teeth, Swelling and Rottenness of the Gums, which either look red, livid, or black, with the Appearance of *Ecchymoses* or Flea-bites, *Ecchymoses* of the *Eye-lids*,

Eye-lids, and conjunctive Coat of the Eye. So that if some of these Symptoms attend an Ulcer, we cannot doubt what Species it belongs to.

The VENEREAL ULCER is roundish, attended with a remarkable *Hardness* of greater or lesser Extent and Depth: The Flesh is pale, and the Matter *limpid* and *sanious*, resisting every common Method of Cure, but seeming to yield to *Mercurials*. If an Ulcer, attended with these Symptoms, has been preceded by some *venereal Disease*, as a *Chancre*, *Buboe*, *Clap*, *Excrescencies* peculiar to the *Lues Venerea*, &c. there is Reason to believe it is the Consequence of this Malady, and that it is kept up by the *venereal Venom*.

A SCROPHULOUS ULCER is the Consequence of *hard*, *indolent Tumors*, and difficult to bring to a Suppuration, especially if the Patient or his Parents have had the *King's Evil*, and if the *conglobate Glands* of the Neck, Arm-pits, and Groins are affected; if the *Eyes* are tender, and full of Tears; if the *Nostrils* and *upper Lip* are swelled and chapped; if a pituitous Humor drops from the *Nose*; and if the *Belly* is large and hard, then the Nature of the Ulcer is out of Doubt.

A CANCEROUS ULCER is attended with an acute Pain, the Edges are hard, elevated, and reverted; it is soon filled with *fungous* and *sanious Flesh* and *stinking corrosive Ichor* proceeds therefrom, which eats, by Degrees, into the Flesh, and forms Sinuosities on every Side. The *Veins* of the *Tumor* are dilated and varicous, and its whole Aspect is disagreeable and frightful.

The SERPIGO, or HERPES MILIARIS; as also HERPES EXEDENS; The *Ringworm* and *Tetter* only attack the Body of the Skin, and their Surface is of a palish red. They are a little elevated with a great Number of Pimples, which yield a Humor more or less thick, which causes a troublesome Itching, and then drying form branny Scales. The *Herpes exedens* is attended with small *creeping Ulcers*.

The ITCH begins first on the *Hand, and between the Fingers*, with an intolerable Itching, which proceeds to the *Hams*, and then all over the Body. The *Pustules* are generally small, like Millet-seed, which yield a *reddish Serosity*. Sometimes they are much larger.

The VARICOUS ULCER is known by the various Dilatations of the Veins round about it.

An ULCER with a SANIES sends out a great Quantity of *sanious Matter*, which colours the Plasters and Compresses black. It has fungous and listed Flesh, which lies over the *carious Bone*, and is apt to bleed when touched. If the Bone is bare, the Inequalities are readily perceived, and if otherwise the Probe or Finger will easily discover them.

A FISTULOUS ULCER is generally straiter at the Entrance than at the Bottom; the Sides are hard and callous.

VERMINOUS ULCERS, and those which are attended with *Pain*, *Inflammation*, *Tumor*, and *Fungus* need no Description.

PROGNOSTIC SIGNS are taken from the *Causes* of the *Ulcers*, and the Parts in which they are seated. The more difficult it is to determine the *Cause*, the more dangerous is the *Ulcer*. The *venereal Ulcers* are not so dangerous as the *Scrophulous* and *Scorbutic*; but the *Cancerous* worst of all, because no certain Method of curing it has been hitherto found. *Ulcers* which proceed from a local Cause are not so hard to manage as those which have an internal Disease for the Origin.

Ulcers of the *internal Parts* are always very dangerous, becauſe of the Difficulty of conveying proper Remedies thereto.

In the CURE of *Ulcers* the *Simple* require a different Treatment from the *Compound*. If it is neither *callous*, nor *venereal*, nor *ſcrophulous*, nor *ſcorbutic*, nor *cancerous*, it is SIMPLE. This requires only to be deterged and brought to the State of a clean Wound, and then it may be treated as ſuch, with *incarning* and *cicatriſing Applications*. In order to perform this it will be neceſſary to lay the Ulcer open, if there be any Occaſion, that its whole Surface may be cleanſed and deterged. The *Digeſtives* proper for this Purpoſe are the *Tincture of Myrrh* and *Aloes*, and *Yellow Baſilicum*, with *red Precipitate*. When the Ulcer is deterged we may proceed to *Incarnation*, and this, if the Matter in it is laudable, may be done with *dry Lint* alone. If otherwiſe, a *vulnerary Balſam* may be ſpread on the Lint; but no *Tents* or *vulnerary Injections* ſhould be uſed at all, becauſe they retard the Cure, by preventing or deſtroying the *ſprouting Granulations* of the good Fleſh, or produce Calloſities. *Deep Ulcers* muſt be kept open by filling them with Lint, leſt the Lips ſhould cloſe too ſoon, and prevent the Dreſſings from reaching the Bottom. When this Cavity is filled up with good Fleſh it will be beſt to cicatriſe with *dry Lint* or *Traumatic Balſam*; and if there ſhould be any Inequalities, they may be taken down with *blue Vitriol*, *burnt Alum*, *Powder* of *Myrrh*, *red Precipitate*, *&c.* while the Cuticle is advancing round the Margin.

FISTULOUS ULCERS, beſides being conſiderably deep, have generally a *Calloſity*, which muſt neceſſarily be removed, before they can be cured. This muſt be performed either with a *Knife* or with *Eſcharotics*. In order to do this the Ulcer muſt be laid open as much as poſſible by *Inciſion*, or by dilating the Orifice with a *Spunge Tent*. But it is beſt, if poſſible, to lay open the *Fiſtula* to the Bottom with a Knife; then an *Injection* may be uſed with equal Parts of *Turpentine*, the *Yolk of an Egg*, *Egyptian Ointment*, and *Myrrh*, well incorporated together. By the Repetition of this the Bottom will be deterged, and the Parts muſt be brought together and united by Compreſſion gradually made from the Bottom upwards.

VENEREAL ULCERS are not to be treated with Digeſtives, as the former, for they will do more Harm than Good, but with *Mercurials*, which have a ſpecific Property to deſtroy the *venereal Virus*. I know a Salivation is the uſual Method of curing theſe Diſorders, but all that Trouble and Danger may be ſaved, if ſmall Doſes of Quickſilver, mixed with ſo much of a Purgative as, by cauſing it to tend downwards, will prevent a Spitting, be given every Day, or every other Day for ſome Time, 'till the Symptoms diſappear. I know ſome give Pills of ſuch a Compoſition Night and Morning, but this is rather too hazardous; for ſome Conſtitutions are very prone to ſalivate. Some adviſe the rubbing of a ſmall Quantity of the blue Ointment into the Parts about the Ulcers, and others lay a *mercurial Plaſter* over them. Others inſtead of Digeſtives uſe the *Aqua Phagadenica*, or a Solution of *Sublimate* in Spirit of Wine, Rum, or Brandy; others again fumigate them with Cinnabar. During the Cure the Patient muſt avoid every Thing that heats the Blood, and may uſe a Decoction of the Woods for common Drink.

CANCEROUS ULCERS ſeem moſt out of the Reach of Medicine; for though they ſometimes, eſpecially in the Beginning, ſeem to be vanquiſhed

quiſhed with *Mercurials*, yet they are often rendered worſe by the Uſe of ſuch Medicines, and therefore there can be no Reliance on the Effects of the ſtrongeſt Remedies in this Diſeaſe. Beſides *Alterants* have been often given, but with no great Succeſs. Therefore it will be beſt to uſe a *Milk-diet*, gentle Laxatives with *Manna*; as alſo the mineral Waters. However the Decoction of *Guaiacum* has ſucceeded, of which we have an Inſtance in the *Medical Eſſays*, as alſo in the *general Practice of Phyſic*.

SCROPHULOUS ULCERS are not ſo hard to cure as the former, and will ſooner yield to the Power of active Medicines. But nothing ought to be done externally, without the internal Uſe of *Mercurials* and *Antimonials*. Some have been cured by taking *burnt Spunge*, eſpecially if a Pint of Sea-water be drank after every Morning Doſe.

SCORBUTIC ULCERS muſt likewiſe be firſt attacked with *internal Medicines*, otherwiſe there can be little done with *Externals*. Therefore they muſt undergo a Courſe of *Antiſcorbutics*; and when the Fault of the Fluids is corrected, the Cure of the *Ulcers* will not be difficult. *Sea-water* has likewiſe been found beneficial in theſe Caſes, as alſo *Tar pills* and *Tar-water*.

In ULCERS with a CARIES of the Bone the Opening muſt be enlarged, and an *Exfoliation* muſt be procured, by applying a Bruſh-pencil dipped in a Solution of *Quickſilver* in *Aquafortis*. Or the Lamella of the Bone may be perforated with a triangular *Terebra*, ſo as to make many ſmall Apertures, which muſt be dreſſed with *dry Lint* or *Balſam*; by which Means the repullating Veſſels of the ſound *Lamella* will grow up through the Holes, throw off the dead Scale, and renew the *Perioſteum*. This is better than the *Raſpatory* or the *Cautery*. If the *Caries* penetrates to the *Marrow* it muſt be perforated with a *Trepan*. If the *Caries* is in the ſpungy Head of a Bone in the Joint, the only Remedy is *Amputation*. If it be in a ſmall Bone, as the *Carpus*, *Tarſus*, *&c.* it muſt be entirely taken out, unleſs the diſeaſed Part of the Bone is ſeparated from the ſound.

When *Ulcers* proceed from a *Cacochymy* of the Fluids; or when the Humors have for a long Time had a Paſſage through an *Ulcer*, it will be dangerous to heal it up, and the Cure ought only to be *Palliatives*. In all *Ulcers* with *Pain* and *Inflammation*, we ſhould endeavour to appeaſe the firſt by *anodyne Applications*, and bring the other to Suppuration, by ſuch Means as have been already mentioned.

Of MEDICINES *used in* SURGERY.

AS Pain is the moſt urgent Accident and moſt to be feared next to a *Hæmorrhage*, ANODYNES and NARCOTICS become neceſſary to aſſwage it, and by that Means often deſtroy the Cauſe.

As *Pain* conſiſts in the Tenſion of the nervous Fibres, Emollients which relax the Fibres are generally *anodyne*, eſpecially as they abate the Petulance of the Humors which flow to the Part. When *Anodynes* are ineffectual, recourſe muſt be had to *Narcotics*, which induce a Stupefaction.

SIMPLE ANODYNES are Baths of warm Water, the Flowers and Leaves of emollient Plants uſed as a Poultice; the Farina of Linſeed and Fœnugreek, the Crumb of white Bread, Yolks of Eggs, Saffron, the Pulp of *Caſſia*, Milk, and freſh Butter. COMPOUND ANODYNES are *Unguentum Dialthææ*, Plaſter of the *Mucilages*, *&c.*

SIMPLE NARCOTICS are, white Poppy-heads in Decoction, *Hyoſciamus*, Hemlock, common Nightſhade, deadly Nightſhade, and *Opium* in a Cataplaſm.

REPELLENTS, by increaſing the Elaſticity of the *Solids*, hinder the *Fluids* from continuing too long in one Part, and determine the Return into the Circulation. Theſe are not ſuitable to any Tumor where the *Tenſion* and *Swelling* are conſiderable; therefore they are not uſed but in the *Beginning* of the *Fluction*, when the Tumor is forming, or towards the *End*, when it is diſperſed. They likewiſe agree with *Wounds*, *ſlight Contuſions*, and *Sprains*. When there is no Effuſion of the Humors, *Repellents* applied immediately prevent a Congeſtion of Humors, or at leaſt hinder the Swelling from being conſiderable.

Repellents are cold Water, Vinegar, red Wine, Houſe-leek, red Roſes, Dragon's-blood, Bole Armenic, *&c.*

EMOLLIENTS relax and ſoften the ſolid Parts which are too much extended, and augment the Fluidity of the Humors. *Emollients* have this Advantage above other Topics, that being applied to *hard Tumors* of what Kind ſoever, they produce no bad Conſequence, whereas others may increaſe the Inflammation, and make them degenerate into a *Schirrus* or *Cancer*, when not applied at a proper Time.

Emollients are Baths of warm Water, the Roots, Flowers, and Leaves of Mallows and Marſh-mallows, Beet, Engliſh Mercury, Root of white Lillies, Linſeed, Bran, Linſeed-oil, Oil of ſweet Almonds, Nut-oil, Ointment of Marſh-mallows, *&c.*

RESOLVENTS *divide* and *attenuate* the thickened Humors, put them in Motion, and increaſe the Spring of the Solids. Conſequently they reduce the ſtagnating and coagulated Humors into their natural States, and diſpoſe them to paſs through the Pores, or to circulate with the reſt of the Fluids.

Reſolvents are ſometimes to be uſed alone, and at others with *Emollients*, and ſometimes again their Uſe muſt be preceded with that of *Emollients*. All hard Tumors muſt be ſoftened before they can be reſolved; nor muſt we paſs directly from the Uſe of Emollients to the

Uſe

Uſe of Reſolvents, for there muſt be firſt a Mixture of both, without which Precaution it will be impoſſible to reſolve the Tumors.

Reſolvents are, hot Water, Flowers of Melilot and Camomile; Seeds of Daucus, Dill, Aniſe, Cummin, and Fennel; Pepper, Ginger, Saffron, and Mint; Origanum, Pennyroyal, Thyme, Roſemary, Sage, Mother of Thyme, Lavender, Hyſſop, Laurel, and Marjoram; the *Farina*, or Meal of Beans, bitter Vetches, Lupins, Barley, Rye, Wheat, Fœnugreek, Oats, Lentils, and Linſeed; burdock, Figwort, St. John's Wort, Solomon's Seal, white Lilly-roots, Arſmart, the Lye of Vine-twigs, Urine, Sulphur, Camphire, Mercury, Gum Ammoniac, Soap, Galbanum, Bedellium, Sal Ammoniac, Sea-ſalt, Benjamin, Marrow of Animals, Brandy, Spirit of Wine, Hungary-water; Oil of Camomile, Oil of Bays, the green Oil, and the green Ointment; the Oils of Spike, Turpentine, and Roſemary; Petroleum; the common Plaſter with the Gums, of Soap, and the common Plaſter with Mercury.

SUPPURATIVES; when *Emollients* and *Reſolvents* cannot reſolve a Humor congeſted in any Part, becauſe it is too thick, or being extravaſated cannot be reſorbed; as alſo, becauſe the Tumor tends to Suppuration, or is critical; the Suppuratives or Ripeners are to be applied.

Suppurative Medicines are thoſe which being applied to any Part change the ſtagnating Humors into *Pus*. They act by cauſing a Rupture of the ſmall Veſſels, by mixing the corrupted Solids with the Fluids, by putting the Humor in Motion, and by concocting and digeſting it.

The gentleſt *Ripeners* are applied to thoſe Tumors that are formed ſpeedily, and the ſtrongeſt to ſuch as are ſluggiſh and advance but ſlowly.

Suppuratives; all *Emollients* are *ſuppurative*; Flowers of Melilot and Camomile; the Leaves of Sorrel, Beet, Spinnage, and white Lilly-roots. Theſe muſt be baked under the Aſhes. Muſtard-ſeed, Butter, Fat of Animals, Yeſt, Gums diſſolved in Oil, Baſilicon, the common Plaſter alone or with the Gums, Turpentine, Yolks of Eggs, Oils of Melilot, Camomile, and Bays, the drawing Plaſters, *&c.*

DETERSIVES and CLEANSERS, applied to Wounds and Ulcers take off foul Matter and fungous Fleſh, and at the ſame Time increaſe the Elaſticity of the Solids. Theſe are proper for Wounds and Ulcers, when too great a Suppuration relaxes the Veſſels, and produces proud Fleſh.

Deterſives are, Yarrow, Agrimony, St. John's Wort, Honey, Sugar, Myrrh, Aloes, Camphire, Turpentine, burnt Alum, and Vitriol; Brandy, Spirit of Wine, *Aqua Phagedenica*, Honey of Roſes, and *Egyptian* Honey.

SARCOTICS are Remedies which promote the Generation of good Fleſh, and are, Turpentine, the Balſams of *Capivi*, *Peru*, and *Tolu*. Ointment of Gum *Elemi*, and the Traumatic Balſam; as alſo that called *Friar's Balſam*.

CORROSIVES, CAUSTICS, or ESCAROTICS, eat, corrode, and burn the Fleſh on which they are applied.

The *Corroſives* conſume the viſcous Humors and fungous Fleſh, by producing a ſlight *Eſcar*.

Cauſtics and *Eſcharotics* eat, burn, and deſtroy the Parts on which they are applied by making an *Eſchar* more or leſs deep in Proportion to the Time on which they lie on. They ſerve for opening Tumors and deſtoying the callous Lips of ill-conditioned Ulcers. As alſo to conſume Glands that are not proper to be taken off by the Knife.

SLIGHT CORROSIVES are Powder of Savine, Oker, and white Vitriol; Lime, burnt Allum, red and white Precipitate, corrosive Sublimate.

CAUSTICS are Spirits of Nitre, *Aqua Fortis*, Oil of Vitriol, Oil of Tartar, Butter of Antimony, or the antimonial Caustic, the infernal Stone, the common Caustic, and the stronger Caustic.

CICATRISES, or DESICCATIVES, procure the skinning or cicatrising of Wounds.

When the Flesh is come to a Level with the Skin, and when it looks firm, granulated, and red, it is Time to apply *Desiccatives*, which by absorbing the Humidity, stopping the small Mouths of the Vessels, retaining and drying the Moisture which escapes, from that Pellicle or Membrane which is called a *Cicatrix*, and supplies the Use of the Skin without having its Properties.

Cicatrisers are, dry Lint, burnt Lead, Litharge, Cerus, red Lead, *Lapis Calaminaris*, Tutty, *Saccharum Saturni*, Lime-water, Plaster of red Lead, Ointment of Tutty, Traumatic Balsam, *&c.*

REMEDIES which stop HÆMORRHAGES, or Bleedings, are of three Kinds, *Astringents*, *Styptics*, and *Caustics*.

Astringents contract the Fibres of the Vessels; *Styptics* not only contract the Vessels but coagulate the Blood; the *Caustics* burn the Extremities of the Vessels, and make an *Eschar*.

Therefore *Styptics* are preferable to *Astringents* and *Caustics*, for Astringents have not Strength enough to stop any considerable Hæmorrhage; and although Caustics stop any Hæmorrhage for a Time, by Means of an *Eschar* which they form, yet it often returns again as soon as the *Eschar* falls off.

ASTRINGENTS or ABSORBENTS, are *Crepitus Lupi*, or Puff-balls, *Bole Armenic*, sealed Earth, Chalk, Starch, Plaster of *Paris*, and Dragon's Blood. STYPTICS are *Agaricus pedis equini facie*, called Touchwood or Spunk, Allum, Roman Vitriol, the blue vitriolic Water. ACTUAL CAUTERIES are, very hot Oil, Charcoal glowing red, Metals red hot. POTENTIAL CAUTERIES are Spirit of Nitre, Oil of Vitriol, *Lapis infernalis*, the lunar Caustic, the common Caustic, milder and stronger.

OPHTHALMICS are proper for Disorders of the Eyes whose Structure is different from that of other Parts, as well as more delicate, and therefore are to be treated with select Medicines, which have been found by Experience to be beneficial.

Ophthalmics, properly so called, are, the Leaves of Celandine, Clary, Eyebright, the Flowers of common Heath or Ling. ANODYNE OPHTHALMICS are, the Pulp of Cassia and of a roasted Apple; the Milk of a Woman; the Muscilages of Linseed, Fœnugreek, Flea-wort, and *Gum Arabic*. RESOLVENT OPHTHALMICS are, Waters of Fennel and Celandine, Camphire, Saffron, *Sal Ammoniac*, Brandy, Mace, Pigeon's Blood, *Crocus Metallorum*, and *Aloes*. ASTRINGENT OPHTHALMICS, are Waters of Plantane and Roses, red Wine, Allum, *Sal Prunel*, Whites of Eggs. DETERSIVE OPHTHALMICS are *Olibanum*, Myrrh, Sugar candy, and white Vitriol. DESICCATIVE OPHTHALMICS are, the compound Powder of Cerus, Tutty, Lime-water, and *Saccharum Saturni*.

In all the Classes of Medicines, such are to be chosen as are warranted by Experience and Analogy, and as are most agreeable to the Age, Sex, and other Circumstances of the Patient. They are combined, mixt,

and

and prescribed under different *Formulæ*, called Cataplasms, Fomentations, Embrocations, Pomatums, Linements, Injections, Lotions, Fumigations, digestive Ointments, Collyriums, and Gargarisms. To these may be added Bleeding, Leeches, Cupping, Blisters, Setons, Glysters, Suppositories, Bougies, prepared Spunge, Baths, and mineral Waters. These different Helps and Assistances, though some will hardly allow them to be called Medicines, may be properly used as such; for they certainly act upon the Fluids by evacuating and altering the Humors, and upon the Solids, in relaxing them or encreasing their Spring. I shall defer the giving Examples of *Cataplasms*, *Plasters*, &c. because they will be inserted hereafter in a *compendious Dispensatory*, among other Remedies of every Kind, and shall proceed to give some Account of *Bleeding*, *Cupping*, &c.

Of other EXTERNAL REMEDIES.

The Effects which are produced from these *external Remedies*, properly used, are very salutary, and therefore I shall give a *general Idea* of them, and mention what Succour may be reasonably expected from them.

BLEEDING, or VENÆSECTION, in various Diseases is a present Remedy, and in many Cases exceeds all others. But as it is sometimes hurtful, it requires the greatest Care and Caution in its Administration. It is evident, that many grievous and dangerous Diseases proceed merely from a Redundance of Blood; as also from a Deficiency of those critical Evacuations which in Women are made by the *Uterus*, in Men by the *hæmorrhoidal Veins*; for a *Plethora*, either with Respect to the Vessels or the Strength, retards the free and equable Circulation of the Blood, and tends to collect the *Impurities* of the Humors, to cause the *hostile Stagnations*, *Infarctions*, *Obstructions*, and *fatal Stases*, as well as Extravasions and Ruptures of the Vessels. *Plenty of Blood* resists the contractile and elastic Force of the Heart, Arteries, and other Vessels. Whence proceed spastic Strictures and Congestions of the Blood in the noble Parts, which produce *grievous Diseases* in the *Head*, *Breast*, and *Præcordia*, all which are prevented by *seasonable* and *judicious Bleeding*, unless the Blood is carried off by the *Menses* or the *Hæmorrhoids*, for then it is superflous.

The *Vernal Equinox* is generally the best Season for *Bleeding*, but it may sometimes be anticipated when the Spring is forward, and the Warmth of the Air causes a Turgescence of the Blood. Some bleed at the *autumnal Equinox*, lest the Blood should grow thick and foul from the Coldness of the Air and the Inclemency of the Season. But if the *Plethora* is urgent, there is no Necessity of waiting for any particular Season, especially if the Weather is calm and serene.

When the Blood is too little in Quantity, attended with Weakness, and a *Pulse low*, *weak*, and *languid*, Bleeding is dangerous; but sometimes, *Loss* of *Strength* depends on too great a Plenty of Blood, which may render the Pulse slow and weak. In this Case Bleeding is necessary, and the Pulse will mend soon after the Blood begins to flow; all the salutary Excretions will soon after become more natural and free; and it is a common Observation that the *Menses* will often flow regularly after bleeding in the Foot. Likewise the *Costiveness* of *Hypochondriacs* has been removed by the same Means. Even Persons in Years who fare

well and have a good Digeſtion, have by frequent Bleeding arrived at a good old Age.

Bleeding in *continual* and *acute Fevers* is often uſeful and neceſſary, and if omitted a *Phrenſy*, *Quinſey*, *Peripneumony*, or *Inflammation* of the *Stomach* may ſupervene. And if there is a *Plethora* it will be proper in the *miliary*, *catarrhal*, *petechial*, and *variolous Fevers*, for then Nature will be enabled to throw the noxious Matter upon the Skin. But if the *Fluids* are deficient, the Strength fails greatly in the Beginning, and the Pulſe is weak, ſlow, and hard, with a Dejection of Mind, Bleeding is dangerous. Sometimes it may be ventured upon with Succeſs when the Spots are out, as hath been obſerved in the *miliary Fevers* of Child-bed Women, with great Anxiety and Fainting, as alſo in the *Small pox*, when a *Delirium* has been coming on, and a great *Straightneſs* of the *Præcordia* ſeemed to threaten Death.

Bleeding is dangerous in the *Paroxyſms* of intermitting Fevers; in *epileptic*, *hyſteric*, and *hypochondriac Fits*, when the Extremities are cold, with internal Heat and Anxiety. But when there are Spaſms of the lower Parts, and the Blood is carried impetuouſly to the Head, ſo as to threaten an *Apoplexy*, then *bleeding in the Arm* will be proper. A *ſlight Apoplexy* may be cured by bleeding freely. This, in hyſteric Women full of Blood, is often miſtaken by the unſkilful for fainting; whereas in Fainting the *Pulſe ceaſes*, and the *Face* is *pale*; and in an *apoplectic Fit* the *Face* is *red*, and the *Pulſe* is *large* and *quick*.

In violent and obſtinate Pains of the Head; in melancholy Madneſs, *Vertigo*, Ophthalmia, Quinſey, Eryſipelas of the Head, Bleeding will be proper in the *Forehead*, *Temples*, *under the Tongue*, and in the *Jugulars*. In a grievous Head-ach, Ophthalmia, and Quinſey, it is beſt under the Tongue. In a Phrenſy, Melancholy, and internal Pain of the Head, the *external Jugular* will be moſt properly opened; but if the Surgeon is ſo unſkilful that he cannot find it, then the Vein which runs the Length of the Forehead and is a Branch of the external Jugular, will ſerve the Turn. A Ligature muſt be made round the Neck under the Chin, and the Patient muſt hold his Breath to facilitate the Operation. But if the Blood is carried to the Head with Impetuoſity from the Spaſms in the lower Parts, then bleed in the Arm or Foot firſt, leſt too great a Quantity of Blood ſhould be invited to the Head.

In the *true Pleuriſy* and *Peripneumony* it is beſt to bleed in the Arm. The *baſtard Pleuriſy* may be cured by a *Diaphoreſis* alone.

To make a *Revulſion* it is beſt to bleed in a neighbouring Part, as in the Foot, when the *Menſes* are ſuppreſſed; as alſo in Diſeaſes that are recent. But if they are inveterate and obſtinate, then it is beſt to bleed firſt in the remote Parts, afterwards in thoſe that are near.

It is very neceſſary to know *what Quantity of Blood* to take away, and *when it is to be repeated*. Thoſe that are ſo faint ſhould bleed through a ſmall Orifice, which ſhould now and then be ſtopped with the Finger, that the Bleeding may be gradual. Women paſt fifty may bleed more freely; as alſo when this Evacuation is made in the *Spring*, eſpecially *May*. But it muſt be ſparing in exceſſive Hæmorrhages, Spitting of Blood, Overflowing of the *Menſes* and Hæmorrhoids; as alſo before the Time the *Menſes* begin to flow.

In *inflammatory Fevers*, as alſo in *exanthematic Fevers*, when a *Plethora* requires Bleeding, if the Quantity be too ſmall, the Inflammation will be

increaſed

increaſed, nor will the Eruption be promoted. If too large the Expulſion of the *Exanthemata* will be prevented. In the *Pleuriſy* and *Peripneumony* exceſſive Bleeding prevents Expectoration and the Diſcuſſion of the Inflammation.

If there is a *Plethora* both with regard to the Strength and Veſſels, *twelve Ounces* ſhould be taken away at once.

CUPPING, with SCARIFICATION, is often uſed inſtead of *Venæſection*; for in acute Diſeaſes when the Strength will not bear the former, the latter may be uſed, and the Blood taken away by a little at a Time. It has been obſerved that *Paroxyſms* of the *Epilepſy*, *Vertigo*, *Madneſs*, and *Convulſions* have been increaſed by plentifully Bleeding, whereas *Cupping* has been uſed with Advantage. In *acute Fevers*, when a *Phrenſy* is apprehended from a Congeſtion of Blood in the Head, it is ſafeſt to apply *Cupping-glaſſes* to the *Occiput*, and ſo take away Blood.

But when there is Need of ſpeedy Relief, and a Derivation of Blood from the affected Part, as in an apoplectic Fit, a Peripneumony, an Inflammation of the Womb, a Syncope from an Infarction of Blood in the Heart, or Danger of Suffocation, it is beſt to make a large Orifice near the Part affected, and to take away a ſufficient Quantity of Blood as you can.

Cupping is neceſſary in Pains, Tumors, and Inflammations, when they proceed from *Stagnation* of *Blood* or *Serum* in the *external Parts*. It appears from Experience that when *Venæſection* in the Foot and Arm have been uſeleſs in violent Pains of the *Scapulæ*, in Pains and ſharp Fluxions of the *Eyes*, *Gutta Roſacea*, *eryſipelatous Tumors* of the *Head*, *Scarifications* in the *Neck*, *Occiput*, and behind the Ears, with *Cupping* on the Back have given great Relief.

Another Way of *bleeding* is by LEECHES; but whether theſe in any Caſes may be preferred to *Cupping* is very juſtly doubted. They are applied to the *Eye-lids* in great *Inflammations* of the *Eyes*, in great Swelling of the *hæmorrhoidal Veſſels*, to the Lips and Noſe, in *obſtinate Tumors* of thoſe Parts.

VESICATORIES, EPISPASTICS, or BLISTERING-PLASTERS; theſe are made with *Cantharides*, which raiſe Bliſters on the Skin filled with *Seroſity*. They are called *perpetual* when dreſſed with an Ointment mixed with Powder of the Flies. They are good in obſtinate Head-achs, Rheumatiſms of the Head, ſcrophulous and moiſt Ophthalmis, Lippitudes, and obſtinate Defluxions of the Eyes and Ears, in a chronical Coryza; in the ſerous Tooth-ach; in the Lethargy, and other ſleepy Affections; in moiſt Ulcerations of the Head which continue long; in Convulſions from Repulſion of Achores; in a Palſy of the Tongue, in Hardneſs of Hearing, and Noiſe in the Ears from a cold Cauſe; as alſo for the Recalling of *Exanthemata* which have been driven back; likewiſe in the Small pox, when the Puſtules lie buried in the Skin for two or three Days together; and in the crudel ymphatic Small pox. When the Small-pox is near the State they may be applied to the Wriſts and Ankles. They are proper in *nervous Fevers*, and ſhould not be dryed up too ſoon, in *pulmonic Fevers*, in the *baſtard Peripneumony*. They may be applied to the fore Part of the Neck in *very dangerous Quinſies*; and in *malignant Fevers*, when the Solids grow torpid, the Circulation languid, the Spirits low, and the Patient comatoſe.

BLISTERS

BLISTERS are not convenient to Women with Child, nor to the Plethoric, nor when there are large Hæmorrhages, nor in Congestions of Blood, nor in the Beginning of inflammatory and malignant Fevers.

Blisters are commonly laid to the Nape of the Neck and between the Shoulders; but are applied occasionally to the Head, to the Soles of the Feet, behind the Ears, to the Wrist, to the Arms, and to the Calves of the Legs.

It is generally known that *Blisters* affect the *urinary Passages* and *Bladder*, causing Heat, Retension of Urine, or the Strangury; and therefore the Patient should drink freely of *Whey*, *Emulsions*, or any other soft and cooling Liquor.

A SETON is, properly speaking, an *Ulcer* made in the Skin to drain off noxious Humors; it is made with a large crooked Needle armed with Silk or Thread, either twisted together into a large String, or twenty or thirty small loose Threads, which being drawn through the Skin are to be left in the Neck after the Needle is taken out. The Wound is then to be dressed with some digestive Ointment. The Ligature is to be shifted or drawn through the Wound a little every Day, and the Matter is to be wiped off every Morning and Night as in *Issues*.

They are useful in Disorders of the Head, as the *Head-ach*, *Epilepsy*, *Sleepiness*, the *Hydrocephalum*, *Stupidity*, and even the *Apoplexy* itself. As also in Diseases of the Eyes, such as *Lippitudes*, *Inflammations*, the *Gutta Serena*, *Cataract*, and *incipient Suffusion*.

ISSUES are *Ulcers* made with a *potential Cautery*, and sometimes with a *Lancet*, big enough to hold a Pea. There are *artificial Peas* made of Wax and mixed with digestive Substances, sufficient to keep the Ulcer open; or the Pea may be dress't with a *blistering Ointment*. They are generally made in the Arm near the Insertion of the *Deltoide Muscle*, or on the Inside of the Thigh, a little above the Knee. But they are occasionally made in the Head, in the Neck, over each *Scapula*, *&c.*

They are intended to carry off superflous and vitiated Humors, and are useful in Diseases of the *Head*, of the *Eyes*, and of the *Breast*. In *Children* and *young Persons* they may be dried up when they have performed their Office, or when the Disease is cured. But if they are made when the Patient is past forty, he must be obliged to continue them all the rest of his Life, or expect to fall into some terrible Disorder.

CLYSTERS are also reckoned among *external Remedies*, which are nothing else but certain Liquors or Decoctions conveyed into the *Anus* by Means of a *Syringe*. They serve to *wash*, *absterge*, and *cleanse* the *gross Intestines*. They are either *emollient*, *purging*, or *strengthening*, and have some Effects upon the Blood and Humors, as appears from the Changes of the Pulse. They have also an *antispasmodic* Virtue, and divert the Congestions of Blood in the Head and Breast, which often produce grievous Disorders.

If the Intention is to moisten *hard dry Fæces*, or to correct *sharp*, *salt*, *corrosive*, *acid*, or *bilious Humors* in the gross Intestines, the *Clysters* must be prepared with *Emolients* and *Demulcents*, such as Milk, the Decoctions of Hartshorn, Sheeps Trotters, or Calves Feet; Fat of Broths, Fat of Animals, fresh Butter, the Decoction of Figs, Honey, Manna, Sugar, Decoctions of Roots of Marsh-mallows, or white Lilly-roots, Linseed, Fœnugreek-seed; of the Flowers of Camomile, Mullein, and Melilot.

These

These are good against *Spasms*, *Pains*, *Fevers*, *Conjestions* of *Blood*, occasioned by Spasms or indurated Fœces.

If the Design is to evacuate the *Fæces*, or to carry off *Stagnating Humors*, *Salts*, added to the above-mentioned *Decoctions*, will answer the Intention; such as Common Salt, *Glauber*'s Salt, *Sal Gem*, *Epsom Salt*, or *Sal Ammoniac*. For certainly *half an Ounce* of *Salt* added to a *Clyster* is of greater Efficacy than Ounces of *laxative* or *purging Electuaries*. Among these may be ranked *Clysters* of *Urine*, as also a *Solution* of *Venice Soap*, which is of great Use when the Intestines of Infants are tortured with an *acid*, *green*, and *corrosive Bile*. *Emetic Wine*, mixed with *Clysters*, is good in the Dropsy and Apoplexy.

Strengthening Clysters are not only good against the *Atonia* of the Intestines but of other Parts. *Carminatives* serve for this Purpose, which discuss Wind and hasten the Evacuation of the Recrements; such as Preparations of the four carminative Seeds and of their Oils; as also Juniper and Bay Berries. In grievous Diseases of the Head, such as the *Apoplexy*, *Palsy*, *sleepy Affections*, *Dulness* of *Sight* and *Hearing*, it will be proper to add Rue, Marjoram, Rosemary, Savory, Thyme, Sage, or Lavender Flowers. In Diseases from Faults of the *Uterus*, particularly its *Atonia*, nothing can be better than Pennyroyal, Mugwort, Featherfew, Savine, Mint, Wall Flowers, or Marigold Flowers, Roots of Birthwort, as also Myrrh and Galbanum. *Clysters* made with these, and frequently injected, have a peculiar Efficacy to restore the *Menses* and in expelling Moles.

In *chronical Diseases* from an Impurity of the Fluids, bad Constitution of the *Viscera*, from an Infarction and Stagnation of the Humours, the *Cachexy*, *Scurvy*, *hypochondriac Passion*, the Suppression of the *Menses* or *Hæmorrhoids*, *Clysters* of *Bitters*, and *Balsamics* are very powerful; such as Marsh Trefoil, the Tops of the lesser Centaury, *Carduus Benedictus*, Roots of Gentian, Spleenwort, Rubarb, *Elixir Proprietatis*, and Spirit of Hartshorn. Clysters of the Bark will cure an Ague.

Sedative Clysters serve to ease Pain and to appease Spasms. They consist of *Oils* only, the Fat of Animals, and unsalted Butter. These are good in Spasms of the Colon and the convulsive Colic, the Colic from the Piles, and from the driving back of an acrid caustic Matter from the Surface of the Body.

If *Spasms*, are attended with *Heat* and an *Orgasm* of the *Blood*, as in Pains of the Head and Joints, as also in Hæmorrhages, *Emollients* and *Anodynes* will be properly decocted in Whey or Milk, such as the Flowers of Camomile, Elder, Mullein, and Melilot; likewise Saffron, purified Nitre, and Oil of sweet Almonds. Nor are they less efficacious in spasmodic Disorders, epileptic and convultive Fits. In *hysteric* Cases *Sagapenum*, *Assa fœtida*, and *Castor* are very suitable. In *epileptic* and *convulsive Fits* the Root, Seed, and Flowers of Pyony, the Juice of Earth-worms, and succinated Spirit of Hartshorn are usefully mixed together. A *Clyster*, with *Antiepileptics* and *Tincture* of *Castor*, has been found effectual in these Cases.

Clysters are highly necessary for such as cannot take *Physic*; as also in continual and eruptive Fevers, when the Body is costive they are very properly used. *Wounded Persons* should have their Bodies kept open by *Clysters* to prevent Inflammations. In *Diarrhœas*, *Dysenteries*, and *Erosions* of the *Intestines*, to correct the acrid Humors, and to heal the raw

raw Parts, Clysters should be made of the Decoction of Calves Feet, the Yolk of an Egg, Goats Suet, Bole Armenic, Tragacanth, the Juice of Crawfish, Sperma Ceti, Balsam of Capivi, and terebinthinated Sulphur.

But there are some PRECAUTIONS necessary to be used in the *Administration* of *Clysters*, for some are of such delicate Constitutions they cannot bear them, and they have been known to exasperate the Pains of the *Colic*. *Acrid Cysters* are not to be injected immediately when the Excrements have been long retained, but such as relax and lubricate, and which soften the Fœces, and make Way for their Evacuation. *Clysters* are improper after Meals, because they disturb the Digestion, and hinder the Elaboration of the *Chyle*. Nor should their Use be frequent, because they render the Intestines too slippery, and hurt the natural Tension of the intestinal Fibres. And as the gross Intestines are very nervous, all Things unfriendly to the Nerves should be avoided; such as Things that are cold, acid, austere, virulent Drastics, and the more stimulating Salts, Opiates, Narcotics, as also Astringents, lest the peristaltic Motion should be hurt or destroyed.

SUPPOSITORIES are made of *Soap* and *boiled Honey*, and for *Children* should be about the Size of the *little Finger*. They are introduced into the *Anus* to procure the Evacuation of the Excrements. They are seldom made Use of but for Infants, because it is more difficult to give them *Clysters*, or for them to retain them when given.

A BOUGIE is for Size and Shape not unlike a small *Wax Candle*, of which there is a particular Sort lately come in Use. When an Ulcer in the *Urethra* is ill cured, it has brought on a Constriction of that Canal, occasioned by *Callosities* it has left behind it; or by the *Shrinking* of its Coats, or by the *Swelling* of the Vessels of its spongious Texture, and causes a Difficulty in making Water: Then a *Bougie* is introduced into this Canal, which makes its Way by Degrees, 'till at last it passes into the Bladder itself.

PREPARED SPUNGE is made Use of to dilate a *Sinus*, a *Fistula*, or *Ulcer*. A Bit of a proper Size is introduced therein, which imbibing the Moisture of the *Ulcer*, swells considerably and so dilates the *Orifice*.

BATHS are of different Kinds; some are *natural*, others *artificial* or *domestic*.

The *natural Bath* of a *River* is made Use of in the Summer more for *Pleasure* than *Health*. *Bathing* in the *Sea* is used against the *Bite* of a *mad Dog*, the *Itch*, and other *Desedations* of the *Skin*. *Bathing* in *mineral Springs* is used to relax old Cicatrices, to relieve the Consequences of Luxations and large Wounds, to strengthen the Weak and Trembling, to cure Palsies, *&c.*

Domestic or *artificial Bathing* is either performed at a Bagnio, or in Vessels made for that Purpose, wherein there should be as much sweet soft Water as will take a Person up to the Neck, either sitting or standing. The *bathing Tubs*, as commonly made, are only for sitting. When the Water reaches no higher than the Navel when sitting, it is called a *Semicupium* or *Half-bath*.

The Water that is made Use of should not be hard Spring-water, heavy and loaded with calcareous Earth, but light and subtile, such as *Rain-water* or *River-water* after plentiful Rain. A chief Sign of the best Water is when it is good for *washing*, and will readily make a Lather with Soap. It will likewise speedily soften Pease, and leaves little or

no

no Matter behind after Evaporation. But if such cannot be had, it must be softened with a little *Castile Soap*, or by pouring in a good Quantity of *Milk*, or by mixing it with a Decoction of *Wheat-bran*, or *Camomile-flowers*, or *white Lily-roots*.

The *Heat* of the Bath should be mild and temperate; for if it is overhot it will do more Harm than Good; for the Patient will fall into a *profuse Sweat*, attended with *Fainting*, *Pains* in the *Head*, *Lassitude* of the Body, a *Torpor* of the Mind, a *Dryness* of the *Mouth*, and *Thirst*, and yet drinking any Thing cold will be very dangerous.

The best Time of *bathing* is the *Morning* when the Stomach is empty, especially after a Stool. It is best not to enter the Bath too hastily, but by Degrees, first putting in the *Feet*, then the *Thighs*, then let the Water reach the *Pit* of the *Stomach*; encreasing the Heat of the Water by little and little.

After bathing the Person must go to Bed and promote *Sweating* by *Broths*, *Decoctions*, or proper *Infusions*.

In *natural warm Baths* a Person may stay a longer Time, especially if labouring under an obstinate Disease, arising from a *Spasm* of the constricted nervous Parts; or the Mind is disturbed from *uterine* or *hypochondriac Disorders*; or if there is a Contraction of the Parts from too great a Rigidity of the Ligaments and Nerves.

Baths, temperately hot, are efficacious in Madness, a Melancholy, a Stupor and Torpor of the Mind; in unquiet Sleep with terrible Dreams: In the Hemicrania, Vertigo, Scotomia, Tooth-ach, Cardialgia, Pains in the Intestines, and from the Gravel, even in the very Paroxysms. They are so powerful in easing Pains and relaxing spastic Strictures, that while the Patient sits in them they are quiet at Ease, but as soon as they leave them their Complaints return. In Quartans afflicting old Persons, if emollient and nervous Baths are used on the Well days they have often a good Effect.

Baths not only drive the Humors from the Head, but they promote the Circulation of the Blood and encrease Perspiration, especially if the Patient goes immediately out of the Bath into Bed.

Baths and *Semicupia* assist the Virtue of other Medicines in curing grievous Diseases. Drinking *Bath* and other mineral Waters have always a better Effect if *bathing* is not neglected at the same Time, especially in spasmo-hypochondriac Diseases, when the System of the Nerves is very weak and afflicted.

In the *Lues Venerea*, when the Body is prepared with bleeding, Laxatives and Mercurials, *Baths* are of great Use during the Course, if the Patient uses them every Day, and then goes directly to Bed and sweats.

Sudorific Decoctions of Roots and the Woods are much more efficacious in Disorders of the Skin, if bathing be now and then interposed. And it is scarcely credible what a Plenty of thick oily *Sordes* will swim upon the Watre, generally of a bad Smell. If *strong Purges* or *Diuretics* are to be used, they will succeed best after bathing. The same may be said of *Emetics*.

In Diseases of the *Uterus*, as the *Fluor Albus*, and when Concretions and Moles are to be expelled and the *Menses* to be restored, the Use of Baths should accompany proper internal Medicines. When the *Cachexy*, or *obstinate Agues*, or the *hypocondriac Passion* proceed from a Debility of the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines, then the liquid Preparations

of

of Steel, the Infusion or Decoction of the Bark in Wine, will strengthen their Tone; but their Effect will be more certain if frequent Bathing assist their Operation.

There are NATURAL BATHS which abound with the Particles of *Iron*, which serve not to *mollify* but *strengthen* and *corroborate* the Parts. These, after settling, deposit a *sulphureous Crocus* of *Iron*, which will tinge Linen of a yellow Colour. These have an astrictive Taste, and are given in the room of Steel Medicines; and are very useful to the Phlegmatic, and those of a spungy Habit of Body, with Plenty of small Vessels. They are also proper when the Blood, from its sluggish Circulation, is apt to to grow thick and contract a *scorbutic Impurity*. Whence proceed Languors, rheumatic and arthritic Pains, œdematous Tumors, Contractions, Weaknesses and Refrigerations of the Joints; all which are greatly helped by the *corroborating Baths*.

These *martial Baths* ought never to be used but when warm, and yet when they are too hot they greatly offend the Body, raise Commotions in the Blood, Pains in the Head, and Languors of the Joints; nevertheless after this tepid bathing of the Body, if the Patient goes presently to Bed, he will soon grow hot, his Pulse will become strong, and his Body will be all in a Sweat with a remarkable Increase of Strength and Vigour.

ARTIFICIAL STRENGTHENING BATHS are prepared with pure light Water, in which *cephalic* and *nervine Simples* have been decocted; such as Bay-leaves, Balm, Southernwood, Marjoram, Origanum, Mother of Thyme, Thyme, Rosemary, Hyssop, Clary, crisped Mint, Nep, Pennyroyal, Feverfew, and Camomile-flowers: All which being included in a Bag, with four Handfuls of Pot-ashes and common Salt, must be gently decocted in Water, and poured into a Bathing-tub. This is very effectual in paralytic Disorders, Weakness of the Joints, Imbecilities, Cachexies, cold Diseases, the Debility of old Age, and an Atony of the Ligaments of the Joints from other Diseases. They are good for all Diseases of the *Uterus*, after Abortion, Child-bearing, or hard Labour: Or when there is a Fluxion upon the uterine Parts, the Whites, Suppression of the Menses, or the Hæmorrhoides.

LACONIC or VAPOROUS BATHS are either *hot* and *dry*, as the Steams of kindled Spirits of Wine; or *hot* and *moist*, arising from the Decoctions of Herbs with Wine or Water, admitted either to the whole Body, or to some Part of it only. These have great Power to promote Sweat, to open the subcutaneous Vessels, to mollify the hard Parts, and to relax the tense, as well as to dissolve viscid Humors. These are of great Use in *cold Diseases*, the *Anasarca*, *œdematous Tumors*, for *paralytic Members*, and in the French-pox. Likewise, in Tumors of the Testicles, and the falling down of the Womb or Anus. In that most troublesome *Tenesmus* attending a Dysentery, the Vapours of Milk, and the Flowers of Elder afford present Help. They are useful to excite the Flux of the Piles, and to open the Orifice of the uterine Veins, when the Menses are suppressed.

Before the Use of *warm* or *hot Baths*, if there is a Plethora, the Patient should bleed, and the Body should be opened with Laxatives. When the Baths are too hot they will cause Fainting, Pain of the Head, Lassitude of the Body, Dullness of the Mind, Dryness of the Mouth, and Thirst, to remedy which, it will be dangerous to drink cold Liquors. The *Morning* is the best *Time* for *bathing*, and it will be best to go in gradually

dually, not all at once, as was before obſerved. When the Patient comes out, he is to go directly to bed, and promote a Sweat, taking ſome hot Broth or Decoction, to forward it. He may continue a longer Time in warm natural Baths, eſpecially if the Diſeaſe is obſtinate, and there is a ſpaſmodic Conſtriction of the nervous Parts, or the Mind is diſordered in the hypochondriac or hyſteric Diſeaſes, or there is a Contraction of the Parts, from the too great Rigidity of the Nerves and Ligaments.

Patients, whoſe Heads are weak, or who are troubled with Catarrhs, or are inclinable to Catarrhs, or are apt to faint, or are hectic, ſhould abſtain from theſe Baths, eſpecially the *laconic*, otherwiſe they will fall into Diſeaſes of the Head, *ſleepy Diſeaſes*, the *Apoplexy*, *Epilepſy*, the *Scotomia*, or *Gutta Serena*.

COLD BATHS reſtrain the preternatural Heats of the Blood and Humors, cloſe the Pores of the Skin when they are too open, conſtringe and ſtrengthen the Fibres of the Muſcles and Skin, and render their Oſcillations more viſcid, whence all the Functions become more lively and vigorous. By this Power of Contraction, chiefly, it ſtops *Hæmorrhages*, *Gonorrhæas*, the *Flour Albus*, and cures *venereal Impotency*. When the Humors have been rendered more fluxile, by proper Medicines, or the Uſe of the warm Bath, in the *chronical Rheumatiſm*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, *Lameneſs*, and the like, the *cold Bath* will often perfect the Cure. In all Caſes where the Blood is groſs and viſcid, if the *Viſcera* are *ſound*, and the Solids have not, through long Debauchery, entirely loſt their Spring, cold Bathing will be of excellent Service; as alſo in Weakneſſes and hypochondriacal and hyſteric Affections. In the Rickets, I have known it do Wonders; but the Child muſt immediately be put between warm Blankets, and made to ſweat after it. Some recommend it in Tremblings of the Limbs, the Palſy, the convulſive Aſthma, and all nervous Affections. The prudent Uſe of the *cold Bath* will yield Relief to cachectic and dropſical Patients, if their Diſtempers are not too far advanced. Plunging over Head in cold Water, eſpecially *Sea-water*, will do more in the Cure of Melancholy and Madneſs, than moſt other Medicines. Dipping, to prevent the Effect of the Bite of a mad Dog, is univerſally known. But it muſt be remembered, if a Perſon does not go into the cold Bath over Head and Ears, he will be ſubject to the Head-ach.

Cold Baths are not proper for thoſe who are greatly debilitated, or are very old; in *Suppreſſions* of the *hæmorrhoidal Flux*, and of the *Menſes*, in *Colic Pains*, in the *Hemiplegia*, nor in *Ulcers*, whether external or internal; Perſons ſhould be prepared for *cold Bathing*, by bleeding and Laxatives, Reſpect being had to the Diſorder for which it is uſed. They ſhould bathe in the Morning faſting, plunging themſelves over Head, as was obſerved before. Their Stay in it may be from two or three Minutes, to half an Hour, according as they can bear it. Then, being well rubbed, they ſhould go into a warm Bed, with a Flannel Shirt, or between the Blankets, and there reſt for ſome Time. The Repetition of this Courſe is beſt determined by the Effects, and the Benefit received by it, for which no general Rule can be given. *See* PEDILUVIA.

Of PHARMACY.

PHARMACY is the *Art* or *Science* which teaches the ELECTION, PREPARATION, and MIXTURE of Medicines, and is one Part of *Therapeutice*. It is divided into two Parts, GALENICAL and CHEMICAL. *Galenical Pharmacy* is converſant about the ſimple Mixture of Medicines, without ſearching after the Subſtances of which each Drug is compoſed. *Chemical Pharmacy* is that which *anahyſes* natural Bodies in order to ſeparate the uſeleſs Parts, and to make more exalted and eſſential Medicines.

The Objects of *Pharmacy* are all *natural Bodies*. They are divided into *three Claſſes*, ANIMALS, MINERALS, and VEGETABLES. ANIMALS comprehend not only their *Fleſh*, but their *Bones*, *Nails*, *Hoofs*, *Milk*, *Blood*, *Hair*, and *Excrements*. MINERALS include the *ſeven Metals*, *Semi-metals*, *Foſſils*, *Stones*, and *Earths*. VEGETABLES contain *Plants*, their *Sap*, *Juices*, *Gums*, *Roſins*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Seeds*, *Roots*, *Excreſcences*, *Moſs*, *Tartar*, and all other Things which proceed therefrom.

Of GALENICAL PHARMACY.

Galenical Pharmacy may be reduced to *three Operations*, the *Election*, *Preparation*, and *Medcines*.

ELECTION conſiſts in the Choice of the *ſimple Drugs*, of which Medicines are made. In Order to do this with Judgement we ſhould obſerve ſeveral Circumſtances.

I. The PLACES; ſome delight to grow in *Woods* or *Fields*, others are cultivated in *Gardens*. Some are more natural to *Bogs* and *Marſhes*; others to dry Places; ſome in *Mountains*, others in *Vallies*, *Walls*, *Rocks*, *Hi hways*, or *Ditches*; ſome in *fat Earth*, and others in *ſandy Soil*.

II The CLIMATE; for ſome are excellent in *hot Countries*, and others in *cold*. Thus *Sena* from the *Levant* is more *purgative* than that which grows in other Places. *Orris* and *Fennil* are better in *Florence* than in the more northern Countries. *Scurvy graſs* and *Saffron* are of greater Virtue in *England* than in other Places.

III. VICINITY; for ſome acquire Virtue from the *neighbouring Plants*, ſuch as *Dodder* from *Thyme*; *Polypody* and *Miſleto* from the *Oak*. Some have moſt Virtue at a Diſtance, as *Colocynthis*.

IV. The TIME; for ſome are in greater Vigour in the *Spring*, others in the *Summer*, and others in *Autumn*. The *general Rule* is, that *Plants* ſhould be gathered, if poſſible, in *fine Weather*, and before they run to Seed. *Fruits*, *Seeds*, and *Fungi* ſhould be gathered, when they are come to their full Growth *Animals* ſhould be killed when young and vigorous, and before the Time of coupling with the Female. *Minerals* are beſt when they have the requiſite Size, Solidity, Weight, and Colour.

V. The SUBSTANCE; ſome ſhould be compact, as *Opium*; others brittle, as *Scammony*; others heavy, as *Caſſia*; others light, as *Agaric*; ſome liquid and flowing, as *Turpentine*; others hard and dry, as *Aloes*; others ſoft, as *Tamarinds*; others again hard, as *Myrabolans*.

VI. The SMELL; for ſeveral Remedies are good in Proportion to their *odoriferous Smell*; ſuch as *yellow Sanders*, *Saſſafras*, and *Cinnamon*.

VII. The

VII. The TASTE; for ſome ſhould be ſweet, as *Liquorice*; others bitter, as *Aloes*; others ſharp, as *Tamarinds*; ſome acrid, as *Ginger*, and others ſtyptic, as *Acacia*.

VIII. The COLOUR; for ſome ſhould be white, as *Agaric*; others black, as *Tamarinds*; others red, as *Dragon's Blood*; others green, as *Verdigreaſe*; ſome yellow, as *Turmerick*; and others grey, as *Jalap*.

IX. The SIZE; for ſome ſhould be long and moderately thick, as *Caſſia*; and others ſhould be young and tender, as *Harts Horns*.

The PREPARATION *of Remedies, which conſiſts,*

I. In *waſhing* them: Thus *Roots* are waſhed as ſoon as they are dug up, to take away the Dirt. *Litharge* and *Tutty*, to free them from acrid Particles; and *Pomatum* in Roſe-water, to give it an agreeable Smell.

II. *Drugs* muſt be *cleaned* from their groſs and uſeleſs Parts. Thus *Senna* is cleaned from Sticks and dead Leaves; certain *Roots*, from their fibrous Cords in the Inſide; and *Raiſins* are freed from their Stones.

III. Some Things muſt be dried, either in the Sun or the Shade, as *Vegetables* and *Animals*, which being freed from their Humidity may be kept without ſpoiling. *Flowers* ſhould be put in ſmall Bags of whited brown Paper, otherwiſe they would looſe their Colour and Smell; ſuch as Flowers of St. *John's Wort*, and the *leſſer Centaury*. *Red Roſes* ſhould be dried in the hotteſt Sun to preſerve their Colour. The Roots of *Jalap*, *Briony*, *Machoacan*, are cut in Slices to dry them more eaſily. *Fruits* ſhould be dried in the Oven. *Vipers*, when deprived of their Head, Skin, and Entrails, ſhould be tied to a Packthread and hung in the Shade.

IV. Some Things muſt be *moiſtened*, as *Filings* of *Steel*, and *Ruſt* of *Iron*, with Dew or Rain-water, to open their Bodies and increaſe their Virtue.

V. Some Drugs muſt be *infuſed* in Liquors in order to *diſſolve* them; as *Ceruſs* in Vinegar; or to *communicate* their *Virtue* to the Fluid, as *Sena*, *Roſes*, and *Rhubarb* in Water; or by Way of *Correction*, thus *Eſula* is infuſed in Vinegar before it is uſed; ſometimes to increaſe their Virtue, thus *Antimony* is infuſed in acid Liquor to render it emetic; ſometimes to preſerve them, as *Roots*, *Fruits*, or *Animals*, are put into Spirits of Wine or Vinegar; ſometimes to render them *brittle*, thus red hot Flints and Chryſtals are quenched in Vinegar.

VI. Some Things are to be *boiled* in order to ſoften them; as when the Roots of *Althæa* are boiled the better to get the *Pulp*; or to communicate their Quality by *Decoction*, as in the making of Ptiſans; or when *Muſt* is boiled to make a *Sapa*; or the Juice of Quinces to make *Marmalade*.

VII. Some Things are to be *ſawed* or *cut*, as Wood; others are to be *chopped*, as *Herbs*; to be raſped, as *Hartſhorn* and *Ivory*; to be *filed*, as *Iron* and *Steel*; and to be *broken*, as *Roots* and *dried Fruits*.

The MIXTURE of Medicines conſiſts in the blending and uniting them together, to make *Compoſitions*. To perform this properly we muſt learn to diſtinguiſh thoſe Ingredients which unite together *naturally*, from thoſe which will not mix but by the Aſſiſtance of *Art*. *Oil*, for Inſtance, mixes very well with *fat Subſtances*, but will not unite, unleſs imperfectly, with Water. The *Spirit* of *Salt* ſeems to mix tolerably well with *Spirit* of *Wine*, but their Union will be more intimate if they are digeſted for ſome

Days in a Bolt Head, in a Sand Heat, and then diſtilled. *Oil* of *Cinnamon*, or other Oil, may be dropped upon *powdered Sugar-candy* to make an *Oleo-ſaccharum*, which will afterwards mix the better with Water. *Turpentine* is mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, that it may diſſolve in *Decoctions*.

We ſhould likewiſe know the Method of mixing ſeveral *Drugs*: For ſometimes it is ſufficient to pound them together in a Mortar, as in *Powders*, or to extinguiſh *Mercury* with *Turpentine*. Sometimes they muſt be beat a long while, as in mingling *Flowers* and *Sugar* to make a *Conſerve*, or in making a Maſs of *Pills*, *Troches*, and the like. Sometimes they muſt be diſſolved in corroſive Spirits, when *chemical Preparations* are made with *Metals*. Sometimes it is neceſſary to *boil* them together, as *Sugar*, or *Honey* with *Juices*, *Decoctions*, or *Infuſions* to prepare *Syrups* and ſeveral other Compoſitions. Sometimes the *Humidity* muſt be conſumed on a *ſlow Fire* after the Mixture, as in making the *Panchymagogue Extract*. Sometimes they muſt be blended together with a wooden *Spatula*, as *Pulps* and *Powders* with *Sugar* and *Honey*. Sometimes they muſt be melted together, as *Wax*, *Roſin*, and *Pitch* with *Oils*. Sometimes they muſt be mixed by means of a ſtrong Fire, as *Metals*, and ſeveral *Minerals* that are put in Fuſion together. Sometimes they muſt be *amalgamated*, as *Quick-ſilver* with *Gold* or *Silver*.

The *Order* of *mixing Drugs* muſt likewiſe be obſerved; for ſome ought to be mixed before others. Thus in *Compoſitions*, *Pulps* muſt be mixed before *Powders*. *Odoriferous* and *volatile Ingredients* ought to be left to the laſt, that their fine Parts may not fly off. *Scammony*, *Aloes*, and other *Gums* become *grumous* if mixed while the Matter is too hot; and therefore we ſhould wait 'till the Compoſition is almoſt cold. *Wax* and *Pitch* ſhould never be mingled or melted in *Plaſters* 'till after the *Litharge*, or *Minium*, or *Ceruſs* are boiled, if they enter into the Compoſition.

In making of *Lozenges* without an Acid, the *Liquor* and *Sugar* may be mixed together immediately, in order for *Coction*; but if the Intention is to make them with acid Juices, they muſt be mingled with the Sugar by little and little over the Fire, and you ſhould dry them by Degrees; for if you ſhould do otherwiſe, you would never be able to bring them to a Conſiſtence ſolid enough for *Lozenges*. In making of *Sal Polychreſtum*, the *Sulphur* and *Salt-Petre* muſt be mixed together before they are thrown into a red hot *Crucible*. But in making *mineral Chryſtal*, the *Salt-Petre* muſt be put into Fuſion before the *Sulphur* is mixed therewith.

Care muſt be taken likewiſe that Compoſitions are made of a *proper Conſiſtence*, and that they be kept in a dry Place; and if they are *liquid*, as *Electuaries*, they ſhould be kept ſtirring from Time to Time.

Many other Remarks might be made relating to the Compoſition of Remedies, but they will come in more properly when Directions are given for the making the particular Medicines themſelves, eſpecially as they would be too long to be related here, and will be much better comprehended when the Operations are performed.

Of CHEMICAL PHARMACY.

CHEMIA, or CHEMISTRY, is taken in different Senſes; ſometimes it means the *Tranſmutation of Metals*, and then it is uſually called ALCHEMY; ſometimes it means the *purifying* of *Metals*, and then it is more properly

perly METALLURGY; ſometimes the End of *Chemie* is *natural Knowledge*, and then it is an Inſtrument of *Philoſophy*. But the End which *Phyſicians* propoſe is the *Preparation* of *Medicines*, which is called by ſome *Chemiatria*.

The Subject of *Chemie* is *all natural Things whatever*, as well *ſimple* as *compounded*: Theſe are divided into *three Kingdoms*, the MINERAL, VEGETABLE, and ANIMAL.

The MINERAL KINGDOM comprehends *Metals*, *Stones*, and *Earths*.

The *Metals* are *Minerals* that may be melted with Fire and extended with a Hammer, and are ſeven in Number, which have the Names of the *ſeven Planets*; Gold is called *Sol*, Silver *Luna*, Lead *Saturn*, Tin *Jupiter*, Iron *Mars*, Copper *Venus*, and Quickſilver *Mercury*. Though ſome would exclude *Mercury* from being a *Metal*, becauſe it is not *Malleable*, contrary to the Voice of all Antiquity.

Stones are *Minerals* that may be *melted with Fire*, but not extended with a Hammer, and are precious, as the *Diamond* and *Carbuncle*; or ignoble, as the *Pyrites* and *Flints*.

Earths are *Minerals* which can neither be melted by Fire, nor extended by a Hammer, but *crumble*, and are eaſily reduced to Powder. *Earths*, properly ſo called, are *Bole*, *Lemnian Earth*, and *Chalk*. Earths improperly ſo called, are *Salts*, as *Sal Gemm*, *Ammoniac*, *Vitriol*, *Nitre*, *Alum*, and *Sea ſalt*. Or *Bitumens*, as *Aſphaltus*, *Amber*, *Ambergreaſe*, *Petroleum*, *Sulphur*, *Arſenic*, and *Antimony*.

The VEGETABLE KINGDOM comprehends *Plants*, their *Parts*, *Fruits*, and *Fæces*, as *Wine*, *Oil*, *Vinegar*, *Tartar*, *Roſin*, *Fruits*, *Fat*, and *Sap*.

The ANIMAL KINGDOM contains Animals of all Kinds, their *Parts* and *Excrements*, as *Bones*, *Fleſh*, *Fat*, *Blood*, *Urine*, *&c.*

SOLUTION together with COAGULATION is the *internal End* of *Chemie*, which is inſtituted for the Sake of the *Principles* or *Elements*, which are five, *Spirit* or *Mercury*, *Salt*, *Sulphur*, *Phlegm* or *Water*, *Earth* or *Caput Mortuum*.

The *three firſt* are called *active*, becauſe all internal Motion was ſuppoſed to depend upon them. The other two are termed *paſſive*. The *Spirit* being volatile and fluid is then called *Mercury*. And ſo all *active*, *penetrating*, and *pungent Fluids* are called *Spirits*; as rectified Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Vitriol, Spirit of Nitre. But that is properly called *Spirit*, which is highly volatile, and ariſes firſt in *Diſtillation*.

SULPHUR is ſaid to be whatever is *Inflammable*. It is a *ſoft*, *ſubtile*, *unctuous Subſtance*, which ariſes after the Spirit. Hence proceeds the Diverſity of *Colours* and *Smells*. As this is diſpoſed in Bodies it renders them *beautiful* or *deformed*; it ſoftens the Acrimony of Salts; and by ſtopping the Pores of mixed Bodies it prevents their *Corruption* by too great Humidity, or by Froſt. Thus *Trees* and *Plants* which abound with Oil, keep their Verdure much longer than others, and reſiſt the Rigour of a ſevere Seaſon. It always comes off impure from mixed Bodies, for it is either united to Spirits in Oil of *Roſemary* and *Lavender*, which ſwims on Water, or it is blended with Salts, which it brings off with it in Diſtillation, as the *Oils* of *Box*, *Guaiac*, and *Cloves*, which ſink to the Bottom.

SALT is the moſt *heavy* of the *active* Principles, and it generally comes off the laſt of all. It is an *inciding* and *penetrating Subſtance*, which

gives to Bodies their *Conſiſtence* and *Weight*. It preſerves from *Putrefaction*, and excites the *various Taſtes* according to their different Mixture.

Salts of mixed Bodies are divided into *three* Sorts, FIXED, VOLATILE, and ESSENTIAL. The FIXED is that which is produced by *Calcination*: The *calcined Matter* is boiled in a large Quantity of Water that the Salt may diſſolve, then the Diſſolution is paſſed through whited brown Paper, and the Moiſture is evaporated 'till it leaves the Salt dry at the Bottom. When this is got from Plants it is called *Lixivial Salt*. *Volatile Salt* is that which ſublimes eaſily when it is heated, as the *Salt* of *Animals*. *Eſſential Salt* is that which is got from the Juice of Plants by *Chryſtalliſation*. This laſt is of a middle Nature between *fixed* and *volatile*.

PHLEGM, or *Water*, is the firſt of the *paſſive Principles*, and ariſes in Diſtillation before the Spirits, if they are *fixed*; but after, when they are *volatile*. It is never drawn off pure, for there always is a Remainder of the *active Principles*, for which Reaſon it is generally more deterſive than common Water. It ſerves to extend the *active Principles*, and to moderate their Agitation.

EARTH, which is called *Caput Mortuum*, or *Terra damnata*, is the laſt of the *paſſive Principles*. It is never pure any more than the reſt, for it always obſtinately retains ſome of the Spirits; and after you have exhauſted it as much as you can, expoſe it to the Air and it will collect others afreſh.

Of SOLUTION.

SOLUTION is the Method of bringing the *chemical Principles* to Light; the Manner of which is various: The firſt is DISTILLATION, which is performed upon *moiſt Bodies*, or Bodies containing *Moiſture*, or ſuch Things as may be reduced into a State of *Fluidity*. Theſe are elevated by the Means of *Fire* to the Top of the Veſſel in Vapours, where they condenſe and fall down again in Drops into the Receiver. Secondly, SUBLIMATION, which is an *Elevation* or *Volatiliſation* of dry Things by Fire, which adhere to the Top or Sides of the *Cucurbit* or *Matraſs*.

There are two Kinds of *Diſtillation*, the one is by *Aſcent*, as mentioned above, when the Fire is made under the Veſſel that contains the Matter to be diſtilled; the other is by *Deſcent*, when the Fire is made over the Matter that is to be heated, by which Means the Humidity is rarefied, and the Vapours not being able to riſe on Account of the Fire which repels them, they precipitate and fall to the Bottom of the Veſſel.

Diſtillation and *Sublimation* require ſeveral Degrees of Fire which are four; the *firſt* is three or four Charcoal of the Thickneſs of one's Finger well kindled. The *ſecond* is ſix or ſeven ſuch Charcoal. The *third* will make the Fire-place of the Furnace Worm-red. The *fourth*, or *higheſt Degree*, will cauſe the Fire-place of the Furnace to be of a white Heat; or it is the moſt extream Fire you can make.

Of *dry Heats Aſhes* is the weakeſt, *Sand* is ſtronger, and *Filings* of *Iron* ſtrongeſt of all.

The *Inſtrument* made Uſe of to diſtil *Waters*, *Spirits*, and *Oils*, is an ALEMBIC or STILL, which conſiſts of a Copper Veſſel fit to contain the Matter while the Heat acts on it, and a *large Head*, which is luted thereto with a *Swan-neck*. The Vapours or Streams which riſe into the Head,

Head, pass through the Neck into a *Worm*, or long spiral Pipe placed in a large Vessel full of cold Water, called a *Refrigeratory*, which serves to condense the Vapours, into a fluid Form, after which it runs into the *Receiver*.

By this Kind of Distillation the more subtile and volatile Parts of Liquors are separated from the grosser by the Force of Heat, which causes them to rise up in a Stream. Thus inflammable Spirits are distilled, and all the more active Parts of Vegetables which boiling Water or Spirits are capable of extracting, and are suitable to be elevated with them in the Form of Vapours. Hence we are enabled to gain the essential *Oils* of *Vegetables*, in which the whole Virtue of Aromatics and the *Spiritus Rector*, or the peculiar Odour and Flavour of all Plants reside. For if a Pound of Cinnamon is put into boiling Water, and then carefully distilled, a milky aromatic Liquor will come over, with a little very fragrant reddish Oil sinking to the Bottom, replete with the Virtues of the Cinnamon. If after this the Decoction of the same Cinnamon is repeated, and then distilled over again, you will gain nothing but a watery Liquor, void of Smell, and destitute of every Mark of the Spice. The same Thing will happen, if a Trial is made of any other Wood or Bark whatever.

The RETORT is another Instrument which serves to distil the gross Oils of Animals and Vegetables, Quicksilver, and mineral acid Spirits, which require a much stronger Degree of Heat to raise them than the former. To the Neck of this a Receiver is luted, which standing out of the Furnace, the Vapours soon condense in it without the Help of a Refrigeratory. Though in hot Weather some cool it with wet Cloths, or keep it partly immersed in Vessels of cold Water. They are made of Glass and generally placed in Sand; but when an extraordinary Degree of Heat is required, they are coated with a proper Lute and placed in a naked Fire.

LONG-NECKS are a Kind of Instruments laid on their Side with little or no Ascent. They are placed in a naked Fire, and the Necks being put through a Hole in the Side of the Furnace, a Receiver is then luted thereto. They serve to distil the acid Spirit of Vitriol. The Matter which remains in the *Retort* or *Long-neck* after Distillation is called *Caput Mortuum*.

Some Things are ordered to be distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*, or the Heat of a Water Bath, which is proper for Spirit of Rosemary or Lavender, or such volatile or vinous Spirits that will rise with a less Degree of Heat than that which will make Water boil.

The principal Danger in Distillations arises from the Generation of elastic Air, which either bursts the Receiver, or blows off the Head of the Still, which has often been attended with bad Consequences. The Way to prevent it is to raise the Fire slowly, and to leave a small Hole in the luting, which may be occasionally stopped or opened by Means of a wooden Plug, or by inserting at the Juncture an upright Pipe, which must be so long as to prevent the Escape of the Vapours of the distilling Liquor.

In the Choice of Simples for Distillation of *essential Oils*, there is no depending upon the Taste, for *Ginger*, *Arum*, *Pepper*, *Mustard*, and *Cresses*, which have all a strong Taste, yield little or no essential Oil, which is a Demonstration, that the Principle of *Smell* and *Taste* are not

the ſame. From whence it follows, that Medicines of a ſtrong Taſte and little Smell do not heat the Body ſo much, nor raiſe ſuch Commotions in the Humours as thoſe which have a ſtrong Smell, and yield a great deal of eſſential Oil in Diſtillation. Hence fragrant Spices, as *Cinnamon* and *Cloves*, heat more than *Ginger* and *Pepper*, which have no Smell at all.

Some Vegetables yield three Kinds of Oil, ſuch as the cephalic nervine Herbs; for from the *Seeds* of Hyſſop, Origanum, or Balm, a temperate Oil may be expreſſed of little or no Smell; the *Leaves* and *Flowers* diſtilled with Water yield an Oil with a moſt agreeable Smell; and that which is left at the Bottom of the Still when dry, may be diſtilled without Water, and it yields an empyreumatic Oil of an acrid Taſte and fœtid Smell.

Herbs and *Flowers* dried gently in the Shade yield more Oil than when they are freſh gathered. Thus two Pounds of *dried Lavender Flowers* will yield an Ounce of Oil; whereas if they had been diſtilled freſh they would yield little more than half an Ounce. The ſame may be ſaid of Sage, Balm, Marjoram, and Mint. Two Pounds of a Plant properly dried may be reduced to about one, for if they are too dry, they yield not only a leſs Quantity of Oil, but it is of a thicker Subſtance and a deeper Colour, becauſe then the more ſubtle Parts of the Oil have been carried off.

River-water is beſt to macerate the Subſtances to be diſtilled, of which there ſhould be three Parts of Water to one of the Plant; and it will be neceſſary to add three Handfuls of common Salt to two Gallons of Water; that is, there ſhould be ſo much Salt added to the Water as will make it ſtrong enough to keep the Herbs or Flowers ſuſpended therein; for when they ſink to the Bottom of the Still they will burn to. Beſides the Salt helps the Extraction of the Oil, as well as prevents Putrefaction.

The *Maceration* in the Summer Time ſhould only continue about twenty-four Hours, becauſe a longer Time would bring on a Tendency to Putrefaction, eſpecially in Herbs turgid with a penetrating Oil, ſuch as Mint and Marjoram. In theſe Kinds of Diſtillations one Part in four of the Still ſhould be leſt empty; for when there is a greater Vacuity the Oil will not aſcend ſo eaſily; and if it is elevated with a greater Heat it looſes its agreeable Smell. If the Still is too full, the Liquor will either riſe too high, or the Oil will have the Appearance of being Mixt with Mud, from the Particles of the Herbs that come over with it.

At firſt there will be Occaſion for a greater Degree of Fire, ſo as to make the Water boil, without which the Oil will hardly aſcend, yet afterwards it muſt be more moderate, leſt the Oil ſhould come out in a Steam, and vaniſh in the Air. The Fire at firſt ſhould flame, but afterwards Charcoal alone is ſufficient. The whole may be finiſhed in four or five Hours, becauſe the Oil that is wanted aſcends firſt, after which follows Water not void of Taſte and Smell, which may be kept for another Diſtillation.

The *Oils* of *Marjoram* and *Roſemary*, on Account of the Salts wherewith they abound, ſhould be diſtilled with a more temperate Heat than that of *Mint*; this again than that of Spike; and Spike, than that of Lavender: For it is hardly poſſible to conceive what an Alteration

tion the Degree of Fire makes in the Texture of the Oils; for if it be too intenſe they acquire a more acrid Taſte, and a ſtronger Smell.

With regard to the *Colour of Oils*, that of *Cloves* is white; as alſo that of *Saſſafras* and *Cinnamon*, which however by little and little become yellowiſh, and then reddiſh. *Oil of Lavender* is clear and limpid, that of *Spike* of a yellowiſh green. *Oil of Mint* is yellow, as well as that of *Marjoram*, but when diſtilled too haſtily they are red. *Oil of Rue* is brown; of *Wormwood* of a blackiſh green; and that of *Camomile* of a fine blue.

Oils differ alſo with Relation to their *Conſiſtence*. *Oil of Roſes* appears as thick as Butter on the Top of the Water. *Oil of Wormwood and Yarrow* ſtick to the leaden Pipes through which they paſs, and cannot be got from thence without pouring in rectified Spirit of Wine. And unleſs the Pipes are well cleanſed before other Things are diſtilled, they will be imbuted with their Taſte and Smell.

Nothing but *Turpentine* yields a greater Quantity of Oil than *Savine*, for two Pounds rightly diſtilled will afford five Ounces. A Pound of Nutmegs will give an Ounce of Oil, and yet leave a great deal of Oil at the Bottom of the Still, which is the ſame as is gained by Expreſſion. Hence it appears that this Spice has two Kinds of Oil, the expreſſed, which is more temperate and fixed, and the diſtilled, which is more ſubtile. Four Pounds of the *dried Flowers of Spike* will ſupply us with three Ounces of Oil, and yet the ſame Quantity of *Lavender Flowers* will ſcarce yield an Ounce, which yet has a more agreeable Smell than Oil of Spike. Four Ounces of the *Leaves of Mint*, ſlightly dried, afford an Ounce and a half of Oil; of *Marjoram*, ſcarce an Ounce; and though Rue has a ſharp penetrating Taſte and Smell, yet ten Pounds will yield but three or four Drams. Whence it appears, that it abounds more with a ſaline than an oleous Principle. *Camomile Flowers* afford but little Oil, and therefore that which is genuine muſt be dear. The Seeds of *Aniſe*, *Dills*, *Carraways*, and *Fennel* abound with Oil, and yet thoſe which are ſold in the Shops are commonly adulterated.

It is likewiſe worthy of Obſervation, that *all Oils have a ſpecific Taſte* and *Smell*. Thus the *Oils* of *Thyme* and *Savory* erode the Noſe; *Oil* of *Wormwood* is exceeding bitter, and offends the Head with its ſtrong Smell. *Oil* of *Chervil* is like that of *Fennel*; and *Oil of Tanſey* ſmells like the Herb itſelf. Nor will Herbs yield the ſame Quantity of Oil at every Age. If *Rue*, *Mint*, *Thyme*, *Balm*, or *Marjoram* are diſtilled while young and tender, they will afford little or no Oil; but when the Heads or Flowers begin to riſe, the Caſe is otherwiſe. Hence it appears, that the Vigour and Maturity of Plants conſiſts in the Plenty of Oil, which encreaſes or decreaſes according to their Age. Beſides moiſt rainy Seaſons leſſen the Quantity of the Oil of Herbs, which delight in a moderate Heat with Dryneſs; and this brings the Generality of Plants to Perfection.

SUBLIMATION is much the ſame as *Diſtillation*, only the former elevates ſolid Bodies, as this laſt does *Liquids*, though ſometimes both may be obtained by one and the ſame Operation. If the Matter when it is ſublimed concretes into a Maſs, then it is called *Sublimate*; if it ariſes ſomewhat in the Form of Powder it is called *Flowers*. The Veſſels that ſerve to perform this Operation are different from thoſe of Diſtillation; for as the Fumes of ſolid Bodies do not ariſe very high, there is little

Occaſion for a *Receiver* or *Condenſor*, and one Veſſel may generally perform the Office of both, unleſs the Matter is extremely volatile, or unleſs the Fluid riſing with it renders a depending Receiver neceſſary. Thus a *Matraſs* or *long Vial* are often ſufficient.

Of CHEMICAL INSTRUMENTS.

A FURNACE is a Structure deſigned to hold Fire, in ſuch a Manner, that it may be eaſily governed and applied to the Veſſels in which the Matter intended to be changed by Fire is contained. Hence *every Furnace* muſt have a FIRE-PLACE, in which the Fire is to be kindled and kept up as long as is neceſſary. This likewiſe ſuppoſes a FLEW or *Chimney*, through which the Smoak may make its Exit; an Opening to admit the Air, which is commonly the *Aſh-pit*; and a Door whereby to convey the Fuel for the Maintenance of the Fire. Beſides it ſhould be ſo contrived, that the Fire may not be burnt in vain, but directed to the Parts where it ought to exert its Force. Add to this, that a Place muſt be made to receive the Veſſels expoſed to the Action of the Fire, that they may be there kept in a proper Heat till the Operation is performed.

The moſt SIMPLE FURNACE of all, called the Furnace for OPEN FIRE, is commonly made of an Iron Ring or Hoop five or ſix Inches deep with a Grate at the Bottom like the common Stoves, and has either Feet at the Bottom, and may be removed from one Place to another, or is fixed in Brick-work, being deſigned for the making of DECOCTIONS and INFUSIONS.

The SAND FURNACE is deeper than the former, the lower Part of which is built in the ſame Manner as for common Coppers, in which a cylindrical Iron Pot muſt be placed to contain the Sand. It will be beſt if it has a Rim round the Top to hang it on the Brick-work, and may be from ſix to twenty Inches in Diameter, according to the Size of the Retorts and Glaſſes, or other Veſſels, that are to be placed therein. The *Sand* is to be put into this Pot, and ſhould be large and coarſe-grained, that the Heat may paſs through it more freely. If there is any little Stones in it they ſhould be ſifted out, leſt they ſhould break the Glaſſes. In the fore Part of this Furnace there is a Door, through which to convey the Fuel, which ſuppoſes an Aſh-hole to be made underneath it. In the back Part there is an Aperture or Hole made to come out near the Rim of the Pot, by which the Smoak is diſcharged into the Chimney or Flew.

The common MELTING FURNACE is a hollow Cylinder with a Flew, made in the back Part like the former, but without a Door; for the Fewel and Veſſels are put in at the Top, which may be covered when there is Occaſion with a Tile or Iron Plate. There is another Furnace of this Kind with a Flew or Chimney on the Top.

The *Furnace* for a COPPER STILL not only differs in Make from the foregoing, but has a particular Contrivance to convey the Heat round all the Sides; for the Flew which is made for the Conveyance of Flame and Smoak, runs all round the Still in a ſpiral Manner. It begins at the farther End of a long narrow Grate, and when the Circumvolutions are ended at the uppermoſt Part, it diſcharges the Smoak into a common Chimney.

The

The ATHANOR FURNACE is designed to keep a constant Heat even for a Year or longer, and has been made Use of to find out the Philosopher's Stone. However, as some chemical Operations are very tedious, it is the best for such Purposes, there being no Occasion to inspect the Fire but once in a Day or two. The Body of this Furnace is made of a considerable Height like a Tower, in order to receive a large Quantity of Fuel at once; and as the Top is closely covered, it will only burn as it falls down to the Level of the Flew. As the Design is to convey the Heat from the Body of the Furnace to a Bath on one Side of it, there is a Door which opens into a large Flew, that serves to convey the Heat to the Sand-bath; and on the opposite Side there is another to inspect the Fire.

WIND FURNACES are generally nothing more than high Chimneys, through which the Air passes with great Velocity in a constant Stream, by which Means a very considerable Degree of Heat is excited. In this Chimney Iron Bars are placed horizontally at a convenient Distance from the Bottom, and above them is an Iron Frame and Door, through which to convey the Fuel and Crucibles, the Part below the Bars is left open for the free Admittance of the Air.

With Regard to the *different Heats* requisite for divers Operations, it is observable, that the Heat of a *Balneum Mariæ*, or Water-bath, is much more equal than that of Sand; for this last, unless it be kept always stirring, which is inconvenient, is much hotter at the Bottom than at the Top. But as Water cannot be heated beyond a certain Degree, a *Sand bath* will sometimes become necessary. When Vessels are placed in immediate Contact with the burning Fuel, it is called operating in the *naked Fire*, and this is capable of the greatest Heat of all.

BALNEUM MARIÆ, or a *Water-bath*, is when a Vessel which contains the Matter to be heated is placed in a Pot filled with Water, under which a Fire is made, so that as the Water becomes hot, the Matter in the Vessel will be hot too. Some Processes may be performed by the Help of a lighted Lamp, placed under the Vessel in the same Manner as under a Tea-kettle. A *reverberatory* Heat is made in a Furnace covered with a Dome; for the Heat or Flame, which always ascends upwards, meeting with Opposition, will be reflected back on the naked Vessel placed on two Iron Bars. A *lighted Lamp* may also be made use of to soften the Necks of small Glass Vessels, in order to close them up or seal them hermetically, which is done with red-hot Pincers. As also to heat the Neck of a small Matrass in the Place where it is intended to be broken, and applying a Bit of Linen to the Place dipt in cold Water.

When Glass Vessels, as some Operations require, are to be placed in the naked Fire, the thickest Glass is not the most convenient, for though they are strongest in Appearance, they will not bear the Fire so well as the thinnest, but will be apt to crack and fly, spoiling the whole Process. To prevent the cracking of all Vessels as much as possible, it will be proper to heat them very gradually, and, when the Process is finished, to let them cool in the same Manner, unless the Vessel is to be broken to take out the contained Matter; for then it may be exposed suddenly to the cold Air, which will cause it to crack, by which Means the Contents will be better secured than by giving it a Blow.

The

The Violence of the Fire in a reverberatory Heat will often cauſe Glaſs Retorts to melt, and therefore it will be proper to coat them with ſome Sort of Paſte, to the thickneſs of Half a Crown, which being dry will preſerve and defend them from ſuch Accidents. This is called LUTE, of which there are various Compoſitions; but *Windſor-Loam* ſoftned with Water to a proper Conſiſtence, and beat up with ſuch Hair as they uſe in plaſtering Mortar, or even Horſe-dung will do well enough. When this Loam is not to be had, white or Tobacco-pipe Clay mixed with ſo much waſhed Sand as will prevent its ſticking to the Fingers, will ſerve in its Stead. Some make Uſe of two Parts of Sand and one of Loam for the ſame Purpoſe. Theſe ſerve likewiſe to lute the Joints of Veſſels in the Diſtillation of volatile Salts and Spirits. But in the Diſtillation of acid Spirits the Matter may be diluted with a Solution of Pot-aſhes inſtead of Water. In moſt other Caſes, a Piece of wet Bladder may be uſed, which being lined with a Kind of a Glue will ſtick very readily. The ſame may be done with a Paſte made of Flour and Water, or Linſeed-meal made of the Cake left after the Expreſſion of Oil of Linſeed.

There are variety of other Inſtruments which the chemical Operator will have Occaſion to make Uſe of, ſuch as Bolt-heads or Matraſſes, Retorts, Receivers, tubulated Glaſs-heads, Sublimers, Crucibles, Tongs like a Forceps, *&c.* but as theſe are to be had at proper Shops, it would be loſt Labour to attempt to deſcribe them. Beſides ſuch Veſſels as are requiſite for each Operation will be mentioned hereafter. However it may be proper to remark, that unglazed earthen Veſſels are porous, and imbibe much Liquor; and the glazed are liable to have their glazing eaten off by Acids. Glaſs Veſſels are ſubject to neither of theſe Inconveniences: Next to theſe are thoſe made of *Stone Ware.*

Of MENSTRUUMS.

Another Method of *Solution* is by a *Menſtruum,* which is a diſſolving Fluid, that divides the Body it acts upon into ſuch minute Parts, that they become ſeemingly one *homogene Liquor.* The *principal Menſtrua* are WATER, ACID SPIRITS, VINOUS SPIRITS, ALKALINE LIQUORS, and OILS.

WATER will diſſolve SALTS, VEGETABLE GUMS, and ANIMAL GELLIES. But it will only diſſolve a certain Quantity of Salt, and more of one Salt than another. Thus a Pound of River-water will diſſolve a Pound of *Epſom ſalt*; a Pound of *Salt of Tartar*; ſix Ounces and ſix Drams of *Green Vitriol*; four Ounces and ſix Drams of *common Salt*; four Ounces and three Drams of *Salt Petre*; four Ounces and two Drams of *Sal Ammoniac*; two Ounces of *vitriolated Nitre*; one Ounce and ſix Drams of *Alum*; or, laſtly, ſeven Drams of *Borax.* Theſe Experiments are of great Uſe in the Separation of Salts when various Kinds are mixed with Water. For Inſtance, if *Alum* has been added to a Solution of Salt, and enough of the Water is evaporated for Chryſtalization, the Alum will ſhoot firſt and leave the Salt behind. It is likewiſe remarkable, that when Water is ſaturated with one Salt only, that does not prevent it from diſſolving a conſiderable Portion of another, as may be readily found upon Trial.

Water

Water will likewiſe diſſolve ſaline Bodies, ſuch as *ripe Fruits*, the Pulp of *Caſſia*, *Manna*, *Honey*, *Sugar*, and *Gum*. Likewiſe all animal Juices, Fat only excepted, and very readily mixes with ſound Bile; as alſo all factitious Soaps; and though it will not diſſolve *Gummy Roſins*, yet with Water they will make a Kind of Emulſion very uſeful in Medicine. Beſides, after *pure Earths* are corroded by Acids and are turned into a Liquor, they may be diluted by Water, and will ſtill continue limpid. Add to this, that *Sulphur* will by no Means mix with Water alone, but when intimately joined to *Alkalines* they are diſſolveable in Water. Oils, Balſams, Roſins, and gummy Roſins, may be firſt mixed with Bile, Sugar, Honey, or the Yolk of an Egg, and then they will unite with Water.

ACID SPIRITS, the principal of which are *Spirit of Vitriol*, *Spirit of Nitre*, *Spirit of Salt* and *Vinegar*. Theſe diſſolve ALKALINE EARTHS, ALKALINE SALTS, and METALLIC BODIES. *Spirit of Nitre* is the *common Menſtruum* of all metallic Bodies, except *Gold*; for it will not touch that though it ſpeedily diſſolves *Silver*; but *Aqua Regia* will diſſolve Gold; therefore in this Caſe the Acid does not act as an Acid, but as a ſingular Body. Spirit of Vinegar diſſolving Lead becomes oily and fat; and yet when Spirit of Nitre corrodes Lead, it receives no ſuch Alteration. When Spirit of Vinegar eats Iron, its Nature is entirely changed without a Poſſibility of recovering it; but when by corroding Copper it converts into Verdigreaſe, and by a freſh Supply turns into a green Liquor, from which *Cryſtals* may be gained, if theſe Cryſtals are put into a Retort and urged with a violent Degree of Fire, a ſtrong and very acid Spirit of Vinegar will come off, little changed, though it adhered ſo ſtrongly to the Copper. Spirit of Nitre will unite with rectified Spirit of Wine after a terrible Conflict, great Heat, and ſending off very red Fumes. With *Oil* it will flame, and generally raiſes a great Heat. Spirit of Vitriol likewiſe produces an intenſe Heat, with the ſame Fluids. Spirit of Oil of Vitriol united with a ſufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine loſes its acid Taſte; whereas *Spirit of Salt* admits of no ſuch Union, and preſerves its Acidity unaltered. It likewiſe diſſolves Filings of Iron, but ſlowly, and will not touch *Lapis Hæmatitis*, nor *Crocus Martis*. However, no other Acid will extract the *Sulphur of Iron* ſo powerfully as this; for if the Solution of Iron with Spirit of Salt is inſpiſſated, a Vitriol may be obtained of a yellow Colour, an aſtringent Taſte, and an agreeable Smell, which will not cryſtallize, but melts in the open Air. If rectified Spirit of Wine is poured upon this, it will ſoon imbibe the Sulphur of Iron, and a ſmall Portion of the vitriolic Salt, and ſo extract a Tincture of Iron of a golden Colour, a fragrant Smell, and a ſubaſtringent Taſte, which, for reſtoring the debilitated Tone of the Solids, has not its equal, and is of great Uſe in Medicine. It is farther remarkable, that concentrated Spirit of Salt will raiſe a violent Efferveſcence when mixt with Oil or ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol.

SPIRIT of WINE *rectified* is the *Menſtruum* of all ESSENTIAL OILS, of all VEGETABLE ROSINS, of GUMMY ROSINS in a great Meaſure; of all pure alkaline VOLATILE SALTS; of very dry fixed ALKALINE SALTS; of many SOAPS; of SULPHURS united to alkaline Subſtances; it will mix with *Waters*, *Wines*, and all *Acids produced by Fermentation*; but it will not touch *Sea-ſalt*, *Salt petre*, *Sal Ammoniac*, nor *Pure Earth*;

nor

nor yet *Metals*, *Semi metals*, *Stones*, or *Gems*. It has been the common Opinion, that this *Menſtruum* will not diſſolve any Salts, which cannot be true; for if you take two Quarts of rectified Spirit of Wine, and ten Ounces of Salt of Tartar well calcined and very dry, and then draw off the *Menſtruum*, you will obtain a very penetrating Spirit impregnated with three Ounces of the Salt, and the remaining ſeven will appear in a liquid Form at the Bottom of the Matraſs, which Moiſture it extracted from the Spirit of Wine. It will likewiſe diſſolve ſome neutral Sals, as the *Sal diureticus*. Moreover, if Spirit of Nitre and Spirit of Salt be dropt ſeparately upon two different Portions of pure *volatile Sal Ammoniac*, to the Point of Saturation two neutral Salts will be produced, both which will readily unite with Spirit of Wine. But if you prepare the neutral Salt with *Spirit of Vitriol* and the ſaid volatile Salt, it will by no Means mix with this *Menſtruum*, becauſe the Acid of this laſt is of a fixed Nature.

OILS will diſſolve ROSINS, GUMMY ROSINS, VEGETABLE BALSAMS, SULPHURS, and BITUMENS. They will likewiſe unite with other *Oils* and *Fat*; and yet in the *Diſtillation* of *Turpentine* and *Amber*, with various Degrees of Heat, ſeveral Oils may be produced of a different Weight, Thickneſs, Colour, and Purity, which will not readily mix among themſelves. But what is ſtranger than all, Oils, before they are boiled and deprived of a *lurking Acid*, will diſſolve *Metals*. That they will unite with *red Lead* and *Litharge*, which are *metallic Bodies*, is pretty commonly known. Likewiſe if Half an Ounce of *leaden Shot* is put into a Vial, and one Ounce and a Half of Oil-olive poured on it, and then put over the Fire, the Lead will melt before the Oil boils; but as ſoon as the *Oil* begins to boil, the *Lead* will begin to diſſolve. The ſame may be ſaid of *Tin*. Even *Braſs* and *Iron* reduced to a fine Powder, and digeſted a conſiderable Time with Oil-olive, Part of the Metal will be diſſolved; which may be known from the Colour and Taſte of the Oil.

ALKALIES diſſolve OILS, BALSAMS, GUMS, ROSINS, GUMMY ROSINS, and SULPHURS: And becauſe they will mix with *Water*, *rectified Spirit of Wine*, and *Oil*, they are of great Uſe in making certain Tinctures which could not be made readily, if at all, without them. Sometimes *Quick-lime* will greatly augment their Power, as is evident in the Method of making Soap-lye, for the more ready manufacturing of Soap.

Of PRECIPITATION.

PRECIPITATION is the Method of cauſing a Body diſſolved in any *Menſtruum* to fall to the Bottom of the Veſſel by the Addition of another Subſtance. In this Operation there is little more required than to add the Matter which cauſes Precipitation by Degrees, and to continue it no longer than it occaſions any of the Matter to be precipitated to fall to the Bottom.

One would immagine there was a Kind of Election in *Menſtruums*, for they certainly will unite to one Body ſooner than another, which is the Occaſion of the Precipitation of the deſerted Matter. Thus, if *Silver* is diſſolved in *Aqua Fortis*, add *Copper* to the Solution, and the *Silver* will ſink to the Bottom. So if *Copper* is diſſolved in the ſame *Menſtruum*,

and then *Iron* be thrown in, the *Copper* will be precipitated. Likewiſe, if *Iron* is diſſolved in *Aqua Fortis*, put *Zinc* into the Solution, and the *Iron* will preſently be ſet at Liberty and fall down. Laſtly, if *Salt of Tartar* is added to the Solution of *Zinc*, this will undergo the ſame Fate as the former. Again, a ſtrong *fixed Acid* will precipitate Bodies diſſolved in a more *volatile Acid*. Thus if Mother of Pearl, Coral, Crabs-eyes, or Egg-ſhells are diſſolved in Vinegar, Spirit of Vitriol poured on the Solution will make them fall to the Bottom. So alſo, if Spirit of Vitriol is added to the Sugar of Lead it will ſeparate the Lead from the Vinegar, with which it is made. But if the Mixture is diſtilled, the Vinegar will be elevated, and the Lead will remain at the Bottom united with the Spirit of Vitriol. For the ſame Reaſon, *ſimple Water* will precipitate *Roſins* diſſolved in rectified Spirit of Wine, for this more willingly unites with Water than with Roſin.

Of CRYSTALLIZATION.

CRYSTALLIZATION happens when *any Salt* having been diſſolved in Water concretes again; and theſe Concretions are called CRYSTALS. This may be brought about by evaporating the Water ſo much, that there will not be enough left to keep the Salt diſſolved, and then letting the Liquor ſtand at reſt in a cold Place. It was before obſerved, that Water will diſſolve more of one Kind of Salt than another; to which may be added that it will diſſolve a greater Quantity when hot than when cold: But when there is as much as poſſible diſſolved in boiling Water, it will, in Proportion as it cools, let fall gradually that Portion of Salt wherewith it was over-charged, the Knowledge of which is of great Uſe in this Operation. For though the uſual Method is to evaporate the Water 'till a Pellicle or thin Skin appears on the Surface of the Liquor, yet this Rule will not always hold good, particularly in *Nitre*; and therefore the Method is, to take up a little of the Liquor in a Spoon and ſet it to cool, and if the Water is ſufficiently evaporated it will ſhoot into ſmall Threads. But this will require many unneceſſary Trials if there is no Attention given to the Quantity of *Nitre*, which a certain Meaſure of Water will keep diſſolved. But if this is nearly eſtimated it will ſave moſt of that Trouble. To aſſiſt the Judgment in this Caſe, it will not be amiſs to repeat what Quantity of Salt Water will take up when the Air is neither hot nor cold. And though this may ſeem *Actum agere*, I am willing to acquaint the Reader how *Boerhaave* has determined this Matter. ℥ij. of pure dry *Sea-ſalt* reduced into a fine Powder, will diſſolve in ℥vi. and ʒiij. of pure diſtilled River-water. ℥ij. of *Sal Gem* thus prepared require ℥vi. and ʒiv. of the ſame Water. ℥ij. of pure dry *Sal Ammoniac* in fine Powder will diſſolve likewiſe in ℥vi. and ʒiv. of Water. Nine Drams of pure *Nitre* in fine Powder will diſſolve in ℥vi. of Water. ℥ſs. of very dry *Borax* requires ℥x. of Water to diſſolve it entirely. ℥j. of *Alum* diſſolves in ℥xiv. of Water. ℥j. of *Epſom Salt* will diſſolve in ℥j. and ʒij. of the ſame Water. ℥j. of *Salt of Tartar* diſſolves in ℥iſs. Three Ounces of Water ſhook along while will diſſolve ʒiſs. of common *green Vitriol*. And now we are on this Subject it will not be improper to take Notice, that the ſame Water that diſſolves ℥j. of *Sea-ſalt* and will take up no more, will ſtill admit ʒſs. of *Nitre*. Likewiſe ℥j. of *Nitre* diſſolved in

℥vj

℥vj and one third of Water, if ℥ſs of *Sea-ſalt* be added, the whole will be alſo diſſolved.

Hence we may learn the Method of *ſeparating Salts* of various Kinds; for thoſe Salts which diſſolve in Water in the greateſt Quantity, will likewiſe diſſolve the ſooneſt. Therefore if we are deſirous of ſeparating *vitriolated Nitre*, or any other neutral Salt from common Salt, if we pour Water upon it, it will imbibe the common Salt and leave the other at the Bottom. Thus *Alum* may be ſeparated from *Vitriol*, becauſe this laſt is more eaſily diſſolved. This likewiſe teaches us another Way to ſeparate them; for if we add *Alum* to the Solution of Salt, and evaporate a ſufficient Quantity of Water, the Alum will cryſtallize, and leave the common Salt behind. This Method will ſerve to ſeparate *Salt petre* from common Salt wherewith it is generally mixed.

It will not be amiſs to obſerve, that *alkaline Salts* will not cryſtalize, and that the *volatile* cannot, becauſe they will fly away before the Water is evaporated. Likewiſe there are neutral which have a metallic Body for their Baſis, which will not cryſtallize without the Addition of Spirit of Wine, which may be about a twentieth Part of the Weight of the whole Liquor. In *general*, to bring about Cryſtallization with a due Regularity, that the Cryſtals may be obtained of a Figure proper to the Salt, the Evaporation of the Water ſhould be ſlow and not continued 'till a Pellicle is formed, that the Liquor may not be over crowded with ſaline Particles; for if it is, the Concretion will follow too haſtily, whereby the Beauty of the Cryſtals will be ſpoiled. The beſt Way of knowing when there is a ſufficient Evaporation, will be to let fall a few Drops of the Liquor on a Piece of Glaſs, for if it then it runs into cryſtalline Threads, you may be ſure the Operations will ſucceed according to your Wiſh.

Of DIGESTION.

DIGESTION is the *Maceration* or ſteeping any Subſtance in its proper *Menſtruum* for any limited Time. This is ordered to be performed ſometimes *without Heat*, and ſometimes *with*. In the firſt Caſe any Glaſs Veſſel will ſerve the Turn; and in the ſecond, *Matraſſes* or *Bolt-heads* are commonly uſed, when the Heat is ſo gentle as to cauſe little or no Evaporation; but when a greater Degree of Heat is neceſſary, and the riſing Fumes are not to be ſuffered to fly off, *Digeſtion* ſhould be performed in a Veſſel of peculiar Structure called a *Pelican*. However, this may as well be done by putting the Neck of a ſmaller Matraſs into that of a larger, and ſecuring the Juncture with a Piece of a wet Bladder. When the Steam that ariſes into the *upper Matraſs* is condenſed and drops back into the Veſſel from whence it came; this is called CIRCULATION. Sometimes a ſingle Matraſs alone, if the Neck be very long and ſmall, will ſerve the Turn, becauſe the Steam will cool and condenſe before it riſes to the Top, and ſo fall down again. When Digeſtion is directed, it is always ſuppoſed to be with Heat, unleſs the contrary is expreſſed, the Degree of which is to be according to the Subſtance to be digeſted. Sometimes it is performed in a Bath or Sand-heat, and then the whole Succeſs depends upon the due Regulation of the Heat, for it ought to be gentle all the Time; but if the Subſtance is of a hard Texture, the *Menſtruum* ſhould be made to boil towards the

End

End of the Proceſs; and during the Time of Digeſtion the Veſſel ſhould be frequently ſhook. As to the Time of Digeſtion no general Rule can be given, becauſe ſome require a longer and ſome a ſhorter Time.

This Operation ſerves to extract the Virtues of various Subſtances, which in many Herbs and Plants may be done by Water, and even their *eſſential Oils*, when they are not already ſeparated from the Herbs, are diſſolveable by this *Menſtruum*; becauſe all Vegetables participate more or leſs of a gummy and ſaline Matter, to which thoſe Oils are united. It will likewiſe extract the Virtues of many aromatic Plants, as well as thoſe that are bitter and aſtringent. By this Means likewiſe a *Menſtruum* will diſſolve and ſeparate particular Subſtances, and leave the reſt untouched: Thus Water will extract the gummy Part of a Subſtance, and leave the Roſin behind; and rectified Spirits of Wine will unite with the roſinous and oleous Parts of Vegetables in the ſame Manner.

Digeſtion is likewiſe of great Uſe in making of EXTRACTS, by employing ſuch a *Menſtruum* as will diſſolve the Parts in which the Virtues chiefly reſide. If the Extract is made with Spirit of Wine, it will be proper to diſtil off a conſiderable Quantity to preſerve it. Evaporate Water in the Heat of a Bath. But for this, particular Rules will be laid down in their proper Places. It is hardly neceſſary to mention that Subſtance, the Virtues whereof reſide in their volatile Parts, are abſolutely improper for Extracts, becauſe they would all fly off in bringing them to a due Conſiſtence.

Of CALCINATION.

CALCINATION is the Reduction of hard Bodies into Powder, or at leaſt to a Subſtance that will readily powder, by the Means of Fire, attended with a Change of their Qualities. Thus the Bones and Horns of Animals are calcined to a Whiteneſs, or at leaſt to the Exhalation of their oleous and ſaline Particles, which is otherwiſe called USTION. Thus *Lead* by reverberating Heat is turned into *Minium* and *Filings of Iron* into the *Crocus aſtringens*. *Vegetables* are burnt in the open Air into *white Aſhes*, with Intention to obtain their fixed Salts. This is termed INCINERATION. Some Things may be burnt to a Whiteneſs by the Rays of the Sun, by Means of a *Burning-glaſs*, as *Antimony* for preparing the Glaſs. And Vitriol partaking of Copper has been thus burnt to a Whiteneſs, in order to make the *ſympathetic Powder*. That *Stones* and *Shells* are reduced to a Lime by Calcination is generally known. The *Calcination* of *Metals* and *Semi-metals* is promoted by the Mixture of *Nitre*, Gold, Silver, and Mercury excepted. Thus Powder of *Antimony* mixed with Powder of *Nitre*, and thrown into a red-hot Crucible, will ſuddenly take Fire, flaſh, and make a Noiſe, which is called DETONATION. There is another expeditious Method of calcining Metals, which is to make them red-hot 'till they ſparkle, at which Time if they are touched with a Piece of Brimſtone, they will fall down in Drops into the Veſſel underneath which may be reduced into Powder.

FIRE alone will reduce the Body of *Tin* into Aſhes; *Iron* into Droſs, after the inflammable Part is conſumed. *Quickſilver* put into a cloſe Glaſs Veſſel, and continued in Digeſtion for Months, will turn into a

red

red Powder. In like Manner the Regulus of Antimony may be converted into a grey Powder, which has a diaphoretic Virtue. *Volatile Minerals*, as *Antimony*, *Arſenick*, *Zinc*, and *Biſmuth* by the Help of Fire are ſublimed into Flowers, which are nothing elſe but *Calces*.

ACIDS have likewiſe a great Power of turning *Minerals* and *Metals* into *Powders*, *Saffrons*, and *Calces*. Thus all Acids turn *Iron* into *Ruſt*, *Copper* into *Verdigreaſe*, *Lead* into *Ceruſs*, and *Tin* into a *Calx*. Oil of *Vitriol*, Spirit of *Nitre*, or *Aqua Fortis* abſtracted from *Mercury*, leave a yellowiſh or red Powder behind them, as is evident in *Arcanum corallinum*, and *red Precipitate*. Oil of *Vitriol* abſtracted from *Antimony* or its *Regulus* will quit a Calx of a more fixed Nature. This is likewiſe done by diſſolving Metals in Acids, and cauſing a Precipitation. Thus *Gold* diſſolved in *Aqua Regia*, will by the Affuſion of Oil of Tartar be turned into a yellow Powder endowed with a fulminating Quality.

A Solution of *Silver* in Spirit of Salt will, when precipitated, yield a white Powder. The ſame Thing happens to *Iron*, *Tin*, *Copper Biſmuth*, *Zinc*, *Antimony* and its *Regulus*, and *Cobalt*, when they are diſſolved in their ſpecific *Menſtruums*, and are again diſunited by the Addition of other Things. SULPHUR will likewiſe calcine Metals; for if it is mixt with Antimony and placed over a gentle Fire, keeping it conſtantly ſtirring, it will turn into Aſhes. The ſame will happen to *Iron*, *Copper*, *Tin*, and *Lead*, if they are mixt with *Sulphur* and melted. *Quickſilver* joined intimately with Sulphur and then ſublimed turns into *Cinnabar*.

NITRE not only turns *Antimony* into *Ceruſs*, but will have the ſame Power over *Tin*, *Lead*, *Biſmuth*, or *Regulus* of *Cobalt*, if melted therewith. In like Manner Iron may be turned into a beautiful *Crocus* with Nitre. COMMON SALT mixt with melted Tin or Lead will produce a Kind of Aſhes. *Regulus* of *Antimony* blended with Salt and calcined will turn to Aſhes. ALKALINE FIXED SALTS have alſo the ſame Power of producing *Saffrons* and *Calces*. Thus if five Parts of *Antimony* are mixt with one Part of Salt of *Tartar* and melted, the *Regulus* will ſink to the Bottom, and will ſhine like poliſhed Steel; but if it be reduced to an impalpable Powder, it will be reddiſh, and is called *Medicinal Regulus of Antimony*. Alkaline Salts firſt melted with Sulphur turn into a reddiſh Maſs called *Liver of Sulphur* which will diſſolve all Metals into Powder, not even excepting Gold.

Of MIXTURE.

What MIXTURE is, is very well known; but as frequent Miſtakes are committed in blending different Things together, to the no ſmall Prejudice to the Virtues of Medicines, it may not be improper to give a Caution or two about it. *Volatile Salts* or *urinous Spirits* are improper to mix with *Oil*, becauſe they thicken the Oil and loſe their Volatility, which is inviſcated and loſt among the oleous Particles. *Volatile Salts* blended with *Acids*, become fixed and turn into a neutral Salt, like *Sal Ammoniac*; and therefore they are guilty of an Error who order theſe Things in Potions or otherwiſe, unleſs knowingly and with Deſign to obtain the Remedy reſulting from thence, as in the *Spiritus Mindereri*. Acids mixt with Subſtances of a ſtrong or fragrant Smell tend to diminiſh it, becauſe the Fragrancy generally reſides in the oleous Parts, and therefore the Exhalations will be greatly weakened; whereas on the other

other Hand, Alkalines render them more odoriferous. *Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*, or any other urinous Spirit well rectified, mixt with *rectified Spirit of Wine*, or *Tinctures*, or *Elixirs* made therewith, will presently coagulate, which however, by the Addition of a little Water will regain their Fluidity. *Tinctures* and *Elixirs* extracted from rosinous and oleous Substances with Spirit of Wine, will be precipitated by Water. But this is no Objection against taking Drops of this Kind in Mead or other aqueous Fluid, for though it is rendered white and turbid, it may be coveniently taken.

Volatile Salts mixt with other Things in a Brass Mortar presently become æruginous, and unfit for the internal Use. *Syrrup of Violets* blended with an Acid turns purple; with an alkalious fixed or volatile Salt changes greenish; with Crabs-eyes, Coral, *&c.* the Colour becomes livid. *Acid Syrrups*, *Robs*, and *Conserves* joined to alkalious Substances, cause an Effervescence, and acquire another Taste which is generally bitterish.

Of EFFERVESCENCES.

EFFERVESCENCES are sometimes produced in so unexpected a Manner, that a previous Knowledge of what occasions them is necessary for those who begin to be conversant about chemical Operations. An *Effervescence* is defined to be an intestine Motion arising from two Bodies mixed together, attended with frothing, the rising of the Bubbles, and Rarefaction. This Motion is called intestine, because the smallest Particles which constitute the Body are affected thereby, and are put into a violent Commotion, Agitation, and Disjunction. As this never happens without a copious Elevation of Bubbles, it is pretended, that these are produced by the Expulsion of the æthereal Matter out of the Pores, which carry with them Part of the Fluid, as appears from the salient Particles; and by rarefying the Matter causes it to occupy a greater Space. Now as Heat arises chiefly from the intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts; hence it appears why an Effervescence is generally attended with an Incalescence, which is more or less intense in Proportion to the inflammable and sulphureous Matter the Bodies contain, as may be seen when Oil of Vitriol is mixed with distilled Oils.

It is an old Observation, that Acids of all Kinds will effevesce with every Sort of *Alkali*, whether saline or earthy, and be changed into a neutral Salt or a Concrete of a middle Nature. But it is a grand Mistake to suppose that nothing but an *Acid* and an *Alkali* will produce an *Effervescence*; for calcined Earths will raise a great Conflict with common Water, of which the common Practice of making Lime-water is a sufficient Proof. The same is observable of Oyster-shells and other marine Substances burnt into Calx. Likewise Oil of Vitriol and strong Spirit of Salt will, with the coldest Water in due Proportions, produce a strong Effervescence, and a most intense Heat. An Ounce of Oil of Vitriol and an Ounce of Water raise the greatest Commotions. *Rectified Spirit of Wine* and *Oil of Vitriol* when mixt, will cause a Heat, and turn to a rosy Colour, and without any great Ebullition. All *essential Oils* will raise a great Ebullition, Heat, and Change of Colour, when added to Oil of Vitriol or fuming Spirit of Nitre. Likewise the *Caput Mortuum* of Spirit of *Sal Ammoniac* well dried will effervesce, and grow hot with Water.

Some *natural Salts* mixt with *Oil of Vitriol*, will maintain a fierce Engagement with a great Fume, Ebullition, and Heat. This is obſervable in the mixture of the ſaid Oil with common Salt or Sal Ammoniac, from whence white and very penetrating Vapours will proceed. Beſides, from the Mixture of this Oil and dryed Nitre, a yellowiſh red Steam will ariſe, ſtriking the Noſe ſtrongly. And yet if it is added to *Arcanum duplicatum*, or *vitriolated Tartar*, or *Stibiated Nitre*, which are alſo natural Salts, every Thing will remain very ſtill and quiet.

Some Chemiſts have attempted to prove, that Acids will raiſe an Efferveſcence with Acids, becauſe *Spirit of Nitre* and *Butter of Antimony* wi l produce that Effect, but they did not conſider, that it proceeded from the Antimony with which the Butter is turgid, for it is well known, that *Aqua Regia*, which is made with Spirit of Nitre and common Salt, will diſſolve Antimony. Now, as the Butter of Antimony is nothing but the concentrated Spirit of Salt with antimonial Particles diſſolved therein, the Spirit of Nitre uniting with it produces *Aqua Regia*, which laying hold of the ſtibiated Particles raiſes the ſaid Efferveſcence. However, ſome Acids ſeem to produce this Effect with others; for concentrated Spirit of Salt made with *Sal Ammoniac* and *Oil* of *Vitriol*, will, when mixed with Oil of Vitriol, raiſe a violent Ebul ition with a Noiſe, and the Elevation of white Fumes; but Spirit of Nitre has no ſuch Power. Notwithſtanding which it appearing from ſome Experiments, that ammoniacal Partic es will ſecede from the ſaid Spirit of Salt, it is highly probable, that theſe raiſe the Conflict, and not Acids acting upon Acids, as ſuch.

All Efferveſcences will not produce Heat; for if *volatile Sal Ammoniac* is mixed with *Spirit of Salt* or *Vitriol*, or with *fuming Spirit of Nitre*, there will be a pretty ſtrong Ebullition, which inſtead of cauſing Heat will be attended with a remarkable Coldneſs; which ſhows, that this Salt is diveſted of Oil, on which Account it is leſs apt to excite Heat in a human Body. And in Reality we learn from Experience, that a ſingle Drop of eſſential Oil will cauſe the human Body to be more hot than a whole Dram of the volatile Salt.

If *Oil of Lavender* is well mixt with double *Aqua Fortis*, the Oil will ſoon ſwim on the Top without any Conflict or Re-action at firſt; but when it has ſtood a little while in a hot Place, a ſtrong Efferveſcence will ariſe with a thick Steam, and the tranſparent Liquor will become muddy, thick, turn yellow, and at length coaleſce into a Roſin, which after being waſhed with common Water is inflammable.

The *fuming Spirit of Nitre* ſo often mentioned is *double Aqua Fortis* deprived of its Phlegm, and is ſo ſtrong as to riſe in Fumes on Admiſſion of the Air. Now if you take a Dram of the genuine *Oil of Cloves* and put it into a Glaſs which is narrow at the Bottom and wide at the Top, and pour the ſame Quantity of the above Spirit upon it, it will break out into a very bright Flame with a quick Ebullition and few Vapours, burning away and leaving nothing in the Glaſs but dry Aſhes. *Oil of Saſſafras*, *Oil of Turpentine*, *Oil of Carraways*, and *Oil of Cinnamon* will do the like, though with ſome Variation as to the Manner of their burning. If you try the ſame Experiment with Oil of Amber, Petroleum, Oil of Nutmegs, the genuine Oils of Juniper, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Rue, or Thyme, they will indeed, raiſe a great Efferveſcence, but will not flame.

Of

Of PUTREFACTION *and* FERMENTATION.

PUTREFACTION is the *intimate Solution* of Union and Connection of the Parts of which a mixt Body conſiſts, changing its *Temperature*, *Properties*, and *Virtues*; attended with fœtid and volatile Vapour. There are two Sorts of SOLUTION, SUPERFICIAL and RADICAL, in the former of which the Body is divided into exceeding ſmall Parts, without altering its Qualities; as in a Solution of *Gold* in *Aqua Regia*; for tho' the Gold is divided as it were into Atoms, inſomuch that a few Drops will imbute a whole Pint of Wine with another Taſte, yet if theſe Particles are precipitated with any lixivious Salt, it will plainly appear, that the Corpuſcles of the Gold have perfectly retained their Nature. A RADICAL SOLUTION is when the Parts of Bodies are diſunited, their Connection removed, and the very intimate Mixture on which their ſpecific Difference from other Bodies depends, quite reſolved, ſo that they are transformed into another Texture and Conſtitution, with new Properties and Virtues. We have an Inſtance of this in the Digeſtion of Aliments in the inteſtinal Tube, by the Help of the ſalival diſſolvent, and animal Heat, whereby their intimate Union and Texture are deſtroyed, their Taſte, Smell, Colour, and Conſiſtence, and all other Qualities are removed; from whence new Chyle is generated, and the Fæces which go off by Stools. We have another Example in the Fermentation of Vegetables, particularly *ſweet Grapes*, which by that Means are deprived of their ſweet temperate Nature, and are changed into an *acido-ſpirituous* or vinous inebriating Liquor.

The CAUSE of this *putrid* and *fermentative Diſſolution* is the inteſtine Motion of the moiſt Parts, and the copious Influx of an extremely active hot Matter; for no Solution of any Subſtance can be brought about without Moiſture; ſo that without *Water*, which is the principal Moiſture, neither Putrefaction nor Fermentation will enſue. This is the *univerſal Menſtruum* which inſinuates deeply into the Pores of Bodies, and by its conſtant inteſtine Motion disjoins their Parts, and alters their Situation. But this is performed more ſpeedily with the Aſſiſtance of Heat, which is a more rapid Motion of the æthereal celeſtial Matter, endowed with an expenſive Power, propelling from the Centre to the Circumference. And while the Moiſture acts upon the fermenteſcible and putreſcible Matter, it reſolves the ſaline, ſulphureous, and earthy Parts, takes them up, and carries them along into the ſame Motion of Fluidity.

Fermentation and *Putrefaction* agree in this, that they both are performed by the inteſtine Motion of the moiſt and hot Elements, though their Effects are greatly different; for a *ſulphureous inflammable Spirit* is produced by Fermentation, and a *volatile urinous Spirit* by Putrefaction; whence this laſt is always attended with a ſtrong fœtid Smell. *Animal Juices* being void of Acids, will never ferment, for without theſe, which are firſt to be ſet at Liberty to act upon the oily Parts, there can be no ſuch Effect produced.

There are Vegetables likewiſe that will not ferment; but they are all ſubject to Putrefaction. Some of thoſe that *will not ferment* are Garlic, Onions, Leeks, Squills, Horſe-radiſh, Muſtard, Arum, Cabbages, Scurvy-graſs, and other Herbs, Seeds, and Roots, which when rubbed

or ſcraped, exhale an acrid Vapor, that will excite Sneezing, and bring Tears into the Eyes. Thoſe *Vegetables that will ferment* are all the Seeds of Plants that may be ground into a dry Meal, ſuch as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats, Rice, Indian Corn, *&c.* All Pulps of ripe Fruits that have a tartiſh Sweetneſs. All Flowers, Leaves, and Roots that tend rather to Acidity than Putrefaction. The Sap of certain Trees which diſtil from them when wounded in the Spring, as the Birch, Vine, Walnut, and Pine-tree. All ſaponaceous Juices of Vegetables, ſuch as *Manna*, *Honey*, the *Pulp of Caſſia*, *Sugar*, and other Kinds of them that are not *gummy*, *balſamic*, *unctuous*, or *roſinous*.

Of PHYTOLOGY, *or* BOTANY.

BEFORE we come to treat of the METERIA MEDICA, it may not be thought improper to ſay ſomething of HERBS and PLANTS, and to give ſuch a Deſcription of their various Parts as may render the Study of this Science more eaſy and pleaſant.

A PLANT is defined to be an *organical Body*, deſtitute of Senſe and ſpontaneous Motion, adhering to ſome other Body in ſuch a Manner as to draw Nouriſhment from thence; and having a Power of propagating others like itſelf by its Seed. The *Parts of a Plant* are the ROOT, STALK, LEAF, FLOWER, and SEED.

Boerhaave defines a *Plant* or *Vegetable* to be a Body generated of the Earth, or of ſomething ariſing from the Earth, to which it adheres or is connected by Parts called *Roots*, through which it attracts the Matter of its *Nouriſhment* and *Increaſe*, conſiſting of Veſſels and Juices ſenſibly diſtinct from each other.

A ROOT is that Part of a Plant by which it receives its Nouriſhment, and is of various Forms, according to which it takes a different Name. A FIBROUS ROOT is that which conſiſts wholly of ſmall *Fibres*, ſuch as thoſe of *Graſs*, *Pinks*, *&c.* A TUBEROUS ROOT has an uniform fleſhy Subſtance, and is of a roundiſh Figure, as *Turneps*, *Potatoes*, *&c.* A BULBOUS ROOT has ſeveral Coats involving one another, as *Onions*, *Tulips*; or that which has ſeveral Scales lying over one another, as *Lillies* and *Crown-imperials*: The firſt of theſe is called a *tunicated Root*, and the ſecond a *ſquamous Root*. A TESTICULATED ROOT is a *double tuberous Root*, for it conſiſts of two Knobs reſembling a Pair of Teſticles, as in the *Orchis*. A HANDED ROOT is of the tuberous Kind, it being divided as it were into ſeveral *Fingers*, as in the *handed Satyrions*. A GRUMOUS ROOT is compoſed of ſeveral Knobs, as in *Anemone*. A GRANULOUS ROOT is of the grumous Kind, and has ſmall Knobs reſembling ſo many Grains of Corn, as in the *white Saxifrage*. A TAP-ROOT is a *tuberous Root* extended in Length, as in *Parſneps* and *Carrots*.

CAULIS, the STALK of a *Herb*, or the TRUNK or BODY of a Tree, is that which riſes ſingle above the Earth, from whence the Leaves and Branches proceed. Or according to ſome it is the upper Part of the Plant riſing in Height, wherein thhe back Part is not to be diſtinguiſhed from the fore Part, nor the left Side from the right. In Corn it is called *Culmus*.

LEAVES are defined to be Parts of a Plant extended into Length and Breadth in ſuch a Manner as to have one Side diſtinguiſhable from the other. Theſe are properly the extremeſt Parts of a Branch, and the Ornament of the Twigs: They conſiſt of a very glutinous Matter, and are every where furniſhed with *Veſſels*, which ſome call Veins and Nerves.

The *Leaves* are undoubtedly very ſerviceable in promoting the Work of Vegetation, becauſe, according to Dr. *Hales*, they are inſtrumental in bringing Nouriſhment from the lower Parts, within the Reach of the Attraction of the growing Fruit, which, like young Animals, is furniſh-

ed with proper Inſtruments to ſuck it thence. Beſides the main *excretory Ducts* of Vegetables are in the *Leaves*, and carry off the redundant watry Fluid by Perſpiration, leaving the nutritive Parts to coaleſce; Part of which Nouriſhment is conveyed to Plants through the Leaves, as they plentifully imbibe the *Dew* and *Rain*. So that the *Leaves* perform the ſame Offices to *Vegetables*, as the *Lungs* do to *Animals*, though the *Inſpirations* and *Expirations* are not ſo frequent, but depend wholly on the alternate Changes from hot to cold, for *Inſpiration*; and from cold to hot, for *Expiration*. Nor is it improbable, that Plants which have rich and racy Juices may imbibe and aſſimilate more of this *aerial Food* into their Conſtitutions, than others which have more watery and vapid Juices. The *Vine*, for Inſtance, does not draw much watery Nouriſhment from the Earth by its Roots, and therefore imbibes more in the Night than other Trees, which abound with watery Nouriſhment. This may be the Reaſon why Plants in hot Conntries are more full of fine aromatic Principles than more northern Plants, for they undoubtedly imbibe more Dew.

LEAVES are diſtinguiſhed by the Writers on *Botany* into the SIMPLE LEAF, which is not divided in the Middle. The COMPOUND is divided into ſeveral Parts, each reſembling a ſimple Leaf, as in *Liquorice*. The DIGITATED LEAF is a *Compound Leaf* divided into ſeveral Parts, all of which meet together at the Tail, as in *Hemp* and *black Hellebore*. A TRIFOLIATED LEAF is of the *digitated Kind*, conſiſting of three Fingers, as in *Trefoil*. The QUINQUEFOLIATED is a digitated Leaf conſiſting of five Fingers, as in *Cinquefoil*.

The PENNATED LEAF is a compound Leaf divided into ſeveral Parts called *Lobes*, placed along the Middle Rib either alternately or by Pairs. When the Middle Rib is terminated by an odd Lobe it is ſaid to be *unequally pennated*, as in *Goats-rue*; and when it is not terminated by an odd Lobe it is *equally pennated*, as in *Caſſia*. When the Lobes are all nearly of the ſame Form and Bigneſs it is an *uniform pennated Leaf*, as in *Liquorice*. When they are not ſo it is ſaid to be *difform*,, as in *Agrimony*.

A WINGED LEAF is as it were divided into ſeveral *pennated Leaves*, as in the *Orobus*. A RAMOUS LEAF is that which is ſtill farther divided than the *winged Leaf*, as in the *Oſmunda regalis* and *female Fern*. An ENTIRE LEAF or *Lobe*, is that which has no Diviſion on its Edges; as in the *Apple Tree*. A SINUATED LEAF is that which is cut into the Edges into ſeveral long Segments, as the common *Mallows*. A SERRATED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges with ſeveral acute Segments, reſembling the Teeth of a Saw, as in the *Nettle*. A CRENATED LEAF is that which is cut about the Edges into ſeveral Segments, as in *Betony*. A LACINIATED OR JAGGED LEAF is that wich is cut about the Edges into ſeveral pretty deep Portions in an irregular Manner, as in the *Horned Poppy*.

Beſides theſe, the *Botaniſts* conſider the Leaves of Plants with Regard to their *Structure*, *Surface*, *Figure*, and *Conſiſtence*; the Edges, Situation, and Size. As to their STRUCTURE, they are *ſingle* in the *Apple* or *Pear Tree*; or *double*, as thoſe of *Angelica* and *Parſley*. As to their SURFACE, they are either *flat*, as in *Nummularia*, *Origany*, *Aſarum*, and *Androſænum*; or *hollow*, as thoſe of *Onion* or *Aſphodelus*; or in *Bunches*, as in ſeveral Kinds of *Kali* or *Houſleeks*. With Regard to their CONSIS-

TENCE,

TENCE, Leaves are either *thin* and *fine*, as thoſe of St. *John's Wort*, or *thick* and *groſs*, as thoſe of ſeveral Kinds of *Houſleeks*, or *wholly*, as thoſe of *Gnaphalium*. As to their EDGES, Leaves are either cut ſlightly, as in ſome Species of *Geums*; or deep as in ſome of the *Jaceas*. With Reference to their SITUATION, Leaves are either alternate, that is, ranged alternately, as in the *Alaternus*, or oppoſite to each other, as in the *Phyllyrea*. Laſtly, with Regard to their SIZE, Leaves are either very large, as thoſe of *Colocaſia* and *Sphondylium*; or moderate, as in thoſe of *Biſtort* and the *Fig Tree*; or ſmall, as thoſe of the *Apple* and *Pear tree*.

A FLOWER is defined to be the *Organs of Generation* of *both Sexes*, adhering to a common *Placenta*, together with their *common Coverings*; or of either Sex ſeparately, with its proper Covering if it has any. The Parts of a *Flower* are 1ſt. The OVARY or *Germen*, which is the RUDIMENT of the Fruit, and is called the *female Organ of Generation*. 2. The STYLE, which is a Body accompanying the *Ovary* or *Germen*, either ariſing from the Top of it, or ſtanding as an Axis in the Middle, with the *Embryoes* of the Seeds round it. 3. The SUMMITS, ANTHERÆ, or APICES, which are thoſe Bodies that contain the *Farina fœcundans*, or prolific Powder, analogous to the Sperm in Animals. Theſe generally hang upon ſlender Threads called *Stamina*, or *Chives*. The PETALS are thoſe Leaves with beautiful Colours which give the Denomination of a Flower. Mr. *Ray* reckons, that every perfect Flower has the *Petals*, *Stamina*, *Apices*, and *Stylus* or *Piſtil*, and ſuch as want any of theſe Parts he accounts *imperfect*. The CALYX are thoſe tender Leaves which cover the other Parts of the Flower.

Flowers, from the Number of their *Petals* are called *Monopetalous*, *dipetalous*, *tripetalous*, *tetrapetalous*, &c.

Linnæus, who diſtinguiſhes Plants by their *male* and *female Organs* of *Generation*, is more particular about the Parts of Flowers, which are as follow:

The univerſal Parts of FRUCTIFICATION are two, the FLOWER and FRUIT; the particular are ſeven with their Kinds.

I. The CALYX, which ſuſtains or involves the other Parts of the Flower, of which there are ſix ſeveral Sorts; *Perianthium*, *Involucrum*, *Spatha*, *Gluma*, *Amentum*, and *Calyptra*.

PERIANTHIUM is the more common Kind of *Calyx*, and often conſiſts of ſeveral ſmall Leaves; but if it is *monophyllous*, or with one Leaf only, it is divided in various Manners. It does not always involve the whole Flower.

INVOLUCRUM contains many Flowers collected together, each of which has its particular *Perianthium*. It conſiſts of ſeveral little Leaves placed in the Manner of Rays, and are ſometimes tinged with Colours.

A SPATHA involves one or more Flowers collected together, which are often deſtitute of a proper *Perianthium*: It conſiſts of a Membrane which joins to the Stalk of ſeveral Figures and various Conſiſtence. It is in ſome *Diphylla*, or two leaved.

GLUMA, BALE is a Kind of *Calyx* peculiar to the Graſs Kind; it conſiſts of two or three membranaceous *Valvulæ*, generally tranſparent towards the Edge. When it is ſeparated from Corn it is called *Chaff*.

AMENTUM is an Aggregation of Flowers of the ſame Sex, fixed to a Kind of an Axis. If there are any *Squamæ* at the ſame Time, they ſerve inſtead of a *Calyx*. It is alſo called *Julus*, in *Engliſh*, a *Catſkin*.

CALYPTRA, or a *Cap*, is a thin membranaceous *Involucrum* or Covering, which is generally conical, and is put on the Parts of Fructification. This is very common to the *Antheræ* or *Apices* of Moſs.

II. COROLLA ſurrounds the Parts of Generation immediately. Of this there are two Kinds, the *Petallum* and the *Nectareum*.

PETALLUM or *Petal*, is that *Corolla* which is generally taken Notice of for the Beauty of its Colours. When the *Corolla* conſiſts of one Petal, it is divided in the *Tube* and the *Limbus*. When it is made up of ſeveral *Petals*, it is diſtinguiſhed into the *Unguis* or Heel, and the *Bractea*.

NECTAREUM is a Kind of *Corolla*, but more frequently a Part of it, which is deſigned for the Reception of Honey. It is of various Figures; ſometimes it conſiſts of a *Fovea* or Pit; ſometimes of a *Squama* or Scale: as alſo of a *ſmall Tube*, or a *Tubercle*. A *tubulated Corollula* conſiſts of a *campanulated Limbus*, cleft into four or five Parts with open *Laciniæ* turned back. A *ligulated Corollula* conſiſts of a plain linear *Limbus* turned outwards with three or four truncated Teeth.

III. The STAMEN is the male Organ of Generation, and conſiſts of two Parts, the *Filament*, and the *Anthera* or *Apex*.

The FILAMENT ſuſtains the *Anthera*, and is ſometimes ſaid to be *ſubulated*, from its Likeneſs to a *Shoemaker's Awl*.

The ANTHERA or APEX is the eſſential Part of the *Stamen*, or the *Male genital Organ*. It conſiſts of an *uni-locular* or a *multi-locular* ſmall Bag, and generally adheres to the Top of the *Anthera*.

IV. The PISTIL comprehends the *female Parts of Generation* namely, the *Germen*, the *Stylum*, and the *Stigma*.

The GERMEN, called otherwiſe the *Ovary*, contains and cheriſhes the *Embryoes* of the Seeds: In Plants it ſerves in the Room of an *Uterus*.

The STILE is placed upon the *Germen*, and ſuſtains the *Stigma*. It ſerves inſtead of a *Tube*. Sometimes it is wanting.

STIGMA is the *female genital Organ*, and is of various Shapes: It generally terminates the *Stile*; but if the Stile is wanting it is placed upon the *Germen*.

V. The PERICARPIUM belongs to the FRUIT, and is placed upon the *Germen*. It grows thick, and contains the Seeds. Sometimes it is wanting. The *Species* of this are *nine*, *Capſula*, *Conceptaculum*, *Siliqua*, *Legumen*, *Nux*, *Drupa*, *Pomum*, *Bacca*, and *Strobulus*.

The CAPSULA conſiſts of ſeveral dry elaſtic Valves, generally open at the *Apex*. It is ſaid to be *Uni-locular*, or *multi-locular*, according as the Seeds are diſtributed into one or more Cells.

The CONCEPTACULUM is diſtinguiſhed from the *uni-locular Capſula*, in having its Valves more ſoft and leſs rigid.

The SILIQUA conſiſts of two *Valves* opening from the *Baſis* to the *Apex*, and ſeparated by a *membranaceous Diſſepiment*, from which, by means of an *umbilical Funiculus* the Seeds depend.

A LEGUMEN is an oblong, flattiſh, bivalved *Pericarpium*, having a longitudinal Suture above and below. The Seeds are joined alternately to the ſuperior *Limbus* of each Valve.

NUX, or a *Nut*, is a *Pericarpium* approaching to the Hardneſs of a Bone.

DRUPA conſiſts of a ſoft, fleſhy, ſucculent Pulp, in the Middle of which lies the *Nucleus*. In ſome Fruit it is called the *Stone*.

POMUM

POMUM has a ſolid carnous Pulp, in the Middle of which the Seeds, are reſted, defended with membranaceous Coverings.

BACCA contains naked Seeds in the Middle of a ſucculent Pulp.

STROBULUS is made of ſeveral *Vaginæ* laid upon each other which are contorted towards the *Apex*.

VI. SEMEN, a *Seed*; this is generally known. It has two Parts, the *Semen* and the *Corona*.

The SEMEN, or Body of the Seed is of various Figures and Shapes.

The CORONA is either *ſimple* or *pappous*. The *pappous* is either *ſeſſile* or placed on a *Stipes*. Both theſe are again divided into the *ſimple* and *ramous*. The *ſimple* conſiſts of ſimple *Radii*; the *ramous* conſiſts of pennated or feathered *Radii*.

VII. RECEPTACULUM is that Part on which the Flower or Fruit is ſeated; or both together. Its Shape is various.

According to the Diſpoſition of the male and female Organs *Linæus* diſpoſes Plants into various Claſſes. In Purſuance of which he calls ſome Flowers *Hermophrodites*, as having the *Stamina* and *Piſtils* in the ſame Flower: Of theſe ſome do not adhere together, and others do in ſome Part or other, or with the *Piſtil*. Of theſe that do not adhere together, ſome have no Proportion with Reſpect to Longitude between themſelves, or have two *Stamina* ſhorter than the reſt. Of the former of which one Kind is the *Monandria*, having only one *Stamen* in an Hermaphrodite Flower. *Diandria* has two *Stamina* in an hermaphrodite Flower, *&c.* Of the latter there is the *Monodelphia*, having the *Stamina* united into one Body with the *Filaments*; *Diadelphia*, whoſe *Stamina* and *Filaments* are joined and make two Bodies. There are various other Diſtinctions, which thoſe that have a Deſire to ſee may conſult his *Syſtema Naturæ*, or his *Genera Plantarum*. Such Diſtinctions as theſe, however accurate, are not, in my Opinion, ſo proper for Beginners as the Method of *Ray*; for when the Diſtinctions of Plants are taken from the Flowers alone, they are only to be ſeen at one particular Seaſon of the Year; not to mention that the Fructification of ſome are not viſible to the naked Eye, and in others not with a Microſcope.

It is now generally known, that the *Apices* or *Antheræ* of the *Stamina* are ſmall *Capſulæ*, or Bags full of a *Farina* or *Duſt*, called the *Farina fœcundans*, and that the *Stamina*, with the *Antheræ* and *Farina*, make the male Part of the Plant, and the *Piſtil* the female. There are likewiſe ſome Plants that are entirely *Female*, and others wholly *Male*; and yet the female Plants will produce Fruit without the Impregnation of the Male; but whether this Fruit or Seed, when ſown, will produce another Plant is not ſo certain. *Labbat*, by an Experiment, plainly proves the contrary; yet how or in what Manner the *Farina* enters into the female Organs to fœcundate the Seed, Authors are not all agreed. In *Hermaphrodite Plants*, which have both the male and female Part in the ſame Flower, one would think there ſhould be no great Difficulty, and yet it is in Reality a diſputable Point: But in thoſe which grow in different Parts of the ſame Plant, or or in two Plants at ſome Diſtance aſunder, it is no Wonder that the Method of Fœcundation cannot be readily accounted for. I ſhall therefore not trouble the Reader with a Recital of Opinions, which will leave him as much in the Dark as he was before.

However myſterious the Method is, by which SEEDS are *fœcundated*, yet we are certain, that they have all Caſes to preſerve them 'till they

are

are committed to the Earth. Some are contained in the heart of the Fruit, as the *Pepins* of *Pears* and *Apples*. Some are ſhut up in Pods, as *Peas*, *Beans*, *Lentils*, *Lupins*, *Vetches*, and *Cocoa-nuts*. Others are encloſed in Shells almoſt as hard as Wood, as *Nuts*, the *Kernels of Cherries*, *Plumbs*, *Apricots*, and *Peaches*. Many, beſides the Shell, have a thick green Coat, as *Walnuts*; and others have very rough Huſks, as *Cheſnuts*.

Beſides theſe *external Teguments* every Grain has its *Epidermis* or Skin, in which the PULP or PLACENTA, and GERM are contained. One may judge of all the reſt by a BEAN or PEA. Take off the Huſk from the *Bean*, and it will readily divide into two Parts, called *Lobes* of the *Placenta*. Theſe are a Maſs of Meal, which being mixed with the Nouriſhment derived from the Earth, furniſhes Matter proper to nouriſh the *Germ*, *Embryo*, or *Plantule*. In the Fiſſure appears a Point which is the *Germ*, fixed there like a ſmall Nail, which ſhoots out a *Root* downward, and a *Bud* upwards. The firſt ſpreading itſelf in the Earth to catch the Moiſture thereof, and the latter mounting itſelf in the Air becomes the Stem or Body of the new Plant.

The SMALL ROOT or PEDICLE is connected to the two *Lobes* by Tubes whoſe Branches are diſperſed into the Lobes, ſeemingly to derive a nutritious Juice from thence. The Body of the Plant is wrapped up in two Leaves which entirely cover it, ſhutting it up as it were in a Box, or between two Shells. Theſe two Leaves advance firſt out of the Grain and out of the Earth, preſerving the *Plantule* from the Roughneſs of the Soil. Theſe are called the *ſeminal Leaves*. The *Lobes* of ſome Grain will ariſe out of the Earth, and perform the ſame Offices as the two Leaves,

In the *Covering* of a Grain, and in the *Shells* of the hardeſt Nuts there is a ſmall Aperture for the Paſſage of the Radicle, which afterwards ſends out ſmall hairy Filaments to receive and carry Nouriſhment to the Body of the *Plantule*. The *Lobes* deprived of Nouriſhment grow dry, and the *ſeminal Leaves* wither away. Then the *Plantule* beginning to gather Strength by little and little, begins to diſplay the different Parts which were in a Manner rolled up one in another.

The PITH of a Plant conſiſts of a vaſt Number of ſmall *Veſicles* extremely thin, fine, and full of *Sap*. It occupies the Middle of the *Stalk* or *Trunk*, and of the Branches.

Around the *Pith* are placed *hollow Fibres* one by the Side of another in Bundles, which aſcend from the Bottom of the Plant upwards, which are tied together by Fibres, which paſs obliquely from one Rank to another like Net-work. This is properly called WOOD, and the Uſe of the Vacuities is to convey the SAP for the Nouriſhment of the Plant.

About the Wood are placed other hollow Fibres nearly in the ſame Manner as the former, which are called BARK, which is diſtinguiſhed into three Parts. The *inner Bark*, which is the fineſt Part lying immediately next to the *Wood*. The *Epidermis*, or the *external Covering*, which is a *Net work* extended over all the Outſide of the Tree. The *middle Bark* lies between both the former.

The *inner Bark* ſeems to be a Maſs of fine Pellicles laid one over another, or *fibrous Webbs* paſſed one upon another; the firſt *Layer* of which ſeems to get looſe in the Spring, and join the Wood of the Tree, and encircling it in every Part gives a new Covering to the whole Length of the Tree. Every Year they gain a freſh Addition, inſomuch

that

that these *annular Coots*, which are visible on a transverse Section of the Trunk, shew by their Number how many Years it has been in growing. The most external Part of these Rings is always less solid than the Heart, and is called the *sappy Part* of the Wood.

Besides the Fibres which ascend from the Root, of which the *Wood* and the *Bark* consist, there are other Vessels which run in the same Direction as these Fibres, and are placed at certain Distances throughout the Substance of the Wood. These are the *Tracheæ* or *Air-vessels*, and the Vessels proper to a *particular Species*.

The TRACHEÆ or *Air-vessels*, consist of Fibres which turn about in a spiral Manner, the Branches of one Part run towards the external Air; and the other descends towards the Root, enlarging itself as it goes along. The PROPER VESSELS are placed lengthwise between the Fibres of the Wood, and advance like the *Tracheæ* by different Ramifications to the Top of the Plant, and the *external Air*. They contain an *oleous Substance*, which is different in different Plants. In some they contain *Turpentine*; in others a viscous Liquor, which will afterwards concrete into *Rosin*. Some have a kind of *Milk*, and others a *real Oil*. Sometimes this Matter is a kind of *Sugar*; and other Plants produce *Manna*.

From several Parts of the Tree, but commonly towards the Top, several Rows of Fibres proceed in Bundles, and traverse the *Wood*, the *sappy Part*, and the *Bark*, whose Extremities reach the *external Air*. These Rows are composed of *hollow Fibres*, the *proper Vessels*, and especially the *empty Tracheæ*. These Vessels thus united, enlarge or swell the Bark, and are called KNOTS. All this *Aparatus* is designed for the Use and the Growth of the *Buds*, which are so many *entire Plants*, wrapped up and lodged in the *Knots* of the Tree to receive all the necessary Aid for their being displayed in due Time. Some would have the Juices filtred through these *Knots*, to render it more fit to nourish the Fruit.

Of

Of the MATERIA MEDICA.

IN treating on this Subject it cannot be expected that I ſhould take in the whole Compaſs of officinal Simples; and therefore I ſhall chiefly confine myſelf to ſuch whoſe Efficacy is approved, and which are or ought to be frequently uſed in the Practice of Phyſic. With this View I ſhall ſelect them from the *vegetable*, *animal*, and *mineral Kingdoms*, without any ſervile Regard to the Catalogues contained in any Diſpenſatory deſigned for public Uſe; eſpecially as thoſe who are more immediately concerned in the Preparation of Medicines ought not to be without the moſt uſeful Treatiſes of that Kind.

Of HERBS *and* PLANTS, *and the* OPERATION *of* MEDICINES, *as diſtributed ino* CLASSES.

ABSINTHIUM VULGARE, *common Wormwood*. Its Flower is compounded of many *multifidous Floſculi*, ſeated upon the *Embryo*, and contained in a *ſquamous Calyx*. The *Embryo* turns into *Seed not pappous or downy*. The *Leaves* are divided into roundiſh Segments of a dull green Colour above, and hoary underneath, and are remarkably bitter. *Wormwood* heats the Body, attenuates groſs Humors, promotes Perſpiration, reſtores the debilitated Functions of the Viſcera, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, excites an Appetite, and by corroborating the weak Fibres of the Inteſtines, it ſtops Diarrhœas, Superpurgations, and caſes flatulent Colics. It is good in the Jaundice, Dropſy, Green-ſickneſs, Cachexies, and will often cure Agues when the Blood is in a low vapid ſtate. *Externally* the *Juice* or Decoction is drying and detergent, and is good for foul Ulcers.

But *Wormwood* muſt be avoided when the Fibres are too criſp, and there is a convulſive or inflammatory Tenſion. Thoſe who conſtantly uſe it in *Purl*, *bitter Wine*, or *Tinctures* often, in Proceſs of Time waſte away and die tabid. It is likewiſe noxious where there is any Tendency to an Inflammation, as alſo in the Suppreſſion of the Menſes from an exeſtuating Blood, Heat, or Inflammation of the *Uterus*. The *Doſe* of the Conſerve is from ʒj to ʒſs. Of the Juice from ʒſs to ʒij.

℞ *Ol. Eſſent. Abſinth, gut.* viii. *Aloes putv.* ʒij. *Fellis Bovin. q. ſ. miſce, Fiat Emplaſtrum quod ſuper Alutam ductum Umbilico applicetur.* This is good againſt Worms.

ABSORBENTS. Theſe conſiſt of *Sea-ſhells*, *Coral*, *Cuttle-fiſh Bone*, *burnt Hartſhorn*, *Egg-ſhells*, *Crabs eyes and Claws*, *Chalk*, the *Calx* of all Stones, *Boles* and *ſealed Earths*; as alſo *Filings of Iron*, all *fixed Salts*, and *Magneſia alba*. They blunt and deſtroy *Acids*, though never ſo corroſive, and change them into a *tertium Quid*. The fixed or alkaline Salts, beſides their abſorbent Virtue being joined to Acids, acquire other Properties; for they incide and diſſolve thick, viſcid, and tenacious Humors, and by a gentle *Stimulus* either move the Belly or promote Urine, or become

become diaphoretic. Iron, Coral, and Bole leave an aſtringent Effect. *Abſorbents* are not good when there is a great Plenty of a *viſcid Colluvies* in the Stomach, as is often the Caſe in *burning*, *bilious*, and *hectic Fevers*. But they may be properly given to prepare the Body for Evacuations when Acidities abound in the Stomach. When the Intention is to abſorb, aſtringe, and ſtrengthen at the ſame Time, then Coral, Oiſter or Egg-ſhels are proper; if to reſtrain a ſeminal Flux, Cuttle-bone; if to looſen the Belly, *Magneſia alba*; if to provoke Urine, Crab's-eyes; if to promote Perſpiration, burnt Hartſhorn; laſtly, if to diſſolve coagulated Blood, Crab's-eyes diſſolved in Vinegar.

ACETOSA VULGARIS or *Oxalis*, Sorrel. This has an apetalous Flower, conſiſting of ſeveral *Stamina* riſing from an *hexaphillous Calyx*. The Piſtil becomes a triangular Seed covered with a Capſula. It is good againſt exceſſive Heat, whether ſimple or febrile. It quenches Thirſt, and reſiſts Putrefaction, it is good in a ſlight Jaundice and inflammatory Diſorders, eſpecially of the Fauces; it temperates bilious Heats, eſpecially of the Inteſtines, and is very good in the *Scurvy*, eſpecially with *Scurvygraſs*, *Buckbeans*, or *Horſe-radiſh*. It likewiſe promotes Urine. It will cure *intermitting Fevers* of the bilious Kind, if ſix or eight Ounces of the purified Juice of the Leaves is given alone, or mixt with ſome other Fluid, it muſt be repeated 'till the Patient recovers, but muſt be forborne if the Lungs are unſound.

ACETUM, *Vinegar*, acts by repreſſing the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood, and by fixing the adventitious volatile Salts therein; whence it is good in *contagious* and *malignant Fevers*; as alſo in the Plague itſelf. *Sylvius* was at *Amſterdam* at the Time of two ſeveral Plagues, and preſerved himſelf therefrom by taking a Spoonful of Wine-vinegar every Morning, though he viſited Patients afflicted with that dreadful Diſtemper. It agrees beſt with Perſons of hot Conſtitutions in the Flower of their Age, and thoſe who lead a laborious Life. It is likewiſe moſt neceſſary in the hotteſt Climates, and in the moſt ſultry Seaſon of the Year. It is an Enemy to Obeſity or Fatneſs, but taken too frequently and plentifully, It cauſes Tubercles in the Lungs, and brings on a Conſumtion. It is an Antidote againſt many Poiſons, as *Hemlock*, *deadly Nightſhade*, *venomous Muſhrooms*, and *Opium*. It reſtores the Appetite vitiated with *Narcotics*; in ſome Caſes it ſtops Vomiting and Hiccuping, and is good in Quinſies and Hæmorrhages. It temperates the Heat of the Bile, nips many Diſeaſes in the Bud, and prevents the bad Effects on hot inclement Air. It is bad for the Nerves, and greatly hurts ſpare lean Perſons, or who have weak Breaſts, are ſubject to a Cough, to hyſteric Fits, and who breathe with Difficulty. The Melancholy and Aged ſhould quite abſtain from it.

ACORUS VERUS, *or Calamus aromaticus* of the Shops. It produces a ſimple elegant Spike in the Form of an *Iulus* or *Catſkin*. The aromatic Smell of the Leaves diſtinguiſhes it from all others. It grows in ſeveral Parts of *England*. It is good to incide and diſſolve viſcid Crudities of the Stomach and *primæ Viæ*. It is alſo good in other Diſorders of the Stomach, Flatulencies, Catarrhs, the Vertigo, Cachexy, Green-ſickneſs, Quartans, and in Suppreſſion of Urine. But it muſt be given cautiouſly to Perſons of a hot tender Conſtitution. The *Doſe* in *Subſtance* is from gr. xij. to ʒſs. In Infuſion ʒij.

AGARICUS,

AGARICUS, *Agaric*, a Fungus. The Uſe of this as a Purge may well be ſpared; the AGARICUS *pedis equini facie*, Touchwood or Spunk, is excellent for ſtopping of Blood. It grows to the *Aſh* and other Trees, and is neither lamellated nor porous. The inner Subſtance feels like Buff. After it has been teazed a little with the Fingers a Piece muſt be laid on the Wound, big enough to cover it; on this a broader Piece, and over that a Bandage. It is affirmed that it will ſtop Blood, after the Amputation of a Limb.

ALLIUM, *Garlic*. This is a Plant with a *Liliaceous Flower*, conſiſting of ſix *Petala*; from the Middle of which ariſes a *Piſtil*, which changes into a roundiſh triangular Fruit, divided into three Apartments full of a roundiſh Seed. The Flowers collect themſelves into a round *Capitulum*, and the *Roots* are tunicated, conſiſting of ſeveral *Nuclei* or *Cloves*. The Root is *abſtergent*, *reſolvent*, *diuretic*, *diaphoretic*, and *alexipharmac*. They are proper for thoſe who are troubled with a *Cachexy*, *Dropſy*, the *Scurvy*, the *flatulent Cholic*, and hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſorders. It encreaſes Heat, excites the Appetite, and provokes venereal Diſeaſes. It is excellent in the *Aſthma*, *Coughs*, and *catarrhal Diſorders* of the Breaſt, greatly promoting *Expectoration*. Sailors uſe it to prevent the Scurvy. It expels Gravel, but is bad in a *Nephritis* and the *Stone*. It likewiſe is hurtful to hot Conſtitutions, and when there is a thin ſharp Defluxion or ſpitting of Blood. The free Uſe of it cauſes the Bleeding Piles. The *Doſe* is from one to four Cloves; the laſt Number is given in the Dropſy.

Outwardly applied to the Wriſt it cures *Agues*, to the Bending of the Arm, the Tooth-ach; held in the Hand it ſtops common Hiccuping. Made into an Ointment with Sallad-oil, by beating them in a Mortar, it reſolves cold Tumors, drives away Corns; and laid to the Navels of Children kills Worms. The Juice is good for Burns.

ALTHÆA, *Marſhmallows*. It only differs from *Mallows* in having a longer Leaf and leſs round. It is likewiſe ſofter and more hoary. It grows naturally in Sea-marſhes. The *Leaves*, *Roots*, and *Seed* are in Uſe, but chiefly the *Roots*. They are good for Diſordes of the Kidneys and Bladder from the Acrimony of the Urine, and from Gravel, cauſing it to paſs eaſily, if the Leaves or Roots are taken in Decoction. They inſpiſſate and ſheathe thin, ſharp, ſalt Phlegm in the Lungs, and promote Expectoration. They are good in Hoarſneſs, Coughs, Catarrhs, Aſthmas, and Conſumptions; in Eroſions of the Inteſtines and Dyſenteries either in Decoctions or Clyſters. Cataplaſms made with the Roots or Leaves ſoften and ripen hard Tumors and eaſe Pain. The *Decoction* of two Drams, or half an Ounce of the Root may be taken at a Time. The *Syrup* is moſt in Uſe, which ſee.

AMYGDALÆ DULCES, *ſweet Almonds*. The ALMOND-TREE has a roſaceous Flower, like that of a Peach, with five *Petala* placed in a Circle, from the Calyx of which riſes a *Piſtil*, which turns into an oblong Fruit with two Coats like a Walnut. *Almonds* have an *emollient*, *demulcent*, and *temperating Quality*, and therefore are not to be deſpiſed in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. As they are gently lenient and promote Expectoration, their *Emulſions* or Oil may be given in a *Hoarſeneſs*, *Cough*, *Aſthma*, *Pleuriſy*, and the *Conſumption* itſelf. The Emulſion is likewiſe proper in Fevers attended with want of Reſt. Half a Dozen Almonds will

will ſometimes cure the Heart-burn. The *rancid* are prejudicial. *See Emulſio communis.*

AMYLUM, *Starch.* This made into a thin Gruel is lenient and incraſſating, and is commended in a ſharp Defluction, Hoarſeneſs, a dry Cough, ſpitting of Blood, in Diarrhœas, Dyſenteries, internal Ulcers, Heat of Urine, and the Gonorrhœa. Half a Dram is ſufficient for one Doſe. It is uſed in Clyſters. *See Trochiſis Bechici albi.*

ANGELICA, *Angelica.* It is diſtinguiſhed from other Umbelliferous Plants, by its angular *Fruit*, always having three Furrows, and the Flower is equal, with *uncurbed Petals.* The Root is heating, attenuating, reſolving, diſcuſſing, ſtrengthening, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Whence it is good in ſerous, catarrhal, and cachectic Caſes. It is good in *Difficulty* of *Breathing*, *Coughs*, and *Aſthmas*, from thick, pituitous, viſcid Humors. Some cry it up as a *Preſervative* againſt the Plague, and preſcribe a Dram in Powder. It is beſt in Oxycrate, given for that Purpoſe. The *Doſe* of the *Seed* is from ʒſs. to ʒij.

ANALEPTICS are ſuch Things as reſtore the loſt Strength and revive the Spirits. They are generally called CORDIALS. They act from a ſweet, fragrant, ſubtile, oleous Principle, which immediately affects the *Nerves*, and gives a kind of friendly Motion to the *nervous Fluid.* They lie in no Place more bare than in the Noſe, which accounts for the Effects of Smell in fainting Fits. But in *Diſeaſes* the ſpeedieſt Way of reſtoring the Strength is to take away the Cauſes. Beſides this is not to be done merely by the Force of Medicines, which put the Spirits in Motion, and ſpur the Solids; for in Convulſions and Fevers the Motions are ſtrong, and yet the natural Strength is languid. Whence we may conclude, that true Strength depends upon congruous Aliments turned into laudable Blood and Juices, yielding Plenty of animal Spirits which give Vigour and Firmneſs to the Body.

ANODYNES are Medicines which eaſe Pain and procure Sleep, ſuch as the ſeveral kinds of *Poppies*, *Opium*, and *Saffron.* Some Things procure Sleep by deſtroying the irritating Cauſe; ſuch as *Nitre*, *Cinnabar*, and *Camphire*, of which in their proper Places.

ANTISPASMODICS are Subſtances which relax *ſpaſtic Strictures*, which ſome perform by immediate Contact, as *Aſſes Milk*, *Cream*, *Oil* of *Sweet Almonds*, *Emulſions*, and the *Fat of Animals.* Some by a ſulphureous Vapour appeaſe the unbridled Motion of the *nervous Fluid*; ſuch as *Sage*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, the Roots of *Valerian*, &c. As alſo *Caſtor*, *Muſk*, and the like.

ARANEÆ, *Spiders*, their Webs. A Man-midwife lately informed me that he has often cured Agues in Women with a Scruple of Cobwebs, when he durſt not give the Bark.

ARISTOLOCHIALONGA, *long Birthwort.* This has an anomalous tubulated, lingulated, monopetalous Flower, commonly crooked. The Calyx turns into a globoſe Fruit generally like an Egg, divided into ſix Apartments full of flattiſh Seeds lying on each other. The *Root* heats very much, and raiſes Commotions in the Blood, wherefore it is good in tedious chronic Diſtempers, the *Cachexy*, the *Whites* in Women, *Greenſickneſs*, and Diſorders of the *Menſtrual Flux*; for it is accounted a great *Emmenagogue.* It is exceedingly bitter, and therefore good againſt Worms. It muſt not be given to pregnant Woman for fear of Abortion

tion. Its Taſte in Decoctions is very diſagreeable, and therefore it is ordered in Powder from ℈j. to ʒij.

ARTEMISIA, *Mugwort*. The *Flowers* and *Fruit* of this Plant are very like thoſe of Wormwood, but grow erect upon the Branches: The Florets are of a purpliſh Colour, and the Leaves generally terminate in a ſharp Point, and are cut into many Segments; they are of a dark green on the upper Side, and hoary underneath. This Herb is excellent in Women's Diſorders, in Suppreſſion of the Menſes, the Green ſickneſs, and hard Labours. The Doſe in Decoction is a Handful. Externally it may be uſed in Decoctions or Infuſions for *Baths* and *Pediluvia* againſt Wearineſs, and to make a gentle Revulſion from the Head.

ARUM, *Wake-Robin* or *Cuckow pint*, the Root. This has a *monopetalous* naked Flower adhering to the Baſis of the Fruit. The Fruit conſiſts of coacervated Berries, containing two Seeds within a moiſt Pulp: The Style terminates in a *naked Piſtil*. The Leaves are like thoſe of Ivy. This is *reſolving*, *inciding*, *diſcuſſing*, and *tonic*, and is a very powerful Medicine. It is good in ſerous and vapid Diſorders; an Atrophy, Cachexy, the Green-ſickneſs, Agues, the Dropſy, for it is diuretic, and carries off the ſtagnating Humors by Urine. It is efficacious in the Jaundice, Stuffings of the Abdomen, chiefly of the *Primæ Viæ*, the Glands of the Meſentery, Liver, and Spleen, in an Atonia of the Stomach, and in a moiſt, viſcid, catarrhal Cough. It reſolves the thick Mucus that adheres to the Coats of the Stomach and Inteſtines, and reſtores a loſt Appetite. It is very uſeful in a *moiſt Aſthma*, melancholy, hyſteric, hypochondriac, and ſcorbutic Caſes. It will cauſe thoſe to ſweat freely who are otherwiſe very hard to ſweat. It is bad in all Diſeaſes that proceed from a Sharpneſs of the Humors, and a Spaſm, Criſpature, and Erethiſm of the Fibres. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs to ℈iiij; in the Aſthma ʒij. The Taſte of it is very pungent and acrimonious.

ASARUM, *Aſarabacca*. This Plant has a ſtamineous Flower ariſing from a *tripartite Calyx*; the poſterior Part of which Calyx turns generally to an angular Fruit, divided into ſix Apartments filled with oblong Seeds. The Root and Leaves are a violent Emetic and Cathartic. The Root is given in Powder from ʒſs to ʒj. in Infuſion from ʒj. to ℥ſs. The more fine the Powder the ſtronger it works, provokes Urine and the Menſes. Decocted in Water it loſes its Virtue, in Wine not. It is reckoned a *Panacæa* in Quartans taken as above, a little before the Fit. Four, five, or ſix of the freſh Leaves infuſed in Wine and expreſſed, operate more mildly than the Root. But *Wedling* ſays the contrary: It ſhould be given to none but the Robuſt in chronical Diſorders; ſuch as the Cachexy, Dropſy, Jaundice, ſerous Apoplexy, in melancholic Diſorders, and the Gout. Its Decoction in Water is *diuretic* and *diaphoretic*. Three or four Grains of the dryed Leaves ſnuffed up the Noſe at Bed-time is a powerful Errhine, and will make it run ſometimes for three Days together. Given thus it cures the *Head ach*. *Geoffry* has known a ſingle Doſe cure the Palſy of the Mouth and Tongue. He recommends it in obſtinate Diſorders of the Head from tenacious viſcid Humors, heavy Pains, the Palſy, and ſleepy Diſeaſes.

ASTRINGENTS contract and ſtrengthen the Fibres, incraſſate the Fluids, leſſen the Diameter of the Veſſels, and ſtraiten the Pores, whence

whence they are conſolidating and conglutinating. When they are given injudiciouſly in Hæmorrhages and Fluxes they do a great deal of Miſchief, and often induce *ſlow Fevers*, *Cachexies*, *œdematous Tumors*, the *Colic*, and ſpaſmodic and hypocondriac Diſorders. Nor is the *Bark*, as an *Aſtringent*, free from Danger, unleſs the *Primæ Viæ* are cleanſed from the *viſcid bilious Sordes* that are lodged therein. They are beſt given by ſmall Doſes with a ſufficient Quantity of Liquid, uſing Exerciſe if poſſible at the ſame Time. *Enormous Vomiting*, *Bloody Urine*, *Hæmorrhages of the Noſe*, *Uterus*, and *Anus*, *Spitting of Blood*, ſhould never be attempted to be cured by *Aſtringents*, unleſs the Spaſms are allayed which attend them, and unleſs the irregular Motions are appeaſed, diverting the Humors at the ſame Time to other Parts. *Aſtringents* are of great Uſe in a *Phthiſis*, *Scurvy*, *Cachexy*, and *calculous Diſorders*, when the Tone of the *Glands* and *Viſcera* is weak with a Stagnation of the Humors, unleſs the Veſſels are obſtructed, the Fibres conſtricted, and the Lungs beſet with Tubercles.

AURANTIA MALA, *Oranges*. The Orange Tree has a roſaceous Flower with five white Petals, and many white Stamina joined together at the Bottom with yellow Apices. The Piſtil is green and long, and turns into a globous Fruit very well known. At the Baſis of each Leaf there are two *Apendices* or *Lobes* in the Shape of a Heart. The outward Part of the Peel is reſolvent, diſcutient, and ſtrengthening. It is alſo a great Carminative, and is good in the flatulent Colic, Weakneſs of the Stomach, and Pains after Child-birth. It reſolves thick groſs Humors, helps Digeſtion, promotes the Menſes and the *Lochia*, and kills Worms. Some ſay it is a Specific in Difficulty and Suppreſſion of Urine. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ℈j. to ʒj. The *Juice* is temperating, analeptic, and gently diuretic. It is uſeful in Orgaſms of the Blood, internal Heat, and Symptomatic Thirſt. With other Antiſcorbutics it is excellent in the Scurvy.

B

BARDANA, *Burdock*. This is well known to all. The *Root* is preferred by *Simon Pauli* to the Decoction of Woods againſt the venereal Diſeaſe, eſpecially for thoſe that are emaciated and of tender Conſtitutions. *Henry* III. of *France* was cured of the Pox by a Decoction of this Root. It is commended for an *Empyema*, Conſumption, and a purulent Spitting. Some praiſe it againſt the Gout. The *Doſe* of the Root in Powder is ʒj. In Decoction ℥j. for every Pint of Water: Taken thus it promotes Urine, and expels Gravel and ſmall Stones. A Dram of the Seed taken in white Wine is a powerful Diuretic.

BETONICA VULGARIS, *common Betony*. The Flowers are monopetalous, labiated and purpliſh, with a falcated upper Lip reclined backward; the lower is trilobated with *Stamina*, ariſing from the Middle, of the ſame Colour with the Flower. The Piſtil riſes in the back Part of the Flower from a *monotomous Calyx*, with five Inciſions, and is ſtuck in like a Nail. It produces four browniſh Seeds. The Leaves are diſcutient, aperient, and detergent. They are very uſeful in Diſorders of the Head, Breaſt, Liver, Spleen, and Womb, from a cold Cauſe. Its chief Uſe is in Diſorders of the Head. It is drank inſtead of Tea by many. Four Ounces of the Juice may be drank in the *Hemicrania*,

Vertigo, Numbneſs of the Limbs, and Palſy. The Leaves powdered and taken as Snuff are excellent in Diſeaſes of the Head.

BISTORTA, *Biſtort* or *Snake-weed*. On the Top of this Herb is a Spike of apetalous Flowers, conſiſting of many *Stamina* with *Apices* of a Fleſh-colour riſing from a *Calix* of the ſame Colour. The *Piſtil* turns to a ſhining triangular Seed almoſt of a blackiſh Colour The *Root* has a balſamic, aſtringent, and vulnerary Virtue, and is uſeful in all Caſes where Aſtriction is neceſſary, as in Incontinence of Urine, the *Gonorrhæa*, Overflowing of the Menſes, Hæmorrhages from Wounds, Spitting of Blood, bilious Vomiting, and Dyſenteries. But all Aſtringents muſt be uſed with great Caution, as has been juſt obſerved. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ʒſs. to ʒj. In *aſtringent Ptiſans*, from ℥ſs. to ℥j.

C

CALAMUS AROMATICUS, *Sweet-ſmelling Flag*. This produces a ſimple elegant Spike, like a Kind of *Iulus*; its Leaves are like thoſe of *Iris*, which are aromatic and ſweet-ſcented, and diſtinguiſh this Plant from all others. The Root is generally commended for ſtrengthening the Stomach, diſcuſſing Wind, eaſing Gripes, reſolving Obſtructions of the Womb and Spleen, and promoting the Menſes; as alſo for increaſing the Motion of the Blood and Spirits. The *Doſe* in *Subſtance* is from gr. xii. to ʒſs. In *Infuſion* to ʒij.

CAMPECHENSE LIGNVM, *Logwood*. This is ſo called becauſe it is cut near the Bay of *Campeachy* in *America*. Its principal Virtue hitherto diſcovered is to cure *Looſeneſſes*. Two Ounces of chipped Logwood may be boiled in a Quart of Milk and a Quart of Water, to one Quart, of which a Tea-cup full muſt be drank every two Hours. Or three Ounces may be boiled in two Quarts of Water to one half, and a Quarter of a Pint may be taken three or four Times a Day.

CANELLA ALBA, *White Cinnamon*, or *ſpurious Winter's Bark*. It is rolled up in Pipes like Cinnamon, but is much larger and thicker, and of a whitiſh yellow Colour. It grows in great Plenty in the Lowlands of *Jamaica*. It is ſtomachic, diſcuſſes Wind, and is good in catarrhal and paralytic Diſorders; but it is chiefly made Uſe of as an *Anti-ſcorbutic*. It is not proper for hot bilious Conſtitutions. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒij.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS, the *bleſſed Thiſtle*. This Plant has a floſculous Flower, conſiſting of many multifidous *Floſculi*, ſeated upon the *Embryo*, and comprehended in a ſquamous *Calyx*, which is defended with larger Leaves like a *Capitellum*. The *Embryo* turns into pappous Seeds. This Herb is of a bitter Taſte, and is inciding, deterging, drying, heating, and diaphoretic. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, takes away the Loathing of Victuals, is good in the Jaundice and cold ſerous Diſeaſes, an Atrophy, and moiſt Aſthma. It is beneficial in obſtinate intermitting Fevers, when the Patient is low and languid; and, after they are cured, ſerves to reſtore the Tone of the Fibres. A pretty ſtrong Decoction is often uſed as a Vomit. In general it has a Tendency to promote all the Secretions. The *Doſe* of the *Juice* is ℥iij. or ℥iv. Likewiſe ʒvi. of the Decoction may be taken ſeveral Times in a Day. Or ʒj. of the powdered Leaves may be taken in Wine.

CARICÆ,

CARICÆ, *dried Figs*, have an emollient, demulcent, and expectorating Quality, by which Means they ſheath Acrimony in the Lungs and elſewhere, and render the inſpiſſated Humours moveable that reſide therein, and render them fit for Expectoration. They are friendly to internal Ulcers, and help a little to cleanſe the Fauces from Foulneſſes. They leſſen the Acrimony of the Urine, correct the Bile, and reſtrain the Orgaſm of the Blood. They are good in a Cough, Aſthma, Hoarſeneſs, Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and the Gravel. Held in the Mouth they ſoften and eaſe Swellings and Inflammations of the Gums and *Uvula*; they alſo eaſe the Pain of the Colic which Plumbers are ſubject to. Twelve Figs with a Dram of Liquorice boiled in a Pint of Water to one half, and then ſtrained, may be given by Spoonfuls for a violent Cough. Two Figs ſteeped in half a Pint of Brandy for a Day, and then ſtrained off, may be ſet on Fire 'till it becomes of the Thickneſs of a Syrup. This may be given by Spoonfuls in a Cough, Hoarſeneſs, and Aſthma. In general five or ſix Figs are ſufficient for a Pint of Decoction. Outwardly they are proper to ſoften and ripen Tumors.

CARDAMOMUM MINUS, the *leſſer Cardamoms*. Theſe Seeds are contained in *Huſks* or *Pods*, and are a warm, agreeable, pungent, Aromatic, without any Tendency to heat or inflame the Bowels. They are cordial, ſtomachic, carminative, cephalic, and uterine. They help Digeſtion, correct a ſtinking Breath, promote Urine and the Menſes, and ſtrengthen the Brain. Some recommend them to prevent the Vertigo and Apoplexy, and others ſay, that they excite the venereal Appetite. The *Doſe* in *Subſtance* is from ℈ſs, to ℈j. In *Infuſion* to ʒſs.

CARUI SEMEN, *Caraway-ſeeds*. The Herb is umbelliferous, and has a roſaceous and umbellated Flower with five unequal *cordiform Petals* placed in a Circle, and ſeated on a *green Calyx*. The *Stamina* are very ſmall and white, with green *Apices*. The *Calyx* changes into Fruit with two ſmall Seeds, gibbous and ſtriated on one Side, on the other plain. They are blackiſh, acrid, and aromatic; they are ſtomachic and diuretic; they incide groſs Humours, diſcuſs Wind, eaſe the Pains of the Colic, help Digeſtion, promote Urine and the Menſes. In all internal Heats and Inflammations it muſt be avoided. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒj.

CARYOPHYLLA AROMATICA, *Cloves*. Theſe are well known as a Spice; but they are not a Fruit, as formerly ſuppoſed, but the *Calyx* or *Flower-cup* of a Tree in the *Eaſt Indies*. It is like a ſhort thick Nail, at whoſe larger End there are four decuſſated Points like a Star, in the Middle of which is a Ball like a ſmall Pea, conſiſting of four little Leaves wrapped up together, which are the *Petala* of the Flower. Theſe being opened there appear ſeveral ſmall Fibres or *Stamina*, among which is a Style proceeding from a quadrangular Cavity. *Cloves*, like other Spices, have a heating and drying Faculty, and are good in a Debility of the Stomach, in the flatulent Colic, and in all cold cachectic, and catarrhal Diſeaſes, and thoſe which ariſe from a Defect of Motion. On this Account they may be very uſeful in many Diſeaſes of the Head and venereal Impotency. They by no Means agree with hot bilious Conſtitutions. The *Doſe* in *Subſtance* is from gr. iii. to ℈j. In *Infuſion* from ʒſs. to ʒij. Some ſprinkle the Powder of Cloves on the Head, for Diſeaſes therein from a cold Cauſe.

CASSIA FISTULARIS, the *Pudding Pipe-tree*. The *Pods* grow on a Tree not unlike a *Walnut-tree*, whoſe *Flower* conſiſts of five yellow Petals; the *Calyx* has five oval Leaves of a greeniſh yellow, from which ariſe ten ſmall *Stamina* of a pale yellow, each of which has a yellow *Apex*. The *Piſtil* is like a crooked greeniſh Worm, which at length turns to a ſmooth ſtrait Pod, not quite an Inch thick, and a Foot and a half long, woody without and within, divided tranſverſly into various Cells by thin woody Laminæ. Theſe are full of a ſoft ſweet Pulp, white at firſt, but black when ripe. In every Cell there is likewiſe a flattiſh Seed of a Cheſnut Colour. It is brought from *Egypt* and the *Eaſt Indies*; as alſo from *America*. The Pods from *Braſil* and the *American Iſlands* are longeſt, and the Pulp more purgative and nauſeous; but it is not a Native of thoſe Parts of the World. The Pods ſhould be choſen freſh, heavy, and without making a rattling Noiſe when ſhaken. The Pulp muſt not be taken out 'till the Time of Uſe. It is generally eſteemed as a harmleſs Laxative or Cathartic, agreeable to all Ages and Conſtitutions. It may be taken ſafely in burning and inflammatory Fevers when purging is neceſſary; as alſo in Diſorders of the Breaſt, Kidneys, and Bladder. It may be given as an Alterative in a ſmall Doſe for a conſiderable Time; as for Inſtance, againſt Coſtiveneſs, Defluxions of Humours on any Part, and many chronical Diſeaſes. All the bad Qualities it is ſuppoſed to have may be corrected with Aromatics, and by giving it in a liquid Form; nor need the Uſe of it be dreaded in hyſteric and hypochondriacal Diſorders; and it is very good in the painful Tenſion of the Belly cauſed by ſome Antimonials. For Children juſt born ʒij may be diſſolved in ℥vi. of Whey, and given by Spoonfuls in the Space of twelve Hours, to bring away the *Meconium*, before he begins to ſuck. Others may take from ʒij. to ℥iſs. as a *Laxative* or *Cathartic*. It may be mixed with Cream of Tartar, or with a Decoction of Tamarinds, or the briſker Purges.

CENTAURIUM MINUS, the *leſſer Centaury*. The *Flowers* are monopetalous and ſhaped like a Funnel; they are of a beautiful red and divided into five Parts. The *Calyx* conſiſts of five acute Leaves; the *Piſtil* penetrates through the loweſt Part of the Flower, and changes into a cylindrical Fruit divided into two Apartments full of ſmall Seeds. This is a very bitter Herb, and incides groſs Humours very powerfully, and is good in Agues, the Jaundice, and Suppreſſion of the Menſes. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, and kills Worms. The *Doſe* of the Tops in Flower is a Pugil in Decoction; of the powdered Leaves from ℈j. to ʒj. The Extract is likewiſe given to ʒj. in Agues and Obſtructions.

CHAMÆMELUM, *Camomile*. The *Flowers* are radiated, the Diſk of which conſiſts of ſeveral yellow *Floſculi*, but the *Corona* is compounded of white *Semifloſculi* ſeated on the *Embryoes*, and comprehended in a ſquamous Calyx; the Embryoes turn to Seeds, fixed to the *Thalamus*. The *Flowers* are lenient, emollient, reſolvent, anodyne, antiſpaſmodic, and ſtrengthening. They have a great carminative Virtue, and are very powerful in diſcuſſing Wind and curing the Gripes proceeding from thence. They are likewiſe praiſed for Womens' After-pains and the *dry Belly-ach*. As alſo for an Inflation of the Stomach, the Heart-burn, and the ſpaſtic Pains attending a Fit of the Gravel. *Morton* gave ℈j. of the *Powder of Flowers*, ℈ſs. of *diaphoretic Antimony*, and ℈ſs. of

Salt

Salt of Wormwood every ſixth Hour to cure Agues, with Succeſs. The *Doſe* of the Flowers in Powder is from ʒſs. to ʒj. When it is given alone for Agues, a *Doſe* muſt be taken every four Hours. *Externally* they are emollient, diſcutient, mitigate Pains, and reſolve coagulated Blood.

CINNAMOMUM, *Cinnamon.* This is a thin Bark rowled up in Pipes or Tubes, of a bright yellowiſh red Colour, of a pungent acrid Taſte, but not diſagreeable, being ſomewhat ſweetiſh and aromatic; the Smell is very fragrant and delightful. That which is defective either in Smell, Colour, or Taſte is bad. It exceeds all other Spices, and is reſolvent, ſtrengthening, reſiſts Putrefaction, and is a great Analeptic. It is of excellent Uſe in an *Atonia* of the Fibres, Want of Strength, languid and defective Motions; whence it is good in Faintings, the *Syncope*, Palſy, and Hemiplexy; as well as in various Diſeaſes of the *Primæ Viæ*, ſtinking Breath, Nauſea, Eructations, Diarrhœas, Superpurgations, flatulent Colic, Green-ſickneſs, and Sluggiſhneſs of the *Menſes*. Given with Judgment it is excellent in Diſorders of Women with Child, and in hard Labour. But it muſt be remembered that large Doſes, and continuing them too long raiſe Commotions in the Humors, cloſe the Mouths of the Glands of the Stomach, and diſpoſe to Inflammations therein, which will conſequently hurt all the Functions of the Body, and produce various Diſeaſes. The *Doſe* in Subſtance is from ℈j. to ʒſs. In *Infuſion* from ʒſs. to ʒij.

COLOCYNTHIS, *Coloquintida.* This is a round Fruit about the Size of an Orange, whoſe dried Pulp is fungous, and as it were cellular. That which is brought to us is very light and white, extremely bitter, acrid, and nauſeous, burning the *Fauces*. It is imported from *Aleppo*, without the *Rind*, and muſt be freed from the *Seeds*. It is a moſt violent Purge, and powerfully brings away ſerous Humors, but muſt only be given to *robuſt Patients* and in *obſtinate Diſeaſes*. Some look upon it as a moſt virulent and deleterious Drug, and call it the *Gall of the Earth*, and the *Plague of Plants*, becauſe it will ſuffer nothing to grow near it. Others praiſe it againſt the *Epilepſy*, Apoplexy, Head-ach, venereal Lues, Leproſy, ſleepy Diſeaſes, Dropſies, and the ſuffocating Catarrh. Various Methods have been propoſed to correct it, but the beſt is to reduce it to a very fine Powder, and to mix it with ſome other Subſtance that will keep its Particles divided; for groſſer Particles adhering to the Coats of the Inteſtines will cauſe too violent an Irritation, produce Inflammations, and corrode the Part. But its Decoction in Water or Wine is ſafeſt. Its Extract is likewiſe much in Uſe. It is given in *Subſtance* from gr. v. to ℈j. carefully ſtrained. In *Decoction*, from ℈ſs. to ʒj. In Decoctions for *Clyſters* to ʒj. In apoplectic Caſes from ʒjſs. to ʒij. When it cauſes *Superpurgations* or Convulſion, Plenty of Oil muſt be given by the Mouth, and in Clyſters. *Colocynthis* is ſeldom given in *acute Caſes*, in *bilious Conſtitutions*, or when the *Viſcera* are hot; nor yet to Children, old Perſons, and pregnant Women. The Pulp applied to the Navel with Oxes Gall not only purges but kills Worms.

CONSOLIDA MAJOR, *Comfrey.* This has a monopetalous oblong Flower in the Shape of a Funnel, with a *quinquefidous Calyx*, and a long Piſtil of the ſame Colour of the Flower, which are ſometimes white and ſometimes purpliſh. This changes into four Seeds reſembling the

Head of a Viper. The *Root* aſtringes, conſolidates, incraſſates and temperates, correcting ſalt acrid Serum. It has a thicker Mucilage than Marſh-Mallows, and muſt be uſed with the ſame Cautions as other Aſtringents. The Root in Powder is given to ʒj. In Decoction from ℥ſs. to ʒj. Some recommend it againſt Ulcers of the Lungs and Ruptures.

CONTRAYERVA, the *Root*. According to *Linæus*, every *Peduncle* of this Herb turns into a common *Involucrum*, a little Swelling, ſmooth and green underneath, but almoſt flat above, covered with a common Receptacle joined to it, with a Multitude of ſmall *Floſculi* ſeated on the Diſk, and edged round the Circumference with blackiſh Scales. The whole *Perianthium* is hollow and quadrangular, immerſed in the Receptacle, and united to it. It has no *Corolla* but four ſhort thread like *Stamina* with roundiſh *Apices*. There is a roundiſh *Germen* with a ſimple Style, and an obtuſe *Stigma*. The common Receptacle turns carnous, in which are roundiſh ſharp-pointed Seeds, which are very tender and white, without a *Pericarpium*. The *Root* is ſudorific and elexipharmac, ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, diſcuſſes Wind, and promotes the inteſtine Motion of the Blood. It is proper in malignant Fevers attended with a Looſeneſs. *Junker* ſays it is moſt uſeful in a ſerous Apoplexy, in an *Atonia* of the Stomach from a cold Cauſe, in catarrhal Defluctions, and in the flatulent and pituitous Colic. The *Doſe* is, as *Geoffroy* gives it, to ʒj. in Subſtance, and ʒij. in Decoction.

CORIANDRI SEMEN, *Coriander-ſeed*. The Plant has *roſaceous Flowers* of a paliſh purple, which are ſeated on the Top of the Branches, in the Form of an *Umbella*. They conſiſt of five unequal *cordiform Petals*, with a *Calyx* which turns into two Seeds, which, joined together, make a complete Sphere, firſt green, and afterwards of a pale yellow. They are a good Carminative and Stomachic; they incide groſs acid Phlegm in the Stomach, and cure flatulent Diſorders thence ariſing. It is likewiſe beneficial in Catarrhs from vapid Humors, Cachexies, and ſlight Obſtructions of the Glands. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ℈j. to ʒj.

CROCUS, *Saffron*. This has a bilbous Root from which a Stalk proceeds, ſuſtaining a ſingle, naked, liliaceous, monopetalous Flower, tubulated in the lower Part, and in the upper Part divided into ſix roundiſh Segments. Three *Stamina* ariſe from the Bottom of the Flower, with *yellow Apices*. There is likewiſe a *white Piſtil*, which is divided into three capitated and creſted Filaments of a yellowiſh red or Orange-colour, which is properly the *Saffron*. The *Germen* which ſuſtains the Flower turns into an oblong triangular Fruit, divided into three Cells full of roundiſh Seeds. *Saffron* is a great Cordial, for it chears the Spirits, and is good in a Languor or Defect of the vital Motions; in Faintings, Tremblings, Palpitations of the Heart, Sadneſs and Anxiety of Mind. It is a great Diſcutient, eaſes Pain, and in ſome Caſes promotes Sleep. It is friendly to the Lungs, and is good in Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing, and the convulſive Aſthma. It is good in the Jaundice, hyſterical Diſorders, promotes the Menſes, excites the venereal Appetite, and is antiſpaſmodic. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ℈j. The immoderate Uſe of *Saffron*, and *too large Doſes* of it muſt be carefully avoided. Pregnant Women, and ſuch whoſe Menſes overflow, ſhould abſtain from it. Taken too freely it has an inebriating and narcotic Quality, cauſes Heavineſs of the Head, and Drowſineſs. Sometimes

times it occaſions an immoderate and convulſive Laughter, which ends in Death. *Outwardly* it is diſcutient and anodyne, and is mixed with diſcutient, emollient, and ſuppurative Cataplaſms. With Woman's Milk it is good in a ſharp Inflammation of the Eyes, eſpecially in the Small-pox. *Bontius* affirms, that in *dangerous Dyſenteries* in the *Eaſt-Indies* he had immediate Recourſe to the *Extract of Saffron*, and believes it to be the *true Antidote* againſt this Diſeaſe though never ſo malignant. The *Doſe* of the *Extract* is from gr. iii. to gr. x.

CUBEBÆ, *Cubebs.* Theſe are aſh-coloured Grains of the Size of Pepper, and are brought from *Java* in the *Eaſt-Indies*. Thoſe that are freſh, large, and heavy are beſt. They ſtrengthen the Stomach, promote Digeſtion, help a ſtinking Breath, and are good in cold, ſerous, and catarrhal Diſorders. They are ſaid to be good againſt the Vertigo, to help the Memory, and the Imbecillity of the Senſes. The *Indians* give them againſt venereal Impotency. The Doſe is from gr. iii. to ℈j. Steeped in Wine from ʒj. to ʒij,

CUMIMUM, *Cummin.* This is like Fennel, and is brought from *Italy*. The Seeds have the ſame Virtues as *Caraways*, which *ſee*.

CURCUMA, *Turmeric.* This is a Root of a ſubacrid agreeably bitter, and aromatic Taſte. It is good in all Diſorders from a cold vapid Serum, Cachexies, Dropſies, and oedematous Swellings of the Feet, and is good in obſtinate Quartans. It is accounted a Specific in the Jaundice, when there is no Congeſtion of Blood in the Liver. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒj. In Decoction to ʒij.

D

DEMULCENTS are ſuch Things as blunt, ſheath, or involve the burning corroding Acrimony of the *Fluids*, and likewiſe relax and mollify hard, rigid, tenſe Fibres, render them flexible, and dilate the Veſſels contracted by Strictures. Outwardly they turn into Pus thoſe Humors that cannot by reſorbed be the Lymphatics, by ſtopping up the Pores, and by inviting more nutritious Juice, of which Pus chiefly conſiſts, into the relaxed Veſſels.

Demulcents are of greateſt Uſe in POISONS; for *Milk*, *Oil*, and *Fat*, blunt their *Spicula*, relax the Spaſms of the Membranes, and promote their Expulſion by Vomit or Stool. In CHRONIC DISEASES, when the Acrimony of the Humors affect the *Nerves*, Emollients given in Infuſions and Decoctions have wonderful Succeſs, as has been experienced in Convulſions attended with Madneſs, and in ſcorbutic Contractions of the Joints with violent Colics; for they have been cured by a plentiful and frequent Uſe of Decoctions in Water or Whey, of the Roots of *Marſh-mallows* and *Piony*, the Leaves of *Mallows*, the Flowers of *Camomile*, *white Lillies*, *Elder*, *wild Poppies*, *Figs*, and *Fennel Seeds*, with a Spoonful or two of Oil of Sweet Almonds, and a Bath of new Milk and Water.

The *Fat of Animals*, but chiefly *Marrow*, taken inwardly is beneficial in an acrid ſcorbutic State of the Humors. In the *waſting of a Limb*, *Crackling of the Joints*, and *arthritic Pains*, good ſweet Whey, ſaponaceous Subſtances, and Soap itſelf taken often in a Morning faſting, have a wonderful Effect: But a Draught of ſomething hot muſt be drank after it. In *Ulcers* of the *Kidneys* and bloody Urine in the

Small-pox, Gum Tragacanth or Cherry-tree Gum, or dried White of an Egg diſſolved in Whey are of great Uſe. Water-gruel, *Sperma Ceti*, Oil of ſweet Almonds, Liquorice, Sugar of Milk, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, Poppy and Elder Flowers are good to blunt the *acrid Cauſe* of a Cough, and fit for Expectoration. Cream and freſh Milk are good in hectic Heats, proceeding from an alkaline Acrimony of the Humors.

Harts-horn Gellies, Calves-feet, and Sheeps-trotters are good in the *Cholera Morbus*, *Dyſenteries*, *Scurvy*, *Scorbutic Atrophy*, *Conſumption*, and all Acredity of the Humors. Oil of ſweet Almonds, Whey, Water-gruel, and Hartſhorn are good in Coſtiveneſs from a Stricture of the Inteſtines, chiefly given in Clyſters. *Decoctions of emollient Herbs* and *Flowers* with a little *Saffron*, put into a Bladder and laid to the Part affected, are good in the Pleuriſy, Hepatitis, Colic, and Pains of the Piles. *Mucilage of Quince Seeds* is good in Eroſions and Ulcerations of the Parts with Heat and Pain, as ulcerous Apthæ of the Fauces, the blind and painful Piles, Teneſmus, Dyſentery, Gonorrhœa, and corroding *Fluor Albus*.

DIAPHORETICS are ſuch Medicines as gently promote Perſpiration. Theſe act in a various Manner. Earthy Subſtances and Alkalines deſtroy Acids which repreſs the ſpirituous Parts of the Blood, render it leſs fluid and abate its inteſtine Motion; ſuch as *Bole Armonic* and *burnt Hartſhorn* Others by the Vapours of a ſoft anodyne Sulphur, relax the Strictures of the Skin and eaſe Pain; as the *Flowers of Elder*, *Saffron*, *wild Poppy-flowers*, *gentle Opiates*, *Emulſions of Poppy-ſeeds*, and the *Thebaic Tincture*. Others compoſe the violent inteſtine Motion of the Blood; as ſmall Doſes of Nitre with fixed Diaphoretics, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Emulſions of the four greater Cold Seeds, the Juice of Lemons, and Vinegar. Others again gently ſtimulate the Fibres and languid Veſſels, as *Carduus Benedictus*, *Scordium*, *Fumitory*, *Sarſaparilla*, the *leſſer Centaury*, and *Gentian*.

Inſenſible Perſpiration is of all Evacuations the moſt ſalutary; for when it is ſuppreſſed various Diſeaſes ſupervene. On the other hand the Promotion of it corrects, reſolves, digeſts, and diſcuſſes the morbific Matter, whereby the Diſeaſe is ſafely cured. In all *acute Diſeaſes* and *Fevers*, as well as in Inflammations of every Kind, *Diaphoretics* alone, in ſmall Doſes, given for ſome Time in proper Vehicles, anſwer all the Intentions of Cure, and are the beſt Purifiers of the Maſs of Blood. *Exceſſive Heat* in the Summer Time in hot bilious Conſtitutions, as alſo in bilious Fevers, dries up the Humidity, and hinders Perſpiration; and then acidulated and nitrous Medicines, and principally *Crab's-Eyes* with *Nitre*, given in a Julep with *alexiterial Waters*, and Syrup of Orange or Lemon Juice will temperate the Heat and promote a *Diaphoreſis*. When the Skin is dry, and its Pores ſtopped, attended with Pain, it will be neceſſary to add *Anodynes* and *Antiſpaſmodics* to the *Diaphoretics*. In acute Diſeaſes and Fevers, when there is little or no Acid in the *Primæ Viæ*. fixed and earthly Diaphoretics are beſt in ſmall Doſes, and mixed with Syrup of Lemons, or Vinegar.

DIURETICS are thoſe Medicines which promote the Secretion of a Salt Serum, full of groſs terreſtrial Recrements by the urinary Paſſages. *Little Urine* and Difficulty in making Water may proceed from various Cauſes, ſuch as, 1. A Defect of Moiſture in the Blood. 2. An Obſtruction

ſtruction of the urinary Tubes by groſs inſpiſſated Juices. 3. A violent Spaſm and Stricture of the renal Canals. 4. From their too great Laxity and Reſolution. Hence it follows that the Remedies muſt be various. In the *firſt Caſe*, Plenty of warm or cold Water may be drank, or Infuſions of diuretic Herbs, or Tea, or Coffee. *Spaw Waters* not only ſupply the Blood with a Fluid to dilute, but by their alkaline Properties diſſolve viſcid and tenaceous Humors, and open the Obſtructions of the Kidneys. In this Caſe likewiſe Whey is very good. In the *ſecond Caſe* recourſe muſt be had to fixed Salts properly diluted, ſaponaceous Medicines, diuretic Salt, the neutral Salts, a Solution of Crab's-eyes, Magneſia Alba, and Lime-water. In Spaſms of the renal Tubes *Nitre* will be proper, as alſo Emulſions of the greater Cold Seed, Poppy-ſeeds, Saffron, and Oil of ſweet Almonds. *When the renal Tubes are relaxed*, then uſe Maſtic, Amber, Balſam of Capivi, Turpentine, Juniper-berries, Saſſafras, and Fennel. The following are more ſtrengthening; Hips, Rob of Juniper-berries, *Pareira brava*, Ground-ivy, and male Speedwell. *When the Strength of the renal Tubes is almoſt loſt*, then a potent Stimulus is required; ſuch as Leeks, Garlick, Wood-lice, and Cantharides.

Hot and ſtimulating Diuretics muſt not be given againſt the Gravel when the Blood is redundant without diminiſhing the Quantity, otherwiſe an Inflammation will be produced. On the contrary, ſuch Things are proper for moiſt and not over delicate Conſtitutions; for Ruſtics and Perſons that feed coarſely; as alſo in Diſeaſes ariſing from impure Serum, the Whites in Women, a Gonorrhœa, and a Diſpoſition to a *Leucophlegmatia* and *Anaſarca*. When the *Urine is ſtopped by ſpaſtic Pains* and *Conſtrictions*, or in a Fit of the Gravel, then Emulſions of white Poppy-ſeeds, ſtibiated or depurated Nitre, Oil of ſweet Almonds, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Whey, and emollient Baths and Fomentations are proper. When there is a Salt Serum and Plenty of Tartar, the Parent of arthritic and rheumatic Pains, then give Sarſaparilla, Pareira brava, Saſſafras, Liquorice, Madder, Fennel, and Decoctions made therewith; but principally mineral Waters, whether *Acidulæ*, or the more temperate *Thermæ*.

When there are viſcid, tenacious, and groſs Humors in the Bladder, with the firſt Rudiments of a Stone, which are to be evacuated, then the more acrid and powerful *Diuretics* come in uſe, ſuch as Garlick taken with the Spirit of Juniper, Powder of Millepedes, Tincture of Cantharides, *&c.* They are alſo good in a virulent Gonorrhœa, when the Neck of the Bladder, *Proſtatæ*, and *Urethra* are ſtuffed with thick, clammy Matter.

But the moſt *proper*, *ſafe*, and *uſeful Diuretics* in general are all *fixed* and *neutral Salts*; for they not only diſſolve tenacious viſcid Humors, but ſtimulate gently to the Excretion of Urine. Theſe are Salt of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood, fixed Nitre, ſtibiated Nitre, vitriolated Nitre, vitriolated Tartar, ſoluble Tartar, diuretic Salt, and Sal Polychreſtum. Laſtly, if there are any PRESERVATIVES againſt *œdematous Tumors*, the *Dropſy*, *Stone*, *arthritic Diſorders*, and the *Gout*, they are certainly to be expected from the *prudent Uſe of Diuretics*; and in theſe Caſes the beſt are gently diuretic Decoctions, medicated Aloes, and *Acidulæ*; for Inſtance, the *Selters Waters*.

ELEU-

E

ELEUTHERIÆ CORTEX, the *Bark* of *Elutheriæ*, or *Caſcarilla*. Theſe are rolled up in Tubes or Pipes about the Thickneſs of one's Finger, of a hoary Aſh-colour without, and within ferrugineous. The Taſte is bitter and ſpicey, and the Smell, when burnt, has an aromatic Fragrance; yet to ſome it is diſagreeable. This was called the *grey Peruvian Bark*, and has reſolvent, diaphoretic, tonic, and ſedative Qualities. It is good in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, the Peripneumony, and Pleuriſy, and principally in the Diarrhœa of acute Fevers, and the Dyſentery, according to *Stahl*. Some give it in Agues, like the Jeſuits' Bark. *Junker* ſays, it is beneficial in all Inflammations except the Quinſey; in Pains, in hypochondriac and hyſteric Spaſms, in Diſorders of the menſtrual and hæmorrhoidal Fluxes, in internal Hæmorrhages, Vomiting of Blood, Flooding of Child-bed Women, and Spitting of Blood. Likewiſe in the Hemicrania, Weakneſs of the Stomach after Diſeaſes, Vomiting, Looſeneſs, *&c.* And though ſometimes it may ſeem to have no great Effect, yet by its anodyne and tonic Virtues, it relieves the Patient, and is much ſafer than Opiates. The *Doſe* in Subſtance is from gr. vi. to ℈ſs. or ℈j. In Infuſion from ʒſs. to ʒj. Of the Extract from gr. iii. to viij. *Stahl*'s *reſolvent Powder*, which he gave Morning and Evening in the State of the Pleuriſy, is thus made:

℞ *Pulveris reſolventis ex Teſtar. Conch. ſine igne ppt. Antim. Diaph. & Nitri depur. an. partib. equal. facti,* ʒjſs. *Extract. Caſcarillæ cum Aqua* ʒſs. *M. F. Pulvis. Doſis a* ℈ſs. *ad* ℈j.

EMETICS. Thoſe that are *gentle* evacuate crude pituitous and bilious Humors proceeding from a bad Digeſtion, from the Stomach only. *Strong Emetics* greatly vellicate the Stomach, and act upon the bilious Ducts, the Glands of the Inteſtines, Meſentery, Pancreas, and the Liver itſelf. Sometimes theſe are neceſſary againſt *Poiſons*, eſpecially the *narcotic Sort*. As alſo againſt the contagious *Miaſmata* which exhale from infected Perſons, and deſcending into the Stomach mix with the fermenting Humors. They ſhould likewiſe be given when a heterogeneous Mixture of vitiated Humors is lodged in the Stomach and Inteſtines, particularly the *Duodenum*, which corrupting there frequently give riſe to Agues, ſlow Fevers, chronic Coughs, grievous Diſeaſes of the Head, an Hemicrania, Melancholy, Vertigo, Epilepſy, and Apoplexy.

Vomits ſhould be exhibited when a thick Bile degenerating into ſtony Concretions plugs up the biliary Ducts, and produce the yellow and black Jaundice, a Cachexy, and other Diſorders; for theſe are generally efficacious when every Thing elſe fails. When they are given in a *larger Doſe* in the Anaſarca, Leucophlegmatica, œdematous Tumors, and a curable Aſcites, they bring away a watry Serum from the Ducts and Glands of the Inteſtines, Meſentery, Pancreas, and Liver, and carry it off downwards.

But *Vomits muſt be avoided* in all febrile Acceſſions and Paroxyſms: In Inflammations and ſpaſmodic Affections of the Stomach. As alſo in the

the Cardialgia, hyſteric and hypocondriacal Spaſms, in a Diſpoſition to ſpitting of Blood, and too great a Flux of the Menſes or Hæmorroids. Likewiſe when Diſeaſes ariſe from Congeſtion of Humors in the Head, as the Apoplexy, Palſy, Dimneſs of Sight, Deafneſs, and the Vertigo. Add to theſe violent Pain, and when the Patient is plethoric before Bleeding, and when there is a Conſtipation of the Belly before Purging. *Vomits are always beſt in a liquid Form*, drinking a relaxing Liquor after them. When the Operation is over the Patient muſt abſtain from all Things that are cold, or hot, or ſtimulating, or ſalt, or acrid.

EMMENAGOGUES. The monthly Evacuations of Women after the fourteenth Year, by the Uterus, and the periodical Diſcharges of Blood by the hæmorrhoidal Veins in ſome Men, while they continue regular, are greatly conduſive to Health; but when they are ſuppreſſed or irregular, they are productive of grievous Diſeaſes.

When theſe are deficient from *Obſtructions of the Veſſels*, then Ariſtolochia, Rhubarb, Borax, and Aloes with the Gums and Purgatives, will be proper. When the ſmall *Tubes are ſtraitened with a Spaſm*, then Mugwort, Yarrow, Saffron, and Caſtor are beneficial. When the *Blood is too vapid*, and the Fibres are to be ſtrengthened, then make Uſe of Spices, Myrrh, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Roſemary, Penny-royal, Savine, Amber, Filings of Iron, Tincture of Steel, and oleous volatile Salts. When the Blood being in great Quantity reſiſts the Elaſticity of the Veſſels and retards the Flux, then Bleeding in the Foot alone is often ſufficient. In this Caſe no hot Emmenagogues muſt be uſed.

Common Emmenagogues can be of no Service where there is a Defect of good Blood and Juices; as in thoſe who are lately recovered from a Diſeaſe, and when the *Primæ Viæ* are ſtuffed with a viſcid Sordes which hinders a great Digeſtion and Chylification. Then the Patient ſtands in need of nouriſhing Broths and Gellies, and Digeſtion muſt be promoted with proper Remedies; and, if needful, with gentle Pukes, mild Purgatives, aperient Salts, and ſtomachic Bitters. Sometimes the Menſes are impeded by the Oppilation and Infarction of the internal Neck of the *Uterus* and of the *Vagina*, and then all irritating and forcing Things are pernicious, unleſs the obſtructed and indurated Compages of the Tubes are firſt ſoftened and relaxed, which muſt be done with Fomentations and Baths. Or vaporous Baths may be prepared with a Veſſel of hot Water, in which Mugwort, Penny-royal, and Camomile Flowers are infuſed. Then the Patient muſt be put in a warm Room with her Body well covered, and be placed over the Veſſel, that the Steams may aſcend to the *Uterus* and adjacent Parts, to preſerve the Heat of the Water red-hot Flints may now and then be thrown therein. Likewiſe Frictions with hot Flannel from the Feet to the Groin may be very uſeful juſt after warm Bathing.

EMOLLIENTS. *See* Demulcents.

ENULA CAMPANA, *Elecampane*. This has large radiated yellow Flowers, with long narrow pappous Seeds. The Root is thick, carnous, and multifide, yellow outwardly, and white within, having an acrid Taſte, a little bitter and aromatic. The Smell, when dry, is ſweet and agreeable. The Root is good in Diſorders of the Breaſt from a groſs Phlegm, Aſthmas, an Hoarſeneſs, Coryzas, and Catarrhs; and having a moderate heating Quality it is ſudorific and diuretic. Beſides its alexipharmac Qualities in Fevers is not to be deſpiſed. It promotes

the

the *Menſes* and the *Lochia*, opens Obſtructions of the Glands, and is good in an Atrophy. It is very uſeful in trembling of the Limbs after Salivations, the Decoction being given alone or with Fennel; as alſo in the like Caſes which happen to Gilders from the Uſe of Mercury. Some affirm it is a Specific in the Green-ſickneſs. It is given in Powder from ʒj. to ʒij. The Extract from ʒſs. to ʒj. If ℥ſs. is infuſed in ℥vi. of Wine over Night and drank in the Morning faſting, it is ſaid to quicken the Sight. Uſed outwardly in a Decoction, or a Liniment made with its Powder and Hog's Lard is a ſafe Remedy againſt the Itch.

ERRHINA are Subſtances that by ſtimulating the pituitary glandulous Coat of the Noſtrils, promote the Excretion of of a *mucid Lympha*. The milded Sort are called ERRHINES, the ſtronger STERNUTATORIES, and are commonly attended with *ſneezing*. Powders compounded of Marjoram, *Marum Syriacum*, Flowers of Benjamin, Lilly of the Valley, the Raſpings of *Lignum Aloes*, and a Grain or two of Ambergreaſe, are good in heavy Pains of the Head, the *Hemicrania*, ſleepy Diſeaſes, Weakneſs of Memory, Running at the Noſe, *Coryza*, Difficulty of Hearing, pituitous Head-ach, eſpecially that of the Bones of the Forehead, which often takes its Riſe from a Suppreſſion of a *Coryza*; a mucous Defluction on the Eyes, Sleepineſs, Vertigo, and malignant Humors in the Membranes of the Noſtrils, from the venereal Diſeaſe. Beſides merely promoting an Evacuation of Pituite, they add freſh Vigour to the animal Functions. *Sal volatile Salis Ammoniaci* mixt with Oil of Marjoram, and two or three Grains put up the Noſtrils, has a remarkable Virtue in Dimneſs of Sight and Difficulty of Hearing, in ſleepy Diſeaſes, in the Palſy and an Apoplexy from a cold Cauſe. The *ſtronger Errhines* are Pepper, Aſarabacca, *Mercurius præcipitatus*, Powder of white Hellebore, and *Euphorbium*. This laſt is dangerous; and mercurial Powders muſt be uſed with the utmoſt Caution; for though, as *Boyle* relates, they have cured the *Gutta Serena*, yet it was not without putting the Patient into moſt violent Commotions. But the *beſt Errhine of all* is the watery Extract of *Lignum Guaiacum* reduced into Powder, for it has not only a ſtimulating but a ſtrengthening Property, and is friendly to the Nerves.

EXPECTORANTS are ſuch as promote the Excretion of a muſcid *Lympha* from the Glands, or rather the glandulous Coats of the *Aſpera Arteria* and the Bronchia of the Lungs, from whence it is thrown up and evacuated. In the Choice of theſe it muſt be obſerved, that when the *Humor is thin and acrid*, and the Tubes through which it is to paſs conſtricted, then thoſe Expectorants are beſt which are emollient, ſheath Acrimony, and coagulate the thin Phlegm, ſuch as Liquorice, Saffron, Sperma Ceti, Mallows, wild Poppies, Cream, Oil of ſweet Almonds, *Diacodium*, and Hartſhorn Gellies. *When a Plenty of thick Matter ſtuffs the Bronchia of the Lungs*, then Reſolvents are neceſſary; as Veronica, Hyſſop, Scordium, diuretic Salt, and ſtibiated Nitre. Likewiſe ſuch Things as ſtimulate the nervous Coats of the *Bronchia* to Excretion, ſuch as Gum Ammoniac and its Tincture, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac aniſated, Myrrh, Benjamin, the Powder of the Root of Elecampane, Florentine Orris, precipitated Sulphur, and Balſam of Sulphur. *When a greater Spur is wanting*, as in the pituitous Aſthma and the ſuffocating Catarrh, then Oxymel of Squills and Squill-pills will be of great Service.

In

In the *Uſe of Expectorants* we muſt farther obſerve, that if an *epidemic Cough* rages in the Spring or Autumn, no ſtimulating Medicines muſt be given before the thin acrid Matter is temperated; nor, on the contrary, muſt we preſcribe emollient and relaxing Remedies when the Matter is decocted and prepared. *In a moiſt chronic Cough*, and a *pituitous Aſthma*, when the Lungs are ſtuffed with Phlegm, ſweet Things, Lohochs, Syrups and oleous Subſtances tend to weaken the Stomach, which is already in a low State, and deſtroy the Appetite, Digeſtion, and Chylification, and by that Means promote a greater Quantity of Phlegm, which has a Tendency to bring on a Cachexy, oedematous Swelling of the Dropſy. In this Caſe it will be beſt to order balſamic Pectorals, Tincture of Myrrh, of Gum Ammoniac, of Saſſafras Bark, Spirit of Sal Ammoniac aniſated, and the like.

In a Diſpoſition to a *Phthiſis* or *Spitting of Blood* in a *dry Cough*, in *Straitneſs* or *Difficulty of Breathing*, in a *compreſſing Pain of the Breaſt*, which ariſe rather from a Congeſtion of the Blood, than from any Thing that wants Expectoration, we muſt neither mollify nor ſtimulate; for they rather encreaſe the Afflux and Congeſtion of the Blood and Humors, than remove them. *In acute Diſeaſes of the Breaſt*, as the *Pleuriſy* and *Peripneumony*, Expectorants muſt be cautiouſly uſed, eſpecially in the Beginning, leſt the *Staſis* and inflammatory State of the Blood be increaſed; but when the Diſeaſe is declining, and the Inflammation almoſt diſcuſſed, then they will be proper to promote the Ejection of thick cocted Matter from the Lungs.

F.

FOENICULUM DULCE, *Sweet Fennel.* This has a roſaceous umbellated yellow pentapetalous Flower. The Petals are placed in a Circle, and are ſeated in the Calyx which turns to a Fruit compoſed of two oblong thickiſh Seeds, gibbous and ſtriated on one Side, and plain on the other. The Root is the principal of the five opening Roots. The Herb gently diſſolves the too thick Craſis of the Blood, incides viſcid Phlegm, and renders it more fluid. It is likewiſe aperient, diuretic, ſudorific, pectoral, and febrifuge. *Simon Pauli* ſays nothing exceeds it in putrid Fevers with Malignity. He likewiſe affirms nothing is more ſalutary than a Decoction of the Herb or Root, or Seed, in the Meaſles and Small-pox. *Etmuller* commends the Root highly as an Antinephritic, and good in Pains of the Kidneys and Strangury. When there is Sickneſs, a Nauſea, Belching, a Heavineſs, Tenſion, Inflation of the Stomach, a Liſtleſſneſs, Sleepineſs, Pain of the Head, and other Signs of a bad Digeſtion, and of a mucilaginous Phlegm collected in the Stomach, it is of very great Uſe; for it incides and attenuates the Phlegm, mildly deterges the Stomach, and recreates the Spirits. It acts in the ſame Manner in the Inteſtines, and for that Reaſon is very efficacious in the flatulent Colic, for it expels Wind upward and downward. For theſe Purpoſes the Powder of the dry Seed may be taken from ʒſs. to ʒj. with Sugar in Wine before or after Dinner; or the Seeds whole may be eaten candied. This Seed likewiſe promotes the Generation of Milk, by rendering the Chyle more fluid. Some recommend it in Diſorders of the Breaſt, in Aſthmas, and obſtinate Coughs, mixt with other Pectorals. *In Diſorders of the Eyes* and *Dimneſs of Sight, it is of very great Uſe*, eſpecially when they are hurt by poring on Books by Candle-light. In this

this Caſe the Powder of the Seed ſhould be taken with Sugar every Morning faſting.

FOENU GRÆCUM, *Fenugreek*, the *Seed*. This Plant has a papilionaceous Flower, from the Calyx of which ariſes a Piſtil which turns into a flat corniform Pod, full of rhomboidal or reniform Seeds. They abound with a ſoft lenient Mucilage, but are ſeldom uſed internally. Outwardly they are given in paregoric Clyſters and for the *Teneſmus*. They are alſo proper to obtund the Acrimony of the Humors, and ſo ſupply the Place of the abraded Mucus of the Inteſtines, in Looſeneſſes and the bloody Flux. They are likewiſe uſeful to ſoften Tumors applied in emollient Cataplaſms.

G

GENTIANA, *Gentian*, the *Root*. The Flowers of this Plant are placed in a verticilated Manner, and are monopetalous, campaniform, open, quinquefidous, and of a pale yellow, with a Piſtil that ariſes from the Calyx, and perforates the Flower, and afterwards turns into a membranaceous, monocapſular, bivalved Fruit, full of flat, roundiſh, foliaceous, and a little reddiſh Seeds. That Root is beſt which is of a duſky Colour without, and reddiſh within, and of an intenſely bitter Taſte. There has been a poiſonous Root imported inſtead of *Gentian*, but it is white within and not bitter. It is recommended in intermitting Fevers when a groſs viſcid Sordes beſets the *Primæ Viæ*; in obſtinate Diarrhœas attended with Colic Pains, as alſo in the Heart-burn from a too great Repletion of the Stomach. It is a principal Ingredient in bitter Infuſions, Wines, and Tinctures; and, like other Bitters, it is a Vermifuge, reſtores a languid Appetite, takes away Loathing, and helps Digeſtion. In Agues ʒj. muſt be given a little before the Fit. *Geoffroy* ſays the *Doſe* in Subſtance is from ʒſs. to ʒij. The *Extract* from ʒſs. to ϑiiij. In *Decoction* ʒij. Some Surgeons make Tents of this Root to dilate Wounds and ſinuous Ulcers.

GLYCYRHIZA, *Liquorice*. It has ſmall bluiſh papilionaceous Flowers, diſpoſed at the Top as it were like a Spike, whoſe Piſtil riſing from the Calyx turns into a reddiſh Pod half an Inch long, which is bivalved and monocapſular, and contains ſmall, hard, flat, reniform Seeds. The Root is emollient, ſheaths Acrimony, lubricates and at the ſame Time deterges the Paſſages, and incraſſates the Humors. It has a peculiar Power of removing a tenacious Mucus in the Thorax, and of promoting Expectoration. It is likewiſe given in Aſperities of the Fauces, moiſt clammy Coughs, acrid Catarrhs, bilious Diſorders, the Heart-burn, Heat and Difficulty of Urine, and the Gravel. The *Doſe* in Subſtance is ʒj. In Infuſion or Decoction ℥j.

GUAIACUM LIGNUM, the *Wood of Guaiac*. It is called likewiſe *Lignum Vitæ*, *Lignum Indicum*, and *Lignum Sanctum*. This is a blackiſh, hard, denſe, and ponderous Wood; with a fragrant Smell and an acrid bitteriſh Taſte. It has reſolving, cleanſing, diaphoretic, and diuretic Qualities, and is accounted a Specific in the venereal Diſeaſe. It is likewiſe preſcribed with Succeſs in viſcid Catarrhs, cutaneous Foulneſſes, in obſtinate *Coryzæ*, and moiſt Coughs. Given ſeaſonably it is prevalent againſt the Cachexy, and the Dropſy Anaſarca. In an Inſtance or two it has been found ſucceſsful againſt cancerous Ulcers and Cancers.

Some

Some prefer the Bark to the Wood, and they are both beſt given in Decoctions. They agree beſt with cold Conſtitutions, and may be dangerous to the hot and bilious. A Powder of the watry Extract taken as Snuff purges the Head. *See Errhines.* Some cry this up againſt Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, the Jaundice, rheumatic Pains, and all arthritic Diſorders. The *Doſe* of the Bark in Decoction is from ʒiij. to ʒvi. Of the Wood from ℥ſs. to ℥j. Of the watry Extract gr. iv. to ℈ij.

GRANATA MALUS, *ſive* PUNICA, the *Pomegranate tree.* This bears a red, roſaceous, pentapetalous Flower, in the Middle of which are many *Stamina* with their *Apices*, whoſe campaniform *Calyx* is likewiſe red, above an Inch long, and divided into five pointed Laciniæ, which afterwards crown the Navel of the ſucceeding Fruit. The *Calyx* turns into a globous Fruit. The *Rind*, when ripe, is of a light reddiſh bay Colour, of an aſtringent Taſte. This is called MALICORUM, which is a ſtrong Aſtringent and given prudently may be uſeful in all Fluxes of the Belly, Hæmorrhages, the Whites, and *Gonorrhœa*. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ʒſs. to ʒj. In Decoction to an Ounce. Outwardly it is uſed in *Gargles* and *Clyſters*.

H.

HEDERA TERRESTRIS, *Ground Ivy.* The Flowers are monopetalous, labiated, and blue, ſet in a verticilated Manner at the Joints of the Stalks. The upper *Labium* is bifidous and reflected to the Sides; the lower is divided into four Segments. The *Piſtil* is ſmall with two Horns, and the *Calyx* is oblong with Edges divided into five ſhort Segments. When the Flower decays it bellies out, and is pregnant with four oblong ſmooth Seeds. This *Herb* is aperient, abſtergent, diſcutient, and vulnerary, and is particularly recommended in Diſorders of the Kidneys, bloody Urine, and the Gravel. As alſo in internal Ulcers and Spitting of Blood; in obſtinate Coughs, in Tubercles and tartareous Indurations of the Lungs; in Diarrhœas and Dyſenteries. With this they make Gill-ale, ſo much admired by ſome for cleanſing the Blood. The *Doſe* of the Powder is from ʒj. to ʒij. In Infuſion from Mj. to Mij. Of the depurated Juice from ℥ij. to ℥iij.

HELLEBORUM NIGRUM, *black Hellebore*, has roſaceous Flowers conſiſting of five Petals, firſt white, then purpliſh, at laſt greeniſh, and without a Calyx. There is a numerous Collection of *Stamina* in the Middle, between which and the Petals is a *Corona* of twelve or fifteen yellow *Cornicula*. In the Middle is a Piſtil compoſed of ſix *Siliculæ*, which turn into membranaceous corniculated *Siliquæ* or Pods, gathered into a *Capitulum*, which are full of Seeds. The *Root* of this Plant, if genuine, is a draſtic Purgge, and has a violent Operation, and ſhould be given to none but ſtrong robuſt Patients. It is accounted a great Melanagogue, and operates on the groſs ſanguineous Humors, uſually called melancholic and atrabilarious. It acts particularly on the *Inteſtinum rectum*, as Experience teſtifies, and for that Reaſon promotes the Piles. It is given againſt Madneſs. It muſt be preceded with Bleeding, and Baths of ſoft Water, and then it is likely to be efficacious. Some ſay WHITE HELLEBORE is the laſt Refuge in manical Caſes, and that it will effect a Cure when all Things have been tried in vain.

It

It is a ſtrong *Emetic* and *Cathartic*, and none but this Diſeaſe can warrant its Uſe. The *Doſe* is gr. x. ſays *Boerhaave*; ℈j. ſay others. Some ſay *black Hellebore* in ſmall Doſes is proper to open Obſtructions of the Glands, and that it will promote the Menſes when Steel fails. The *Extract* made with Rain-water is given from gr. xij. to ℈j. Or ʒſs. of the Fibres may be put into ℥vj. of boiling Milk, which muſt ſtand all Night, and the Colature taken in the Morning. Or,

℞ *Extract Helleber. Nigr.* ℈j. *Cremor. Tart.* ʒſs. *Miv. Cydon. q. ſ. Fiat Bolus.*

I

JALAPA, *ſive* JALAPIUM, *Jalap.* This is plentiful in *New Spain*, and is brought to us cut into Pieces. The beſt is blackiſh outwardly and within a little reddiſh, marked with circular roſinous Particles. It muſt be ponderous, not carious, and apt to flame when held to a Candle. This is a celebrated Purge and much uſed among the common People, and carries ſerous Humors downward without working roughly. It is judged to be very uſeful in the Dropſy and the Cachexy, but ſhould not be given to Perſons of hot Conſtitution. From gr. xij. to ℈j. is a ſufficient Doſe, though ſome give from that to a Dram. It is ſafeſt given with ſaline Subſtances, as for Inſtance, add ℈ſs. of vitriolated Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, to gr. xv. of the Root. The *Roſin of Jalap* is not only unneceſſary, but has often proved dangerous.

IPECACUANHA. There are three Sorts, but the grey or aſh-coloured is beſt. This Root is brought from *Braſil* and *Peru*. It is crooked and rough, with annular Wrinkles, and is about the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-quill. It is denſe, hard, brittle, and roſinous, with a String or Nerve, which runs along the very Middle of the Root. The *Taſte* is ſubacrid and bitteriſh with but little Smell. It works upwards and downwards, and is not only an excellent Remedy againſt the Dyſentery and obſtinate Fluxes of the Belly, but many Diſeaſes ariſing from Obſtructions. It is beſt given in Subſtance reduced into Powder, from ℈ſs. to ʒſs. But *Geoffroy* ſays from gr. vj. to gr. x. is ſufficient; and he affirms that gr. x. will operate as briſkly as ℈ij. In *Dyſenteries*, when the Patient has been well cleanſed, it will be proper to give a few Grains of this Root every Day, ſo as not to vomit or purge, which will confirm the Cure.

IRIS FLORENTINA, *Florentine Orris.* The *Flowers* are liliaceous and monopetalous, divided into ſix Parts, whereof three turn downwards and three upwards. Outwardly they are of an Aſh-colour, but within of a violet or purpliſh Colour, with milky Veins. The *Piſtil* riſes from the Bottom of the Flower, and is furniſhed with three Petals turned downwards of the ſame Colour. The *Calyx* is changed into a cylindriform Fruit, divided into three Cells full of oblong Seeds. The *Root* attenuates and incides groſs Phlegm in the Lungs, and promotes Expectoration; whence it is good in Coughs, Shortneſs of Breath, and Aſthmas. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒj. A Grain or two may be given to Children oppreſſed with *Mucus*. Some mix it with *Errhines* and Provokers of Spittle.

JUNI-

JUNIPERUS, the *Juniper-tree*. Some divide this Tree into *Male* and *Female*, the former of which bears Catkins of a purpliſh Colour mixt with yellow, and Veſicles three Times leſs than Poppy-ſeeds, full of a yellow Powder which ſerves to fœcundate the Female. The *Berries* are diuretic, carminative, reſolvent, heating, and ſtrengthening; and they correct a mucid, catarrhal, cold and cachectic *Intemperies* in all Parts of the Body. They are proper for the œdematous, dropſical Obſtructions of the Glands, and Suppreſſion of the Menſes. They help Digeſtion, cleanſe the Kidneys and Bladder, and are uſeful in the Scurvy. But when there is any Tendency to an Inflammation of the Stomach, Inteſtines or Kidneys, they are highly prejudicial. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒj. Some eat a Pugil in a Day; others roaſt them and uſe them as Coffee. They are very proper to reſolve viſcid Phlegm, which ſtuffs the Glands of the Lungs, and to promote Expectoration.

L

LAVENDULA, *Lavender*. On the Top of the Stalks of this Herb there are labiated monopetalous bluiſh Flowers in Spikes. The upper *Labium* is bifidous, the lower tripartite. From the oblong Calyx ariſes the Piſtil, which is fixed like a Nail in the back Part of the Flower, attended with four Embryoes which turn into four Seeds in a *Capſula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Flowers* are cephalic, uterine, nervine, reſolving, and ſtrenthening. They are given in an *Atonia* of the Parts, a Cramp, Lethargy, Trembling, Vertigo, Palſy, cold Tumors, and a ſerous Apoplexy. They warm the Stomach, diſcuſs Wind, promote Urine and the Menſes, open the Liver and Spleen, and are beneficial in the Jaundice and Dropſy. They ſtimulate the relaxed nervous Fibres to an Oſcillation, reſtore their weak and relaxed Tone, diſſolve thick Humors, and render them fit for Expulſion. In ſhort, they remedy moſt of the Defects of Senſe and Motion. The *Doſe* is from ϑj. to ʒj. Smoaked as Tobacco they are good for ſhaking Hands. An immoderate Uſe of Lavender raiſes Commotions in the Blood, and diſpoſes to Inflammations.

LAURUS, the *Bay-tree*. The Flower is monopetalous, multifidous, and pelviform, from the Bottom of which riſes a Piſtil which turns into an oval Fruit or Berry, which contains a Seed of the ſame Shape. The *Berries* have much the ſame Properties as thoſe of *Juniper*, but are preferred before them in Flatulencies and the Colic. Their principal Uſe at preſent is in Clyſters and external Applications.

LAXANTIA *ſive* LENIENTIA, *Laxatives* or *Lenients*, called by the *Greeks Eccoprotics*. Theſe gently looſen the Belly without any great Commotion, or weakening the periſtaltic Motion of the Stomach or Inteſtines, and carry off the alvine Sordes and Plenty of Serum from the Glands of the Inteſtines. They either operate by a ſweet ſaline Stimulus, as *Manna*, *Caſſia*, and *Raiſins*; or by a more ſubtle, ſulphureous, bitteriſh, earthy Salt, as *Aloes* and *Rhubarb*; or by an acid Salt which vellicates the Fibres, as *Tamarinds* and *Cream of Tartar*; or by a neutral Salt, as *Nitre*, *Borax*, *Sal Gem*, and *vitriolated Tartar*; or by a bitteriſh calcarious Salt, as that from *Bittern*, called *Epſom-ſalt*; or, laſtly, by a calcarious Earth as *Magneſia Alba*, which diſſolved by the Acids of the *Primæ Viæ* turns to a ſtimulating neutral Salt.

Manna, *Caſſia*, and *Raiſins* are beſt given in *Diſeaſes of the Breaſt*, Coughs, Spitting of Blood, Pleuriſy, and Conſumption; as alſo in Diſeaſes from a *ſalt*, *acrid*, and *ſcorbutic Serum*, as in arthritic Diſorders, Rheumatiſms, and cutaneous Foulneſſes, becauſe they not only carry off the alvine Sordes, but temperate and correct the ſaline Acrimony. *Tamarinds*, *Cream of Tartar*, the *Eſſential Salts* of nitrous Herbs, *Sal Polychreſtum*, and *ſtibiated Nitre* agree beſt with hot Climates, bilious Conſtitutions, and the Heat of Summer, with Diſeaſes from Plenty of Bile, and attended with violent Heat; as in a continual double Summer Tertian, a burning Fever with intolerable Thirſt, becauſe they reſtrain the inteſtine Motion of the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood and Bile.

In Diſeaſes that proceed from a *Defect of the Bile* and a *balſamic Sulphur* in the Blood, as in the *Cachexy* and all chronic Diſeaſes, attended with a Spiſſitude of the Fluids, and an Infarction of the Viſcera, the *bitter Laxatives* are beſt, ſuch as *Rhubarb* and *Aloes*. When tenacious viſcid Humours are in Fault and lurk in the *Primæ Viæ*, and cauſe Want of Appetite, Tenſions of the *Hypochondria*, Belchings, and Flatulencies, then give *neutral Salts* in a larger Doſe with a ſufficient Quantity of Liquor, and then they will purge off the thick viſcid Recrements. When an *Acid is redundant*, as in melancholic and hypochondriac Diſorders; as alſo in Quartans which elude the Force of other Purges, except *Manna*, then *Magneſia alba* will be moſt efficacious, nor ſhould it be given when there is no Acid in the Stomach to diſſolve it.

Though *Calomel* is reckoned by ſome a lenient Cathartic, and is given to expel Worms, yet Experience has ſhown that it is dangerous to Infants. *Neutral Salts* exhibited from ʒſs. to ʒj. diſſolved in a ſufficient Quantity of Liquor are a ſafe Purge, and raiſe no Commotion in the Blood, nor weaken the Appetite, nor deject the Strength. They are much better than Vegetable Purges, eſpecially when thick tenacious Humours lurk in the *Primæ Viæ*, or in the Veſſels. And even purging mineral Waters are more or leſs efficacious in Proportion to the Salts which they contain.

LICHEN CINEREUS TERRESTRIS, *Aſh-coloured Ground Liverwort*. This is a *Lichenoides*, and is of a middle Nature between a *Fungus* and a *Moſs*. It is deſtitute of Stalks and adheres to the Earth by ſmall Fibres; but it has *Peltæ* and digitated Aſh-coloured Leaves, flat above, and of a reticular Texture underneath. It grows on Commons and open Heaths, and is beſt gathered from Autumn to Winter. Its chief Uſe is in the *Pulvis Antilyſſus*, or Powder againſt the Bite of a mad Dog. *Which ſee.*

LIMONIA MALUS, the *Lemon-tree*. It bears a roſaceous Flower, generally with five Petals placed in a Circle, from whoſe *Calyx* ariſes a Piſtil which turns to a Fruit which needs no Deſcription. The Juice is more acid than that of Oranges, and conſequently more cooling. The Peel conſiſts of a great Number of Veſſels full of an eſſential Oil. Chewed in the Mouth, it mends the Breath, and, by its Bitterneſs, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and kills Worms. It expels Wind, digeſts crude Humours in the Stomach, and is cordial and alexiterial. It is frequently made Uſe of in Tinctures and Infuſions, againſt Diſorders of the Stomach. An *Elæoſaccharum* made with it is very properly mixt in cordial and ſtomachic Juleps. The *Doſe* of the *Peel* is from ʒſs. to ϑij. Of the *Elæoſaccharum* from gr. v. to gr. x.

LINUM,

LINUM, *Flax.* This has a *Flower* like a *Pink*, conſiſting of five Petals placed in a Circle, ariſing from a *pentaphyllous*, and as it were tubulated Calyx. A *Piſtil* proceeds from the ſame *Calyx* which changes into a globous and generally acuminated Fruit, compoſed of ſeveral *Capſulæ* gaping inwards, full of oval Seeds, flat on one Side, and pointed on another. The *Seed* called LINSEED is only in Uſe, which abounds with Oil and a Mucilage, and therefore is emollient, lubricating, and abſtergent. It is good in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, Suppreſſion of Urine, ſharp Pains, hard Labour, and the Strangury from taking *Cantharides*. The *Doſe* in *Emulſions*, is from ʒij. to ʒiv. In Times of Famine it has been made into Bread and eaten, but it diſtended the Hypochondria and rendered the Face and other Parts tumid. The *Farina* or Meal is reſolvent, emollient, ripens Tumors, and eaſes Pain, when applied in Cataplaſms. *See Oleum Lini.*

LUJULA, *Wood-ſorrel*, bears an open, monopetalous, campaniform, and quinquefidous Flower. A *Piſtil* riſes from the *Calyx* which ſeems to be drove into the lower Part of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into an oblong membranaceous Fruit, divided into five Cells, gaping outwardly from the Baſis to the Apex, full of reddiſh Seeds, which when ripe fly out from the Elaſticity of the Calyptræ. It is a Kind of Trefoil with Leaves like a Heart. Theſe have the ſame Virtues as the Leaves of Sorrel, but are more grateful. The *Doſe* of the depurated Juice is from ʒj to ʒij.

M.

MACIS, *Mace.* This grows like Net-work on the hard woody Shell in which the Nutmeg is encloſed. That which has the ſtrongeſt and fineſt Smell, and is recent, tough, oily, and nearly of the Colour of Saffron is beſt. It has the ſame Virtues as *Nutmegs*, which See. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs.

MARJORANA, *Marjoram.* Towards the Top of the Stalks and Branches there ariſe *Spikes* from the Wings of the Leaves with *hirſute Squamæ*, from between which proceed very ſmall, monopetalous, labiated, whitiſh Flowers, whoſe upper *Labium* is upright, bifidous, and roundiſh, the lower tripartite. From the Calyx riſes a Piſtil fixed in the back Part of the Flower, attended with four Embryoes which turn into the ſame Number of ſmall reddiſh Seeds covered with a *Capſula*, which was the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Leaves* of *Marjoram* conſiſt of volatile Parts, and are nervine, tonic, diſcutient, carminative, and cephalic. It is given in an *Atonia* of the Parts, trembling Palſy, Vertigo, cold Tumors, Catarrhs of the Head, a *Coryza*, Obſtructions of the Noſtrils, for they have a great Ptarmic Quality; and likewiſe in Defects of Smelling. They are alſo recommended in Weakneſs of the Stomach, Flatulencies, the Whites, Obſtructions of the Menſes, Retenſion of the After-birth, and moiſt Aſthmas. They open and reſtore the Tone of the minute Paſſages of the Brain, ſubſiding through Laxity, and cure all Diſorders of the Head and Brain. The Doſe in Powder is from ℈j. to ʒſs. Or the Leaves may be drank as Tea. The Powder is an *Errhine* of the higheſt Note.

MALVA, *Mallows.* The *Flower* is monopetalous, campaniform, open, and quinquefidous, divided almoſt to the very Bottom, whoſe Colour is purple ſtriped with white. From the Bottom ariſes a pyra-

midal Tube full of purpliſh *Stamina*. A Piſtil proceeds from the Calyx fixed in the Bottom of the Flower like a Nail, which turns to a flat round Fruit, ſometimes acuminated, generally wrapped in the Calyx, conſiſting of ſeveral Cells placed round about the Axis, each containing a reniform Seed. This is the principal of the four emollient Herbs, and its Decoction is uſeful in Complaints ariſing from the Acrimony of the Humors, in Heat and Sharpneſs of Urine; in the Strangury and the Gravel. But it is chiefly employed in emollient Clyſters and Cataplaſms. The depurated Juice has been given from ℥vi. to ℥viii. in Inflammations of the Viſcera, Melancholy and Madneſs. An Infuſion of the Flowers may be drank as Tea daily againſt an obſtinate Dyſury.

MARRUBIUM, *White Hore-hound*. The Flowers are white, ſeated at the Joints, and are monopetalous and labiated. The ſuperior *Labium* is upright and bicorned, the lower tripartite. A Piſtil ariſes from the Calyx and is fixed in the back Part of the Flower, like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes, which turn into as many Seeds, contained in a *Capſula* which was the Calyx of the Flower. This Herb has inciding, reſolving, opening, and diuretic Qualities; whence it is very powerful in attenuating viſcid Phlegm in all Parts of the Body; and is good againſt Obſtructions of the Viſcera, Suppreſſion of the Menſes, the Green-ſickneſs, and uterine Diſorders. It is particularly ſerviceable in relieving Coughs and inveterate Aſthmas, and is accounted a Specific in opening Obſtructions of the Liver, the Jaundice, and in ſome Senſe of the Dropſy. This with Plantain is an Antidote againſt the *American Poiſon*. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ℈ij. to ʒj. Of the Juice from ʒj. to ʒiij. For a *Dropſy* ſucceeding the *Jaundice*, and *Schirrus* of the *Liver*, a Handful of the Leaves muſt be ſteeped in half a Pint of white Wine, and taken every Morning for three Months together.

℞ *Folior. Marrubij exſiccator. & contuſor. q. v. affunde Vin. alb. q. ſ. ad ſupereminentiam* 4 *vel* 5 *Digitor. Tranſverſor. Frigidè macerentur in vaſe probe obturato, quotiaie agitando donec extrahatur Tinctura. Doſis* ʒiiij. *bis in Die.*

MATRICARIA, *Feverfew*. This bears Flowers on the Tops of the Stalks, not very large, whoſe Diſcus conſiſts of many yellow *Floſculi*, but the Corona of ſhort white *Semifloſculi*, ſeated on the *Embryoes* of the Seeds, and comprehended in a ſemiſpherical ſquamous Calyx. When the *Semifloſculi* die, the Middle of the Diſk ſwells, and the Embryoes turn into ſmall ſtraked oblong Seeds, fixed to the Bottom of the *Calyx* without a *Pappus*. The *Leaves* reſolve, attenuate, heat, and likewiſe ſtrengthen the Fibres. They are very efficacious in cold Diſeaſes of the *Uterus*, and Obſtructions of the Menſes. They promote the *Lochia*, expel the After-birth, and eaſe After-pains. But they muſt not be given in hot Diſeaſes, nor in violent hyſteric Spaſms. They are diuretic and cleanſe the Kidneys. They alſo ſtrengthen the Stomach, and are good in a flatulent Colic.

MENTHA VULGARIS, *Common Mint*. The Flowers are ſmall, monopetalous, and of a purple Colour, like a Tube cut at the Top into two Lips, and form a Spike. The upper Lip forms an Arch, and the lower is tripartite. From the *Calyx* riſes a Piſtil fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four *Embryoes* which turn

turn into Seeds contained in a *Capſula*, which was the *Calyx*. Mint is ſtomachic, carminative, and cephalic, and is given in Loſs of Appetite, loathing of Victuals, Weakneſs of the Stomach, reaching to vomit, Flatulencies, Vertigo, Hiccuping, and is excellent to ſtop Vomiting. It is uſeful in Pains of the Colic, the Gripes, Obſtructions of the Liver, and Fluxes of the Belly. *Outwardly* in a Cataplaſm it reſolves coagulated Milk, and drives it back; whence Child-bed Women uſe it with Succeſs. The *dried Leaves* may be drank as Tea. The *depurated Juice* may be taken from ʒj. to ʒjſs.

MENTHA PIPERITIS, *Pepper Mint*. This has ſhorter, fuller, and looſer reddiſh Spikes than the former, with Leaves like red Mint, but larger, with a ſhort Down upon them. The whole Plant has a biting hot Taſte like Pepper. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more excellent in Weakneſs of the Stomach and Diarrhœas proceeding from thence. It has been looked upon as a Specific againſt the Gravel and Stone, and experience has ſhown that it is good in Numbneſs of the Arms and Legs, for it is of very warm and penetrating Parts, and friendly to the Nerves. The *ſimple Infuſion* in hot Water will extract its Virtue, and therefore it may be drank as Tea.

N.

NARCOTICS are ſuch Things as bring a *Stupor* aud *Torpor* on the Senſes, and induce a *profound Sleep*, by a hurtful ſulphureous Vapor, whereby the Motion of the nervous Fluid becomes almoſt extinct; inſomuch that they cauſe Death in ſome, and Madneſs in others. Of this kind are all Compoſitions made with *white* or *black Henbane*, *Strammony*, and that Species of it called *Datura*. As alſo the *Berries* of *deadly Nightſhade*.

NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM, *Water-Creſſes*. This Plant has a white Flower in the Form of a Croſs, conſiſting of four Petals, with ſeveral yellow *Stamina* and *Apices*. From the Middle riſes a Piſtil, which turns into a Pod, with a *Septum* down the Middle, dividing it into two Parts full of roundiſh Seeds. This is diuretic and a great Antiſcorbutic. Beſides its Efficacy againſt the Scurvy it is good in cold, cacochymic, and ſerous Diſeaſes, in Diſorders of the Liver and Meſentery; in Obſtructions of the Kidneys and the Gravel. It is likewiſe recommended againſt tartareous Concretions in the Lungs, the moiſt Aſthma, and all Diſeaſes ariſing from a vicious Blood, particularly in Obſtructions of the Glands. The *Doſe* of the Juice is from ʒj. to ʒij. or it may be eaten freely as a Salad. COCHLEARIA, or *Scurvy-graſs*, has much the ſame Virtues, but ſtronger, and the Doſe of the Juice is the ſame. But theſe muſt not be given in the *hot Scurvy* without a Mixture of Acids, ſuch as Wood-ſorrel; nor when the Body is hot and feveriſh, the Bile acrid, or the Humors putrid; nor yet when there is an Inflammation, an Atrophy, or a putrid Scurvy.

NUX MOSCHATA, *the Nutmeg*. The Tree which bears Nutmegs is not unlike a Pear-tree. The Flowers are yellow and pentapetalous, reſembling thoſe of the Cherry-tree, to which ſucceed an orbicular Fruit like Walnuts or Peaches, with three Coats; the firſt is carnous, ſoft, and juicy, and about a Finger's Breadth thick, but villous and reddiſh, with yellow, golden, and purple Spots. When ripe it opens ſpon-

taneouſly, and is of an auſtere aſtringent Taſte. The next is a thin, reticular Coat, of a clammy, oleous, and as it were cartilaginous Subſtance, of an agreeable aromatic Smell, and an acrid aromatic Taſte, a little bitteriſh, and of a Saffron or yellowiſh Colour. This is called MACE. Between the Fiſſures of this appears a third Coat, which is a thin, hard, lignous, brittle Shell in which the *Nutmeg* is contained, which is at firſt ſoft, but grows hard by keeping. This is ſtomachic, and helps Digeſtion, reſtrains vomiting, diſcuſſes Wind, eaſes Colic-pains, ſtops Diarrhœas, increaſes the Motion of the Blood, and is good in Catarrhs and cold Affections of the Nerves; but too free a Uſe of it affects the Head and brings on ſleepy Diſorders. It is thought to be moſt efficacious in Looſeneſſes when toaſted. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs. When toaſted, ʒj.

O.

ORIGANUM, *Wild Marjoram.* This Plant has a monopetalous labiated Flower, the ſuperior *Labium* whereof is upright, bifidous, and roundiſh, the lower tripartite. From the *Calyx* riſes a Piſtil which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes, which turn into four roundiſh Seeds covered with a Capſula, which before was the *Calyx* of the Flower. This is ſaid to be diuretic, diaphoretic, cephalic, ſtomachic, and uterine, and is praiſed for being good againſt Hiccuping, the Aſthma, Strangury, Coughs, and the Jaundice. It may be drank as Tea. Outwardly it is uſed as a Nervine in Pediluvia, Baths, and Fomentations. It is mixed with ſneezing Powders.

P.

PÆONIA, *Male* and *female Piony.* Theſe have a roſaceous Flower conſiſting of ſeveral Petals, ſometimes ſix and ſometimes eight, placed in a Circle, from whoſe pentaphyllous Calyx riſes a Piſtil which turns to a Fruit, wherein ſeveral *Cornicula* are collected into a Capitulum, turning downwards and covered with a Down. They open lengthwiſe and are full of globous Seeds. This Plant has been in high Eſteem for its Efficacy againſt Diſorders of the Brain, and is in general accounted nervine, cephalic, pectoral, and uterine. It is particularly famous for curing Convulſions and the Epilepſy, the Palſy, and other nervous Diſeaſes. The *Doſe* of the Root in Powder is from ʒſs. to ʒj. In Decoction from ʒij. to ℥ſs.

PAPAVER ALBUM, *White Poppy.* This bears a roſaceous Flower with four Petals placed in a Circle. The *Calyx* conſiſts of two Leaves, from whence riſes a Piſtil, which turns into a Fruit or oval Shell, adorned with a *Corona*, green at firſt, but whitiſh when ripe. This Shell contains many white very ſmall roundiſh Seeds, ſuſtained by *Lamellæ*, to which they adhere as to a *Placenta.* This has the ſame Virtues as Opium, but weaker and leſs liable to produce bad Effects. We are told in the *medical Eſſays* of *Edinburgh* that the Heads of Plants produced from the whiteſt Seed of ſingle-flowered Turkey Poppy, thin ſown and well cultured, will yield an Extract of about half the Strength of the above-mentioned Drug. As ſoon as the Heads are full grown, they

muſt

muſt be cut off with an Inch of the Stalk. Two or three Days after three Inches more of the ſame Stalks muſt be cut. They muſt lie by in Baſkets 'till the Juice that would otherwiſe run out is thickened. After they are dried, cut and bruiſe them, and infuſe them in hot Water for four Hours, then boil them for four Hours. Expreſs out the Liquor ſtrongly, and let it ſtand ſome Days to ſubſide; then clarify it with the Whites of Eggs, and evaporate it to the Conſiſtence of Honey, or of an Extract. Five or ſix Pounds of the Heads will yield a Pound of Extract. This in a double Doſe will anſwer the ſame Intentions as the *Turky Opium*, without inclining Patients to Deliriums, or occaſioning a Nauſea or Giddineſs, like the other. Four Grains of the Decoction boiled to the Conſiſtence of Honey, or two Grains of the Extract will make an Ounce of Syrup, which will keep better and is more certain in its Operation than that made the common Way. *See Opium.*

PAPAVER ERRATICUM, *red Poppy.* The Flowers conſiſt of four thin, broad, red Petals, which adhere ſo looſely that a ſtrong Blaſt of Wind will take them off. Theſe are ſucceeded by ſmall oblong Heads not very unlike thoſe of white Poppies, divided into ſeveral Cells which contain ſmall dark reddiſh Seeds. The Flowers are only in Uſe, and make an elegant Syrup. Theſe, whatever ſome may pretend, are not deſtitute of Virtue; for I knew a Man who was afflicted with an habitual Diarrhœa, who took an Ounce of the Syrup every Day, which reſtrained it ſo much as to render his Life comfortable, though it made him a little Drowſy. Various Medicines had been given him before by ſeveral Phyſicians, but all in vain, and therefore he deſpaired of an abſolute Cure. They have been recommended to diſſolve coagulated Blood, and ſome ſay they are a Specific in the Pleuriſy; they are uſeful in Inflammations uſed internally and externally. They are likewiſe good in Coughs, Catarrhs, Bleeding at the Noſe, Spitting of Blood, Dyſentery, and Overflowing of the Menſes, which is owing to their ſedative Qualities. The *Infuſion* of the Flowers may be drank as Tea.

PAREGORICS are ſuch Subſtances as by their ſoft, mucous ſulphureous fine Particles, relax the Fibres which are hard and conſtricted by a Spaſm, and ſheathe and blunt the *vellicating Spicula*, and conſequently are very uſeful in Pains, painful Tumors, and ſharp Fluxions. They are applied in Cataplaſms, Plaſters and Ointments. Of this Kind are Saffron, the Flowers of Camomile, Elder, Mallows, Poppies, white Lillies, Milk, Cream, and the Yolk of an Egg.

PAREIRA BRAVA. This is a Root which is brought from *Braſil*, and is hard, woody, and crooked. Outwardly it is of a dark Brown and rough, with various Wrinkles, as well circular as longitudinal. It is yellowiſh within, and ſeems interwoven with various lignous Fibres. It has no Smell, and is bitteriſh, with a kind of a ſweet Taſte not unlike Liquoriſh. Some of theſe Roots are as thick as one's Finger, others as a Child's Arm. *Geoffroy* has experienced its Efficacy againſt nephritic Complaints, and in Suppreſſions of Urine, in which it relieves in an Inſtant, and eaſes the Pain by a copious Flux of Urine. He adds, that it cures Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, when the purulent Matter cannot be excreted but with great Difficulty; for it renders the Urine fluid, cleanſes the Ulcer, and with a little Balſam of Capivi, quite heals it. He has known it ſucceed in a *moiſt Aſthma*, which it cured by a plenti-

ful Expectoration. A Woman had a *violent Colic* from an inſpiſſated grumous Bile, and an acute Pain under the Liver in the right Hypochondrium. Her Skin was yellow, her Stools white, and her Urine Saffron coloured and thick. After Bleeding he gave her three Cups of the Decoction of the Root in an Hour and a half's Time; after the third Cup the Pain ceaſed, and by drinking a Cup every fourth Hour, the Colour of her Urine and Skin were reſtored to their natural State. When the Liver is tumid, hard, and ſchirrus, it will not ſucceed. It ſeems to act by diſſolving a viſcid and tenacious Mucus. The *Braſilians* look upon it as a *Panacea*. The *Doſe* in Subſtance is from gr. xij to ʒſs. Or boil ʒij. of the bruiſed Root in ℔jſs. of Spring Water to ℔j. and ſtrain off the Decoction. This is for three Doſes, and muſt be drank hot like Tea, with a little Sugar, every half Hour in Fits of the Gravel and Suppreſſion of Urine, in the Jaundice from a tenacious Bile, and in the moiſt Aſthma. Too large a Doſe brings on a Heat in the Kidneys, and may cauſe an Inflammation.

℞ *Rad. Pareiræ Brav. pulver.* ℈j. *Balſ. Capiv. q. ſ. M. Fiat Bolus mane & ſero devorandus.* Thus taken it is proper for Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder.

PERUVIANUS CORTEX, *Jeſuit's Bark.* The beſt is of a reddiſh or Cinnamon Colour, of an aromatic bitter Taſte, and not very diſagreeable. It ſhould be brittle when broken with the Teeth, not viſcid nor glutinous, nor woody, nor inſipid, much leſs old and dead. It has a peculiar Faculty in curing Agues; beſides which it ſtrengthens the Stomach, excites an Appetite, and diſcuſſes Wind. It rarefies the Blood and enlarges the Pulſe; and therefore before the Bark is given, it is more neceſſary to bleed than purge, ſince on the firſt Day it generally purges itſelf. The firſt Doſe muſt be given as ſoon as a Fit of the Ague is over, which muſt be repeated five or ſix Times in twenty-four Hours, 'till the Fit returns, which ſeldom happens. It muſt not be taken in the Fit. To confirm the Cure, Four Doſes a Day muſt be taken for eight Days, then three for another Week, and two for eight Days more. No Cathartic muſt be exhibited for ſeveral Weeks after. It drives away moſt periodical Diſorders. When after the Small-pox and Meaſles, the Fever that then ſometimes happens, begins to obſerve the Type of a continual Remittent, the Bark ſeldom fails to cure it. In the confluent Small-pox with *Petechiæ* a Doſe from gr. x. to gr. xi. given in rich Syrup, and in an aromatic diſtilled Water every four or five Hours, will fill the empty Veſicles with Matter, change the Sanies into thick Pus, cauſe the Spots to turn pale, and the Pox to blacken ſooner than ordinary. It may be given with Succeſs in remitting and intermitting putrid Fevers which ſucceed a Peripneumony or Pleuriſy. The Uſe of the Bark has protracted the Lives of conſumptive Perſons, not only for Months but Years, as *Morton* obſerves. The Bark has likewiſe been found efficacious in Gangrenes and Mortifications from internal and external Cauſes, when ʒſs. is given in a *Bolus* every fourth Hour daily, and the Part anointed with Oil of Turpentine, or other proper Topic. *Mead* obſerves, that to render the Cure of intermitting Fevers more certain with the Bark, a Vomit or Purge, or both is uſually premiſed; but he has been taught by Experience that it is neceſſary

ceſſary to procure two Stools in a Day, by adding a ſmall Quantity of Rhubarb with this Febrifuge, ſo as to procure two Stools at leaſt every Day. But when a Dram or two of Rhubarb has been given in this Manner, it muſt be omitted. He likewiſe affirms, it is not proper for any Fevers but the intermittent, and that it is pernicious in *Hectics* accompanied with Ulcers. When the Bark alone fails, *aromatic Bitters* with *Steel* muſt be added; and in *obſtinate Quartans*, *Virginian Snake-root* with *Steel*. After all it will not be improper to take Notice, that an Ague is ſeldom thoroughly cured, 'till ſome remarkable Evacuation ſupervenes, which is generally by Stool or Urine. When this does not happen, perhaps the morbific Matter goes off by inſenſible Perſpiration, eſpecially as Spring-Agues ſometimes retreat as the Weather becomes hot. *Geoffroy* ſays, the *Doſe* in Powder is from ʒſs. to ʒij. But the firſt is ſufficient: The laſt Quantity was given before its real Uſe was well known. If ʒj. is infuſed in ℔j. of generous Wine, one third or fourth is a Doſe. Or ʒj. may be boiled in ℔jſs. of Water to ℔j. of which one fourth is a Doſe. Or this laſt may be given in Clyſters to Children, or thoſe that loath the Bark, in a ſuitable Quantity.

PIPER NIGRUM, *Black Pepper*. This is the only Spice that comes to us from the *Eaſt-Indies* that does not paſs through the Hands of the *Dutch*. *White Pepper* is nothing but the Black decorticated by ſoaking it in Water.

PIPER LONGUM, *Long Pepper*, is an upright dried Fruit about an Inch or an Inch and a Half long, like a Birch-nut, ſtreaked ſpirally with Tubercles like Net-work. Within there are ſeveral ſmall membranaceous Cells, each of which contains a ſmall blackiſh Seed ſcarce a Line broad. That which is full, entire, recent, biting the Tongue ſlowly but laſtingly, is the beſt. Theſe *Peppers* heat, dry, attenuate, reſolve, and open; they ſtrengthen the lax Fibres of the *Viſcera*, promote their Oſcillations, chear the Spirits, attenuate groſs Humors, and increaſe the Motion of the Blood. They are of Uſe in Coldneſs and Crudities of the Stomach, in Colic Pains, and a cold Intemperies of the Brain. In ſome Caſes they are beſt ſwallowed whole. A free Uſe of Pepper diſpoſes the Stomach and Bowels to an Inflammation, and heats the Blood and Humors. Some give nine whole Grains before Ague-fits.

PLANTAGO LATIFOLIA, *Great Plantain*. This has a monopetalous Flower, like a Tube open at the Top, and cloſed at the Bottom, cut into four Parts. The Piſtil is attended with pretty long *Stamina* and turns into an oval Fruit, which, when ripe, opens, one of which lies upon the other, gaping tranſverſly, and contains ſeveral oblong Seeds. This is a very common and a very uſeful Plant, and with Horehound has been lately found to be an Antidote againſt the *American Poiſon*, which will juſtify the great *Encomiums* ſeveral Phyſicians have made on this Herb. It deterges, incraſſates, temperates Acrimony, and is aſtringent and vulnerary. Hence it is good in all Kinds of Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting, Vomiting, and Piſſing of Blood, in Overflowing of the *Menſes* and *Lochia*, as well as in *Gonorrhœas*. It is good in Inflammations of all Kinds, as well internal as external; Agues, burning Fevers, creeping and other Ulcers; as alſo in Wounds, if not too deep, applying either the Juice or the Leaves themſelves. *Gaberliep* affirms, he cured an Inflammation which threatened a Gangrene by the

Application

Application of the bruiſed warm Leaves. A Dram of the Seed boiled in Milk, or powdered and given in Broth, cures Looſeneſſes. The freſh Root juſt taken out of the Earth ſcraped and put into the Ear cures the Tooth-ach like a Charm, according to *Simon Pauli*. The depurated Juice, given from ʒij to ʒiv. in the Beginning of intermittent Fevers, often cures them. The *Doſe* of the Seed is from ʒj. to ʒij. of the Juice from ʒiij to ʒv. Of the Leaves in Decoction from Mj. to Mij.

PULEGIUM, *Pennyroyal*. This Plant has labiated monopetalous Flowers growing in Rings round the Stalks of a bluiſh or purpliſh Colour; ſometimes of a pale red, ſeldom white. A *Piſtil* ariſes from the *Calyx*, fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four *Embryoes* which turn into as many Seeds, covered with a *Capſula* which was the Calyx of the Flower. The Herb is of the Mint Kind, and is aperient, uterine, ſtomachic, and pectoral. It promotes Expectoration. and is uſeful in the Aſthma. The Juice, according to *Boyle*, cures the Hooping-cough. It may be drank in the Manner of Tea. For the Hooping-Cough a Spoonful of the expreſſed Juice with Sugar-candy, muſt be given to Children.

PURGANTIA, *Purgatives*. Theſe are much ſtronger than Laxatives, and act by Means of a cauſtic inflammatory Salt, which ſtimulates the nervous Membranes of the Stomach and Inteſtines in the Manner of a Poiſon, which creates ſpaſtic Strictures, Anxieties of the *Præcordia*, Cardialgias, Gripes, frequent Stools, Hiccuping, Inflammations of the Stomach and Inteſtines, with Coldneſs of the Extremities, and ſometimes Convulſions. The Salt diffuſes itſelf throughout the whole Maſs of Blood and Humors; for when the Nurſe who ſuckles an Infant has taken a Purge, the Infant will be purged likewiſe; and when they are applied outwardly, ſometimes violent Effects will follow. An Ointment with *Coloquintida* will not only purge the Children but Adults. If *Cathartics* are applied externally, they will raiſe Bliſters or Veſicles which is a Proof of their cauſtic Qualities. The Juice of Spurge conſumes Warts, and the Tincture of Jalap, Mochoacan or Scammony, being ſwallowed, burns and corrodes the *Fauces* and *Oeſophagus*, and produces *Aptha* and burning Puſtules. Dogs that have been forced to take ſtrong Purges which killed them, had their Stomach and ſmall Inteſtines inflamed and full of red Spots, as if they had taken *Arſnick*. The ſame Effects have been produced by *Roſin of Jalap*.

Hence it will ſeem no Wonder that there are ſo many Inſtances of the fatal Effects of *draſtic Purges*. *Hoffman* affirms, he has known many who have fallen into a Cachexy, Dropſy, hypochondriac Paſſion, fatal Inflammation of the Stomach with a Fever, bloody Flux, and the *Cholera Morbus*; as alſo a Palſy on one Side, from taking theſe Medicaments. They are very pernicious to Infants, old Perſons, to ſuch as are juſt recovered from a Diſeaſe, to thoſe of a very weak Stomach, and when there is an *Ataxia* or Irregularity of the Motions of the nervous Syſtem. They are likewiſe very dangerous to Perſons of a bilious Conſtitution. Thoſe who are ſubject to an hæmorrhoidal Colic, hypochondriac and hyſteric Diſorders, muſt ſhun them by all Means.

But as Poiſons themſelves exhibited with Circumſpection may prove good Medicines, as is evident in *Mercurials* and *antimoniat Emetics*, ſo ſtrong Cathartics may be ſometimes uſeful; as in the Dropſy, Anaſarca, when there is no Induration or Schirrhoſity of the Viſcera or Glands;

Glands; but which is produced ſpeedily from a Suppreſſion of the menſtrual or hæmorrhoidal Flux, or too great a Voracity after Diſeaſes. In this Caſe may be given two or three Ounces of the Juice of the Root of common purple *Flower de Luce*, *Gamboge*, or *Elaterium* in a Pint of Milk. For dropſical Perſons, from a *Torpor* of the inteſtinal Fibres, ſtand in need of a greater *Stimulus*. The like may be ſaid in *paralytic Caſes* and *ſleepy Diſeaſes*; as alſo in violent Pains of the *Iſchium* or *Coccyx*.

Whenever draſtic Purges are given in Powder, take Care to mix them with *Cream of Tartar*, or *Tartar vitriolated*, with a few Grains of *Calx* of *Antimony*. Or if *Extract* of *black Hellebore*, *Scammony*, or *Roſin* of *Jalap*, or Preparations of *Coloquintida* are to be given in Pills, let them be joined to ſuch Things as correct their Virulence, as *Cinnabar*, *Vitriol of Iron*, *Saffron*, *Caſtor*, *Salt of Amber*, or *Myrrh*. *And this ſhould always be remembered that if* larger Evacuations *are neceſſary*, *it will be always ſafeſt to procure them with* larger Doſes *of* Laxatives, *than with* acrid, virulent Purges.

Q

QUERCUS MARINA, *Sea-wrack*. This is the *Fucus Marinus*, or *Quercus maritima Veſiculas habens* of C. B. This is a Kind of *ſubmarine ramous Plant*, growing on the Shores and Rocks, and has plain opaque Leaves of a thick coriaceous Subſtance, with Veſicles full of Air to cauſe them to float, with Tubercles or Pods about the Extremities, which ſeem to contain ſomething of a ſeminal Nature. Towards the Beginning of *Auguſt* the Pods break and pour out a ſaponaceous Liquor on the Rocks and Shores. About the Autumn this Plant ſhoots out afreſh from the Branches of the Year paſt. At the coming in of every Tide the Air-bladders buoy them up; but when the Tide recedes they are left naked on the Shore. At the *vernal Equinox*, when the Shore begins to be warmed with the Heat of the Sun, then the Vegetation is promoted, and the Pods ſwell with a ſaponaceous Liquor, which from *March* to *July* grows ſenſibly thicker, 'till the Pods burſt, as was mentioned before. This *Ruſſel* has found uſeful to rub the Swellings of the morbid Glands with in the King's-evil, when the Diſeaſe was declining. It has an oſtreaceous Taſte, and in a large Doſe cauſes a Nauſea; he has given ʒſs. in Powder. By calcining it in the open Air it becomes a very black *Æthiops*, which he calls VEGETABLE ÆTHIOPS. The Plant reduced to Aſhes contains a *burnt bituminous Sea-ſalt*, and *alkaline ſulphureous Salt*, with its native Soap when the Water is evaporated. And he uſed this inſtead of burnt Spunge, and he thinks with much better Succeſs. He made Uſe of the ſame *Æthiops* as a *Dentrifice* to correct the ſcorbutic Laxity of the Gums, and ſo take off the Foulneſs of the Teeth, which it did effectually. He obſerves likewiſe there is a ſmoother Kind without any Veſicles at all, which is more proper to rub Tumors with.

R.

RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS, *Horſe-radiſh*. This has ſmall tetrapetalous, cruciform Flowers, with a quadrifolious Calyx, and a Piſtil which

which turns to a membranaceous, tumid, and roundiſh Fruit or *Siliquæ*, containing Seeds. The Root is very uſeful in obſtinate Diſeaſes of the Abdomen, ariſing from a mucid vitiated Serum, ſuch as the Cachexy, Dropſy, Obſtructions of the Glands of the Meſentery; as alſo in the Jaundice, Palſy, Scurvy, Hoarſeneſs, obſtinate Catarrhs proceeding from viſcid acrid Phlegm, Diſorders of the Kidneys, the wandering Rheumatiſm, and ſleepy Diſeaſes. For the Rheumatiſm the Decoction may be made with Milk, taking it at Bed-time and Sweating after it. In ſleepy Diſeaſes it may be laid as a Cataplaſm to the Feet; as alſo in Fevers with Muſtard-ſeed or ſalt Herrings. For the Palſy in the Arms ſucceeding a dry Belly-ach, pound this Root in a Mortar with Vinegar, and rub the Parts with it Morning and Evening before the Mouth of an Oven or Furnace. Applied as a Topic it is ſerviceable in Pains of various Kinds. Though it is exceeding penetrating it does not inflame the Blood and Humours. However it muſt not be given in Coughs attended with Dryneſs of the Breaſt and Spitting of Blood. The *Juice* mixt with Sugar is beſt in the Gravel and Dropſy. The *Doſe* of the Juice is from ʒj. to ʒſs. The freſh Root in Decoction may be given from ʒſs. to an Ounce; but this Way the volatile Parts will fly off, unleſs done very quick.

RHABARBARUM VERUM, *True Rhubarb*. *Juſſieu* affirms, that we have hitherto no certain Deſcription of the Plant to which this Root belongs. It is brought from *China*, in Pieces about four, five, or ſix Inches long, and about three or four thick. It is of a yellowiſh brown on the Outſide, but within it is variegated with Saffron Colour and yellow. It is a little fungous, and of a ſubacrid, bitteriſh, and ſlight aſtringent Taſte, with an aromatic, but not very agreeable Smell. *It evacuates bilious Humours, and ſtrengthens the Stomach and Inteſtines.* It is a very ſafe *Laxative*, and may be given to all Ages and Sexes. It cleanſes the *Stomach* and *Primæ Viæ* from bilious Impurities, eſpecially in Children. It is of great Uſe in Looſeneſſes, the bloody Flux, Diſorders of the Liver, Green-ſickneſs, Gonorrhœas, and the Whites in Women. Its chief Fault is, that it leaves the Body bound; nor is it fit for thoſe whoſe *Viſcera* and *Blood* are over hot, or when a febrile Heat puts the Body in a Ferment; nor yet when a *Jaundice* proceeds from an exalted and volatile Bile diffuſed through the whole Habit, but only when the Bile is thick and clammy, and obſtructs the biliary Ducts, which is known from the Whiteneſs of the Excrements. *Fallopius* decries its Uſe in Diſorders of the Kidneys and Bladder. Some chew Rhubarb and ſwallow it before Meals, to help Digeſtion, and to ſtrengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Inteſtines; as alſo in Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery. The *Doſe* in *Subſtance* is from ϑſs. to ʒj. In *Infuſion* to ʒij.

ROBORANTIA, *Strengtheners*. Theſe are dedicated to the Solids, and according to their different Effects are called *Analeptics*, *Aſtringents*, *Stomachics*, and *Viſceralia*, which *ſee in their proper Places*. The other Kind is named BALSAMICS, which according to *Hoffman* include NERVINES and CEPHALICS; ſuch as *Ambergreaſe*, *Opopobalſamum*, *Amber*, *Benjamin*, *Cane Storax*; *the Balſams of Tolu*, *Peru*, and *Capivi*; *Caſcarilla*, *Peruvian Bark*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *Thyme*, *Rue*, *Lavender*, *Origanum*, *Marjoram*, and their *diſtilled Oils*;

Oils; *oleous volatile Spirits*, *apoplectic Balſam*, *Friers Balſam*, and *Traumatic Balſam*. Theſe, on account of their æthereal and ſubtile volatile Oil, are very friendly to Nature, and act on the Fluids as well as the Solids, reſtoring the warm, ſulphureous, and æthereal Particles wanting in the Blood; increaſe the hot inteſtine Motion, and beſtow a Spirituaſcency to the vital Humours. And as they abound with a ſubtile, acrid, balſamic Salt, they augment the Force and elaſtic Power of the Heart, Arteries, and muſcular Fibres, and thereby greatly promote the Progreſs and Circulation of the Blood and Humours, whence the groſs viſcid Humours will be attenuated, Obſtructions opened, and Perſpiration promoted, which is ſo neceſſary to vanquiſh Diſeaſes.

Such Medicines as theſe are of great Uſe externally and internally in Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, ſpinal Marrow, Stomach, and Heart, which proceed from the Spiſſitude and Condenſation of the Humours, and from an *Atonia* of the nervous and muſcular Parts, as in the *Apoplexy*, *Palſy*, *Stupor*, and *Torpor of the Senſes*, *Weakneſs of Memory*, *Hardneſs of Hearing*, *Faintings*, and *Loſs of Strength*. Diſorders of the Stomach and Inteſtines, which ariſe from viſcid Crudities, from Acids, and from bad Digeſtion, as *Inflations*, *Diarrhœas*, *flatulent Colics*, and *Vomiting* are greatly relieved by theſe Medicines. They are likewiſe proper for the Aged, the Infirm, the Debilitated, and to Perſons of a lax Habit and phlegmatic Conſtitution. They are moreover ſucceſsful when a very moiſt laſting Conſtitution of the Year, eſpecially at the Spring and Fall in northern Regions, produces *moiſt Coughs*, *Diarrhœas*, *pituitous Aſthmas*, *œdematous Tumors*, *Coryzas*, *Rheumatiſms*, *Agues*, and Diſeaſes ariſing from *ſcorbutic Impurities*, and are *Preſervatives* againſt them. But thoſe who are corpulent and full of Blood and Humours, the young, bilious, and coſtive muſt not uſe them in large Doſes.

ROSMARINUS, *Roſemary*, has a monopetalous labiated Flower of a very pale blue Colour, whoſe upper *Labium* is bifidous and turns backwards; the lower is divided in three Parts, the Middlemoſt of which is hollow like a Spoon. The *Stamina* are crooked, and from the Side of a bidentated or tridentated *Calyx* ariſes a Piſtil fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four *Embryoes*, which turn to as many roundiſh Seeds in a *Capſula*, which was before the *Calyx* of the Flower. The *Herb* and *Flowers* are aromatic, ſtrengthening, diſcutient, nervine, analeptic, cephalic, and uterine. It is reckoned uſeful in Diſorders of the Breaſt, Catarrhs, the Aſthma; in Obſtructions of the Uterus and Nerves, Weakneſs of Memory and Sight, Inflations of the Stomach, Barenneſs, the Green-ſickneſs, and Jaundice. They certainly incide clammy, viſcid Humours, excite the Oſcillation of the nervous Fibres, and reſtore their loſt Tone. The *Infuſion* may be drank in the Manner of Tea.

ROSA DAMASCENA, the *Damaſk Roſe*. *Roſe buſhes* in general bear Flowers conſiſting of ſeveral Petals circularly placed, whoſe foliated *Calyx* turns to a roundiſh or oblong Fruit, which is carnous, unicapſular, and full of angular and villous Seeds. *Damaſk Roſes* have a purgative Quality, and therefore a *ſolutive Syrup* is made of them with the Liquor that is left after the Diſtillation of Roſe-water. *Hoffman* ſays, theſe, while they are freſh, may be infuſed, not decocted, in a Pint of ſweet Whey or Aſſes Milk and given in a Morning for ſome Time to purify the

the Blood. *Herman* ſays, the whole Subſtance of theſe Flowers is laxative and ſtrengthening, and that they are proper for the bilious, the dropſical, and the Whites in Women.

ROSA RUBRA, the *Red Roſe*. Theſe Roſes are aſtringent and deterſive, and are uſeful whenever there is need of Aſtriction. They are commended to ſtop Vomiting, as alſo for Looſeneſſes and Hæmorrhages. They are good in a Conſumption to heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and in Spitting of Blood. *Crugerus* aſſerts he has cured deſperate Conſumptions of the Lungs with *Cow's Milk* and *Conſerve of Roſes* continued a long Time. And *Riverius* aſſerts, he knew a conſumptive Apothecary who cured himſelf by eating Sugar of Roſes almoſt continually.

RUTA, *Garden Rue*, has a roſaceous Flower conſiſting of four hollow *Petals* circularly placed; from its Calyx ariſes a Piſtil which turns into a roundiſh triangular Fruit, compoſed of four *Capſulæ* fixed to an axis, which are full of reniform Seeds. The *Leaves* are inciding, attenuating, ſtimulating, detergent, and diſcutient. They are good in cold phlegmatic Conſtitutions, attenuate viſcid Humours, open Obſtructions of the Glands, and are good in Chronic Diſeaſes, the Epilepſy, Hyſteric, and ſleepy Diſorders; as alſo in flatulent and humoral Colics. Some ſay, if Children afflicted with the King's Evil take three or four Leaves every Morning, they will have a good Effect. The Infuſion may be drank as Tea; or ʒj. of the dried Herb is a *Doſe*. Two Spoonfuls of the Juice of Rue, in the Time of infectious Diſtempers, taken in a Glaſs of generous Wine is thought to be a good Preſervative. Some direct the Conſerve of Rue with Vinegar. *Valeriola* praiſes ʒj. of the Juice with ʒſs. of the Honey of Squills againſt the Epilepſy.

S

SABINA, *Savine*. This has ſmall, greeniſh, ſterile, amentous Flowers at the Extremities of the Branches. It bears Berries like thoſe of *Juniper*, which have angular, rough Kernels. This is looked upon as a great Diuretic and Emmenagogue, and lies under a heavy Imputation for procuring Abortion; but ſome will allow no ſuch Power to this ſuſpected Remedy. However it is ſafeſt for pregnant Women to abſtain from it. It is certainly a warm ſtimulating Medicine, and proper to promote Sweat and Urine, being very penetrating, inciding, diſcutient, and abſterging. But it ſhould not be given to weak tender Patients, or when there is great Heat and Commotion in the Blood. A Spoonful of the Mixture of the Juice and Milk, ſweetened with Sugar, is an infallible Medicine againſt Worms, according to *Ray*. Or the Leaves may be bruiſed with Honey and laid to the Navel for the ſame Purpoſe. *Boerhaave* affirms, that the Leaves bruiſed with Salt and mixed with Oil-Olive and applied, are good for a ſtiff Joint and ſcald Heads. The *Doſe* of the Leaves in *Powder* is ʒj. in a Glaſs of white Wine. In *Infuſion* ʒſs.

SALIVANTIA, *Salivating Medicines*. Theſe likewiſe in a more reſtrained Senſe are APOPHLEGMATIZANTIA, or *Provokers of Spittle*, becauſe they bring a ſalival mucous Matter from the *Fauces*, *Uvula*, and *ſalival Ducts*. The principal of theſe are Tobacco, Pellitory of *Spain*, the Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, and Myrrh, which being chewed cauſe the Spittle to flow. Their *Uſe* is to expel *contagious Miaſmata* drawn in

with the Air, mix with the Spittle, and lodge in the *Fauces*. Smoaking Tobacco is very good in ſuſpected Places. The *Decoctions* in Wine, or *Infuſions* in Brandy of Pellitory, Cloves, Marjoram, or Angelica are good in Diſorders of the Tongue, Mouth, Teeth, and Gums; as alſo in Hardneſs of Hearing and Noiſe in the Ears, becauſe the Orifice of the *Euſtachian Tube* is not far from the *Uvula*, and may be obſtructed with thick Mucus. They are likewiſe good in a Relaxation of the Uvula, Loſs of Voice, and Palſy of the Tongue with the Addition of a little *Sal Ammoniac* or Spirit of the ſame. As for *Mercurials*, which are ſalivating Remedies, properly ſo called, they need not be mentioned here.

SALVIA, *Sage*. This has a monopetalous labiated Flower, whoſe upper *Labium* is ſometimes vaulted and ſometimes falcated; the lower is tripartite and ſwells outward. A Piſtil riſes from the *Calyx* which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail. It is attended with four Embryoes, which turn to as many roundiſh Seeds covered with a *Capſula*, which was the Calyx of the Flower. The *Stamina* reſemble the *Os Hyoides*. The Leaves of this are recommended in an *Atonia* of the Parts, in cold catarrhal Diſorders of the Head and Breaſt; the Vertigo, Aſthma, Trembling, Palſy, Weakneſs, of the Stomach, Dimneſs of Sight, all cold Diſorders of the Head, and Debilities of the nervous Syſtem. The beſt Way of taking it is as Tea. Uſed as a Gargle it is good to faſten looſe Teeth from a Scurvy in the Gums. *Junker* thinks it is uſeful in uterine Diſorders, Suppreſſion of the Menſes, Sterility, the Phthiſis, and Gout, though it will not ſubdue them.

SAMBUCUS, *common Elder*. This has a multifidous monopetalous Flower, the middle of which is pierced with the Point of the Calyx as with a Nail. The *Calyx* turns into a Berry full of Juice, in which are oblong Seeds. *Hoffman* ſays the middle Bark is good in the Jaundice. It has been given ſucceſsfully in the Dropſy, for which Purpoſe ℥j. may be put into ſix Ounces of boiling Water with gr. xv. of Salt of Wormwood and ℈j. of Cinnamon. The Colature is a *Doſe* which may be taken in the Morning. It purges off Water, and is good in Obſtructions of the Liver, and the Jaundice, unleſs the Body is too coſtive, for it brings away Stones from the biliary Ducts, as *Hoffman* obſerves. The Flowers put into a Pancake aad eaten are a gentle Laxative, when dry they are diaphoretic; as alſo the *Rob*, an Ounce of which, as *Hoffman* affirms, is a Specific againſt the Tooth-ach, if taken in Broth when the Patient is in Bed. Some of it mixt in Beer ſhould be uſed as a Gargle at the ſame Time. It is alſo good in an *Eryſipelas*, and the dried Flowers may be powdered and ſprinkled on the Part affected. The *middle Bark* is a good Remedy in Burns.

SARSAPARILLA RADIX, the *Root of Sarſaparilla*. It is brought from *America*. It conſiſts of a great Number of ſlender Roots of the Thickneſs of a Gooſe-quil hanging from one Head. That is beſt which is longeſt, of a brown Colour without and whitiſh within, and will ſplit into ſmall Strings, with a moderate Quantity of a mealy Subſtance. It is a great Diſſolvent, and carries off ſerous mucid Humors, and is good in Catarrhs and cutaneous Foulneſſes, particularly the venereal. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒij. in Subſtance, and ℥ſs. in Decoction.

SASSAFRAX. This is a light ſpungy Root with a fungous Bark, Aſh coloured without, and a ruſty Iron Colour within. The Taſte

is

is acrid, ſweetiſh, and ſpicy, with a fragrant Smell. It is brought from *Virginia* and other Parts of *America*. It has ſtimulating Properties and promotes inſenſible Perſpiration, Sweat and Urine. It incides and reſolves groſs viſcid Humors, and is of great Service in the Cachexy, Green-ſickneſs, cold catarrhal Diſeaſes, and the Palſy. It is beneficial in Pains of the Gout, and deſerves the Title of an Antivenereal; when Nature is languid and unable to expel the morbific Matter by Sweat, it is excellent, and in the cold Fit of an Ague, according to *Boerhaave*; as alſo in a Peripneumony after Suppuration, in a Vomica Pulmonalis, and in Madneſs. The *Doſe* in Infuſion or Decoction is from ʒſs. to ʒij. It is generally drank as Tea.

SCILLA, the *Squill* or *Sea-onion*. The hexapetalous white Flowers of this Plant appear before the Leaves, and grow in Spikes and have no *Calyx*. To theſe a Fruit ſucceeds which is almoſt round and conſiſts of three Cells, containing black Seeds. The Root is bulbous, as large as one's Fiſt, having ſeveral *Lamellæ* or Coats. It has no Smell and the Taſte is acrid and bitter. They are to be choſen freſh, ſound, plump, and full of Juice. In Acrimony they exceed all of the Onion kind; when handled they will excite Puſtules, and any Part of the Body touched with the Fingers at that Time will itch intolerably. They incide, deterge, and colliquate ſerous Viſcidities, and promote Expectoration and Urine, on which Account they are of great Uſe in Practice, eſpecially in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, the moiſt Aſthma, Cachexy, Dropſy, Jaundice, Quartan Agues, ſuffocating Catarrhs, indurated Glands, and other chronic Diſorders, in which they efficaciouſly prepare the mucous Matter for Evacuation. A conſiderable Doſe will be either emetic or purgative. Given from gr. iv. to gr. x. with double the Quantity of Nitre, they are excellent in the Dropſy and nephritical Maladies, being then more diuretic. The Powder is beſt given in Pills or a Bolus.

SCORDIUM, *Water Germander*. This has ſmall monopetalous, labiated, quinquefidous Flowers growing at the Joints of the Leaves, and having the *Stamina* in the upper *Labium*. A Piſtil ariſes from the Calyx, which is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, attended with four Embryoes, which turn to four Seeds contained in a *Capſula* which was the Calyx of the Flower. This has reſolving, attenuating, balſamic, and ſudorific Virtues, and enters ſome officinal Compoſitions, but is ſeldom or never preſcribed alone.

SENNA. The Leaves of *Senna* ſhould be choſen green, well-dried, entire, and of a ſubacrid and bitteriſh Taſte. They are uſeful as a purgative in all Caſes where it is neceſſary, being mild and yet effectual; but yet they are apt to gripe. The College Forms of taking it are beſt. The *Doſe* in Infuſion is from ʒj. to ʒſs.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA, *Virginian Snake-root*. This is a fibrous ſlender light Root, brown externally and yelloviſh within, of a fragrant and aromatic Smell, and a ſubacrid and bitteriſh Taſte. It is diuretic, diaphoretic, and alexipharmac, and is often preſcribed in malignant Fevers and epidemic Diſeaſes; and alſo in nervous and paralytic Caſes which proceed from cold pituitous Humors. The *Doſe* in *Subſtance* is from ℈ſs. to ℈j. In *Infuſion* from ʒj. to ʒij.

SINAPI, *Muſtard*. This has a cruciform Flower conſiſting of four Petals, from the *Calyx* of which riſes a Piſtil, which turns to a ſiliquous Fruit,

Fruit, divided into two Cells by a *Septum* in the Middle, full of roundiſh Seeds. The Seeds are very uſeful in all Diſeaſes from tough Phlegm and Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*; for they attenuate groſs viſcid Humors and carry them off by Urine. They are good in hypochondriac Diſorders, Affections of the Spleen, the Jaundice, Dropſy, Cachexy, Green-ſickneſs, moiſt Aſthmas, and ſleepy Diſeaſes. They excite an Appetite, help Digeſtion, and are excellent for Perſons in Years. Externally they are good in the Hip-gout, and laid to the Feet with Horſe-radiſh, attended with a Delirium they relieve the Head. The *Doſe* of the Seed whole is a Spoonful twice a Day, in ſome Caſes, for a Month together.

SEDANTIA, *Sedatives*. In this Caſe are placed *Paregorics*, *Antiſpaſmodics*, *Anodynes*, and *Narcotics*, which have been taken Notice of already. I ſhall only obſerve here that *Nitre* acts by allaying the hot inteſtine Motion of the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood, by moiſtening the Solids and reſtoring their exorbitant Motions, and ſo becomes poſſeſt of cooling, humecting, anodyne, and antiſpaſmodic Virtues. *Cinnabar* is of great Uſe in appeaſing convulſive and epileptic Motions, which proceed from a viſcid Lympha lodged in the Brain and its Membranes, as well as of thoſe of the ſpinal Marrow, by powerfully reſolving it. *Camphire*, eſpecially if mixed with Nitre, is excellent to *diſcuſs Inflammations*, which are always attended with Pain and Watching, and ſometimes with *Deliriums*, and ſo becomes an Antiſpaſmodic and Sedative. *Aſſa Fœtida* and *Sagapenum*, which relax the Spaſms of the Inteſtines of Women in hyſteric Fits, act partly by allaying the Spaſms and eaſing the Pains, and partly, by the ſaponaceous, gummous, acrid Salt, which reſolve the tenacious Humors and open the Obſtructions of the Glands and the minute Tubes. In general we ſhould never have Recourſe to *Opiates* when *gentle Anodynes* will ſuffice, ſuch as the Emulſions of Poppy-ſeed, Nitre, Cinnabar, Muſk, and Caſtor.

SPONGIA, *Spunge*. This is a ſoft, lax, porous, compreſſible Subſtance, which readily imbibes Water, and is diſtended thereby. It is found adhering to Rocks and other Things in the Sea. Its principal Uſe, when burnt, is in the King's-evil, and to make Spunge-tents for the Dilatation of Wounds.

STOMACHICA, *Stomachics*, are ſuch Medicines as ſtrengthen the Tone of the Stomach and Inteſtines. Many of the Cephalics and Nervines *(See Roborantia)* are uſeful in Diſorders of theſe Parts, eſpecially ſuch as proceed from their debilitated Tone. But theſe Remedies are not to be uſed promiſcuouſly; for when there is Want of Appetite from a Load of acid and viſcid Crudities in the Stomach, *Gentian*, *Wormwood*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Spices*, *Canella Alba*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, and *Arum* may be uſed with Succeſs. In a Loathing, Nauſea, and Vomiting, the beſt are *Mint*, *Pepper-mint*, or *Maſtick*. For the Cardialgia, Colic, and Gripes, uſe freſh *Orange-peel*, the true *Oil of Camomile*, and *dulcified Spirit of Nitre*. When the Slipperineſs of the Inteſtines cauſes a Flux, *Cortex Eleutheriæ* or *Caſcarilla* is of ſingular Service. In an Inflation of the Inteſtines from Wind, the Tincture and Water of *Zedoary*, the *diſtilled Oils of Carraways* and *Cummin* exceed every Thing elſe.

SUDORIFERA, *Sudorifics*. Theſe were called by the *Greeks* HYDROTICS, becauſe they procure a ſenſible Moiſture on the Skin, ſupplied from the Lymphatico-arterious Veſſels. Of this Kind are the

Roots of *Angelica*, *Elecampane*, *Valerian*, *Contrayerva*, *Virginian Snake-root*, *Saſſafras*, and *Lignum Guaiacum*, *crude Antimony*, *medicinal Regulus of Antimony*, and *Sulphur of Antimony*, *Venice Treacle*, all volatile Spirits and Salts, prepared from Parts of Animals, particularly *Hartſhorn*; *Spirit of Soot*, diſtilled fœtid Oils, as of Hartſhorn diſſolved in Spirit of Wine.

No *Sudorific*, let the Doſe be what it will, can procure a Sweat, unleſs the Body is diſpoſed thereto; that is, unleſs the vaſculous Subſtance of the Skin be open and relaxed, and the Blood is diluted with a ſufficient Quantity of Fluid. Therefore before Sweating the Patient ſhould drink a pretty large Quantity of hot Water, Tea, or Water-gruel, and ſhould go into a hot Bed or Bagnio. However, profuſe Sweating is ſeldom neceſſary; for in a natural State a Perſon never ſweats unleſs after unuſual Motion, and then it is not a Sign of Health, like inſenſible Perſpiration. Beſides the beſt *Sudorifics* act with too great a Force, and drive the Blood and impure Serum into the minuter Veſſels, and may ſometimes produce Inflammations and Congeſtions of the Humors. But they are very pernicious when a Load of vitiated Humors oppreſs the *Primæ Viæ*, and the Body is coſtive; becauſe by this Means arthritic and rheumatic Pains, as alſo hectic Fevers, have not ſeldom been the Conſequence.

Sudorifics are evidently bad in acute Diſeaſes, inflammatory and eruptive Fevers, unleſs very moderate and ſeldom repeated; otherwiſe the Heat, Anxiety, and Violence of the Symptoms will be increaſed. *Alexipharmacs* and *Theriacals* are ſaid to reſiſt Poiſons and the Malignity of the Humors even in the Time of the Plague; but they are of greater Uſe as *Preſervatives* than for a Cure, eſpecially if malignant and epidemical Diſeaſes happen at a rainy, vapid, foggy Seaſon, when the north and eaſt Wind ceaſe to blow, or when there are great Floods or an Inundation of Waters. At theſe Times they are beſt given in Vinegar mixt with Water, or alexipharmac Roots ſhould be infuſed in Vinegar, and thus medicated a few Spoonfuls may be exhibited mixt with Water.

Sweating is uſeful when Diſeaſes ariſe from external Cold, and a Suppreſſion of Perſpiration, ſuch as *Catarrhs*, *Rheumatiſms*, *Colds*, *Coughs*, and *Tumors* of the *Glands*, or when cold Liquors have been drank, the Body being in a Sweat, and Danger is apprehended therefrom. In theſe Caſes the ſooner they are given the better. Likewiſe, when a Perſon has received the Infection of a Diſeaſe, they are good after a Vomit, and bezoardic Vinegars or Powders may be given with a little Camphire, which is the Prince of *Alexipharmacs*. *Sweating* may be admitted freely in thoſe Diſeaſes which lodge in the Skin and deſtroy its Texture, ſuch as the *Scabies*, *Herpes*, *Leproſy*, *venereal Puſtules* and *Ulcers*. Likewiſe the *acrid viſcid Serum* which ſtagnates in the nervous Membranes, producing arthritic and rheumatic Pains, may be carried off ſafely this Way. The ſame may be ſaid of all cold Diſeaſes, the *Anaſarca*, *Leucophlegmatia*, *cold Scurvy*, *Lues venerea*, *fixed Arthritis*, *Hip-gout*, *Palſy*, and the like; becauſe *Sudorifics* increaſe the elaſtic and contractile Force of the Heart and Veſſels, and reſtore the Circulation of the Blood for the better Expulſion of the impure Humors; but they muſt be continued for ſome Time. *Sweats* ſucceed beſt with a ſufficient Quantity of hot Liquor, as is evident from the Effects of the Decoction of the Woods

Woods in the *Lues venera* and other cold Diſeaſes. A *Sudorific* has often cured *tertian* and *quartan Agues*, among the loweſt Claſs of People, by giving an Emetic firſt and then the Sudorific ſome Hours before the Fit, obſerving a Regimen. This has been compoſed of Rob of Elder, Salt of Tartar, a few Grains of Pepper, and a little Brandy,

T

TAMARINDUS, the *Tamarind-tree*. This bears Flowers conſiſting of three reddiſh Petals. The Calyx is thick with four Leaves turning downwards; from the Middle of this the Piſtil ariſes attended with three *Stamina*, and turns into a Fruit like the Pods of Beans. Theſe have a double Shell, the external is thick, brittle, and reddiſh, the internal green and thin. Between theſe Shells lies a ſoft, acid, vinous, ſub-acrid, blackiſh Pulp, and the inner Shell contains hard, quadrangular, and almoſt flat Seed. This Fruit was formerly brought from *Arabia*, but now from the *Weſt-Indies* and other Parts. They have a gentle purgative Quality and evacuate bilious Humors; whence they are good in the Diſorders of the Liver, the Jaundice, and bilious Fevers. They are very uſeful in bilious Diarrhœas, and allay the Orgaſm of the Blood. The *Doſe* of the Pulp paſſed through a Sieve, is from ℥j. to ℥ij. In Decoction from ℥ij. to ℥iv.

TEMPERANTIA, *Temperating Medicines*. Theſe are not only temperate, tame, and refrigerate the hot inteſtine Motion of the ſulphureous Parts of the Blood, but the fervid, burning, bilious Humors themſelves contained in the Inteſtines. Of this Kind are Sorrel, Wood-ſorrel, Oranges, Currants, Strawberries, Cherries, the greater cold Seeds, Water-gruel, Whey, Butter-milk, the Decoction of Shavings of Hartſhorn, Hartſhorn-gellies, purified Nitre, Cream of Tartar, and Tincture of Roſes. Theſe are of great Uſe in all præternatural Heats, Fevers, Inflammations, grievous Spaſms, and Pains which are almoſt always attended with a hot Commotion in the Blood. Acids act by coagulating the Blood, and therefore are not ſo good as thoſe of the nitrous Kind; for *Nitre* not only cools but relaxes the rigid Parts, being antiſpaſmodic, and at the ſame Time promotes Urine and Stools, and rather colliquates, rarifies, and attenuates viſcid Humors than otherwiſe; for if the Powder of Nitre is ſprinkled on black coagulated Blood it renders it more florid and fluid. Therefore it is good in all Inflammations and inflammatory Fevers, which proceed from a black, coagulated, and incarcerated Blood. And as it likewiſe diſſolves coagulated Serum, it is a good Preſervative againſt Inflammations.

In *ſlow hectic Fevers*, which commonly are owing to a Fault or a Corruption of the *Viſcera*, and when there is a Cough and Spitting of Blood proceeding from the Lungs, Acids are improper; but nitrous Things and Diluents, Whey, and Harſhorn-gellies ſhould be uſed. When a *febrile Heat* accompanies a *Diarrhœa*, *Dyſentery*, or *Cholera Morbus*, then Acids and Refrigerants muſt not be uſed, but Diluents, Gellies, Mucilages, with temperating and abſorbent Powders, and a Grain or two of Nitre.

TILIA, the *Lime* or *Linden-tree*. This bears a whitiſh roſaceous Flower, conſiſting of five Petals circularly placed, From its quinquefolious Calyx ariſes a Piſtil; to this ſucceeds a roundiſh Shell of the Size

of a Pea, containing one or two blackiſh Seeds. The Flowers are cephalic, and good againſt the Vertigo, Epilepſy, and Apoplexy. They ſtrengthen the Heart and are good in hyſteric Diſeaſes. They likewiſe diſſolve ſabulous Concretions and grumous Blood from Bruiſes or Falls. *Hoffman* declares he knew a chronic Epilepſy cured by drinking an Infuſion of theſe Flowers in the Manner of Tea.

TORMENTILLA, *Tormentil.* This has a roſaceous Flower conſiſting of four Petals placed in a Circle. The Piſtil ariſes from a monopetalous, multifidous, and pelviform Calyx, which turns to a Fruit containing many Seeds involved in the Calyx itſelf. The *Root*, beſides its aſtringent Qualities, is likewiſe diaphoretic, which renders the Uſe of it more ſafe in Diarrhœas and other Caſes wherein Aſtringents are neceſſary. The *Doſe* of the Powder is from ℈j. to ʒj. In Decoction from ʒij to ℥ſs.

TRICHOMANES, *Engliſh black Maiden-hair.* The Fruit of this grows on the Leaves which are membranaceous *Capſulæ* almoſt globular. They are wrapped in Scales, and ſecured with an elaſtic Ring, which by its Contraction opens the *Capſulæ*, and ſcatters the exceedingly minute Seeds. This has been in Eſteem for Diſorders of the Breaſt, Hoarſeneſs, Coughs, the Aſthma, and Pleuriſy; its chief Uſe is in pectoral Syrups. It may be drank as Tea.

TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM, *Marſh-trefoil* or *Buck-beans.* This has an infundibuliform, multifidous, monopetalous Flower, from the Calyx whereof ariſes a Piſtil fixed in the loweſt Part of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into a Fruit, or oblong bivalved Shell full of roundiſh Seeds. The Leaves of this are highly celebrated for their Efficacy in ſcrophulous and ſcorbutic Caſes. *Simon Pauli*, from Experience, preſers it to Scurvy-graſs for the Scurvy. The Herb is aperient and ſtrengthening, and incides groſs tartareous Humors in the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Meſentery. It is good in moſt chronic Diſeaſes which proceed from Acids, Viſcidities, and a Defect or Sluggiſhneſs of the Bile. It is uſed in Gargles for Rotteneſs of the Gums, and to faſten the Teeth. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ℈ſs. to ʒj. and upwards. In Decoction or Infuſion in Water, Whey, or Broth, from Mj. to Mij.

TUSSILAGO, *Colts-foot.* This Plant has a radiated Flower. Its Diſk is compoſed of *Floſculi*; its *Corona* of *Semifloſculi*, ſeated on the Embryoes and comprehended in a multifidous Calyx. The Embryoes turn into Seeds with *Pappi* affixed to the *Thalamus*. This is a pectoral Plant and is good in the Diſorders of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthmas. Shortneſs of Breath, Ulcers, and Vomicæ of the Lungs; as alſo in Catarrhs from ſalt Serum. Some recommend it againſt the Pleuriſy. Others would have it ſmoaked as Tobacco for Diſeaſes of the Breaſt. The Flowers and Leaves may be uſed as Tea.

V.

VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS, *Wild Valerian.* The Flowers are monopetalous, infundibuliform, multifidous, and collected together on the Top of the Stalks into *Umbellas* or *Spikes*. Each Flower is ſucceeded by a ſingle Seed, which is oblong, almoſt flat, and furniſhed with *Pappi*. The *Root* of this Plant is very good in Diſorders of the Nerves, hyſteric

hyſteric Fits, the moſt violent Paroxyſms of the Aſthma, and particularly the Epilepſy. The *Doſe* in Powder is from ʒſs. to ʒiſs. *Fabius Columna* was cured of an Epilepſy by taking half a Spoonful at a Time. Others have taken ʒiſs. in a Spoonful or two of white Wine. Children may take ʒſs. in the like Manner. When they fall into a Sweat, or purge downwards, or void Worms, it is a Sign of a Cure.

VERONICA MAS, *Male Speed-well.* This Plant has a monopetalous, multifidous, blue Flower, and a Piſtil riſes from the Calyx fixed in the Middle of the Flower like a Nail, which turns into a membranaceous Fruit divided into two Cells full of Seeds. The Leaves of this are the *European Tea.* Many Authors have written Diſſertations on this Herb, among whom is *Frederic Hoffman.* It is celebrated for ſo many Virtues, that it would be tedious to recount them all. It is ſaid to be effectual in all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, Coughs, Aſthmas, Vomicæ of the Lungs, Ulcers in the Kidneys, Retention of Urine, the Gravel, and nephritic Colic. As alſo in Coughs attending hectic Fevers, Heavineſs of the Head, Vertigoes, Torpors, and Stupors. It is uſually drank as Tea, but *Stahl* would have it macerated in Wine for ten or twelve Days, and then diſtilled ſo long as to have a ſmall Spirit, which, he ſays, is moſt effectual in a recent hectic Cough, Hoarſeneſs, and a ſenile Aſthma.

VISCERALIA, *Viſcerals.* Theſe are dedicated to the *ſanguineous Viſcera*, as the *Liver*, *Spleen*, *Uterus*, *Kidneys*, and *Lungs*, and are intended to ſtrengthen them. They comprehend what have been uſually called HEPATICS, SPLENETICS, PNEUMONICS, UTERINES, ANTI-HYDROPICS, ANTI-ICTERICS, ANTIHYSTERICS, and ANTIPHTHISICS. Theſe act upon the *Viſcera* which are ſtuffed and obſtructed with thick groſs Humors, inciding and diſſolving the viſcid Juices, and at the ſame Time reſtoring the contractile and elaſtic Force of their Veſſels, and ſo ſerve as *Preſervatives* againſt, and Remedies for, thoſe tedious Diſeaſes which proceed from Diſorders in theſe *Viſcera.* But though they all agree in their ſtrengthening and aperient Virtues, yet it is neceſſary to prefer ſome to others in particular Diſeaſes. Thus, if the LIVER is obſtructed and cauſes the *Jaundice*, *Cachexy*, and *Scurvy*, then bitter, deterſive, and ſaponaceous Medicines are beſt, as the five opening Roots, *Rhubarb*, *Turmeric*, *Opoponax*, *Bdellium*, *Spaniſh Soap*, *Almond-ſoap*, *Elixir Proprietatis* without an Acid, *Tincture of Rhubarb* prepared with *Salt of Tartar*, *Tincture of Marſh-trefoil*, and *Preparations of Iron.* If there is a Laxity and Infarction of the LUNGS, and the Diſeaſe proceeds from thence, then we ſhould prefer *Myrrh*, *Gum Ammoniac*, *Flowers of Sulphur*, *Veroniaca*, *white Hore-hound*, and *Maiden-hair.* When the SPLEEN is tumified and ſtuffed with Blood, and produces an impure Blood, particularly the *Cachexy*, then martial Remedies are chiefly to be uſed. When the KIDNEYS have their Tone weakened ſo as to breed Gravel and cauſe other nephritic Complaints, then nothing is better than *Rob of Juniper-berries.* When the UTERUS is weakened and retards the Progreſs of the Blood and Humors, and tedious Diſeaſes ariſe, eſpecially after Abortion, it will be moſt prudent to make Choice of *Birthwort*, *Mugwort*, *Myrrh*, *Galbanum*, *Bdellium*, *Opoponax*, *Amber*, and *aloetic Pills.* If the INTESTINES and their Glands and Ducts, or the *biliary*, *pancreatic*, and *lacteal Ducts* are weakened, and a too plentiful Flux of Humors occaſion a Diarrhœa; or the

Humors ſtagnating in the Veſſels become the Fomes and Cauſe of febrile Symptoms and Paroxyſms, more ſalutary Effects may be expected from *Rhubarb*, *the Peruvian Bark*, *Canella Alba*, *Caſcarilla*, and the Tinctures of *Steel* and *Saffron*, than any Thing elſe.

In general it will be proper to bleed before the Uſe of theſe Medicines, eſpecially if there is a *Plethora*; and the *Primæ Viæ* ſhould be cleanſed from Recrements by ſuitable Laxatives. And to render the Blood more fluxile, it will be beſt to take them in Decoctions or Infuſions, or what is better, with *mineral Waters* or *Whey*, by which they will be enabled to vanquiſh grievous chronical Diſeaſes more certainly; eſpecially by perſiſting in their Uſe and uſing Exerciſe, ſuch as riding on Horſeback, or in a Coach or Cart, or Walking.

VISCUS QUERNUS, *Miſletoe of the Oak*. This is a paraſitic Plant with a monopetalous pelviform Flower, with *Verrucæ* which yield a Powder like the *Apices*. The Embryoes are generated diſtinct from the Flower. The tender Fruit is attended with four minute Leaves, and turns into a round Berry full of a glutinous Juice, and a compreſſed cordiform Seed. The principal Uſe of this is againſt the Epilepſy; it is likewiſe good for the Vertigo and to prevent an Apoplexy. *Simon Pauli* recommends it to cure the Pleuriſy. The Powder of the Wood is given from ʒj. to ʒij. Or ℥ſs. may be infuſed in ℥vj. of white Wine for a Doſe. *Pauli*'s Doſe is ʒj. of the Powder in ℥iv. of Barley-water, which promotes a plentiful Sweat.

W.

WINTERANUS CORTEX, *Winter's Bark*. This at preſent is not to be had genuine, and therefore the *Canella Alba* is uſed in its ſtead, and is called *ſpurious Winter's Bark*; *which See*.

Z.

ZEDOARIA, *Zedoary*, an *Indian Root*. The beſt is thick, compact, weighty, not wrinkled nor worm-eaten, and of a ſtrong aromatic Smell and Taſte. It is an Alexipharmac and incides thick Phlegm in the Lungs and Stomach, and is good in Shortneſs of Breath, the Aſthma, flatulent Colics, the Scurvy, Palſy, and imparts freſh Vigour to a vapid Blood. It is carminative and ſtomachic, eſpecially its Tincture made with Spirit of Wine. The *Doſe* in Subſtance is from gr. vi. to ʒſs. or ʒij may be infuſed in hot Water, and drank as Tea.

ZINZIBER, *Ginger*. The Root is brought from the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, but is not a Native of the latter. It is good in all Diſorders proceeding from Acids, and where there is thick cold groſs Phlegm. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, promotes Digeſtion, corroborates the Brain, helps the Memory, cures Weakneſs of the Sight proceeding from Moiſture, ſtimulates to Venery, and diſcuſſes Wind. It is not proper for hot Conſtitutions, nor when there is a Fervor in the Blood, nor yet muſt it be given in too large a Doſe in melancholic Diſeaſes, becauſe it renders the thick Humors more immoveable. The *Doſe* in Powder is from gr. x. to gr. xv. In Infuſion from ʒj. to ʒij. Of *candied Ginger* from ℥ſs. to ℥j.

GUMS, ROSINS, OILS, JUICES, *and other Things proceeding from* VEGETABLES.

ALOE, *Aloes*, is the inſpiſſated Juice of a Plant of the ſame Name of which there are properly but two Sorts, SUCCOTRINE and CABALLINE. This laſt is either pure and is called HEPATIC, or impure, and then it is termed CABALLINE. The *Succotrine* ſo called from the Iſland *Succotra* lying on the South of *Arabia*, looks bright and ſhining, and is brittle in the Winter, and ſomewhat ſoft in the Summer, and inclines to a reddiſh purple Colour, and powdered to a bright golden Colour, with a ſpicey Bitterneſs and a ſtrongiſh Smell, but a little aromatic and not very diſagreeable. The *Hepatic* is more duſky, denſe, and dry, of the Colour of Liver, of a ſtronger Smell and more intenſely bitter. The *Caballine* is heavy, denſe, black, full of Dirt and Gravel, of a moiſt nauſeous bitter Taſte, and of a ſtrong diſagreeable Smell. *Aloes* has two Principles the *gummous* and the *roſinous*, in the firſt of which the purgative Virtue chiefly reſides, and which may be eaſily ſeparated from the Roſin by a *watry Menſtruum*. The immoderate Uſe of *Aloes* is hurtful, the moderate beneficial, eſpecially to free-livers who are too apt to overload their Stomachs and to live an inactive Life, and conſequently ſtand in need of having their Crudities diſcharged. It is friendly to the Liver by diſſolving thick Blood and viſcid Bile, and putting them in Motion. But it is not proper for thoſe that are dry and bilious, for it may induce an Atrophy. It inflames the *Viſcera* which are already too hot, and has a Tendency to cauſe the Piles and promote *Hæmorrhages*. It is very ſerviceable to Perſons of a cold Conſtitution, for it warms the whole Habit, and promotes the menſtrual and hæmorrhoidal Diſcharges. I have known country People take it freely diſſolved in Brandy or a Proof Spirit, for the Worms with Succeſs. Externally it has been uſed to cleanſe Ulcers. The *Doſe* of the *Succotrine* is from gr. iii. to ℈j. though ſome give ℈ij. improperly.

AMMONIACUM, *Gum Ammoniac*. This is brought from *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. It is a concrete Juice of a middle Nature between a Gum and a Roſin, and is in Lumps, becoming ſoft when handled, of a yellow browniſh Colour without, and white or yellow within, and ſeems to be compoſed of ſmall Drops concreted together. Its Taſte is ſweetiſh at firſt, and bitter afterwards. The Smell is fragrant a little like *Galbanum*. *Amoniacum* incides groſs Humors, reſolves the viſcid and tenacious, and diſcuſſes them when collected. It is of great Uſe in the Aſthma, and diſſipates crude Tubercles of the Lungs, and is ſaid to reſolve *Schirrus's* of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and Uterus; but this is doubtful. However it is a great Deobſtruent, and cures Colics ariſing from viſcid Matter lodged in the Inteſtines; it is good in hyſteric Diſorders proceeding from an Obſtruction of the *Menſes*, and ſometimes moves the Belly. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒj. in *Emulſions*, *Pills*, or *Boluſſes*. Externally it ſoftens and ripens hard Tumors.

ARABICUM GUMMI, *Gum Arabic*. It is brought from *Egypt* and *Arabia*. The beſt is of a pale yellow, pellucid, ſhining, dry, and without Filth. It is without Taſte or Smell, and diſſolves only in Water; and as it conſiſts of mucilaginous Parts, it ſheaths an acrid Lympha, inſpiſſates that which is thin, and appeaſes a violent Motion of the

Humors; so that it is good in Hoarsenesses, salt Catarrhs, Spitting of Blood, the Strangury, and Heat of Urine. The Dose is from ℈j. to ʒij.

ASSA FOETIDA. This is a Gummo-rosinous Juice which flows from a wounded Root of a Tree growing in *Persia*, which at first is white, like Cream, and has its dusky Colour and Consistence from the Sun. The Goodness is known from the Strength of the Smell, somewhat like that of Garlick. This is very useful in flatulent Colics, hysteric Diseases both inwardly and outwardly. As also in promoting the *Menses* and the *Lochia*. It promotes a Diaphoresis and Sweating, driving maligoant Humors from the Centre to the Cirumference. It is likewise good in Disorders of the Nerves, and the Palsy, and in asthmatic Cases may be taken in a poached Egg. The Smell excites Women in hysteric Fits. The *Dose* is from gr. xii. to ʒj.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM, *Balsam of Peru*. This is of a reddish black Colour and of a fragrant Smell like *Benjamin*. It warms the Habit, and is very friendly to the nervous System. It strengthens the Solids, attenuates viscid Humors, promotes the Circulation, resists Putrefaction, is beneficial in Diseases of the Breast, Asthmas, Consumptions, nephritic Pains, Suppressions of the Menses, Obstuctions of the Liver, Disorders of the *Uterus*, and Gonorrhœas. Outwardly it is good for Wounds, Ulcers, the Puncture of a Tendon, and Contractions of the Nerves. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. xii. In the dry Bell-ach it is given from gut. xxx. to gut. xl. thrice in a Day.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM, *Balsam of Tolu*. This proceeds from a Tree like a Dwarf-pine, and is a rosinous Juice of a mean Consistence, between liquid and dense, but with keeping becomes dry and brittle. It is of a tawny golden Colour inclining to red, and of a very fragrant agreeable Smell, between that of Benjamin and Lemons; the Taste is sweetish and a little pungent, but not nauseous. It is brought over in thin Shells in Shape like a Cocoa-nut. It has the same Virtues as the former, though some reckon it better for Consumptions of the Lungs, internal Ulcers, Gleets, and Gonorrhœas.

BALSAMUM COPAIBA, *Balsam of Capivi*, by some called *Brasilian Balsam*. Thus is a rosinous liquid Juice of an oleous Consistence while recent, but in Time becomes more tenacious and thick. The Colour is of a whitish yellow. The Taste is acrid, bitter, and aromatic, and the Smell fragrant. This has been accounted a Specific in the Whites, the benign Gonorrhœas, and Gleets. *Fuller* observes, this Balsam does not impart a Violet Smell to the Urine, like a Turpentine, but renders it intensely bitter; as also that it abates and sheaths the muriatic Saltness of the *Saliva* and Urine, restoring at the same Time the oleous Particles to the impoverished Blood, and curing a rancid, putredinal, and scorbutic Cachexy. It promotes Urine and abates its Heat, cleanses the Kidneys, Ureters, and Bladder from sabulous Concretions, strengthens them when relaxed, and deterges and cures Ulcers in those Parts, freeing them effectually from all purulent and foreign Matter. It is a great Pectoral, deterges the Bronchia, restores the Tone of the Lungs, and dissolves crude Tubercles therein. It cures violent and dangerous Coughs which threaten a Consumption, and though it is hot it agrees with hectic Patients. Used externally or internally it cures Ulcers, and is of Service in the Palsy, Gout, Weakness,

neſs, and Pain in the Back. The *Doſe* is from gut v. to gut xx. Given to ʒj. or ʒij. it purges like Turpentine. It may be mixed with Sugar, or diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and ſo made to unite with any Liquor.

BENZOINUM, *Benjamin.* This is a *Roſin* gained from a Tree in the *Eaſt-Indies.* Some call it *Amygdaloides*, becauſe it has white Spots in it like blanched Almonds. It is dry, hard, brittle, inflammable, and conſiſts of ſeveral white or yellowiſh Bits made into a Maſs. The Taſte is roſinous and fat, the Smell ſweet and fragrant, eſpecially when kindled. This is a Pectoral and may be uſed with good Succeſs in Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Aſthmas; for it powerfully incides and attenuates viſcid Phlegm, and promotes Expectoration. The *Doſe* is from gr. xv. to ʒſs. Outwardly in Plaſters it ſtrengthens the Stomach, Head, and nervous Parts.

CAMPHORA, *Camphire.* This is a roſinous Concrete, brought from *Japan*, *Zeylon*, and other Places in the *Eaſt-Indies.* When it is refined it is of a white cryſtalline Colour, and of a clear and almoſt tranſparent Body; of a bitteriſh, aromatic, acrid Taſte, and yet with a Senſe of Coolneſs; of a very ſtrong odoriferous Smell, not unlike Oil of Spike. It is wholly volatile, diſſolving readily in ſpirituous or oily Bodies, and when it is ſet on Fire it is not eaſily extinguiſhed, not only burning in the Air but in the Water, for which Reaſon they uſe it in ſome Sort of Fire-works. *Camphire* is an efficacious *Diaphoretic* and *Sudorific*, and is in high Eſteem for its good Effects in malignant and epidemical Fevers; for it penetrates like Lightening through the whole Body, and increaſes inſenſible Perſpiration without raiſing Commotions in the Blood, and puts the ſtagnating Humors in Motion in the moſt diſtant Parts, promoting their Expulſion. It renders the Blood more fluid, leſſening at the ſame Time the Quantity of Serum. In *malignant Fevers* proceeding from an acrid or putrid State of the Humors, *Camphire* powerfully corrects the Acrimony, expels the putrid Matter through the cutaneous Pores, preventing an Inflammation or Mortification when there is a Tendency thereto. It reſtrains Hæmorrhages in acute Fevers by ſtrengthening the Veſſels, and promotes critical and periodical Evacuations. What has been ſaid is chiefly the Senſe of *Hoffman*, to which he adds, that it expels even the *venereal Virus*, and that *Camphire* has cured the *Pox*, only premiſing a Purge, and that in recent Claps no one Medicine can equal it. In *continual Fevers*, *Pleuriſies*, and *inflammatory Diſeaſes*, when there is a Tendency to a *Mortification*, intenſe Heat, Thirſt, or when the Skin is dry and parched, whether before or after a Delirium is come on, *Camphire joined with Nitre* produces moſt happy Effects, ſoon relieving the Symptoms, and occaſioning a calm Sleep and plentiful Sweat without fatiguing the Patient. He farther obſerves that *Camphire* by its antiphlogiſtic Quality prevents the bad Effects of irritating Medicines; and that *Cantharides*, *acrid ſtimulating Cathartics*, and *Diuretics*, by mixing a little *Camphire* with them, become much more mild and ſafe. Its Power in correcting *Cantharides* is the Diſcovery of *Groenvelt*, for which See *Cantharides.* The *Doſe* is from gr. iii. to ϑj. diſſolved in Oil-olive or in a Bolus. *Junker*, who is very loath to acknowledge its Virtues, ſays it is very efficacious in the *Head-ach*, *Clavus Hyſtericus*, *Ear-ach*, *Opthalmia*, (in which it muſt be laid upon the Eye with Caution and hung about

about the Neck) *phrenetic Deliriums, catarrhal Tooth ach,* Inflammation of the *Neck, Stomach, Pleura, Liver, Spleen,* the *Rheumatism, Erysipelas, Plegmon, Gangrene,* &c. That it mitigates the Heat of the *ferine Scabies,* and hung to the Neck allays the acute Heat of Infants by Perspiration, and recalls Sweats when driven back.

CATECHU, *Japan-earth.* This is the inspissated Juice of a Fruit in the *East-Indies* supposed to be the *Areca.* It is reddish within when broken, and melts when held upon the Tongue, having an austere Taste at first, but sweetish afterwards. It consists of rosinous and gummous Particles; for a styptic Tincture may be extracted from it by Spirit of Wine, and it will likewise dissolve in Water. It is a gentle Astringent, and serves to fasten the Teeth, cures Ulcers of the Mouth and Tonsils, abates Spitting of Blood, restrains Catarrhs, corrects acrid Phlegm, strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, and using it with Caution is good in Fluxes of the Belly and Overflowing of the Menses. The *Dose* is from ℈ss. to ʒss.

ELEMI, a *Rosin.* That now in Use is brought from *Brasil,* and is of a yellowish or greenish white, somewhat transparent, and resembles the Rosin of the Pine-tree. The best is pellucid, greenish, fat, tough, and of no unpleasant Smell, a little like Fennel. It is not used inwardly, but externally; it is excellent in Applications to tender and extremely sensible Parts, chiefly to Wounds of the Head and Skull, to Punctures, to Wounds and Tumors of the Joints, Tendons, and nervous Parts.

FULIGO LIGNI, *Wood-soot.* This is of a shining black Colour, a disagreeable Smell and an acrid bitter Taste. It is chiefly used in nervous and hysteric Cases. Taken in Vinegar it is recommended for resolving grumous Blood from Bruises or Falls, and *Riverius* says, if ʒss. or ʒj. of it is taken in Wine, it will cure a Pleurisy by Sweat. Others say the same in Colics and the hysteric Passion, because it subdues the Acid which offends the nervous Parts. It has been greatly esteemed in epileptic Cases.

GALBANUM. This is the concreted Juice of an *African* Plant of the ferulaceous Kind, and is of a middle Nature between a Gum and a Rosin. It is a yellowish fat Substance of a bitter acrid Taste, and a disagreeable Smell. It has the same Virtues as *Ammoniac* but weaker, except in hysterical Disorders, in which Cases it is also good, being applied externally to the Navel. Spread like a Plaster and applied to the Part affected, it appeases spasmodic Motions of the Intestines, Convulsions of the Limbs, and is good in the Palsy. The *Dose* in Substance is from ℈j. to ℈ij.

GUAIACI GUMMI, *Gum Guaiacum.* This is a *Rosin* and not a *Gum* though so called, and is outwardly brown, and pellucid within, sometimes a little reddish, and sometimes greenish, brittle, of an acrid Taste, and of no disagreeable Smell when kindled, like that of the Wood. This has much the same Virtues as the Wood, and is of very great Efficacy against the Rheumatism and wandering Pains all over the Body, and is often prescribed in Electuaries for those Purposes; but the Effects are more certain when dissolved in Spirits of Wine, as in the *Balsamum Guaiacinum.* I wonder it has never been placed in the Class of Purges, for it operates without griping or Sickness, and its attenuating and opening Qualities render it very suitable for most chronic Diseases, such as the Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, *Lues Venerea,* sleepy Diseases,

eaſes, and the Palſy. For the ſame Reaſon it is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, and where there is Dullneſs, Heavineſs, or Torpor of the Senſes. The *Doſe*, as an *Alterative*, is from gr. viii. to ʒſs. As a *Purge*, from ʒj to ʒij.

KERMES SUCCUS, *Kermes Juice*. This is contained in a membranous Bag, of the Size of a Pea, which is ſmooth, ſhining, and of a duſky red, covered with a fine Down or Aſh-coloured Duſt. It is turgid, with a great Number of ſmall Eggs or *Animalcules*, which rubbed with the Finger pour out a crimſon Liquor of a ſubacrid bitteriſh Taſte, and no diſagreeable Smell. It adheres to the Leaves and tender Twigs of a Kind of an *Ilex* in warm Climates in hot Years, in *May* and *June*, from whence the Juice is expreſſed. It is a Cordial any way given to raiſe the Spirits in difficult Births, to ſtop Vomiting, to ſtrengthen the Stomach, and prevent Abortion. The *Doſe* of the *Juice* is from ʒj. to ʒij.

MANNA. This is gathered in *Calabria* from the twentieth of *June* to the End of *July* from the Trunk and larger Boughs of two Kinds of Aſh. It flows ſpontaneouſly like a limpid Liquor from Noon 'till the Evening, which then congeals, grows hard and white. They collect it in the Morning, ſcraping it off with wooden Knives, and then expoſe it in the Sun 'till it will not ſtick to the Fingers. The beſt is in Flakes of Tears of a whitiſh or pale yellow Colour. It is often adulterated with Sugar or Honey, but thoſe who are acquainted with the Taſte of *Manna* cannot be deceived. It ſtimulates the Belly, obtunds the Acrimony of acid ſaltiſh Humours, and appeaſes the ſpaſmodic Conſtriction of the inteſtinal Fibres; whence it is good in hypochondriacal Diſorders, and Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, and excels moſt other Purges. If there is Occaſion for a *Stimulus*, it may be mixed with *Rhubarb* or *Senna*. Or according to *Hoffman*, when that is not ſufficient, ʒiij. of Manna may be mixed with gr. v. of Emetic Tartar, and being diſſolved may be given by Spoonfuls, 'till it produces the deſired Effect. The *Doſe* is from ʒj. to ʒiij. In ſome particular Caſes he gave ʒiiij.

MASTICHE, *Maſtick*. This Roſin exudes from the *Lentiſc-tree* in the Iſland of *Chio* or *Scio*, in ſmall yellowiſh, brittle, pellucid Grains. It ſoon grows ſoft between the Teeth, and is of a ſlight aſtringent Taſte, and of no unpleaſant Smell. It is diſcutient, abſtergent, ſtomachic, and ſtrengthening, and is uſeful in Weakneſs of the Inteſtines, Nauſeas, Fluxes of the Belly, Spitting of Blood, the benign Gonorrhœa, the Whites in Women, Incontinence of Urine, catarrhal Diſorders, and old Coughs; but if taken immoderately it cauſes Belching. The *Doſe* is from ϑj. to ʒſs. Being chewed it promotes Spittle plentifully, and ſometimes cures Hardneſs of Hearing, becauſe it evacuates the peccant Matter from the *Euſtachian Tube*. Applied to the Temples it ſtops Defluctions and cures the Tooth-ach.

MYRRHA, *Myrrh*, a gummy Roſin. It is brought from *Æthiopia* and *Arabia*; the beſt is brittle, ſhining, of a yellowiſh duſky red, all of a Colour, bitter, acrid, and of a fragrant Smell. It is balſamic, heating, reſolving, cleanſing, and ſtrengthening. Its principal Uſe is in chronic, cold, cachectic, catarrhal, ulcerous, and venereal Diſeaſes. It is likewiſe of great Service in Weakneſs of the Stomach, Looſeneſſes, ſtinking Breaths, and the Worms. Given in proper Doſes it is prevalent in the Irregularities and Suppreſſion of the *Menſes*, the Hæmorrhoids, and the Lochia. Nor is it leſs efficacious in Coughs, the Aſthma, Jaundice; for

for diſſolving Tubercles of the Lungs, and for healing internal Ulcers. Some give it in the Small-pox, putrid and peſtilential Fevers, as a Diaphoretic and Enemy to Putrefaction. The Doſe is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs. in Pills or Bolus. *Externally* it is of great Uſe in Wounds and Ulcers of all Parts, whether tendinous or nervous. As alſo to diſſolve cold Tumors, and in Diſorders of the Teeth and Gums, Fiſſures of the Nipples, and Spots of the Face. It is bad in Hæmorrhages.

OLIBANUM. This *Roſin* is brought from *Arabia*, and is a paliſh yellow pellucid Subſtance, in Tears like Maſtick, but larger. The Taſte is bitteriſh, ſubacrid, and roſinous, but not diſagreeable. It is commended againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Breaſt, Spitting of Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly, becauſe it obtunds the Acrimony of ſharp ſaltiſh Humors. Some reckon it a Specific againſt the Pleuriſy, if a Dram is put into a ſcooped Apple and roaſted, for a *Doſe*, and then the Patient muſt be well covered in order to ſweat. This is confirmed by *Riverius*, but *Geoffroy* ſays it will ſometimes fail. If the firſt Doſe does not ſucceed it muſt be repeated ſix Hours after. The common Doſe is from ℈ſs. to ʒj. It may be uſed in Fumigations againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves.

OPIUM, a *gummy Juice*. It is brought from *Natolia*, *Egypt*, and *India*. It is of a browniſh black, heavy, denſe, viſcid, inflammable, of a ſtrong ſoporiferous Smell, and of a bitteriſh acrid Taſte; wrapped up in Poppy-leaves. The dry and brittle is bad. This Juice diſtils from the wounded Heads of a Kind of a white Poppy. This Drug has various Effects on different Subjects. Sometimes it excites an agreeable Senſation about the Heart, and chears the Spirits like Wine. In general it reſtrains the impetuous Motions of the Blood and Spirits, eaſes Pain, and ſtops Hæmorrhages from a Fervor of the Blood. It abates all Evacuations except Sweat and inſenſible Perſpiration. It enlarges the Pulſe and renders it more ſlow, makes the Mouth dry, and the Skin to itch. Its Effects are greater in hot moiſt Seaſons, and in Perſons of lax Fibres. It does not always procure Sleep, for it makes ſome more wakeful. It renders Digeſtion ſlow, blunts the Appetite, and promotes the *Lochia* when ſuppreſſed by the Irritation of the Fibres. It greatly aſſiſts the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, helps the Expulſion of Sand and Gravel, encreaſes the Milk in Nurſes, and cauſes a Swelling of the Breaſts. The Uſe of *Opium* after enormous Hæmorrhages is greatly to be dreaded. *Too large a Doſe of Opium* cauſes immoderate Laughter, Weakneſs, Diſturbance of the Mind, Loſs of Memory, Swimming of the Head, profound Sleep, a great and ſlow Pulſe, Redneſs of the Face, Relaxation of the lower Jaw, Hiccuping, Vomiting, Convulſions, Fainting, Swooning, Death. When too large a Doſe has been taken it will be beſt to bleed and vomit if the Strength will permit; then give Acids, as the Juice of Lemons, Vinegar, or the Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur properly diluted. Then ſharp Clyſters, blowing a little *Euphorbium* up the Noſe. And to theſe, Bliſters applied to the Soals of the Feet or Nape of the Neck, Scarifications, Burnings, pricking and painful Frictions, in ſhort, every Thing that ſtimulates. The *Doſe* is from gr. i. to gr. ii.

OPOPONAX, This is a concreted gummy roſinous Juice, in round Drops or Tears, but moſt commonly in irregular Lumps, outwardly of a yellowiſh red, and inwardly of a whitiſh yellow. They are fat but brittle,

brittle, of a Taſte intenſely bitter, and a ſtrong Smell a little nauſeous. It incides groſs viſcid Humors, and purges without Uneaſineſs; whence it is good in Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Brain, in the Palſy, Epilepſy, moiſt Aſthma, old Coughs, Obſtructions of the Viſcera and Menſes, and hypochondriacal Diſorders. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒj. This laſt Quantity is a little purgative.

PIX BURGUNDICA, *Burgundy Pitch.* This is a Compoſition made of white Roſin, Turpentine, and Oil of Turpentine. It is often applied to the Nape of the Neck, to draw Humors from the Head, Eyes, and Teeth.

PIX LIQUIDA, *Tar.* This is a thick, black, unctuous Subſtance, obtained from old Pines and Fir-trees, which are as it were ſtrangled by the large Quantity of nutritious Juice, by burning them in a cloſe ſmothering Heat. It has not been given inwardly 'till of late, and that in Tar-water and Tar-pill. Outwardly it is an excellent Remedy againſt Diſeaſes of the Skin, ſcabby Eruptions, Tetters, Ringworms, Scald-heads, and, as ſome ſay, the Leproſy itſelf. It is generally mixed with Mutton-ſuet to render it more mild.

PIX ARIDA, *common Pitch,* is only *Tar* deprived of its Moiſture by Evaporation.

SACCHARUM, *Sugar.* This is a fat oleaginous, eſſential Salt, drawn from Sugar-canes, of a brown Colour when un-refined, but white when refined. It is endowed with abſtergent, reſolvent, and lenient Qualities, being a natural Soap, for it will mix with Oil as well as Water. Hence it helps Digeſtion, deterges the Mucus of the Lungs and Inteſtines, and is good in a Hoarſeneſs, Coughs, promotes Urine, and is beneficial in a Pleuriſy and Peripneumony. *Boerhaave* ſays, it is proper where Laxatives and Emollients are required, and whenever an oily Acrimony is in Fault, for being diluted by the Humors of the Body, it yields a ſaponaceous Lixivium which diſſolves all oily viſcous Matter, and readily reſolves but never generates Phlegm; but from its relaxing Quality is not good in the Scurvy and Rickets. But *Pringle* thinks the contrary, for as it is an Antiſeptic, it is not only a Preſervative from the hot Scurvy, but from putrid Diſeaſes in general, ſuch as Leproſies, Plagues, peſtilential Fevers, Dyſenteries, and the like, which were formerly ſo frequent. Some have objected, that there is a corroſive, noxious Acid in Sugar, which is not true 'till after Fermentation, no more than in Wheat, Barley, and many other Things. It neither hurts the Teeth nor cauſes Conſumptions, for an Apothecary was cured of that Diſeaſe by almoſt living on Sugar of Roſes; and Dr. *Slare* uſed nothing but Loaf-ſugar to keep his Teeth white and clean for many Years. Externally Sugar is a great Vulnerary, eſpecially if mixt with a little Brandy; for then it will heal Wounds, cleanſe Ulcers, and prevent Putrefaction. A little Powder of Sugar-candy blown into the Eye will diſſolve the *Albugo* or Spot on the tranſparent Cornea.

SAGAPENUM. This is a gummy Roſin, brought from *Perſia,* and the *Eaſt-Indies.* The beſt is a tranſparent reddiſh without, and within, when broken, ſeems compoſed of whitiſh or yellow Drops, and which grow ſoft when handled. It has a biting bitteriſh Taſte, and a ſtrong Smell almoſt like Garlick, or between *Galbanum* and *Aſſa Fætida.* It is a powerful Aperient, Diſcutient, and Attenuant, as well as an Abſtergent; and therefore is good in Diſorders of the Lungs from a groſs

viſcid

viſcid Phlegm. It is uſeful in the *Aſthma*, Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, the Dropſy, Diſorders of the Nerves, Spaſms, the Epilepſy, trembling of the Limbs, and hyſteric Complaints ariſing from a Defect of the Menſes. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ℈ij. ſome ſay to ʒj.

SANGUIS DRACONIS, *Dragon's Blood.* This proceeds from a wounded Tree growing in the *Eaſt-Indies*, like other Tears, and is brought to us wrapped up in Leaves or in Cakes. It is of a roſinous dry brittle Subſtance, melting at the Fire, inflammable, of an obſcure red, which becomes more bright when powdered. It is without Taſte or Smell, unleſs when kindled, and then it yields an Odour like liquid Storax. It incraſſates, dries, and binds, and is good in violent Fluxes, the Dyſentery, Hæmorrhages, and internal Ulcers. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs. *Geoffroy* ſays to ʒj. See *Pulvis Stypticus.*

SAPO ALBUS HISPANICUS, *Spaniſh Soap.* This lubricates greatly, and is a powerful Reſolvent: It attenuates thick, groſs, glutinous Humors, diſſolves viſcid Bile that plugs up the biliary Ducts, and cures the Jaundice. It mixes readily with all Kinds of Subſtances, and is therefore very efficacious in opening all Obſtructions of the *Viſcera* and other Parts of the Body. It promotes Urine, diſſolves and expels the Gravel, and taken to ʒj. a Day in ℔iii. of Shell Lime-water it diſſolves the Stone in the Bladder. When Children have four green, corroſive Stools, and are much griped, it is very uſeful in Clyſters.

SCAMMONIUM, *Scammony.* This is a concreted Juice, and is brought from *Aleppo* and *Smyrna*, but the former is beſt. The beſt is clear, brittle, light, and of a greyiſh black. It ſhould bite the Tongue when touched with it, and turn white and milky. It is uſed to purge bilious, ſerous, and pituitous Humors from the remote Parts, and is beſt for cold phlegmatic Bodies. It is moſt ſuitable to robuſt Patients, but is not proper for Infants, pregnant Women, or the Weak, nor yet for hot Conſtitutions, hot Diſeaſes, or in Fevers. When corrected with the Fumes of Sulphur it is called *Diagridium.* The *Doſe* is from gr. vi. to gr. xii.

STYRAX CALAMITA, *Cane Storax, a Roſin.* This uſed to be brought from *Pamphilia* in Reeds or hollow Canes, whence its Name. It ſhould be a ſolid roſinous Subſtance, clear, and ſomewhat fat, conſiſting of whitiſh and reddiſh Grumes, which grow ſoft between the Teeth; but this is hard to be met with. The *Storax* commonly ſold in the Shops is mixed with Saw-duſt, and is in light ſpungy Maſſes of a browniſh Colour mixt with yellow. It ſerves well enough for Tinctures, becauſe the Spirit of Wine diſſolves nothing but the Roſin, leaving the woody Part untouched. It has an anodyne Virtue, ſtrengthens the Brain, chears the Spirits, and reſtrains their inordinate Motions. It alſo eaſes Pains in the Head, and allays inveterate Coughs by abating the Acrimony of the Humors, cures a Hoarſeneſs, and is excellent in Catarrhs. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs.

SUCCINUM, *Amber, white and yellow.* Theſe are found in *Poliſh Pruſſia* and *Pomerania*, near the *Baltic Sea.* It is diſſolvable in Spirit of Wine, as alſo in Oil of Spike, Oil of Lavender, and Linſeed-oil, tho' with more Difficulty. *Amber* is reckoned excellent in a cold Intemperies of the Brain, ſleepy and convulſive Diſeaſes, in all Diſorders of the *Lympha*, in catarrhal Oppreſſions of the Breaſt, Congeſtions, Deſluctions, hyſteric

hyſteric and hypochondriac Paſſions, Noiſe in the Ears, Hoarſeneſs, Coryza, blind Piles, Gonorrhœas, the Whites, and Hæmorrhages. But the *Tincture* is beſt in theſe Caſes. The *Doſe* in *Powder* is from ℈j. to ʒj.

TEREBINTINA VENETA, *Venice Turpentine.* This has been extolled for its Efficacy in cleanſing internal Ulcers of the Lungs, Bladder, Kidneys, and of all the Viſcera; in obſtinate Coughs, purulent Spitting, and incipient Conſumptions. It promotes Urine, and gives it a Violet Smell, and is prevalent in Heat and Suppreſſion of Urine, and to prevent Fits of the Gravel by expelling the Cauſe; as alſo in Gleets, Gonorrhœas, and the Whites. But in all Inflammations it is hurtful. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒiſs. in a Bolus, or in a convenient Vehicle, after it has been diſſolved with the Yolk of an Egg. It is of great Uſe in Clyſters for the bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Inteſtines, Fits of the Gravel and Suppreſſions of Urine.

ANIMALS *and their* PARTS.

CANTHARIDES, *Spaniſh Flies.* Theſe are frequently to be met with in *Spain* and *Italy*, and ſome Parts of *France*. They are well known by their green, bright, ſhining Colour, and their ſtrong unpleaſant Smell. They are full of a moiſt acrid Salt, and conſequently are a very great *Stimulus*; for, applied to the Skin, they raiſe Bliſters, as every one knows; and they affect the urinary Paſſages ſo much as ſometimes to cauſe a Strangury. Given inwardly injudiciouſly they cauſe great Heats, Inflammations, bloody Urine, and ſcalding Heat, Priapiſms, frequent Pollutions, and other bad Conſequences. And yet ſix or ſeven Grains may be taken ſafely with the ſame Quantity of Camphire diſſolved in Oil-Olive, and made into a Bolus. Thus corrected they are good for the Leproſy, Gravel, Dropſy, virulent Gonorrhœa, the Whites, and Ulcers of the Bladder. In the laſt Caſe it may be proper to give the *Cantharides* an Hour or two before the *Camphire*. *Hoffman* ſays, *Cantharides* mixed with *Salt of Tartar*, with the Addition of a few Grains of Nitre and one of Camphire, will cure the Dropſy, by cauſing a great Flux of Urine. Sometimes they are fooliſhly and raſhly given as Love-powder to the endangering the Life of the Perſon, in which Caſe a Scruple of *Camphire* muſt be given every ſix Hours 'till the Effects ceaſe. He would have *Bliſters* laid to the Nape of the Neck in Lippitudes, Fits of an Apoplexy, and the convulſive Aſthma from the driving back *Achores* and other *Eruptions*. He adds, that Bliſters and rubefying Remedies are good in Diſeaſes of the Head that proceed from an *Atonia* and Imbecility, ſuch as Weakneſs of Memory and of the Senſes, Sleepineſs, and the Palſy which ſucceeds an Apoplexy.

BLISTERS *are likewiſe beneficial* in a Defect of the vital Heat, when the Pulſe is weak and languid, in nervous Fevers; towards the End of putrid malignant Fevers when Nature wants a Spur; in the Beginning of the Small-pox, when Puſtules will not come out, but lie buried in the Skin; in the cryſtalline Small-pox; in pulmonic Diſeaſes, when applied to the Legs.

BLISTERS *are not proper* for the Lean, the Hectic, for thoſe that labour under Hæmorrhages, or who have the Fibres of their Bodies too tenſe and rigid; nor yet in Inflammations of the abdominal Viſcera, Fits of the Gravel, Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, plethoric Habits,

in

in the Beginning of Inflammatory Fevers, and of putrid malignant Fevers, not yet in the Beginning of Diſeaſes, when no ſufficient Evacuation has been premiſed.

When Bliſters have been applied, a free Uſe of Diluents and contemperating Liquors is neceſſary. In Heat, or dribbling, or Suppreſſion of Urine proceeding therefrom, Emulſions with Gum Arabic, or Almonds, or Barley-water are proper. Sometimes acrid Bliſters laid to the Thighs or Calves of the Legs and continued there too long, have produced a Gangrene, becauſe Fluxes of Humors are more eaſily derived to thoſe Parts; therefore they ſhould never be laid to the Feet, Legs, or Thighs, when they are œdematous, but rather to the Inſide of the Arms, Wriſts, Nape of the Neck, or Head.

Bliſters act in Fevers by ſtimulating the Solids, attenuating the Fluids, deriving them to the Part affected; as alſo by Revulſion, and by bringing out the morbific Matter. In common Caſes the *Doſe* of *Cantharides* muſt be very ſmall.

CASTOREUM, *Caſtor*. This is the inguinal Glands of the *Beaver*, an amphibious Animal about the Size of a Pig of ſix Months old. The largeſt are three or four Foot long, and weigh from forty to ſixty Pounds. The beſt is brought from *Ruſſia*, and are large round hard Cods, and when cut are of a red Liver-colour. It is looked upon to be highly nervine and hyſteric, and to be good in Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, the Palſy, Epilepſy, Lethargy, Spaſms and Convulſions; as alſo in Diſeaſes of the *Uterus*, to promote the Menſes and to eaſe Pains after Child-birth, but principally in the hyſteric Paſſion. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs.

CORNU CERVI, *Hartſhorn*. This is uſeful in all Diſeaſes where an Acid predominates. The *Gelly* is good in ſlow hectic Fevers which proceed from ſome Diſorder in the *Viſcera*, and attended with a Cough and Spitting of Blood. It is ſeldom preſcribed unprepared, though ſome give it in Powder from ℈j. to ʒj.

COCCINELLA, *Cochineal*. This is an Inſect brought from *Mexico* and *New Spain*, and has been thought cordial, ſudorific, and alexipharmac, but is uſed now chiefly on Account of its Colour.

MEL, *Honey*. This is cleanſing and aperient, and is proper to diſſolve groſs viſcid Humors, and conſequently is good in Diſorders of the Breaſt, and to promote Expectoration. It agrees beſt with phlegmatic Conſtitutions, and is improper for the bilious, the hyſteric, and the melancholic.

MILLEPEDÆ, *Hog-lice*, or *Wood lice*. Theſe are diuretic, and are good to cleanſe the Kidneys and Bladder from all viſcid and ſabulous Concretions, and conſequently to prevent the Gravel. For the ſame Reaſon they are of great Service in the Dropſy; for they attenuate, and evacuate the gelatinous Serum. Taken with Nutmeg in a diuretic Water they prevail againſt the Tympany. They open Obſtructions of of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, and are powerful in Infarctions of the Lungs, and the moiſt Aſthma, in an incipient Phthiſis, and the hooping Cough; nor are they to be deſpiſed in the King's-evil, ſcrophulous Tumors, and old Ulcers. They cure the Jaundice, help Dimneſs of Sight, and deſtroy the firſt Rudiments of a Cataract, if we credit the Aſſertions of experienced Practitioners. The *Doſe* from ℈j. to ʒj. Or from xx Hog-lice to lx, may be bruiſed and put into

into white Wine, and the expreſſed Liquor taken in the Morning faſting.

MOSCUS, *Muſk*. This is taken from the Muſk-animal of the Goat-kind in the *Eaſtern Parts* of *Aſia*, particularly *Tonquin* and *China*. The Bag, which contains the Muſk, is nearer the Genitals than the Navel, and is hairy on the Outſide, of the Size of a Hen's Egg, and will contain a Nutmeg in its Cavity. The Integrity of the Bags and the Bitterneſs of the Taſte of the Muſk are Marks of its Goodneſs. If it is not adulterated it will flame and burn almoſt entirely away, when laid upon a red-hot Iron. This Remedy is of late come into the higheſt Reputation, and is not given timorouſly as at firſt, but from gr. x. to gr. xxv. which laſt Doſe has cured a mad Patient. It is a wonderful Medicine in all Diſeaſes of the Nerves, Spaſms, Convulſions, Vertigoes, Epilepſies, Dimneſs of Sight, and Loſs of Smell. Dr. *Wall*, of *Worceſter*, gives gr. x. to raiſe a *Diaphoreſis*, which gives no Uneaſineſs, but raiſes the Spirits, and, after the Sweat breaks out, uſually procures a refreſhing Sleep. Thoſe who are averſe to the Smell can take it in a Bolus; and when Convulſions prevent its being taken by the Mouth, it may be given in Clyſters. Two Perſons bit by a mad Dog, and who underwent extreme Anxiety, and Want of Sleep with *Subſultus Tendinum*, were cured by taking two Doſes of gr. xvi. each. Convulſive Hiccups, as he affirms, have been removed by a Doſe or two of gr. x. each. Leſs than gr. vi. have little or no effect. A Grain or two put into the Ear with Cotton cures Hardneſs of Hearing.

OSTREORUM TESTÆ, *Oyſter-ſhells*. Theſe when prepared are of great Uſe to abſorb Acids; and when calcined they make a much better Lime-water than the common Lime.

SPERMA CETI, *Sperma Ceti*. This is got out of the Brain of the Parmaſitty Whale. The Brain is boiled in a Lixivium of Pot-aſhes 'till all the Humidity is extracted, and it changes into a thick Conſiſtence like Soap, which they put into convenient Pots 'till it is cold. Then they melt it over again, and when it is cold they cut it into Flakes. This is very uſeful to abate the Sharpneſs of acrimonious Humors, and conſequently is beneficial in Catarrhs of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthmas, Heat of Urine, and the Gravel. It is anodyne, and allays Spaſms, eaſes Pains of the Colic, Joints, and ſpaſmodic Pains of the Abdomen. It likewiſe diſſolves congrumated Blood, attenuates coagulated Milk, and is excellent in ſuffocating Catarrhs after Bleeding. It is uſeful in internal Ulcers, and reſtores the Mucus of the Bowels when abraded in Diarrhœas and Dyſenteries. Outwardly it reſolves the hard Tumors in Women's Breaſts; and, uſed in Time, prevents the Pitting of the Small-pox by ſheathing the Acrimony of the hardened Puſtules. Mixed with Oil of Tartar it is a Coſmetic, takes away Spots of the Skin, and renders it clear. The *Doſe* is ʒj. It may be taken in a Bolus, or in hot Broth, or with a pectoral Syrup, or may be reduced into Powder, with Sugar.

MINERALS *and* FOSSILS.

ÆS *vel* CUPRUM, *Copper*. This is called VENUS by the Chemiſts, and is one of the ignoble Metals well known to all. It is not mentioned on Account of its Uſes in Medicine, but for the Miſchiefs that ariſe

from it; for Broths or other Things ſtanding in Copper Veſſels, often become noxious. When taken inwardly it produces Pains of the Stomach, and Gripes of the Inteſtines, enormous Vomiting, and fruitleſs Attempts to go to Stool, Ulcers of the Inteſtines, Difficulty of Breathing, ſpaſmodic Contractions of the Limbs, which are often followed with Death. The Antidote is Oil, Milk, or freſh Butter, taken plentifully, and then procuring Vomiting with large Quantities of warm Water. Then give oily Clyſters, Cordials, and Strengtheners, and at length preſcribe a Milk Diet.

ÆRUGO, *Verdigreaſe*. This cleanſes and dries Ulcers, conſumes fungous Fleſh, and eats away Calloſities. It enters the *Egyptian Ointment*.

ALUMEN RUPEUM, *Roach-Alum*. This is factitious, and conſiſts of a vitriolic Salt and an aſtringent Bole or chalky Earth. It is a great Aſtringent, and has been uſed to faſten looſe Teeth, to give Firmneſs to the lax Fibres of turgid Gums, to dry and deterge Ulcers, and conſume proud Fleſh when burnt. But of late it has been famous for Hæmorrhages, when mixed with *Dragon's Blood*. The foreign Way of giving it is this: "Take of purified Roach-alum ℥ij. melt it over the "Fire, and then add of Dragon's Blood in fine Powder ℥ſs. Before the "Mixture grows hard, make it into Pills. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to "℥j. every four Hours, 'till the Flux of Blood is ſtopped. Afterwards "a Doſe muſt be taken every Day, or every other Day, for ſome Time, "drinking a Draught of Liquor after each Doſe." It is ſometimes proper to bleed before this Medicine is given. *See* Sanguis Draconis.

ANTIMONIUM, *Antimony*. This is a metallic, ſolid, heavy, brittle Subſtance of a leaden Colour, with ſhining Streaks like Needles, and which melts in the Fire, but is not ductile. It conſiſts of Sulphur like the common, and of a metallic Regulus ſhining like poliſhed Iron. If this reguline Matter is freed from its Sulphur by a ſlight Calcination, it turns to a greyiſh Calx, which with violent Fire turns to a kind of Glaſs; and if to this Glaſs a ſulphureous or inflammable Subſtance be added, it reaſſumes its priſtine Form of a ſhining Regulus. It diſſolves like Gold in *Aqua regia*. There are various Preparations of *Antimony* which are either emetic, cathartic, or diaphoretic, and when it is crude and finely levigated it is a ſafe Medicine, and may be taken from ℈j. to ʒj. to diſſolve and attenuate viſcid Humors, to open Obſtructions, to vanquiſh Diſeaſes of the Skin, to cure the Rheumatiſm, and a Pareſis which happens after a Salivation.

AQUA, *Water*. The more ſimple are the Spring, River, Well, Pond, Rain, and Snow Waters. That is beſt which is clear, thin, void of Taſte and Smell; which gives no Diſturbance to the Stomach, paſſes freely, boils quickly, and grows cold again ſpeedily. It likewiſe lathers readily with Soap, and ſooneſt boils Pulſe and Fleſh. That is unfit for drinking which is muddy, thick, ſtagnating, and is replete with ſtrange Qualities imbibed in the Bowels of the Earth.

Water is the natural Drink for all Sorts of Animals in all Parts of the World, and beſt aſſiſts Digeſtion and the Diſtribution of Aliments: It renders the Chyle fluid, ſoft, and ſweet, abates Acrimony, and reſtrains Heat, opens the urinary Paſſages, dilutes thick Humors, and renders them fluid. It renders the rigid Parts ſoft and flexible, and is very uſeful to the Sick and Well; the former ſhould drink it hot, and the latter

latter temperate; for when it is too cold it is an Enemy to the Nerves and may induce a Torpor and Palsy of the internal Parts, create Colic-pains, hinder Digestion, and retard the Circulation of the Blood and Humors. Drinking hot Water too frequently will relax the Stomach, but the Astriction to the Decoction of Tea prevents any bad Consequences.

AQUÆ MINERALES, *Mineral Waters*. Of these some are COLD, and are called ACIDULÆ; and some are HOT, which are termed THERMÆ. Before the Use of these we should know, if possible, the Elements of which they are composed; for what Diseases they are most convenient; in what Manner they are to be drank; what Regimen is to be observed; and how to remedy the Symptoms they may occasion.

The *Spaw* and *Pyrmont* Waters are supposed to partake of *Iron*, for if the Powder of Galls is mixed with them, they turn of a *reddish black*. When they are just taken from the Springs, they strike the Nose agreeably with a *volatile Vapour*, but of what Nature is hitherto disputed. They have a vitriolic vinous Taste, a little like that of Ink, which is thought to proceed from the Vitriol of Iron. Some Waters again, as the *Selters*, have a saltish Taste, which is ascribed to a neutral or alkaline Salt. Our *Bath-waters* are supposed by some to partake chiefly of Sulphur, mixt with an exalted vitriolic Steel, and yet the Sand of them will ferment with the Juice of Lemons. But Authors, who appeal to Experiments, differ so much about these and other *Mineral Waters*, that I am afraid we are not yet arrived at the Method of discovering their true constituent Principles; which may be partly owing to their Volatility and partly to the Combination of the various Ingredients, which baffle every Attempt to reduce them separately to their first Principles; therefore the safest Course will be to attend diligently to their good and bad Effects, and prescribe accordingly; which will be of more real Service to Mankind, than the most successful chemical Enquiry.

Bath Waters are good in Languors, Weakness, and Decays of the Constitution; for they strengthen all Parts of the Body, especially the Stomach, when relaxed, and as it were worn out with frequent Debauches. By restoring the Oscillation of the Fibres they quicken the various Motions, and give fresh Vigour to the animal Functions. They likewise dissolve and carry off viscid and saline Particles in the Blood and Humors, and sweeten the Fluids in general, and render them fit for Nutrition, as well as to yield a plentiful Supply of animal Spirits. By this Means they will cure Dropsies before the Blood is too much impoverished and the solid Parts rendered too weak; as also Consumptions before they are too far gone, and the Lungs become too flabby. They are likewise excellent in Catarrhs, Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvies, scorbutic Rheumatisms, Asthmas, all cutaneous Diseases and Fluxes of every Kind; as well old Pains and Aches, the Offspring of nervous Disorders attended with Congestions of Humors which are to be dislodged. In the Loss of the Use of the Limbs, succeeding the dry Belly-ach, they have often done great Service. Nor are they less efficacious in Women's Disorders, as the Green-sickness, Whites, Overflowing of the Menses, and Barrenness. As to the Method of using these and other Waters it is best learnt upon the Spot, where Physicians attend to give Directions; for different Diseases require a different Regimen.

WATERS *that more evidently partake of Iron* are those of *Spaw*, *Pyrmont*, *Tunbridge*, *Scarborough*, *Hampstead*, and *Islington*. These in general dissolve gross Humors, and correct those that are salt and acid, render them fluxible and open Obstructions; and are proper for those that lead a sedentary Life, and have Crudities in the *Primæ Viæ*, and who have been too free in the Use of Spirituous Liquors. Therefore, they are very useful in *Diseases of the Head* arising from a Consent with the Stomach, such as the Vertigo, Head-ach, sleepy Diseases, Dread of an Apoplexy, Melancholy, Epilepsy, Weakness of Memory and Sight, Defluctions on the Eyes, Noise in the Ears, and other Diseases of the Head, which proceed from pituitous, viscid, and acid Humors. In *Diseases of the Breast* from the same Causes, Shortness of Breath, Asthmas, Coughs, Spitting of Blood, unless the Lungs are too much ulcerated, and Palpitation of the Heart. In *Disorders of the lower Belly*, the Heart burn, Pain at the Stomach, Vomiting, Diarrhœa, Weakness of the Stomach, Nausea, Loss of Appetite, the Pica, hypochondriac Passion, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, the Scurvy, Cachexy, Jaundice, Gravel, Heat of Urine, Lumbago, Strangury, and Colic caused by an acid Phlegm, bilious Humors, or Flatulencies. In *Diseases of the Uterus*, the hysteric Passion, the Green-sickness, Barrenness, and Irregularities of the Menses and Hæmorrhoids. In *Diseases and Pains of the Joints*, *paralytic Disorders*, *Impurities of the Blood*, and *Foulnesses of the Skin*, the Itch, Scabs, Gutta Rosacea, Herpes, Serpigo, œdematous Ulcers and Swellings of the Feet, a bloated Habit of Body, the Hip-gout, and rheumatic Pains.

Steel Waters should not be used by Persons under ten or more than sixty Years of Age, unless accustomed thereto; nor in the bloody Flux, and a Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder. They will not cure venereal Diseases, but will stop Gleets, and a benign Gonorrhœa.

Before the Drinking of the Waters, if the Patient is plethoric he should bleed; if otherwise, he needs only cleanse the *Primæ Viæ* with neutral or Epsom Salts, or other Laxatives that will raise no Commotions in the Blood. If there is a Pain and Load in the Stomach, Bittersness in the Mouth, a Nausea, Inclination to vomit, he should use a gentle Puke a few Days before the Use of the Waters. The best Season of the Year is *June*, *July*, and *August*; but if the Case is urgent they may be drank in *May* and *September*. The best Time of the Day is six or seven in the Morning, that their Operation may be over before Dinner-time; not earlier, because the Air is generally too cold which will hinder Perspiration.

AQUÆ CATHARTICÆ, *Purging Waters*. There are few Counties in *England* that have not one of this Sort of Springs. Those about *London* are the *Epsom*, *Acton*, *Northall*, and *Dulwich*. These serve to cleanse the *Primæ Viæ*, and to carry downwards the offensive Matter that is lodged in the Stomach and Intestines; and, as they abound with Salts, they are diuretic and resolve thick viscid Humors, open Obstructions of the infarcted Viscera, cure the Jaundice, and free the Kidneys from tenacious and fabulous Concretions.

AQUA MARINA, *Sea Water*. This abounds not only with a fossile Salt but an alkaline fixed Salt gained from the Earth, and a volatile urinous Salt, produced by the Putrefaction of Fish and marine Plants, as also from a Kind of Bitumen, from whence arises the bitter Taste.

Taſte. *Sea Water* has been ſeldom given inwardly 'till of late, by Dr. *Ruſſel*, and others, in morbid Diſeaſes of the Glands. The Reſult of their Obſervations is, that they are good, 1. In all recent Obſtructions of the Glands, of the Inteſtines and Meſentery, and diſperſe the Tumors occaſioned thereby. 2. In all recent Obſtructions of the Glands of the Lungs and other *Viſcera*, which often cauſe a Conſumption, by increaſing the continual and daily Secretion of the inteſtinal Glands, and conſequently diverting the Fluxion from the Lungs; which cauſes the Cough to ceaſe before an Abſceſs is formed, and removes the Dread of a Conſumption. 3. In recent Tumors of the Glands of the Neck, and in other Parts of the Body. 4. In recent Tumors of the Joints, if not ſuppurated, when neither ſchirrous nor cancerous, and do not proceed from a Caries of the Bones. 5. In recent Fluxions on the Glands of the Eye-lids, from whence proceed Lippitudes. 6. All Foulneſſes of the Skin from an Eryſipelas to a Leproſy. 7. Diſorders of the Glands of the Noſtrils, and Swelling of the upper Lip. 8. Obſtructions in the Kidneys, when there is no Inflammation, nor Stones too large to paſs through the urinary Paſſages. 9. Recent Obſtructions of the Liver; for by this Means the Body is kept open, and Medicines given againſt the Jaundice become more efficacious.

Sea Water at firſt is apt to occaſion Thirſt, which however will go off with frequent Uſe. In ſome Caſes it is neceſſary to continue the Drinking of this Water for a long while together, which may be done without Danger; for one Woman took a Pint every Morning for 200 Days together. The general Way of preſcribing it to Adults is that Quantity in a Morning, after ſome other Medicine adapted to the Diſeaſe. One of twelve may take half a Pint.

Bathing in *Sea Water* has been formerly recommended againſt the *Itch*, *Pſora*, *Impetigo*, *Elephantiaſis*, *Tumors*, and *Pains in the Limbs*.

BOLUS GALICA, *French Bole*. This abſorbs Acids, and is aſtringent, and may be uſeful in Looſeneſſes, Dyſenteries, and Spitting of Blood. Outwardly it dries, aſtringes, and ſtops Blood in Wounds. The *Doſe* of it prepared is from ℈j. to ʒij.

BORAX is brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in Appearance much reſembles *Alum*, but its Compoſition is altogether unknown. Over the Fire it ſwells and becomes ſpungy like Alum; and when diſſolved in Water and cryſtallized, it has a bitteriſh Taſte, inclining to Sweetneſs. It is neither alkaline nor acid, and yields in Diſtillation an inſipid Water, leaving a kind of Glaſs, which is diſſolvable in Water. It unites readily with a vitriolic Acid, which turns it into an inſipid Salt, and renders it more volatile. It is uſed by Mechanics to haſten the Fuſion of Metals, and in Medicine to promote the Menſes, to aſſiſt Women in Child-birth, it being good to haſten Delivery, and to expel the After-birth. *Herman* affirms, it is a great Diuretic, and efficacious againſt venereal Impotency. The common *Doſe* is ℈j. though *Geoffroy* ſays from ℈ſs. to ʒj. Some would have it that its Virtues are doubtful, but *Boerhaave* and *Aſtruc* recommended it frequently.

CALAMINARIS LAPIS, *Calamine*. This is of a middle Conſiſtence between a Stone and an Earth. Its Colour is different, being either pale, or grey, or yelloviſh, or of a blackiſh red, and is dug out of different Kinds of Mines. Some affirm it abounds with Iron, be-

cauſe a Magnet will attract the greateſt Part of it; but now it is ſaid, that later Diſcoverers have found it to be the Ore of *Zinc*. It is uſed in outward Applications to dry and heal moiſt Ulcers, to cure the Galling of Children, and in *Collyria*, againſt acrid Defluxions on the Eyes.

CRETA ALBA, *White Chalk*. This is an alkaline Earth, and is a great Abſorbent, and is good to correct acid Phlegm in the Stomach, and for Diſorders occaſioned thereby, particularly the *Heart-burn*.

FERRUM, *Iron*. This is better than *Steel* for medicinal Purpoſes, and has two remarkable Virtues, the one *aſtringent*, and the other *aperient*. Hence the Chemiſts have tortured this Metal in various Manners to gain *Crocus's*, *Tinctures*, and *Salts*, with a Deſign to increaſe one of the Virtues and to weaken the other, but all to little Purpoſe; for the aſtringent Preparations have been found ſometimes to promote Urine and Stools, and the aperient to cure obſtinate Fluxes. Either of them will promote the Menſes when ſuppreſſed, and reſtrain them when exorbitant. The Effects of *Iron* may be partly known from the Taſte, which is *ſtyptic*; and its Power of aſtringing the Fibres of the Tongue, Palate, and Mouth may readily be perceived; whence a more copious Flux of *Saliva* and frequent Spitting. From theſe Effects we may conclude, that *Iron* taken inwardly will conſtringe the Fibres, and ſo reſtore and increaſe their Elaſticity, and by that Means expel the ſtagnating Humors lodged between them; that the Veſſels will act more ſtrongly on the inſpiſſated Juices, and by their frequent Oſcillations render them more fluid, and conſequently accelerate the Motions of all the Fluids of the Body.

Iron has been found by Experience to be good in *leucophlegmatic Habits*, *Hæmorrhages*, *Diarrhæas*, *Night Sweats*, the *Green-ſickneſs*, *Suppreſſion of the Menſes*, *Obſtructions of the Viſcera*, a *Cachexy*, the *Jaundice*, an *incipient Dropſy*, and all Diſeaſes where there is too much Serum in the Blood. It does not act merely as a *Styptic* in the alimentary Tube; but being diſſolved in the Juices of the Stomach and Inteſtines, it is diffuſed throughout the whole Body, as may certainly be concluded from its raiſing the Pulſe, mending the Complexion, and increaſing the Flux of Urine. It will turn the Excrements black, which has greatly terrified ſome who were not apprized of it. Its Effects are not certain when clogged with Salts, becauſe the ſtomachic Fluid cannot then ſo eaſily diſſolve it.

Iron is not convenient in ſchirrous, ſcorbutic, or melancholy Diſorders, when the Blood is thick without a ſufficient Quantity of Serum; and in *hectic Fevers*, which ariſe from obſtinate Obſtructions, it is hurtful; as alſo in a confirmed Dropſy. It is accounted a *Specific* in hypochondriac Affections; but if not given with Judgement it will ſometimes fail. The *Doſe* is from gr. xii. to ʒſs. in Pills or a Bolus, once or twice a Day.

HYDRARGYRUS, *Quickſilver*. This is heavier than all Metals, Gold excepted, and yet placed over the Fire it will all fly away. It is either found fluid in the Mines, or obtained from a kind of *Cinabarine Mineral* in various Parts of *Europe*, particularly *Germany*, *Hungary*, and *Spain*. It is very often full of Impurities or adulterated with *Lead* or *Biſmuth*. But that is reckoned good which diſtilled in a Retort leaves no Recrements behind it; or which evaporated in a Silver Spoon leaves

a

a white or yellow Spot not brown or black. Some to cleanſe it, ſtrain it through ſhammy Leather; others waſh it with *Vinegar*, or an *alkaline Lixivium* 'till the Liquor comes off clear, not dark or blackiſh. But the beſt Way is to diſtil it in a Retort from Lime or Pot-aſhes, or Filings of Iron.

Quickſilver is a *Specific* againſt the *venereal Diſeaſe*, and is endowed with a remarkable aperient Virtue. It attenuates and diſſolves thick viſcid *Lympha* in the remoteſt and moſt inacceſſible Parts of the Body, and opens the Obſtructions of all the moſt minute Veſſels and Pores. Whence it is effectual in Tumors and Infarctions of the Glands, in a ſchirrous Spleen, Meſentery, and Liver, in Ganglions, the King's-evil, and other Diſorders of that Kind. It has likewiſe a peculiar Power in temperating the Acrimony of the Humors, and rendering them balſamic, and is excellent in venereal Tumors, Buboes, and Ulcers. Its peculiar Property to affect the Glands of the Mouth is univerſally known, and the Salivation that it procures. And it is generally ſuppoſed, that Mercury melts down the noxious Humors, which are afterwards evacuated by Spittle; but this is a terrible Miſtake, which has been the Death of many an unhappy Patient. The true Secret of curing Diſeaſes with this Subſtance is to cauſe it to circulate with the Blood as long as poſſible without any Evacuation at all. And as it obtunds or deſtroys the Acrimony of the Humors, they muſt needs leſſen its Power, who clog it with Salts before it is taken. The repeated Sublimation of *Mercurius dulcis* is to render it more mild, and conſequently more ſafe; which is taking a vaſt deal of Pains to no Purpoſe, ſince it will never be ſo mild as Nature has prepared it to our Hands. However, I would not be underſtood to decry *Mercurial Emetics* and *Cathartics*, for they have their Uſe in many Diſeaſes. But what I would inſiſt upon is, the Folly of running the Hazard of a Salivation when a Cure may be performed by a more ſafe, gentle, and effectual Method. To guard againſt an unexpected Salivation many Ways have been thought of; the moſt common is to give it along with a *Purgative* in a refracted Doſe, that the Humors may have a Tendency downward, which has often met with the deſired Succeſs. *Belloſte*'s Pills are founded upon this Principle. But it is better to rub a few Grains with Sugar 'till they are united, for one Doſe, without any Purgative at all. This may be continued every Day 'till it begins to affect the Mouth, at which Time it muſt be forborne, and a Purgative given to prevent its proceeding any farther. After which the ſame Method may be repeated *toties quoties*, 'till the Diſeaſe is vanquiſhed, taking great Care all the while not to catch Cold. Sugar and Quickſilver have been frequently given to cure Children troubled with the Worms with very great Succeſs.

NITRUM, *Nitre*, or *Salt-petre*. This is a white cryſtaline Subſtance, of a pungent and bitteriſh Taſte, with a Senſe of Cold, which ſhoots into priſmatic Cryſtals, which are ſmall, long, and equally thick. They have ſix Sides, and the Ends terminate in a Point like a Pyramid. It eaſily diſſolves in Water, melts readily over the Fire without Conflagration, unleſs ſomething ſulphureous or Charcoal be added; for then it ſoon takes Fire and riſes in a Flaſh. It temperates, relaxes, and reſolves. It is likewiſe diuretic, and involving acrid, bilious Sordes, carries it out of the Blood, but it does not move the Belly unleſs taken in too large a *Doſe*.

It reſtrains the Orgaſm of the Blood, leſſens the Quantity of the exorbitant Excretions, and moderates their Impetus. Hence it is good in all *Hæmorrhages*, particularly *Spitting of Blood* and a Tendency thereto. It has a ſalutary Effect in *Congeſtions*, *Rheumatiſms*, and *Inflammations*; relieving *Pains of the Head*, *Ears*, *Eyes*, and *Teeth*. It is particularly efficacious in the *Cholera Morbus* and a *burning Fever*, as alſo in Fits of the *Gravel*; for in theſe Caſes nothing will ſooner give the Patient Eaſe, which is owing to its anodyne and antiſpaſmodic Virtues. For the ſame Reaſon it prevents the bad Conſequences of ſpaſtic Pains more certainly than *Opium*. It is beneficial in the *Arthritis*, Heart-burn, and Vomiting ſometimes occaſioned thereby; the Pains of the Piles, the Spaſms of the Hypochondriacal and Hyſterical. It likewiſe *promotes Expectoration* in *Coughs* and the *Aſthma*, corrects the ſcorbutic Acrimony in bilious Conſtitutions, is good in Suppreſſions of Urine from the Inflammation of the Kidneys and Bladder, and mitigates its Heat, even in venereal Caſes. It is free from all Danger when given to pregnant Women, or when in Child-bed, allaying the Spaſms that ſometimes afflict them.

In almoſt all *Fevers* this ſimple Remedy, by obtunding the peccant Matter, mitigating the Heat, and calming Inquietude, is of excellent Service. It is remarkably uſeful in the Eryſipelas, in the *Diarrhœas* of acute and malignant Fevers, and thoſe attending the *Small-pox*. In this laſt Caſe two or three Doſes of two, three, or four Grains, according to the Patient's Age, are generally ſufficient. In the *Diarrhœas* which ſupervene to *malignant Fevers* it is beſt mixed with *Abſorbents* and *fixed Diaphoretics*. In Spitting of Blood it ſhould be given from ʒſs. to ʒj. at a Time, and repeated at proper Intervals. The laſt Quantity taken for ſeveral Mornings together has cured a deſperate Dropſy.

A few Grains of *depurated Nitre* will quite extinguiſh the preternatural Fervor of the Blood, allay Thirſt, bring a Moiſture on the Skin, render the Belly ſlippery, and moderate a great and rapid Pulſe. But in ſome Caſes it is beſt mixed with a few Grains of *Camphire*, and then it becomes a moſt excellent Remedy in *Inflammations*, the *Peripneumony*, *Pleuriſy*, *acute Rheumatiſm*, *inflammatory Fevers*, *profuſe Evacuation of Blood*, *hyſteric* and *venereal Diſeaſes*, and even in the *Gonorrhœa*; *but* chiefly in perſpirable Bodies, and when the Quantity of Blood is not too great. The *Doſe* of *Nitre* is from gr. iii. to ϑj. In ſome Caſes ʒj.

SAL AMMONIACUS. *Sal Ammoniac.* This was ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to be a *foſſile Salt*, and was ſo called from a Part of *Lybia*, where the Temple of *Ammon* is ſituated, where it was found. It is now made in various Parts of *Egypt*, but the beſt comes from *Damietta* near the Mouth of the *Nile*. It is ſublimed from a Kind of Soot in large glaſs Veſſels, a Foot and a Half in Diameter, which they fill about two thirds; into which is thrown a little Sea-ſalt diluted with Camel's Urine. There are commonly twenty or thirty of theſe Glaſſes regularly placed in a Furnace conſtructed for that Purpoſe. Their Necks ſtand out about half a Foot above the Bricks and Clay which ſurround them. The Fire is increaſed by Degrees 'till it becomes ſtrong, and in which they are kept three Days and three Nights. By this Means the Salt is raiſed and ſublimed to the upper Part of the Veſſels, leaving a black Maſs at the Bottom. All Soot will not ſerve for this Purpoſe, but ſuch only

as

as proceeds from the burning of the Dung of Camels and other Animals. For Cakes made of this are their common Fuel.

Sal Ammoniac is a uſeful Medicine, and is given inwardly to incide and attenuate groſs viſcid Humors, and to promote a Diaphoreſis, Sweat, and Urine. It has a peculiar Power in freeing the villous Coat of the alimentary Tube from foul ſlimy Matter, for which Reaſon it is of great Uſe in many Diſorders of the Stomach, and curing intermitting Fevers. In which laſt Caſe ʒſs. is a Doſe mixt with ℈j. of Crab's Eyes, which muſt be given a little before the Fit; others have given a Dram of the Salt alone half an Hour before the Fit, with a Diſh of Tea or Coffee. Externally *Sal Ammoniac* vellicates the Fibres, and promotes their Oſcillation, opens the Pores and incides thick, groſs Humors. Hence it is good in Swellings of the *Uvula* and *Tonſils*, and a Palſy of the Tongue ariſing from pituitous and viſcid Humors, for which Purpoſe it is uſed in *Gargles*.

SAL CATHARTICUS AMARUS, *Epſom Salt*. The true *Epſom Salt* was firſt gained from the Waters of the mineral Spring at *Epſom*, by Dr. *Grew*; but that now ſo called is made from the *Bittern* which is left after the Coagulation of common Salt, but is not at all inferior in Virtue. It diſſolves very ſpeedily in common Water, an Ounce of which will imbibe an Ounce of the Salt. If highly rectified Spirit of Wine is poured upon the Solution, it turns it into a ſolid Maſs like Ice. If it be mixt with Powder of Charcoal and put into a Crucible, it all flies off with a ſulphureous Fume, filling all the Room. Whence it is plain, that it conſiſts of very ſubtile Parts, which render it a better Purge than any other neutral Salt whatever. And though it inſinuates itſelf into the Coats of the Inteſtines, it neither creates a Nauſea, Sickneſs, nor Gripings. *Glauber's Salt* is diſſolved in Water with greater Difficulty, and is not ſo good a Medicine, though it has been more frequently preſcribed, nor will it cleanſe the *Primæ Viæ* ſo effectually from groſs, tenacious Humors which often reſide therein. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒj.

STANNUM, *Tin*. This is a ſoft, white, ſhining, brittle, Mettal, which is gained in great Plenty out of the Mines in *Cornwall*. It is the lighteſt of all Metals, is moſt eaſily melted, and may be reduced into a *whitiſh Calx*. If a little of the Filings of Tin is thrown upon a lighted Candle it makes the Flame turn blue, and emits a Smoak with ſulphureous Smell, a little like Garlick. If *Tin* is thrown into a Crucible with *Nitre* there will appear a bluiſh Flame; whence the Chemiſts conclude it is compoſed of a ſulphureous arſenical Matter and an Earth, which will vitrify when placed in the *Focus* of a *Burning-glaſs*. But it will reaſſume its priſtine Form when mixt with Sulphur, like other Metals. When calcined it will readily diſſolve in Acids, but before that nothing will diſſolve it entirely except *Aqua Regia*; from the Cryſtallization of which Solution real Arſnick may be obtained. Neither *Tin* nor any of its Preparations are now given inwardly, except its *Powder* and *Filings* againſt the Worms, in which Caſe it is an excellent Remedy. The *Doſe* of the *Powder* is ʒij. twice a Day; of the *Filings* ʒſs. in common Treacle.

SULPHUR, *Brimſtone*. This is of two Sorts, the NATIVE and FACTITIOUS. The *native* is called SULPHUR VIVUM, and is dug out of the Earth, not far from the Surface. The Fragments of this are hard outwardly

outwardly, inclining to an Aſh colour, and within yellowiſh and ſhining; but when exceeding pure it is pellucid like Amber. It is found in *Iceland*, in the Fields between *Puteoli* and *Naples*; as alſo in *Germany*, and other Parts of *Europe*. The FACTITIOUS, or *common Sulphur*, is obtained in various Manners. At *Aix la Chapelle* there is a hot mineral Spring which they are obliged to keep covered, becauſe the Steam of *Sulphur* which proceeds from it is ſo ſtrong that it almoſt ſuffocates any Perſon that holds his Head over it. They take the Cover off from Time to Time, and find a great Quantity of white Flowers of Sulphur adhering thereto, which they preſerve. Another Kind is got from a *Pyrites* like the *Ore of Lead*; but the greateſt Quantities are obtained from a Sort of ſulphureous Marcaſite or *Copper Mineral*, near *Goſlar* in *Saxony*, which they lay upon large Piles of Wood, where they undergo the Action of Fire for ſeveral Days, which renders them ſoft, inſomuch that they can make deep Pits in their Surface, which in half a Year's Time are filled with Sulphur. This is taken out with Iron Spoons, and afterwards refined.

Sulphur being kindled emits a blue Flame and a noxious Vapour, which admitted into the Lungs will ſuffocate any Animal; but being kept over the Fire in Fuſion only, the Steam will not produce ſuch fatal Effects. It will not diſſolve in rectified Spirits of Wine, nor effervеſce either with *Acids* or *Alkalies*. Being taken in ſmall Doſes and often repeated, it gently purges and cleanſes the *Primæ Viæ*. Beſides it diffuſes itſelf throughout the whole Body, and lays hold of and deſtroys acrimonious Salts and ſo reſtores the balſamic Quality of the Blood. Its diaphoretic Qualities are evident from the ſulphureous Smell of thoſe that take it, and from the diſcolouring Money in the Pocket. It is of great Uſe in *catarrhal Diſorders* of the Breaſt, moiſt *Coughs*, *humoral Aſthmas*, and the *Piles*. But whether it is proper for conſumptive Perſons will admit of a Doubt, notwithſtanding what is ſaid to the contrary: But in theſe Caſes we can only appeal to Experience. It is very efficacious in ſome cutaneous Diſeaſes, and is a Specific for the Itch. I have known many cured only with an Ointment made with Flowers of Sulphur and unſalted Butter, without any internal Remedy, and without any bad Conſequence. When the Blood is tainted with *ſcorbutic* and *ſcrophulous* Humors it throws them out on the Skin, and in Time carries them off, if given with Caution and Judgment. It wonderfully reſtrains the Activity of *mercurial* and *antimonial Medicines*: Hence *Salivations* may be checked, and the violent Operation of *Antimonials* reduced within due Bounds by the timely Exhibition of *Sulphur*. The *uſual Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒſs. But the Quantity of ʒij. has been frequently given in Milk to cure the *Piles* and the *Itch*. *Geoffroy* ſays, it is not too much to take Night and Morning.

VITRIOLUM, *Vitriol*. All *Vitriols* conſiſt of a *ſulphureous*, *acid*, and a *metallic Earth*, of which there are only three which this Acid is capable of diſſolving perfectly, *Iron*, *Copper*, and *Zinc*; of which the firſt is *green*, the ſecond *blue*, and the laſt *white*. The GREEN or GRASS-COLOURED VITRIOL is either the *Roman*, *Piſan*, *Swediſh*, *French*, or *Engliſh*, which laſt is called *Copperas*. The *Roman* is concreted into large *rhomboidal Cryſtals*, and has an acrid ſtyptic Taſte. The BLUE VITRIOL, falſly called the *Roman*, is dry to the Touch, and is of a depreſſed rhomboidal Figure, having ten Sides, and looks like a *Saphire*. It is prepared

prepared in ſeveral Places, but chiefly in *Cyprus* and *Hungary*. The Taſte is very acrid and auſtere. WHITE VITRIOL is obtained from a *Foſſil* which is got out of the Mines not far from *Goſlar* in *Saxony*. A Lye made with this when ſufficiently ſtrong is put into Tubs wherein Reeds are properly placed, to which, in about fourteen Days, the *Vitriol* joins itſelf by little and little like Sugar-candy, from which it is ſeparated and dried. It looks pretty much like Sugar, and is of a nauſeous, ſweetiſh, and aſtringent Taſte. The internal Uſe of theſe *Vitriols* is now laid aſide; but the *blue* is ſometimes uſed to ſtop Bleeding externally; and the *white* is frequently uſed in *Collyria* for the Eyes, of which hereafter. *Hoffman* ſays, if a hot ſalt Defluction infeſts the Eyes, attended with Redneſs, which is called an *Epiphora*, eſpecially if the Eye-lids are glued together in the Night with a viſcous Humor, and a Grain of *white Vitriol* well blended with a little freſh Butter is put into the greater Corner of the Eye, it will be a certain and a ſpeedy Cure.

ZINCHUM, *Zinc*, is a Semi-metal of the Colour of Lead, and is ſulphureous, heavy, and volatile. If this be melted in a red-hot Crucible, it will emit copious Fumes, and if it be ſtirred with an Iron Rod, will yield a white bright Flame, ſuch as proceeds from a Mixture of *Nitre* and *Sulphur*; at the ſame Time the Crucible will be filled with exceeding white, light, and copious Filaments, like Spiders' Webs, which are to be collected. The Stirring being repeated the ſame Phœnomenon will be renewed, 'till almoſt all the *Zinc* is converted into theſe *filamentous Flowers*. Theſe diſſolved in Roſe-water have been long ſince found to be an excellent Remedy againſt an *Ophthalmia* proceeding from a ſalt acrid *Lympha*. They likewiſe heal Chops in the Nipples, and dry up old Ulcers.

MILK, BUTTER-MILK, *and* WHEY.

LAC, *Milk*. There are ſeveral Sorts of *Milk*, which are uſed medicinally, of which the beſt is the *Human*, the next *Aſſes*, then *Goats*, and laſt of all *Cows' Milk*. In general, that *Milk* is beſt which is white, pure, and of a *ſweet Taſte*, free from Bitterneſs, Acrimony, Acidity, and Saltneſs. It ſhould be drank as ſoon as it is milked from an Animal that is well fed and is in a good Condition. *Aſſes Milk* is not very nouriſhing, but is eaſily digeſted, and is diſtributed throughout the Body with great Facility and Expedition. *Goats' Milk* is of a middle Conſiſtence, being neither ſo thin and ſerous as *Aſſes*, nor ſo thick and cheeſy as *Cows*. The laſt is hardeſt of Digeſtion, is more apt to curdle upon the Stomach, and conſequently to cauſe Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*. With Regard to the *Seaſons*, the *Spring* and *Summer Milks* keep the Body more open, becauſe the Animals then uſe a more ſucculent Aliment: *Winter Milk* is more thick and cheeſy, becauſe they live upon dry Fodder, and conſequently it is not ſo laxative.

All good wholeſome Milk is eaſily digeſted, is readily turned into Blood, yields ſufficient Nouriſhment, ſtrengthens the Body, encreaſes Fleſh, and keeps the Body open. To prevent curdling on the Stomach it will not be amiſs to ſweeten it with a little double refined Sugar. *Aſſes' Milk* is a great Anodyne in *ſcorbutic Pains*, and is a Specific againſt *Decays*, *Atrophies*, *Conſumptions of the Lungs*, and the *Gout*. Beſides

ſides a judicious Uſe of it is the beſt Means to procure *Longevity*. *Cows' Milk* plentifully drank is an excellent and ready Antidote againſt corroding Poiſons, ſuch as *Arſenick*, *corroſive Sublimate*, or *mineral acid Spirits*; and cures the *Strangury* cauſed by bliſtering with *Cantharides*. *Chalybeated Milk*, which is made by quenching hot Iron in it 'till one third is conſumed, is an excellent Remedy againſt the *bloody Flux*, the Doſe of which is ℥iv. twice a Day or oftener. Or it may be uſed as a *Clyſter*, either alone or with the Yolk of an Egg, or with Turpentine.

Milk uſed externally heats Excoriations; and uſed as a Bath, either alone or with Water, is good againſt the Dryneſs of the Skin in a *Tabes* or *Atrophy*; as alſo in Pains of the Parts about the *Abdomen*, from the Cryſpature or ſpaſmodic Contraction of the Fibres. Some would have the Animal if poſſible feed on ſuch Herbs as are proper for the Diſeaſes for which Milk is given. In the Uſe of this *all Acids* ſhould be avoided, becauſe they coagulate the Milk; and if there are any Acidities already in the Stomach it will be neceſſary to take *Crab's-eyes*, to prevent their Effects.

Milk is not convenient in Diſeaſes occaſioned by Acids 'till they are quite abſorbed; nor in *Fevers*, becauſe the Body will corrupt them and render the Diſeaſe worſe; nor yet in the *Dropſy*, *Pleuriſy*, *Vomiting*, *Looſeneſſes*, nor the *Cholera Morbus*, unleſs they proceed from Poiſons or a ſaline ſcorbutic Acrimony. Thoſe who have Infarctions or Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, or Meſentery, ſhould avoid Milk, becauſe it will increaſe the Obſtructions. *Corrupted Milk* will occaſion the *Colic*, a Vomiting, and Looſeneſs, and Obſtructions of the Meſentery.

A MILK DIET when STRICT excludes all other Aliment except fine Wheat Bread. In this Caſe ſuch a Quantity of Milk may be taken as the Stomach will bear, or as the Strength and State of the Diſeaſe ſeem to require. However, the whole Day's Allowance ſhould be divided into three Parts, whereof one muſt be taken in the Morning, the other at Noon, and the third at Night. The MIDDLE MILK-DIET is when Milk is only drank in the Morning, and ſuch Aliment taken at Noon as is light of Digeſtion; as Chickens, Veal, poached Eggs, Rice-milk, *&c.* The Supper muſt be either more ſparing, or conſiſt of Spoon-meats. The Drink ſhould be Water, or Milk and Water, or ſome ſuitable Decoction, but no Wine or ſtrong Liquors at all. A SLIGHT MILK-DIET is only to drink about a Pint, more or leſs, of Milk in a Morning ſweetened with Sugar to prevent a Coagulation; and otherwiſe living regularly and feeding upon wholeſome Aliment of eaſy Digeſtion.

In general, it may not be proper to enter upon a *Milk-diet* all at once, nor before the Body is prepared. And therefore the Patient may begin with Spoon-meats, Chickens, *&c.* and bring himſelf to live upon Milk by Degrees, abridging himſelf of vinous and fermented Liquors at the ſame Time. In the firſt and ſecond Months of a *ſtrict Courſe* it may be proper now and then to take a gentle Laxative, as alſo when the Body is coſtive. The Time of continuing this Courſe is various; in ſome Caſes two or three Months may be ſufficient; in others, as the Gout, as many Years, to prevent the Return of the Diſeaſe. When it is left off it ſhould be gradually, and with great Temperance, drinking nothing but Water, or at moſt Wine and Water.

LAC EBUTYRATUM, *Butter-milk.* The Virtues of this Liquor are not yet ſufficiently known, otherwiſe it would be more often preſcribed in regular Practice than it is. It is not only cooling, humecting, and nouriſhing, but ſuppreſſes all præternatural Heats proceeding from Diſorders of the *Viſcera.* It has cured obſtinate *Hoarſeneſſes*, and *Catarrhs*, and has done Wonders in *hectic Fevers.* Its Effects in this Diſeaſe we may rationally conclude, are owing to its peculiar Power of correcting animal Putrefaction; becauſe I have known it cure the *Morbus niger* of *Hippocrates*, when all the uſual Remedies were tried in vain. In this Diſeaſe the Patient throws up black Humors by the Mouth, and the Stools are of the ſame Colour, attended with an intolerable Stench. It is generally cauſed by an Eruption of Blood from the Veins of the Inteſtine called the *Ileum*, which, being carried downwards with the Fæces, is corrupted and putrified to ſuch a Degree as to occaſion Death in a ſhort Time. For as *Hoffman* judiciouſly obſerves, the Patient is not killed by the Loſs of Blood, but from its Putrefaction; for the very fœtid Vapours which ariſe from thence are the moſt oppreſſive to human Nature, becauſe it infects, contaminates, and deſtroys the nervous Fluid. Now as Strength depends upon the moſt ſubtile and pure Conſtitution of the Humors, it is no Wonder that it ſhould ſink and entirely fail under ſo heavy a Load. This Effect is evident in *Mortifications* and *ulcerated Cancers*, wherein Putrefaction penetrating inwardly deſtroys the Agility of the animal Spirits, and ſo puts an End to the Patient's Life. Now if *Butter-milk* can reſtrain the morbid Effects of Corruption in this dire Diſeaſe, as well as in *hectic Fevers*, we may rationally extend the Uſe of it to all Maladies which are occaſioned by, or attended with, *Putrefaction*

SERUM LACTIS, *Whey.* This is Water impregnated with a nitrous and ſomewhat volatile Salt. It keeps the Body open and cleanſes the *Primæ Viæ* from Filth with Eaſe and Safety; whence it may be given to pregnant Women who are inclinable to be coſtive. It likewiſe is cooling, and gently reſtrains Ebullitions in the Maſs of Blood: Hence it is beneficial in *bilious*, *burning*, and even *malignant Fevers*, either alone, or rendered a little acid with the Juice of Oranges or Lemons. When *Milk* is contra-indicated from Fevers or *Borborygmi* in the *Hypochondria* or other Cauſes; when the Heat of the Liver or Kidneys is to be temperated in the Spring and Summer; when aduſt melancholic Humors, exciting wandering Heats, are to be corrected and evacuated; and in all Caſes where there is more need of Contemporation than Nutrition, then Whey will be of the greateſt Service. *Sydenham* from Experience affirms, that if a Patient lives four Days upon Whey only, and after that eats white Bread for Dinner, and on the laſt Days of his Illneſs for Supper, it will cure the *Rheumatiſm.* *Hoffman* obſerves, that Whey has excellent Effects in long *tedious chronical Diſeaſes*, if drinking of it is continued for a Month or two, uſing the ſame *Regimen* as is obſerved in drinking the *mineral Waters.*

It is neceſſary to obſerve, that *Hoffman* made Uſe of a particular Kind of Whey which he calls SWEET WHEY, the making of which is as follows: "Take a Quart of Milk and evaporate it gently over "the Fire, keeping it almoſt continually ſtirring leſt it ſhould burn to, "'till it is reduced nearly to the Conſiſtence of a Powder. After which "pour a Quart of Water upon it, let them boil together, and then "ſtrain

" ſtrain the Liquor to free it from its cheeſy Part." This muſt have the ſame Effects as what is called the SUGAR of MILK, which is its *eſſential Salt*, obtained by a much more laborious Proceſs; for if the Whey contains this Salt, I think it is of no Manner of Conſequence, whether it is made to appear in a *ſaccharine Form* or not. *Gaubius* obtains it thus: " Take any Quantity of *Whey*, and boil it to one half, " and then filter it; afterwards boil it again, and repeat the Filtration, " which muſt be done ſo often as to bring it to the Conſiſtence of a Sy- " rup. Then ſet it in a Cellar to cryſtallize, and it will concrete into a " Cake of Salt reſembling Manna, which has a ſaccharine Taſte." This is ſaid to have all the Effects of Whey and Milk, but in a higher Degree, particularly in curing of the *Gout*.

COMPOUND

COMPOUND MEDICINES.

AQUÆ, WATERS.

AQUÆ SIMPLICES, *Simple Waters*, are nothing but Phlegm, in which *oleous volatile Particles* are contained; and therefore all Subſtances not endowed with theſe volatile Particles are not proper for Diſtillation. As none of theſe Waters are now depended upon alone for the Cure of any Diſtemper, the Number of them in moſt of the late Diſpenſatories have been juſtly abridged. However, when they are preſcribed thoſe ſhould be choſen which coincide with the Intention of the other Remedies. They are to be diſtilled in an Alembic with a large Refrigeratory as is uſed in obtaining *eſſential Oils*, and there ſhould be ſo much Water put into the Still as will keep the Subſtances from burning-to after the deſired Quantity is drawn off. Alſo the Heat ſhould be ſufficient to make it boil, that the Water may run off in almoſt one continued Stream, and yet care muſt be taken not to make it boil over, and force the Herbs up into the Head.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SIMPLEX, *Simple Alexiterial Water*. Take of the freſh or green Leaves of Spear-mint ℔jſs. of the freſh Tops of Sea-wormwood, of the freſh Leaves of Angelica, of each ℔j. of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Diſtil off three Gallons. This is diaphoretic, and is a good Vehicle for *alexipharmac Remedies*, or to make Juleps which are to be taken after them.

AQUA CORTICUM AURANTIORUM SIMPLEX, *Simple Water of Orange-peel*. Take of the outward Peel of freſh Seville Oranges ℥iv. of Water, ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Diſtil off a Gallon. The Weakneſs of this Water is no Objection to its Uſe, for in ſome Caſes the Patient is apt to be diſguſted with any ſtrong Taſte, though at other Times never ſo agreeable. And therefore it ſerves very well as a Diluter, and for the general Purpoſes of theſe Waters, hinted at above.

AQUA CASTOREI, *Caſtor Water*. Take of Ruſſian Caſtor ℥j. of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent a burning to. Diſtil off two Pints. This impregnates the Water pretty much with its Flavour and Virtues, and therefore it may ſerve as an Auxiliary in nervous and hyſteric Diſordes.

AQUA CINNAMONI SIMPLEX, *Simple Cinnamon Water*. Take of Cinnamon ℔j. Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma*. Diſtil off a Gallon. This is one of the beſt Waters obtained by this Method and is replete with the aromatic Virtues of this valuable Bark, and therefore is very proper for a Compoſition of Cordial Juleps when the Strength flags, and the Spirits are to be raiſed. That which is made freſh ought to be uſed, for it is apt to ſpoil with long keeping.

AQUA

AQUA FOENICULUM, *Fennel Water.* Take of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds ℔j. of Water, ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. *See Fœniculum Dulce.*

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SIMPLEX, *Simple Pepper-mint Water.* Take of the dried Leaves of Pepper-mint ℔jſs. of Water, ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is a very good ſimple Water, and is proper in cold flatulent Diſorders of the Stomach, in Wind-cholics, and in a Torpor or Numbneſs of the Limbs. As alſo to cleanſe the Kidneys and urinary Paſſages.

AQUA MENTHÆ VULGARIS SIMPLEX, *Simple Spear-mint Water.* Take of Spear-mint dried ℔jſs. of Water as much as will prevent its burning to. Diſtil off a Gallon. This retains a very ſtrong Smell and Taſte of the Mint, and is very good when the Stomach is oppreſſed with cold pituitous Matter, at the ſame Time helping Digeſtion, and curing Lienteries.

AQUA PIPERIS JAMAICENSIS, *Jamaica-Pepper Water.* Take of *Jamaica-Pepper* ℔ſs. of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This Pepper is milder than the other Kinds, and ſeems to partake of the Nature of *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, and *black Pepper*, and has a very agreeable Smell and Taſte. The Water thus obtained is very elegant, and is proper to help Digeſtion, chear the Spirits, and increaſe the Motion of the Blood.

AQUA PULEGII SIMPLEX, *Simple Pennyroyal Water.* Take of the Leaves of Pennyroyal dried ℔jſs. of Water, as much as is ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is a good Auxiliary in cold female Diſorders, and in hyſteric Caſes.

AQUA ROSARUM DAMASCENARUM, *Damaſk Roſe Water.* Take of Damaſk Roſes freſh gathered ℔j. of Water as much as is ſufficient to keep them from burning to. Diſtil off a Gallon. This Water has a fine Smell, upon which Account it is valued; for the purgative Virtue of the Roſes will not riſe in Diſtillation, but remains in the Liquor that is left in the Still.

AQUÆ SPIRITUOSÆ, SPIRITUOUS WATERS.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituous Alexiteral Water.* Take of the freſh Leaves of Spear-mint ℔ſs. of the freſh Leaves of Angelica, and of the freſh Tops of Sea-wormwood, of each ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. The *compound ſpirituous Waters* are chiefly intended for the Compoſition of *Juleps*, and this will ſerve very well for *ſtomachic* and *alexipharmac* Mixtures of that Kind.

AQUA ALEXITERIA SPIRITUOSA *cum* ACETO, *Spirituous Alexiterial Water with Vinegar.* Take the freſh Leaves of Angelica and Spear-mint, of each ℔ſs. of the freſh Tops of Sea-wormwood ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon, and then add a Pint of Vinegar. This may be preſcribed as a *Diaphoretic* and *Alexipharmac*, and is proper for Fevers, where the former was too heating.

AQUA SEMINUM ANETHI, *Dill Seed Water.* L. Take of Dill-ſeed ℔j. of Water, ſufficient to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a a Gallon.

AQUA

AQUA SEMINUM ANISI COMPOSITA, *Compound Aniſeed Water.* Take Aniſeeds and Angelica Seeds of each ℔ ſs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent a burning to. Diſtil off a Gallon. This is very proper for carminative and diaphoretic Juleps.

AQUA CORTICUM AURANTIORUM SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituous Orange Peel Water.* Take of the outward Rind of Seville Orange Peel dried ℔ ſs. Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is cordial, carminative, and ſtomachic, and is ſerviceable in the flatulent Colic.

AQUA SEMINUM CADAMOMI, *Cardamom-ſeed Water.* Take of the leſſer Cardamom-ſeeds huſked ℥iv. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is cordial, cephalic, carminative, and ſtomachic.

AQUA SEMINUM CARUI, *Caraway-ſeed Water.* Take of Caraway-ſeeds ℔ ſs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is cordial and carminative.

AQUA CINNAMOMI SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituous Cinnamon Water.* Take of Cinnamon ℔ j. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is ſtomachic and cordial, and is good in Nauſeas, Vomiting, the flatulent Colic, Gripes, and Looſeneſs, for which Purpoſes a ſmall Glaſs may ſometimes be taken alone.

AQUA JUNIPERI COMPOSITA, *Compound Juniper Water.* Take of Juniper-berries j ℔. Caraway-ſeeds and ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each ℥ jſs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is diuretic, carminative, and heating, and is good in cold, catarrhal, and flatulent Diſorders.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituous Pepper-mint Water.* Take of the dried Leaves of Pepper-mint ℔ jſs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This is ſtomachic, carminative, and nervine.

AQUA NUCIS MOSCHATÆ, *Nutmeg Water.* Take of Nutmegs ℥ ij. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This Water has an agreeable Taſte and Flavour, but is not very remarkable for any particular Intention; though it was once celebrated for nephritic Diſorders.

AQUA PULEGII SPIRITUOSA, *Spirituous Pennyroyal Water.* Take of the dried Leaves of Pennyroyal ℔ jſs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon; of Water, enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off a Gallon. This may properly enter into antihyſteric Juleps.

AQUA RAPHANI COMPOSITA, *Compound Horſe-radiſh Water.* Take of the freſh Leaves of Garden Scurvy-graſs ℔ iv. freſh Horſe-radiſh Root, and the outward Rind of freſh Seville Oranges, of each ℔ ij. of Nutmegs ℥ ix. of Proof Spirit two Gallons; of Water enough to prevent an *Empyreuma.* Diſtil off two Gallons. This is diuretic, inciding, and aperient, and is good in the nephritic Colic and the Scurvy. *All the above* Waters *are taken from the* LONDON DISPENSATORY.

AQUÆ MEDICAMENTOSÆ, MEDICATED WATERS.

AQUA ALUMINOSA BATEANA, Bate's *Alum Water*. L. Take Alum and white Vitriol, of each ℥ſs. of Water, a Quart. Diſſolve the Salts by boiling them in Water, and when the Fæces are ſubſided, filtre the Liquor through Paper. This is proper for cleanſing Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtulas; and for curing Ring-worms and other cutaneous Eruptions in any Part of the Body. The Part muſt be bathed with it hot three or four Times a Day.

AQUA CALCIS, *Lime-water*. Take of Oyſter-ſhell Lime ℔j. of Water, a Gallon. Pour it on the Lime in an earthen Veſſel, and let it ſtand four Hours.

AQUA CALCIS minus compoſita, *the leſſer compound Lime-water*, L. Take of Stone Lime-water, made in the ſame Proportions as the former, three Quarts; of Liquorice ℥j. of Saſſafras Bark ℥ſs. Steep them two Days without Heat, and then ſtrain off the Liquor.

AQUA CALCIS magis compoſita, *the greater compound Lime-water*, L. Take of the Raſpings of Guaiacum-wood ℔ſs. of Liquorice ℥j. of Saſſafras Bark ℥ſs. of Coriander-ſeeds ℥iij. Steep as before, and ſtrain off the Liquor.

The firſt or *ſimple Lime-water*, is a very good Medicine to ſweeten the Blood and render it balſamic. It is of great Service in the King's-evil, ſtrumous Swellings that ſucceed the Meaſles; the Whites, Diabetes, Scurvy, watery Tumors of the Scrotum, and Laxity of the Solids. But above all it performs Wonders in diſſolving the Stone, if three Pints are taken in a Day with an Ounce of Alicant Soap divided into three Doſes, of which the largeſt muſt be taken early in the Morning faſting, the ſecond at eleven before Noon, and the third at five in the Afternoon, drinking a large Draught of Lime-water after each Doſe, the Remainder of which may be drank at Meals. It muſt be continued for Months; and if the Stone be large, for Years. The Ingredients in the ſecond Lime water are deſigned to mend its Taſte. In the laſt, the Wood is intended to promote its Efficacy, eſpecially in cutaneous Eruptions, by encouraging a *Diaphoreſis*.

AQUA OPHTHALMICA, *Eye-water*, H. Take of white Vitriol ℥ſs. of Spring-water two Quarts. Boil it 'till it is diſſolved, and then filtre the Water. This is of Service to prevent Fluxions and cure ſlight Inflammations of the Eyes.

AQUA PICEA, *Tar-water*. Take of Tar two Pounds, of Spring-water a Gallon. Let them be ſtirred well with a Stick, in a glazed earthen Veſſel, and after ſtanding two Days the Water may be poured off. This, ſays the Biſhop of *Cloyne*, is good in Agues, Fevers, the Small-pox, and Meaſles, as well as the Scurvy, Jaundice, Rheumatiſm, and Gout. In all which Diſeaſes it muſt be warm; in others cold or warm as the Patient likes beſt. In *Fevers* he cannot begin too ſoon, nor drink too much. *Tar-water* ſtrengthens the Stomach, throws bad Humors out on the Surface of the Skin, is prevalent in obſtinate Sores, Ulcers, particularly in Womens ſore Breaſts, waſhing them with it at the ſame Time; as alſo Cancers, the *Lues Venerea*, and Leproſy. A Quart in a Day taken for a few Months will cure an hereditary King's-evil. It agrees well with Infants who may be brought to take

it by Spoonfuls, the Nurſe drinking it at the ſame Time, which will preſerve them from Fits, and render them forward and ſprightly. They may take half a Pint a Day. It has cured many Children of Inflammations of the Throat, Breaſt, and Lungs.

It is a good Preſervative againſt thoſe Diſorders which attend the Ceſſation of Womens monthly Evacuations; and is a Specific in all cancerous Caſes, even the bleeding Cancer, and is a ſovereign Remedy againſt Gangrenes. It has cured a Dropſy when the Patient has been turned out of the Hoſpital as incurable. Add to theſe Pleuriſies, Inflammations of the Lungs, Gout in the Stomach, and Ulcers in the Bladder. It may be taken from a Pint to three Pints a Day.

AQUA SAPPHIRINA, *Sapphire-coloured Water*. L. Take of Lime-water a Pint; of Sal Ammoniac ʒj. Let them ſtand in a Copper Veſſel, or with Bits of Copper, 'till the Water has gained a Sapphire Colour. This is a good Water in many Diſorders of the Eyes, particularly Puſtules, Fluctions, Ulcers, the *Peteryguium* or *Unguis*, and all Specks and Films. Some eſteem it as a Cleanſer of obſtinate malignant Ulcers, and ſay it will cure cutaneous Eruptions, and the Itch.

AQUA VITRIOLICA CÆRULEA, *The blue vitriolic Water*, L. Take of blue Vitriol ʒiij. Alum, and the ſtrong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, of each ʒij. of Water ℔jſs. Boil the Salts 'till they are diſſolved, and then add the Oil of Vitriol. Strain the Mixture through Paper. This is a Styptic, and was uſed by *Sydenham* to ſtop Bleeding at the Noſe, and other external Hæmorrhages. Doſſils or Linen Cloths are to be dipt in this Water and applied to the Part.

AQUA VITRIOLICA CAMPHORATA, *Camphorated vitriolic Water*, L. Take of white Vitriol ʒſs. of Camphire ʒij. of boiling Water ℔ij. Mix them that the Vitriol may be diſſolved, and when the Fæces have ſubſided filtre it through Paper. This is ſtronger than the *Aqua Ophthalmica*, and yet not ſo ſtrong as ſome Surgeons uſe it. The Camphire renders it more diſcutient.

Having now given ſome Account of the various Waters, I ſhall proceed to the reſt of the Compoſitions, and place them in an alphabetical Order, that they may be more readily found.

ACETUM SCILLITICUM, *Vinegar of Squills*, L. Take of dried Squills ℔j. of Vinegar ℔vj. Steep the Squills in Vinegar in a gentle Heat; then preſs it out and ſet it by 'till the Fæces are ſubſided. Laſtly, add to the depurated Vinegar about a twelfth Part of Proof Spirit, that it may keep the longer from growing fœculent. This is a powerful Diuretic, Aperient, and an Incider of thick groſs Phlegm. Hence it is good in the Paroxyſms of the moiſt Aſthma, Cachexy, Dropſy, Jaundice, quartan Agues, indurated Glands, and other chronical Diſorders, when there is a mucid Matter to be prepared for Evacuation, which it carries off by Urine. The Doſe is from ʒſs. to ʒij. Some leſſen it ʒj. and others increaſe it to ʒiij. But the largeſt Doſe frequently vomits. It is apt to ſit uneaſily on the Stomach, and therefore it is beſt mixt with ſome aromatic Water.

ÆTHIOPS ANTIMONIALIS, *Antimonial Æthiops*. Take equal Weights of the golden Sulphur of Antimony and unprepared Calomel. Reduce the Calomel into a groſs Powder, and then levigate it on a

Marble, adding a little of the Sulphur by Degrees, and grind them together 'till they are brought to a fine Powder. This is the Invention of Dr. *Plummer*, who directs ʒſs. of this Powder to be made into a Maſs of Pills with ʒiij. of the Gum and ʒj. of the Roſin of Guaiac, and q. ſ. of Balſam of Capivi. Twelve Pills are to be made out of every Dram of this Maſs, of which three, that is, gr. xv. are a Doſe, to be taken Night and Morning. This will cure all the Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* when Salivation fails; as alſo the *Hip-gout*, *Gleets*, *ill-conditioned Ulcers*, and the *Leproſy*. As the extraordinary Effects of this Compoſition are owing to the Reguline Particles of the Antimony contained in the Sulphur, I ſhould imagine that it had better be made with crude Quickſilver, in the Manner of ÆTHIOPS MINERAL; that is, with equal Weights of each united by Trituration; for we find that Mineral acts milder, ſafer, and better, the more it is deprived of the Salts wherewith it is prepared. Made in this Manner it would anſwer all the Purpoſes for which the common Æthiops are intended, in a much leſs Doſe, and much more effectually; for gr. vii. or gr. viij. would be ſufficient.

ANTIMONII REGULUS MEDICINALIS, *Medicinal Regulus of Antimony*. Take of Antimony five Parts; of common Salt, four Parts; and of Salt of Tartar, one Part. Theſe being beat and mixed together, put them by little and little into a red-hot Crucible; then increaſe the Fire ſo much that the Matter may flow freely, that is, to a moderately melting Heat. Let it remain in this ſtate for about a Quarter of an Hour, then pour it into a Cone greaſed on the Inſide, and hit it a Blow on the upper Part, that the Regulus may fall to the Bottom.

It may ſeem ſtrange to many, that if in the room of one Part of Salt of Tartar, the Antimony be melted with two or three Parts, inſtead of a Medicine we ſhall gain a Poiſon. To underſtand rightly how this comes to paſs, we muſt remember, that Antimony conſiſts of an Inflammable Sulphur and a mercurial earthy Subſtance. This laſt is that active Part from whence its violent Operations are derived. Now, as Sulphur is of a friendly Nature, ſo long as it is intimately united with the Reguline Part, ſo long the Virulence of it is reſtrained. This Aſſertion admits of a very ſtrong Proof; for if Arſenic, the greateſt of Poiſons, is melted with an equal Part of Sulphur over a gentle Fire, they will be turned into a Maſs deprived of almoſt all their Virulence. Likewiſe, if the Regulus of Antimony is melted with an equal Part of common Sulphur, it looſes all its draſtic Qualities. Therefore, as an alkaline Salt readily unites with Sulphur, it is no Wonder it ſhould cauſe a Separation between that and the reguline Part, and in a determinate Quantity deprive the Antimony of all its Sulphur. This is neceſſary to be underſtood to prevent dangerous Miſtakes that might otherwiſe happen in Operations of this Kind. And we may lay this down as a Rule, that whatever deprives Antimony of its innocent Part or Sulphur, and leaves its Reguline or noxious Part, turns it into a Poiſon. But this is not the Caſe in preparing this Regulus, for there is only ſo much Salt of Tartar as will deprive the Antimony of a ſmall Part of its Sulphur, and change it into a more active Medicine.

This *Regulus*, after it is levigated, produces a dark reddiſh Powder, which does not prove emetic, or act with Violence, but gently ſtimulating the glandulous Ducts and nervous Fibres, cauſes the ſtagnating Lympha

Lympha to return into the Stream of Circulation; and by opening the Emunctories, particularly those of the Skin, happily promotes the salutary Excretions. Hence proceeds its Efficacy in opening obstinate Obstructions of the Viscera, which are the Parents of chronic Diseases. Its diaphoretic Virtues are likewise greatly applauded in Fevers, for which it is looked upon by some as a Specific; insomuch that a Dose or two has cured both the intermittent and continual Kind. It may sometimes give a Puke or two, or carry the Humor downward by Stool; but it most commonly throws the Patient into a Sweat. Its general Way of operating is in promoting a Diaphoresis, in attenuating the Humors as well in the *Primæ Viæ* as in the Blood, and in correcting the morbific Matter. It is best given in the Form of a Powder, which must be very fine without any shining Particles, and the *Dose* is from gr. iii. to ℈j.

ANTIMONII SULPHUR AURATUM, *Golden Sulphur of Antimony*. Take any Quantity of the *Scoriæ* of the Regulus of Antimony while they are yet hot, and then boil them a long while in a triple Quantity of Water. Filtre the Solution, which will be of a yellowish red, through Paper, and then drop enough of Spirit of Vitriol into it to precipitate the Powder. All the Acrimony is to be washed off with Water as well as the ill Smell.

The *London* Method of precipitating the Powder is by Sea-salt, which is allowed of by the College. There are other Methods of gaining this Sulphur, but that which has made most Noise is the *Kermes Mineralis*, the making of which is as follows:

ANTIMONII KERMES, *Kermes of Antimony*. Take of Antimony bruised small ℔iiij. of any fixed alkaline Salt ℔j. of Water ℔viij. Boil them together for two Hours, and while the Water is boiling hot filtre it through Paper, and let it stand to settle for twenty-four Hours, or 'till the Water is clear and a Saffron-coloured Powder lies at the Bottom. Pour off the Water gently, and put the Powder on a spungy Paper to dry, washing it several Times 'till it is deprived of the Salt. After which burn ℥iiij. of Spirit of Wine over it two or three Times. Then dry the Powder and keep it for Use.

The Powder is supposed to act in the Manner that Nature designs. When there is an acid Suburra in the Stomach it vomits; sometimes it works downward, promotes Urine or a Sweat. Some look upon it as a *Panacea*. When it is designed for Evacuations the *Dose* is from gr. i. to gr. iv. If it is given to incide, attenuate, and correct the Humors, the *Dose* is from gr. ſs. to gr. i. repeated every fourth or sixth Hour. It may be given alone or with Sugar, either in Water or Wine. It is commended in the Gravel, Difficulty of Urine, intermitting and continual Fevers, the Dropsy, Vertigo, and other Diseases of the Head and Nerves. The *golden Sulphur* is of the same Nature, but milder.

BALSAMUM ANODYNUM, *Anodyne Balsam*. Take of the saponaceous Balsam ℔jſs. of Liquid Laudanum ℔ſs. Mix. This is designed to ease Pains of the Gout, the Sciatica, &c. Linen Cloths or Rags may be dipped in it and applied every fourth Hour. It is said to procure the Transpiration of the morbific Matter which causes the Pain. This is given inwardly from gut. xx. to gut. l. in Wine, in the same Disorders, as well as the Rheumatism, Gripes, nervous Colic, and the Gravel.

BALSAMUM CATHOLICUM, The *General Balſam.* Take of ſolid Peruvian Balſam ℥j. of Benjamin ℥iij. of Cane Storax ℥ij. Succotrine Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum, of each ℥ſs. of the Flowers and Seeds of St John's Wort, of each ℥ſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine three Pints. Put the Seeds and the Flowers into the Wine in a Glaſs Veſſel for twenty-four Hours, and then decant the red Tincture, to which put the reſt of the Ingredients in Powder, and let them ſtand twenty Days in the Sun, or on hot Aſhes. Afterwards decant the Balſam.

This is taken from *Muſitanus*, but is in *Pomet*, *Lemery*, and other Authors under different Names. The moſt common is *Frier's Balſam.* Inſtead of ſolid peruvian Balſam may be ſubſtituted that of Tolu. As the Cane Storax, or Storax in Tears, is hard to be got, a larger Quantity of the Saw-duſt Storax muſt be added; for, as for the ſtrained Storax, it is very liable to be adulterated. After various Trials I have found, that if ℥iij. of Gum Guaiacum are added to theſe Ingredients it makes it a much more efficacious Medicine for internal Uſe; at the ſame Time the Flowers and Seeds may be omitted.

This has had the higheſt Encomium for curing Wounds without Digeſtion, and for the healing of Ulcers. If we may believe *Muſitanus*, it cures Ulcers in all Parts of the Body, let any Accident whatever attend them; even Gangrenes and Cancers. It cures the Tooth-ach, heals putrified Gums and Ulcers of the Mouth and Fauces. One Drop put into the Eye is a Remedy for all its Diſorders of whatever Kind. Taken inwardly it cures all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, Catarrhs, Fluxions, Coughs, Aſthmas, Empyemas, Conſumptions, and Vomicæ of the Lungs. It comforts the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, excites an Appetite, and is effectual in all Fluxes of the Belly. In ſhort, it is an univerſal Medicine. This indeed is a romantic Kind of Praiſe, and what no Medicine deſerves; and yet it ought not to deſtroy its real Merit; for I have known it perform ſome Cures which were very little expected from it, eſpecially in Pains of the Colic attended with Spaſms and very violent Coughs.

BALSAMUM GUAIACINUM, *Balſam of Guaiac.* L. Take of Gum Guaiacum ℔j. Balſam of Peru ℥iij. rectified Spirit of Wine ℔iiſs. Digeſt 'till the Gum is diſſolved, and then ſtrain off the Balſam. This is a warm Medicine, and is of very great Uſe in Diſeaſes from a cold Cauſe, and from Weakneſs of the Fibres. It is of great Uſe in the Rheumatiſm, Scurvy, Jaundice, ſleepy Diſeaſes, and Gleets. It may be taken from gut. xxx. to gut. lxxx. three or four Times a Day. As a Purge, it may be preſcribed to ℥ſs. diluted with any proper Liquor.

BALSAMUM LOCATELLI, *Locatelli's Balſam.* L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; Straſburgh Turpentine and yellow Wax, of each ℔ſs of red Saunders ℥vi. Melt the Wax over a gentle Fire with ſome Part of the Oil; then add the Remainder and the Turpentine. Laſtly, mix the Saunders, and ſtir them 'till they are cold.

This is uſed for internal Bruiſes, Hæmorrhages, Wounds, and Ulcers; for Eroſions of the Inteſtines, the bloody Flux, Ulcers of the Kidneys and Lungs; for Coughs ariſing from Tubercles of the Lungs, and for inward Decays. It may be taken conveniently in Conſerve of Roſes. The *Doſe* is from ℈ij. to ʒij. Some uſe it outwardly for deterging and cleanſing green Wounds and Ulcers.

BAL-

BALSAMUM SAPONACEUM, the *Saponaceous Balſam*. E. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine ℔iv. of Spaniſh Soap ℔j. Digeſt in a gentle Heat 'till the Soap is diſſolved; then add of Camphire ʒij. the diſtilled Oil of Roſemary and wild Marjoram, of each ʒſs. Shake them together 'till they are well mixed. This is called *Opodeldock*, and is good externally to reſolve Tumors, in Palſies of the Limbs, in Pains of the Rheumatiſm and Gout. It will be beſt to rub in the Balſam before the Fire.

BALSAMUM SULPHURIS TEREBINTHINATUM, *Terebinthinated Balſam of Sulphur*. L. Take of Flowers of Sulphur ʒij. of Oil of Turpentine ʒx. Digeſt in a Sand-heat for ſome Days in a circulatory Veſſel 'till the Oil is ſaturated with the Sulphur. When the Veſſel is cold ſeparate the Balſam from the Sulphur that is not diſſolved.

In the ſame Manner may be made Balſams of the Oils of *Aniſeed*, *Juniper*, and *Amber*. The *Aniſated Balſam* is the beſt of the four, and has cured Coughs when other Things have failed. It is likewiſe recommended in Catarrhs, Aſthmas, Conſumptions, Colics, and all cold and flatulent Diſorders. The *Doſe* is from gut. iii. to gut. x. An Artiſt, as *Hoffman* relates, was making the above Balſam with too violent a Sand-heat, in a glaſs Retort cloſely ſtopped, which occaſioned it to burſt with a dreadful Exploſion like a Thunder-clap, attended with the terrible Effects of Lightning. I mention this as a Caution to avoid the like Diſaſter.

BOLUS, *A Bolus*, is a Medicine like an Electuary, but made ſomewhat ſtiffer, that it may preſerve its Form and not ſpread about. It is moſt neceſſary when the Doſe of the Ingredients is to be exactly determined; but ſhould never exceed two Drams; that is, they ſhould never be too bulky, becauſe they are then inconvenient to take; and therefore when the Ingredients are light and apt to ſwell, a Dram is ſufficient. A Syrup will ſerve beſt to mix with the lighter Ingredients, and a Conſerve with thoſe that are ponderous,

BOLUS ALEXIPHARMACUS, *An Alexipharmac Bolus*. Take of Virginian Snake-root ϑſs. of Crab's-eyes prepared ϑj. Syrup of Clove July Flowers q. ſ. make a Bolus. Or,

Take compound Powder of Contrayerva gr. xv. Saffron gr. iii. Confection of Kermes q. ſ. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Virginian Snake-root gr. xv. of Caſtor gr. x. of Camphire gr. iii. Syrup of Clove July Flowers q. ſ. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Muſk and the cordial Confection, of each gr. xii. make a Bolus. Or,

Take of Muſk gr. xv. of Salt of Hartſhorn gr. viii. Camphire gr. iv. Syrup of Saffron q. ſ. mix and make a Bolus.

Towards the Declenſion of malignant Fevers, when the Patient is low, and Hiccuping ſupervenes, theſe Muſk Boluſſes have as it were ſnatched the Patient out of the Jaws of Death.

BOLUS ANTHELMINTICUS, *A Bolus againſt Worms*. Take of the Filings of Tin and red Coral, of each equal Quantities, pound them together into very fine Powder; then take of this Powder ʒj. Conſerve of the Tops of Sea-wormwood enough to make a Bolus. This is to be taken twice a Day, and is a ſpecific Remedy againſt the flat Worms.

BOLUS CATHARTICUS, a *Cathartic Bolus*. Take of the Powder of Jalap ʒs. Syrup of Cloves q. s. make a Bolus.

Take of Powder of Rhubarb gr. xxv. of Mercurius Dulcis gr. vii. ſolutive Syrup of Roſes q. s. make a Bolus.

BOLUS DIAPHORETICUS, a *Diaphoretic Bolus*. Take compound Powder of Contrayerva and crude Sal Ammoniac, of each ℈j. Syrup of Cloves q. s. make a Bolus.

Take Extract of Guaiac ℈ij. of volatile Salt of Hartſhorn gr. vii. of Syrup of Cloves enough to make a Bolus. Mix them. This is good in the Palſy, Rheumatiſm, Hip-gout, and other chronic Diſeaſes.

BOLUS DIURETICUS, a *Diuretic Bolus*. Take of Spaniſh Soap ℈ij. of Oil of Juniper gut. x. make a Bolus. This is proper in the Dropſy and the Jaundice.

Take of freſh Squills gr. vi. of compound Powder of Arum gr. x. of Ginger gr. v. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. make a Bolus. *Mead* directs this as diuretic in a Dropſy.

Take of Cantharides gr. iv. of Nitre gr. x. of Camphire gr. i. Syrup of Sugar q. s. mix and make a Bolus. This is likewiſe proper in the Dropſy, and to cleanſe the urinary Paſſages in a Gonorrhœa,

BOLUS EMETICUS, an *Emetic Bolus*. Take Powder of Ippecacuanha ℈j. Syrup of Sugar q. s. make a Bolus.

Take of yellow emetic Mercury or Turbeth Mineral gr. iv. of Conſerve of Wood-ſorrel q. s. make a Bolus. This is good in Obſtructions of the Glands, the Dropſy, venereal Caſes, and Leproſies.

BOLUS FEBRIFUGUS, a *Febrifuge Bolus*. Take of the Peruvian Bark ℈j. of Caſcarilla ℈ſs of the Mucilage of Quince-ſeed q. s. make a Bolus. This is to be repeated every fourth or ſixth Hour in the Cure of an intermitting Fever.

BOLUS HYDRAGOGUS, a *Bolus to purge off Water*. Take Gamboge and Cryſtals of Tartar, of each ℈ſs. of Syrup of Buckthorn q. s. make a Bolus. This is a ſtrong Purge, and may be given, if the Patient can bear it, in Dropſies once or twice a Week.

BOLUS HYSTERICUS, an *Hyſteric Bolus*, Take of Muſk gr. viii. of Caſtor gr. vi. Syrup of Saffron q. s. make a Bolus. This is an excellent Medicine in hyſterical and hypochondriacal Diſorders, and all the Symptoms which attend them. It may be taken twice a Day.

BOLUS MERCURIALIS, a *Mercurial Bolus*. Take of Mercurius Dulcis from gr. v. to gr. xv. Conſerve of Roſes ʒſs. Make a Bolus. This may be taken at Night and carried off the next Morning by a Cathartic in venereal Diſeaſes.

BOLUS SUDORIFICUS, a *Sudorific Bolus*. Take of Camphire ℈ſs. of the Thebaic Extract gr. i. of the Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. make a Bolus. This ſeldom fails of procuring a copious Sweat in all Caſes where it is required.

CALX ANTIMONII, *Lime of Antimony* L. Take of the Powder of Antimony and mix it well with triple the Quantity of Nitre. Caſt this Mixture by Degrees into a Crucible moderately heated. Then remove it from the Fire, and waſh it with Water both from the adhering Salt, and from the courſer Part leſs perfectly calcined.

Some are in Doubt whether this Calx has any Effect at all; others greatly recommend it to attenuate groſs Humors, to open Obſtructions,

and

and to promote Perſpiration. It is good in the Rheumatiſm, Pleuriſy, and cutaneous Diſeaſes. The Doſe is from ℈j. to ʒj. But it has been given to ʒſs. ſeveral Times a Day for ſeveral Days together, as *Wilſon* ſays, with good Succeſs; who affirms, it is effectual in the Scurvy, Dropſy, malignant Fevers, and the Small-pox.

CATAPLASMA, a *Cataplaſm*, or *Poultice*, is a topical Remedy of frequent Uſe among the Surgeons, and is applied to *cold, inflammatory*, or *ſchirrous Tumors*; as alſo in *Contractions* of the *Joints*, and *Waſting* of the *Limbs*. Their Uſe will be underſtood from their Titles.

CATAPLASMA AROMATICUS, a *warm aromatic Cataplaſm*. Take long Birth-wort Roots, Bay-berries, Scordium-leaves, Cummin-ſeeds, Myrrh. of each ʒiv. Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders. Mix and make a Poultice.

CATAPLASMA CAMPHORATUM, a *Camphorated Cataplaſm*. Take of the aromatic Cataplaſm ʒj. of Camphire ʒj. mix them together.

CATAPLASMA è CYMINO, a *warm Cataplaſm of Cummin*. L. Take of Cummin ſeeds, Bay-berries, Scordium-leaves dried, Virginian Snake-root, of each ʒiij. Cloves ʒj. Honey thrice the Weight of the Powders. Make a Cataplaſm.

CATAPLASMA DISCUTIENS, a *Diſcutient Cataplaſm*. E. Take of Briony-root ʒij. of common Orrice-root ʒj. Camomile-flowers, Elder-flowers, of each ʒſs. boil them in a ſufficient Quantity of Water 'till they are tender, and then bruiſe the Magma. Afterwards add of Gum Ammoniac ʒſs, Sal Ammoniac crude ʒij. camphorated Spirit of Wine ʒj. mix them.

CATAPLASMA EMOLLIENS, an *emollient Cataplaſm*. Take of Crumb of Bread ʒviij. of white Soap ʒj. of freſh Cow's Milk a ſufficient Quantity; boil them together a little.

CATAPLASMA ISCHIADICUM, a *Cataplaſm for the Hip-gout*. Take of Muſtard-ſeed ℔ſs. white Pepper, Ginger, of each ʒj. ſimple Oxymel as much as will reduce them into a Cataplaſm.

CATAPLASMA MATURANS, a *ripening Cataplaſm*. Take of Figs ʒiv. of yellow Baſilicon ʒj. of ſtrained Galbanum ʒſs. Beat the Figs to a Pulp with a little Wine or ſtrong Beer; then add them to the Baſilicon and Galbanum melted together, and mix them well.

CATAPLASMA STOMACHICUM, the *Stomach Cataplaſm*. Take of the aromatic Cataplaſm ʒj. of the expreſſed Oil of Mace ʒij. Anodyne Balſam, as much as is ſufficient to bring them to the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm.

CATAPLASMA SUPPURANS, a *ſuppurating Cataplaſm*. L. Add to the emollient Cataplaſm, of raw Onions bruiſed ʒjſs. of Baſilicon ʒj.

CAUSTICUM ANTIMONIALE, the *Antimonial Cauſtic*. Take of Antimony ℔j. of corroſive Mercury ſublimate ℔ij. powder them ſeparately, and afterwards let them be well mixed: Then diſtil the Mixture in a Retort with a large Neck in a gentle Sand-heat. That which aſcends into the Neck of the Retort is to be expoſed to the Air, that it may be diſſolved into a Fluid. This is a very dangerous Operation and muſt be cautiouſly performed; for if the Retort ſhould burſt the Artiſt will be ſuffocated. Beſides the Fumes which ariſe on mixing the Ingredients are of a very noxious Nature. This *Cauſtic* makes an Eſchar the ſooneſt of all others, for it generally falls off on the ſame Day.

CAUS-

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE FORTIUS, the *ſtronger common Cauſtic.* L. Take of Soap-lye, hereafter deſcribed, any Quantity, and boil it to a fourth Part; then take quick Lime which has been powdered, ſifted, and kept in a Bottle corked ſeveral Months; ſprinkle this on the Lye 'till it has abſorbed all the Liquor and become a Paſte, which muſt be kept in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE MITIUS, the *milder common Cauſtic.* L. Take of ſoft Soap and freſh quick Lime equal Parts, mix them well together at the Time of uſing.

CERATUM ALBUM, the *white Cerate.* L. Take of Oil-olive a Quarter of a Pint, of white Wax ℥iv. of Sperma Ceti ℥ſs. melt them together and ſtir them 'till the Cerate is grown quite cold. This is cooling and emollient, and good for Excoriations of the Skin.

CERATUM EPULOTICUM, the *Epulotic Cerate.* L. Take of Oil olive a Pint, yellow Wax and Calamine prepared, of each ℔ſs. Melt the Wax with the Oil, and as ſoon as the Mixture begins to grow ſtiff, ſprinkle in the Calamine. Keep them conſtantly ſtirred together, 'till the Cerate is grown quite cold. This is frequently uſed to heal Excoriations and Ulcers of the Skin, and to cicatriſe Wounds.

CERVISIA APERIENS, *an opening Diet-drink.* H. Take of whole Muſtard-ſeed ℥x. of long Birthwort ℥vi. of the Tops of leſſer Centaury ℥ij. of the Tops of Savin ℥j. of new ſmall Ale ten Gallons. This is proper to open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, for it attenuates groſs viſcid Humors, and warms the Blood. It is good in the Green-ſickneſs, Suppreſſion of Menſes, and a bloated Habit of Body. The *Doſe* is ℔ſs. twice a Day.

CERVISIA CEPHALICA, the *cephalic Diet-drink.* H. Take of wild Valerian-root ℥x. of whole Muſtard-ſeed ℥vi. of Virginian Snake-root ℥vi. of Roſemary or Sage ℥iij. of new ſmall Ale ten Gallons. This is proper for hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes. Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, Convulſions, the Vertigo, the Epilepſy, ſleepy Diſeaſes, and the Palſy. The *Doſe* is ℔ſs. twice a Day.

CERVISIA DIURETICA, the *diuretic Diet-drink.* H. Take whole Muſtard-ſeed and Juniper-berries, of each ℥viij. of wild Carrot-ſeeds ℥iij. of common Worm-wood ℥ij. of new ſmall Ale ten Gallons. This is ſtrengthening, inciding, and attenuates groſs viſcid Humors, and carries them off by Urine. It is proper againſt the Gravel and all fabulous Concretions, the Cachexy, Green-ſickneſs, Jaundice, and Dropſy. The *Doſe* is ℔ſs. twice a Day.

CERVISIA AD SCORBUTICOS, a *Diet-drink againſt the Scurvy.* H. Take of freſh Horſe-radiſh-root ℔j. of ſharp-pointed Dock-roots ℔ſs. of Canella alba ℥ij. of Buck-bean-leaves freſh ℥viij. or dried ℥iij. of new ſmall Ale ten Gallons. The Title ſhows the Intention; beſides which it is good againſt the Rheumatiſm. The *Doſe* is ℔ſs. twice a Day.

CHALYBIS RUBIGO PRÆPARATA, *Ruſt of Steel prepared.* L. Let Filings of Steel expoſed to the Air be often moiſtened with Vinegar or Water 'till it is turned into Ruſt; then pour on Water, and grind it in a Mortar to waſh off the ſubtle Powder. The Remainder which will not be reduced into Powder with moderate Labour, ſhould be moiſtened and expoſed to the Air again. This powdered in a Mortar muſt be waſhed as before. The Powder thus waſhed muſt be dried and kept for Uſe.

CINA-

CINNABARIS ANTIMONII, *Cinnabar of Antimony.* L. Take what remains at the Bottom of the Retort after making the *antimonial Cauſtic*, and ſublime it in a coated Bolt-head in an open Fire.

CINNABARIS FACTITIA, *Factitious Cinnabar.* L. Take of purified Quickſilver ℥xxv. of Sulphur ℥vii. melt the Sulphur, and mix it with the Quickſilver; and if the Mixture ſhould flame, cover the Veſſel to put it out; then reduce it into Powder and ſublime it.

There is another Way of making *Cinnabar* with the *Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci ſulphureus*, hereafter deſcribed. Put Quickſilver into ſome of this Spirit, and agitate it gently, and its Colour will become green, then blackiſh, afterwards it will turn into a grey Powder; this with a gentle Heat will in a few Days turn red, which is the *Cinnabar*.

Some are of Opinion that the *Cinnabar* and *Æthiops mineral* will paſs through the Inteſtines unchanged, but without any ſufficient Reaſons to ſupport it. It is of great Uſe in Diſorders of the Head and Nerves, in Convulſions, the Vertigo, Epilepſy, and Palſy; as alſo in the Green-ſickneſs, Rheumatiſm, and all arthritic Pains. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs. twice a Day.

COLLYRIUM ALBUM, the *white Collyrium.* H. Take of Roſe-water ℥vi. of the compound Powder of Cerus ʒj. of white Vitriol gr. x. mix them together. This is a uſeful Mixture againſt a Defluction of thin ſharp Humors on the Eyes, as well as Inflammations: But if theſe laſt are violent, they ſhould be preceded by Bleeding and Cathartics.

COLLYRIUM ALUMINOSUM, the *Collyrium with Alum.* H. Take of Alum ʒſs. and the White of one Egg, agitate them well together. This is the ſame as the *Coagulum Aluminoſum* of the *London Diſpenſatory*, which was taken from *Riverius*. He uſed it to cure the Inflammation of the Eyes and reſtrain the Flux of Humors. It muſt be ſpread upon Linen and applied to the Eyes, and ſhould be taken off in two or three Hours' Time, leſt by its powerful aſtringent Quality it ſhould retain the Humors in the Eye.

CONFECTIO ALKERMES, *Confection of Kermes.* L. Take of the Juice of Kermes Grains warmed and ſtrained ℔iij. of Damaſk Roſe-water by Meaſure ℥vi. of Oil of Cinnamon ℈ſs. of double refined Sugar ℔j. Melt the Sugar in the Roſe-water in the Heat of a Bath into a Syrup, then mix it with the Juice, and afterwards put in the Oil of Cinnamon.

This is an agreeable Cordial, and proper to raiſe the Spirits of pregnant Women who are languid and weak, and to give them Strength and Vigour at the Time of Child-birth. It is likewiſe good in Faintings, Palpitation of the Heart, Fear, Terror, and Melancholy. The *Doſe* is ʒſs. to ʒij

CONFECTIO ROBORANS, *the ſtrengthening Confection.* H. Take of Bole Armenic prepared ℥iij. Tormentil-root, Nutmeg, Olibanum, of each ℥ij. of purified Opium ʒjſs. of Syrup of dry Roſes thrice the Weight of the Powders; mix them together according to Art. This is leſs compounded, but a better Medicine than *Diaſcordium.* When Aſtringents are proper in a Looſeneſs or bloody Flux this is a very good Medicine. The *Doſe* may be ʒſs. or ʒj. There is gr. i. of Opium in ʒſs. of the Compoſition.

CON-

CONSERVÆ, *Conserves*, are at present chiefly made use of to mix with other Medicines, for the greater Conveniency of taking them, especially those that are ponderous, as Mercurius dulcis, Antimony, and the Preparations of Iron, with which they may be made into Bolusses or Pills. In other Cases they may be considered as Auxiliaries, and so be made to fall in with the general Intention of other Medicines wherewith they are given.

In the making of Conserves the Leaves must be freed from their Stalks, the Flowers from their Cups, and the yellow Part of Orange-peel must be taken off with a Rasp, then they are each to be pounded in a Marble Mortar with a wooden Pestle, first alone, then with triple the Weight of double refined Sugar, 'till they are very well mixed.

CONSERVA summitatum ABSINTHII maritimi, *Conserve of the Tops of Sea-wormwood. Matthiolus* recommends this as an experienced Remedy against the Dropsy, if ʒs. is taken daily three Hours before Dinner, and continued a long while. But then, as *Geoffroy* observes, it must be such a Dropsy as depends on the Flaccidity and Laxity of the Fibres, or the Thickness and Tenacity of the Blood and Serum.

CONSERVA FLAVEDINIS corticum AURANTIORUM, *Conserve of Orange peel.* This is a good warm stomachic Bitter, and very agreeable to take. It helps Digestion, attenuates gross Humors, discusses Wind, eases Pains of the Colic, and promotes the Menses and the Lochia. The Dose is from ʒj. to ʒiij.

CONSERVA FLORUM LAVENDULÆ, *Conserve of Lavender Flowers.* This is good in an *Atonia* of the Parts in cold nervous Diseases, the Cramp, sleepy Diseases, a Palsy, and a Vertigo. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiij.

CONSERVA FLORUM MALVÆ, *Conserve of Mallow Flowers.* This is good in Heat of Urine, the Gravel, Difficulty of Urine, and many Diseases of the Breast. The *Dose* is ʒs.

CONSERVA FLORUM RORISMARINI, *Conserve of Rosemary Flowers.* This is stomachic, cordial, and cephalic. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiiij.

CONSERVA FLORUM ROSARUM RUBRARUM, *Conserve of red Roses.* This has an analeptic, strengthening, and astringent Virtue. It is particularly good for those that are emaciated or labour under a Consumption of the Lungs. One Patient used twenty Pounds in the Space of two Months, and another thirty, and were cured of Consumptions; so that one would think there was no setting Bounds to the *Dose.* However, it is usual to take from ʒij to ʒs.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM COCHLEARIÆ hortensis, *Conserve of Garden Scurvy-grass.* This is a good Antiscorbutic of the hot Kind, and is good in many chronic Diseases, the Cachexy, and the hypochondriac Passion. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒiij.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM LUJULÆ, *Conserve of wood Sorrel.* This is a cooling agreeable Conserve, and serves to quench Thirst, abate the Heat of the Stomach, restrain the Fervor of the Blood, to curb febrile Commotions, and to temperate the Heat of the Bile. It is very properly mixed with the former against scorbutic Complaints. The *Dose* of so innocent a Medicine needs not to be determined, for there is no Danger in taking any moderate Quantity.

CON-

CONSERVA FOLIORUM MENTHÆ vulgaris, *Conſerve of Spearmint.* This is good in Weakneſs of the Stomach, Reachings to vomit, Flatulencies, and to ſtop Vomiting. The *Doſe* is from ʒij. to ℥ſs.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM RUTÆ, *Conſerve of Rue.* This is of great Uſe in Crudities of the *Primæ Viæ*, and is good in cold phlegmatic Conſtitutions to attenuate viſcid Humors, and open Obſtructions of the Glands; as alſo in the hyſteric Paſſion, ſleepy Diſorders, and in flatulent and humoral Colics. The *Doſe* is from ʒj. to ℥ſs.

CONSERVA FRUCTUS CYNOSBATI, *Conſerve of Hips.* Twenty Ounces of Sugar is enough for twelve Ounces of this Fruit reduced into a Pulp. This is recommended againſt a Looſeneſs, to temperate the Heat of the Bile; againſt Sharpneſs of Urine, and a Dyſury. The *Doſe* is from ʒij. to ℥ſs.

CONSERVA PRUNORUM SYLVESTRIUM, L. *Conſerve of Sloes.* Put Sloes in Water over the Fire 'till they grow ſoft, taking Care to prevent their breaking. Then take them out, and preſs out the Pulp, and mix it with triple the Weight of double-refined Sugar. This is looked upon as a gentle Aſtringent, and may be given as ſuch to ʒiv. or ʒv.

CROCUS ANTIMONII, *Crocus of Antimony.* L. Take equal Weights of Antimony and Salt-petre, reduce them into Powder ſeparately, and mix them well. Throw the Mixture gradually into a red-hot Crucible to melt it. Pour out the Matter and ſeparate it from the Scoriæ. The longer it is kept in the Fire the yellower it will be. This ſerves to make emetic Wine.

CROCUS ANTIMONII LOTUS, *Crocus of Antimony waſhed.* Reduce the Crocus into a very fine Powder, and boil it in Water, which being thrown away, waſh it again with hot Water ſo often 'till the Water comes off inſipid. This ſerves to make the Emetic Tartar.

DECOCTA, *Decoctions.* Theſe are Medicines prepared by boiling various Species in a proper Menſtruum a determinate Time. The Things to be decocted are generally thoſe of a more compact Subſtance, ſuch as Wood, Barks, and Roots. Hither may be referred *Gellies*, *Injections*, *Clyſters*, and *Gargles*. The *Menſtruum* commonly uſed is Water; though ſometimes it may be *Whey*, *Ale*, or *Chicken Broth*. *Volatile* and *ſpirituous Subſtances* are not proper for this Form; nor yet thoſe that are *oily*, *fat*, or *roſinous*. Woods, Roots, and Seeds are of a more compact Texture, and ſhould be put in firſt.

DECOCTUM ALBUM, *the white Decoction.* L. Take of burnt Hartſhorn prepared ʒij. of Gum Arabic ʒij. of Water three Pints. Boil to a Quart, and then ſtrain off the Liquor. This is uſed in Looſeneſſes, and acute Diſeaſes attended therewith, as alſo when acrimonious Humors are lodged in the *Primæ Viæ*.

DECOCTUM ANTIFEBRILE, the *Antifebrile Decoction.* Take the Peruvian Bark in Powder, and Virginian Snake-root bruiſed, of each ʒiij. Boil them in a Pint of Spring-water to one half; ſtrain off the Liquor and add ſpirituous Cinnamon-water ℥jſs. of Syrup of Clove July-Flowers ʒij.

This is given with Succeſs towards the Decline of malignant Fevers, when the Pulſe is low, the Voice ſlow and weak, and the Head affected with a Stupor, but with little Delirium. By Means of this the *Vis Vitæ* may not only be ſupported, but a Diaphoreſis ſupported at the Criſis.

Criſis. Even after the Receſs of the Fever, the ſame Medicine being continued in a ſmaller Quantity, will be a Strengthener and a Preſervative againſt a Relapſe. The *Doſe* is four Spoonfuls every fourth or ſixth Hour. To this Decoction it will be neceſſary to add a Cordial, conſiſting of the common Ingredients with Salt of Hartſhorn, but ſo ordered that the Patient may take ʒſs, of the Salt in a Day.

DECOCTUM ANTIHECTICUM, the *Antihectic Decoction*. H. Take of Comfrey, and Eryngo-root, of each ʒſs. of Conſerve of Roſes ʒij. of Water ℔iij. Boil it 'till a Pint is conſumed, and then add of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol gut. xl. This is good to allay the Heat in hectic Fevers, to ſtop Spitting of Blood, and in the Beginning of Conſumptions. The *Doſe* is ʒiv. two or three Times a Day.

DECOCTUM ASTRINGENS, the *aſtringent Decoction*. Take of the Roots of Tormentil ʒj. Pomegranate Rind and the Leaves of Plantain, of each ʒſs. of Spring-Water ℔iij. Boil to a Quart, and towards the End add of Cinnamon ʒj. to the ſtrained Liquor add of Syrup of dried Roſes ʒj.

Aſtringents ſhould always be uſed with the utmoſt Caution. When the Cauſe of Fluxes has been evacuated, then theſe may be properly called in to ſtrengthen the relaxed Fibres of the Inteſtines. The *Doſe* is ʒiiij. three or four Times a Day.

DECOCTUM BARDANÆ, *Decoction of Burdock-Root*. H. Take of the Roots of the greater Burdock ʒij. of Spring-Water ℔iij. boil to ℔ij. to the ſtrained Liquor add of vitriolated Tartar ʒj. This Decoction is diuretic and aperient, and is good in the Rheumatiſm, Gout, and venereal Diſeaſe. A Pint may be drank in a Day.

DECOCTUM CAMPECHENSE, *Decoction of Logwood*. H. Take of the Shavings of Logwood ʒiij. of Water ℔iv. boil to ℔ij. and towards the End add of Cinnamon ʒij. then ſtrain off the Decoction. This is a mild Aſtringent, and an effectual Medicine in Diarrhœas and other Fluxes. The *Doſe* is a Tea-cup full every two Hours, or ʒiiij. three or four Times a Day.

DECOCTUM COMMUNE pro Clyſtere, *the common Decoction for Clyſters*. Take of the dried Leaves of Mallows ʒj. dried Camomile Flowers, and Leaves of ſweet Fennel, of each ʒſs. of Water ℔j. boil them and ſtrain the Liquor.

DECOCTUM FEBRIFUGUM et Anti-emeticum, *the Febrifuge and anti-emetic Decoction*. Take of Salt of Wormwood ʒvj. boil it in ℔iij of Spring-Water, and take off the Froth; then drop in Spirit of Vitriol 'till it ceaſes to effervesce. Afterwards add of ſpirituous Alexiterial Water and white Sugar, of each ʒiij. mix them. This is a good Medicine in Sickneſs and Vomiting which ſometimes attend Agues; and if ʒij. or ʒiij. are taken every two or three Hours, it will often cure intermitting Fevers when the Bark fails,

DECOCTUM LIGNORUM, *Decoction of the Woods*. E. Take of the Raſpings of Guaiacum ʒiij. of Raiſins ſtoned ʒij. of Spring-Water a Gallon. Boil them over a gentle Fire to ℔iiij. and towards the End add of the Raſpings of Saſſafras ʒj. of the Shavings of Liquorice ʒſs. Strain off the Liquor, then let it ſettle 'till it is clear, and pour it off from the Fæces. This is diaphoretic, ſudorific, and drying, and is proper in the venereal Diſeaſe, Catarrhs, Defluxions, Obſtructions of the Viſcera, flying Gout, Leproſy, and Palſy. For which Purpoſes a

Quart

Quart must be drank in a Day, and the Patient must keep himself warm.

DECOCTUM NITROSUM, a *Decoction of Salt petre.* Take of purified Nitre ʒfs. of white Sugar ʒij. of Cochineal ϑi. of Spring-Water ℔ijfs. boil to a Quart, and pour off the Decoction when it is settled. For the Virtues *see Nitrum.* The *Dose* is ʒiv. thrice a Day.

DECOCTUM PECTORALE, the *Pectoral Decoction.* L. Take common Barley, Raisins stoned, Figs, of each ʒij. of Liquorice ʒfs. of Water ℔iiij. First boil the Barley, then put in the Raisins, afterwards the Figs and Liquorice, when the Decoction is almost ended, which is known by there being only a Quart of the strained Liquor left. This Decoction, by the Softness and Smoothness of its Particles, tends to quicken the Blood, and blunt the Acrimony of its Serum, promotes Expectoration, and is of Service in Coughs. It may be drank at Pleasure.

DECOCTUM PERUVIANUM, a *Decoction of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark in Powder ʒij. of Salt-petre ʒfs. boil these in ℔iij of Spring-Water to the Consumption of one half, and then strain off the Liquor. The Dose of this is from ʒij to ʒiij. every six Hours. The Addition of the Salt-petre to the Bark in this Decoction renders it a very good Medicine against intermitting Fevers of the worst Kind; and if it is allowed to be given at all in the Remissions of continual Fevers, as I have known it has been with Success, nothing can be more safe than this Form.

DECOCTUM SERPENTARIÆ, *Decoction of Virginian Snake-Root.* Take of Virginian Snake Root bruised ʒiij. of Spring-Water ℔j. boil to the Consumption of one half. To the Colature add of the Thebaic Tincture gutt. xxx. of the volatile oleous Spirit ʒj. of Syrup of Orange-peel ʒfs. mix them. This is a powerful Remedy to promote a Diaphoresis in *malignant Fevers*, when the Pulse is low, and the Spirits sinking with great Anxiety. The *Dose* is three or four Spoonfuls every four Hours.

DECOCTUM VULNERARIUM, a *Vulnerary Decoction.* H. Take the Leaves of Ground-ivy and Plantain, of each ʒfs. of Spring-Water ℔iij. boil to a Quart, to which add of white Sugar ʒj. The Virtues of Plaintain are much greater than many will allow, as appears from the various Cures it has performed, of which there cannot be a greater Instance than in the following Article.

DECOCTUM contra VENENUM, a *Decoction against Poison.* Take the Roots of Plantain and Horehound fresh or dried ʒiij. boil them together in two Quarts of Water to one Quart, and strain off the Liquor. The poisoned Patient is to take one third of this Decoction three Mornings successively, and if he finds any Relief he is to continue it 'till he is quite cured. This indeed is calculated against a slow *American* Poison, for which the Discoverer was publickly rewarded. The *Plantain*, or *Horehound*, will either of them cure alone, but they are most efficacious together. In the Summer-Time one Handful of the Roots and Branches of each may be taken instead of three Ounces. There is a still stronger Proof of the Efficacy of these Simples in the Cure of the Bite of a Rattle-Snake: "Take of the Roots of Plantain and Horehound [in the "Summer the Roots and Branches together] a sufficient Quantity, bruise "them in a Mortar, and squeeze out the Juice, of which give one large

"Spoonfu

" Spoonful as ſoon as poſſible. If the Patient is ſwelled, it muſt be " forced down his Throat; and if he finds no Relief in an Hour, he " muſt take another Spoonful which never fails." I think this is ſufficient Encouragement to try their Efficacy in other Caſes.

ELECTUARIUM, an *Electuary*, differs little from a *Bolus*, for this laſt is an *Electuary* which is taken at once. However, the Electuary is of a little ſofter Conſiſtence, and is commonly compounded of *Powders*, *Confections*, *Conſerves*, and *Syrups*. Thoſe Things, the Doſes whereof require a nice Determination, are not truſted to this Form; ſuch as *Emetics*, *Cathartics*, and *Opiates*; and therefore the Quantity to be taken is generally about the Size of a Nutmeg, and ſometimes of a Walnut, without confining the Patient to any great Exactneſs.

ELECTUARIUM ACIDUM, an *Acid Electuary*. Take of Conſerve of Wood-ſorrel ℥iv. of Cream of Tartar ʒvi. of vitriolated Tartar ʒij. of Syrup of Lemon-juice enough to make an Electuary. This is a cooling, aperient, and laxative Compoſition, and is very proper in hot Scurvies, and all Putrefaction of the animal Juices. It corrects the Acrimony of the Bile, and abates the Heat of the Blood in bilious Fevers. The *Doſe* is the Quantity of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day.

ELECTUARIUM ASTRINGENS, an *Aſtringent Electuary*. Take Powder of Bole with Opium, and toaſted Nutmeg, of each ℈ij. Syrup of white Poppies q. ſ. mix them. This is a very good Medicine to ſtop Looſeneſſes when the Cauſe is carried off by an Emetic and purging gently with Rhubarb. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ℈ij. with the Chalk Julep.

ELECTUARIUM ALEXITERIUM, an *Alexiterial Electuary*. Take of compound Contrayerva Powder ℥ij. of Virginian Snake-root in Powder ℥j. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. mix them. When the Pulſe is depreſſed, and the Spirits of the Patient are greatly dejected in low malignant Fevers, this will prove a good Medicine to raiſe and recruit the Strength, and to inſpire him with freſh Vigour, at the ſame Time promoting a Diaphoreſis. The *Doſe* is ʒſs. every fourth or ſixth Hour with a diaphoretic Julep.

ELECTUARIUM ALTERANS, an *alterative Electuary*. Take of crude Antimony in exceeding fine Powder ʒiij. Roſin of Guaiac ʒij. Oil of Saſſafras gut. vi. Conſerve of red Roſes ʒiſs. of Syrup of Balſam q. ſ. to make an Electuary. The Antimony and the Roſin ſhould be well ground together; then mix the Oil with them dropt on a little Sugar; afterwards add the Conſerve and the Syrup. This diſſolves the viſcid Craſis of the Humours, and is a very good Medicine againſt the Rheumatiſm and a Numbneſs of the Limbs; as alſo in Obſtructions of the Glands, Impurities of the Fluids, and cutaneous Foulneſſes. The *Doſe* is the Quantity of a large Nutmeg, Morning and Evening; it ſhould be continued for ſome Time.

ELECTUARIUM ANTI-DYSENTERICUM, an *Electuary againſt the Bloody-Flux*. Take of yellow Bees-wax ʒiij. of Sperma Ceti ʒij. Oil of ſweet Almonds ℥ſs. melt theſe together, and then add of Conſerve of red Roſes ℥iſs. of Syrup of Balſam q. ſ. to make an Electuary. When the Veſſels of the Inteſtines are eroded by ſharp acrimonious Humours, in inveterate bloody Fluxes which have been brought from the *Eaſt-Indies*, they have, ſays my Author, been removed by this. It ſupplies the natural Mucus of the Bowels which the Flux has carried

carried off, heals the Excoriations, and corrects the Acrimony of the Humors.

ELECTARIUM ANTI-EPILEPTICUM, *An Electary against the Falling Sickness.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ℥j. of wild Valerian-root in Powder ʒij. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. to make an Electary. This is from Dr. *Mead*, who affirms it has frequently been of great Service in the *Vertigo* and *Epilepsy*. The Patient is to take ʒj. Morning and Evening, after proper Evacuations, for three Months together; and then repeat it three or four Days before the new and full Moon.

ELECTARIUM AROMATICUM, *An Aromatic Electary.* Take of the aromatic Species ʒiss. of Conserve of Lavender ℥ij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. to make an Electuary. This is a warm cordial Medicine, very friendly to the Nerves, and very proper to chear the Spirits when the Constitution is decayed. The Quantity of a small Nutmeg may be taken two or three Times a Day, drinking a Glass of Wine after each Dose, or any other proper Liquor.

ELECTARIUM è BACCIS LAURI, *Electary of Bay-berries*, E. Take of Conserve of Rue ℥ij. of candied Ginger ℥j. of Bay-berries ℥ss. of Zedoary ʒij. of Russian Castor ʒj. of distilled Oil of Fennel gut. x. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. s. to make an Electary. This warms the Stomach, expels Wind, is good for the flatulent Colic, promotes Urine and the Menses, and is good in hysterical Cases. The *Dose* is from ℈j to ʒj. It is used for carminative Clysters.

ELECTARIUM BALSAMICUM, *A Balsamic Electary.* Take of the Conserve of red Roses ℥iij. of *Lucatelli's* Balsam ℥ij. of Syrup of Balsam q. s. mix them. The *Dose* is ʒss. in a Fit of Coughing. There may be added to this as Occasion shall offer ℥ss. of terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur. The Cough here meant is that which is the Forerunner of a Consumption of the Lungs, arising from Tubercles therein, which would soon terminate in Ulcerations, if not timely prevented. This Balsam, by its soft healing Properties, is intended to resolve and heal these Tubercles, and to put a timely Stop to this dreadful Disease. It is likewise of great Service in Spitting of Blood, and all internal Ulcerations.

ELECTARIUM CARDIACUM, *The Cordial Electary.* Take of the Conserve of Rosemary Flowers and of red Roses, of each ℥iss. candied Orange-peel, candied Citron-peel, and candied Nutmegs, of each ℥j. of candied Ginger ʒvi. of Confection of Kermes ℥ss. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. xx. of Syrup of Clove July-Flowers q. s. mix and make an Electuary. This is a good Cordial for cold, low, phlegmatic Constitutions, and is proper to strengthen the Stomach after long Illnesses, to restore the Appetite, and help Digestion; to take away loathing of Victuals, and cure Sickness. It is likewise very friendly to the Nerves, chears the Spirits, raises the Strength, and restores the relaxed Tone of the Fibres. If the *Oil of Cinnamon* be good it will be very proper in Lowness of Spirits, Fainting, and in all cold Disorders of the Head, Breast, Stomach, and Womb. The *Dose* is from ʒj. to ʒij. three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM è CASSIA, *Electary of Cassia.* Take solutive Syrup of Roses, the Pulp of Cassia fresh extracted, of each ℔ss. of Manna ℥ij. of the Pulp of Tamarinds ℥j. Rub the Manna in a Mortar, and with a gentle Heat dissolve it in the Syrup. Then add the

Pulps, and continuing the Heat reduce it to a proper Thickneſs. This ſerves for a Baſis to purging Electaries, and taken from ʒſs. to ʒj. or ʒij. is a gentle Laxative.

ELECTARIUM CEPHALICUM, *A Cephalic Electary.* Take wild Valerian root and Miſletoe of the Oak, of each ʒj. of Syrup of Sugar q. ſ to make an Electary. This is appropriated to the Head and Nerves, and is good againſt Convulſions, the Vertigo, and the Epilepſy. The *Doſe* is the Size of a ſmall Walnut three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM CHALYBEATUM, *A Chalybeate Electary.* Take of the Ruſt of Steel ʒvj of candied Ginger ʒj of Conſerve of Orange-peel ʒiij. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. to make an Electary. This is good in low Conſtitutions to warm and invigorate the Habit, to open Obſtructions, to cure the Cachexy, Green-ſickneſs, and to promote the Menſes; as alſo to relieve hyſteric and hypochondriac Complaints. The *Doſe* is the Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day, uſing Exerciſe at the ſame Time if poſſible.

ELECTARIUM DIAPHORETICUM, *A Diaphoretic Electary.* Take of compound Powder of Contrayerva ʒij of depurated Nitre ʒj. Syrup of Oranges q. ſ. mix them. This is a proper Remedy in Fevers when Sweating is required; for this will not raiſe any violent Commotions in the Blood, but on the contrary reſtrains the febrile Heat. The *Doſe* is ʒſs every ſixth Hour.

ELECTARIUM ad GONORRHOEAM virulentam. *An Electary againſt the Clap.* Take of lenitive Electary ʒiij. of Jalap in Powder ʒiij. of depurated Nitre ʒjſs. mix them. This in common Caſes will, by gentle purging, and the antiphogiſtic Qualities of the Nitre, bring the Running in a Clap to a good Colour and Conſiſtence. After which the following Electary may be taken to perfect the Cure. The *Doſe* is ʒjſs. Night and Morning.

ELECTARIUM ad GONORRHOEAM poſt Inflammationem, *An Electary for a Clap when the Inflammation is gone.* Take of lenitive Electary ℔j. of Balſam of Capivi ℔ſs. Powder of Rhubarb, Gum Guaiac, and depurated Nitre, of each ʒiv. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. mix them. The Size of a Nutmeg may be taken three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM è GUMMI GUAIACO, *Electary of Gum Guaiac.* Take Gum Guaiac, compound Powder of Arum, and Canella alba, of each ʒvi. of Conſerve of Scurvy-graſs ʒij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. mix them. This is a warm ſtimulating Electary, and is good in Pains, Aches, paralytic Numbneſſes, the flying Gout, and chronical Rheumatiſms. The *Doſe* is the Size of a Nutmeg three Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM HÆMORRHOIDALE, *Electary againſt the Piles.* Take of lenitive Electary ʒij. of Flowers of Sulphur ʒj. of Syrup of Marſh-mallows q. ſ. mix them. The Title ſhews what it is deſigned for. The *Doſe* is from ʒij. to ʒſs. When there are febrile or inflammatory Symptoms ʒij of Nitre may be added to the above Quantity. Other Hoſpital Diſpenſatories order only ʒſs. of Sulphur, and two Drams of depurated Nitre; and then the Doſe is leſſened to ʒj. twice a Day, on account of the Nitre.

ELECTARIUM ex HELLEBORO NIGRO, *Electary of black Hellebore.* Take black Hellebore-root, Extract of Savine, compound Powder of Myrrh, of each ʒſs. of Canella alba ʒij. of Syrup of Orange-peel

peel q. ſ. mix them. This is an Emmenagogue, and is proper to promote the Menſes in Patients of a plethoric Habit, and of ſanguine Conſtitutions The *Doſe* is ʒſs

ELECTARIUM HYDROPICUM, *An Electary againſt the Dropſy.* Take of Gamboge in Powder ʒiſs. Cream of Tartar in Powder ʒj. Ginger in Powder ʒſs. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. mix them. This is a very ſmart Purge and will work upwards and downwards. It is only to be given to Perſons of ſtrong Conſtitutions, before they are overwhelmed with the Violence of the Diſeaſe. It carries off ſerous Humors in great Abundance, and will do as much good as can be expected from a Medicine of this Kind. The Doſe is ʒſs. early in the Morning.

ELECTARIUM JALAPII, *Electary of Jalap.* Take of Jalap in Powder ʒij. of Ginger ʒiij. Syrup of Oranges q. ſ. mix them. This Purge is not ſo ſtrong as the former, and may be ventured upon in the Dropſy when the former could not be given with Safety. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ℈ij. early in the Morning.

ELECTARIUM ICTERICUM, *An Electary for the Jaundice.* Take of Caſtile Soap ʒiij. of Rhubarb in Powder ʒſs. of the Species of Hiera Picra ʒſs. of Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. mix them. Add as Occaſion offers, of the Filings of Steel ʒſs. Soap has been long in Eſteem as a good Medicine againſt the Jaundice, becauſe it diſſolves thoſe viſcid Concretions that often plug up the biliary Ducts and hinder the Paſſage of the Bile into the Inteſtines. In a low phlegmatic Habit of Body, as alſo when the Menſes happen to be ſuppreſſed, the Steel is a very good Addition, and renders the Medicine more warm and deobſtruent. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒj. twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM LENITIVUM, *Lenitive Electary.* L. Take of dried Figs ℔j. of Senna Leaves ʒviii. the Pulps of Tamarinds, Caſſia, and French Prunes, of each ℔ſs. of Coriander Seeds ʒiv. of Liquorice ʒiij. of double-refined Sugar ℔iijſs. reduce the Senna and Coriander-ſeeds to Powder, and ſift ʒx. through a Sieve; boil the Remainder in ℔iiij. of Water to ℔ij. then ſtrain and preſs out the Liquor, and evaporate it to ℔jſs. or ſomewhat leſs. In this diſſolve the Sugar, ſo as to make it into a Syrup; and add this Syrup by little and little to the Pulps. Laſtly, add the Powders before ſeparated by the Sieve. Some ſay that the Quantity of a Nutmeg is ſufficient for a Laxative; but it may be taken from ʒij. to ʒj. It is often uſed in Clyſters.

ELECTARIUM ad NEPHRITICOS, *A Nephritic Electary.* Take of the lenitive Electary ʒjſs. of Venice Turpentine diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg ʒj. of Egg-ſhells prepared ʒſs. of choice Rhubarb ʒj. of Syrup of Marſh mallows q. ſ. mix them according to Art. This is a good Medicine in nephritic Diſorders; for it will not only cleanſe the urinary Paſſages, but keep the Body open, which is a Circumſtance that ought never to be forgot in Preſcriptions of this Kind. The *Doſe* is ʒj. once or twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM, *Peruvian Electary.* Take of the Bark in Powder ʒiij, of Syrup of Oranges q. ſ. mix them. An Ounce of Virginian Snake-root may be added when judged neceſſary. This is a good Way of giving the Bark againſt Agues and moſt other periodical Diſeaſes. In low Habits of Body, when the Circulation of the Blood is ſluggiſh, and there is a Defect of the natural Heat, the

Snake-root may very properly be added. The *Dose* is ʒj. or ʒjſs. every ſecond or third Hour.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM ASTRINGENS, *An Aſtringent Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Extract of the Bark ʒj. the Extract of Logwood and Liquorice, of each ʒſs. of the Mucilage of Quince ſeeds q. ſ. to make an Electary. The Logwood and Liquorice are deſigned to diſguiſe the Taſte of the Bark; but when the Bark purges too much, as it ſometimes will, ſuch a Compoſition will then become neceſſary. The *Dose* is ʒj every third or fourth Hour

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM FEBRIFUGUM, *A Febrifuge Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒj of crude Sal Ammoniac ʒj. of the Syrup of Lemons q. ſ. to make an Electary. The *Dose* of this is ʒj every third Hour.

ELECTARIVM PERUVIANUM ROBORANS, *A ſtrengthening Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒjſs. of Colcothar of Vitriol ʒiij. of Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make an Electary. This is a good Medicine in Overflowing of the *Menſes*, and in hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes. The *Dose* is the Size of a ſmall Walnut twice or thrice a Day.

ELECTARIUM PERUVIANUM STYPTICVM, *A ſtyptic Electary of the Bark.* Take of the Peruvian Bark ʒiſs. of Roch-alum ʒſs. of Syrup of Lemons q. ſ. to make an Electuary. This is particularly deſigned to cure the Whites in Women. The *Dose* is the Quantity of a ſmall Walnut thrice a Day.

ELECTARIUM ad Alvi PROFLUVIUM, *An Electary againſt a Looſeneſs.* Take of Diaſcordium or the ſtrengthening Confection ʒiij. of Rhubarb in Powder ʒj. of Syrup of white Poppies q. ſ. to make an Electuary. This ſtrengthens the Fibres at the ſame Time that it looſens the Belly, and carries off the irritating Matter. The *Dose* is ℈ij. in ſome of the Chalk Julep.

ELECTARIUM RHEUMATICUM, *An Electary againſt the Rheumatiſm.* Take of Conſerve of Orange-peel ʒij. of Cinnabar of Antimony levigated ʒiſs. of Gum Guaiac in Powder ʒj. of Winter's Bark in Powder ʒiij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. to make an Electary. All theſe Ingredients concur to render this a good Medicine againſt the Rheumatiſm and flying Gout; for, whatever ſome pretend, the Cinnabar is a very efficacious Remedy to reſolve and attenuate the Humors, and to deſtroy their Acrimony. The *Dose* is ʒj. Morning and Evening.

ELECTARIUM SAPONACEUM, *The Saponaceous Electary.* Take of Alicant Soap ʒij. of Pareira brava ʒj. Rhubarb and Gum of Aloes, of each ʒiij. Syrup of Orange-peel q. ſ. to make an Electary. This has the ſame Virtues as the *Electarium Ictericum* above-mentioned. When the Stools are white in the Jaundice, it is a certain Sign of the Obſtruction of the biliary Ducts, and then this Medicine is neceſſary. The *Pareira brava* has been found by Experience to have good Effects in this Diſeaſe. The *Dose* is from ʒſs. to dr.j. twice a Day.

ELECTARIUM è SCAMMONIO, *Electary of Scammony*, L. Take of Scammony dr.iſs. Cloves and Ginger, of each dr.vi. of eſſential Oil of Caraways dr.ſs. of Honey ℔ſs. powder the Scammony apart, and the Spices together, which mix with the Honey; and then add the Scammony and laſt of all the Oil. This is a warm briſk Purge. The *Dose* is from dr.ſs. to dr.j.

ELEC-

ELECTARIUM è SCORDIO, *Electary of Scordium.* Take of the Species of Scordium with Opium any Quantity, Syrup of white Poppies boiled to the Consistence of Honey, thrice the Weight of the Species. Mix the Species with the Syrup to make an Electary. There is gr. i. of Opium in dr. iij. of this Electary. The Use of it as an Astringent is generally known. The *Dose* for Children is from gr. v. to ℈j. for Adults from ℈j. to dr iss.

ELECTARIUM STOMACHICUM et SCORBUTICUM, *A Scorbutic and Stomachic Electary.* Take of Conserve of Orange-peel ℥viij. of candied Ginger ℥iij. of Winter's Bark ℥iij. of the Rust of Iron ℥ss. of Syrup of Oranges q. s. to make an Electary. The Winter's Bark, or rather the Canella alba, is a good Anti scorbutic, and the rest of the Ingredients fall in with the same Intention. It is very proper to strengthen the Stomach and help Digestion; to warm the Blood, to open Obstructions, and to cure the Green-sickness. The Quantity of a large Nutmeg may be taken three or four Times a Day.

ELECTARIUM SISTENS, *An Astringent Electary.* Take of the strengthening Confection ℥ij. of the Extract of Logwood ℥j. of Syrup of dried Roses q. s. to make an Electary. This is intended against Diarrhœas and Dysenteries after the acrimonious Matter has been evacuated. The *Dose* is the Size of a small Walnut three or four Times a Day.

ELIXIR ALOES, *Elixir of Aloes*, L. Take of the Tincture of Myrrh ℔ij. Succotrine Aloes and Saffron, of each ℥iij. digest them together, and strain off the Elixir. This is a warm stimulating and aperient Medicine. It cleanses the first Passages from tenacious Phlegm, strengthens the Stomach, and helps Digestion. It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and gently stimulates the nervous System to expel the noxious attenuated Matter. The Use of it continued for some Time will cure the Green-sickness, promote the Menses and the Hæmorrhoids. It is not proper for hot bilious Constitutions. It may be taken as an Alterative two or three Times a Day, from gut. xx. to gut. lx. as a Laxative from dr. j. to dr. ij. This was formerly called ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS.

ELIXIR MYRRHÆ COMPOSITUM, *Compound Elixir of Myrrh*, L. Take of Extract of Savine ℥j. Tincture of Castor ℔j Tincture of Myrrh ℔ss. both by Measure. Digest them well together, and strain off the Elixir. This Elixir is well calculated against Womens' Diseases. It promotes the Menses, Lochia, and Flux of the Hæmorrhoids; brings away the After-birth and dead Child, opens the Obstructions of the Womb and Viscera, and is good against the Cachexy, Jaundice, Green-sickness, and hysteric Diseases. The *Dose* is from gut. xx. to gut. l. *Quincy* says from gut. v. to gut. xx. in Pennyroyal Water.

ELIXIR PAREGORICUM, *The Paregoric Elixir.* L. Take Flowers of Benjamin and strained Opium, of each dr. j. of Camphire ℈ij. of essential Oil of Aniseeds dr. ss. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℔ij. digest and strain. Half an Ounce of this Elixir contains about a Grain of Opium, the same Quantity of Benjamin, two thirds of a Grain of Camphire, and half a Grain of the Oil. How therefore a Dose of a few Drops only of this Elixir can be of any great Benefit in Coughs and Asthmas, I cannot conceive. As an Anodyne and Diaphoretic it may be pre-

ſcribed to many good Purpoſes, but then the *Doſe* muſt be large to have any certain Effect

ELIXIR PECTORALE, the *Pectoral Elixir*. E. Take of the Balſam of Tolu ʒij. of Benjamin ʒiſs. of Saffron ʒſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine ℔ij. digeſt them in a Sand-heat for four Days, and then ſtrain off the Elixir. This is a very good pectoral, and may be very properly uſed in Coughs, Colds, and Aſthmas, when the Lungs are ſtuffed with a viſcid Phlegm, and in the Beginning of Conſumptions. It is antiſpaſmodic, and is good in Cramps, Stitches, and Colics It likewiſe cleanſes the urinary Paſſages, and expels the Gravel. Outwardly it cures Wounds, and heals Ulcers, if not too foul. The *Doſe* is from gut. xx. to gut. xl. three or four Times a Day.

ELIXIR PROPRIETATIS cum ACIDO, *Elixir of Property with an Acid*. E. Take of Myrrh in Powder ʒiſs. Succotrine Aloes in Powder ʒj. of Saffron ʒſs. of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol ʒvi. of rectified Spirit of Wine ʒxxiv. digeſt them in a Sand-heat for four Days, and when the Fæces have ſubſided pour off the clear Elixir. The Virtues are the ſame as of the *Elixir Aloes*, only this is more proper for hot Conſtitutions.

ELIXIR SALUTIS, *Elixir of Health*. Take of the Leaves of Senna ʒij. choice Rhubarb, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, Juniper-berries, Guaiacum Shavings, of each ʒj. of French Brandy ℔iij. digeſt them for four Days, then ſtrain off the Tincture, and add of Sugar-candy in Powder ʒiv. This is of the ſame Kind as *Daffey's Elixir*, and is carminative, cathartic, and of great Service in flatulent Colics. But if you will believe the Venders of it, it will cure almoſt all Diſtempers.

ELIXIR STOMACHICUM, *Stomachic Elixir*. Take of Gentian-root ʒj. of Sevil Orange-peel ʒiſs. of Cochineal ʒſs of French Brandy ℔ij. ſteep them for two Days, and then pour off the Elixir. This is a very agreeable Bitter, and is good in Weakneſſes of the Stomach, Indigeſtion, and Loſs of Appetite. The *Doſe* is a Spoonful at a Time.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI, *Elixir of Vitriol*. Take of ſtomachic Elixir ℔j. of the Oil of Vitriol ʒiv. drop the Oil by little and little into the Elixir, and then filtre.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI ACIDUM, *Acid Elixir of Vitriol*. L. Take of the aromatic Tincture a Pint, of Oil of Vitriol ʒiv. mix them together, and after the Fæces have ſubſided, filtre the Elixir thro' Paper.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI DULCE, *Sweet Elixir of Vitriol* L. Take of the aromatic Tincture a Pint, of dulcified Spirit of Vitriol ʒviij. mix them together. Theſe are very good Medicines in Weakneſſes of the Stomach, and when it has been relaxed by hard Drinking. It is accounted a Preſervative againſt many Diſeaſes of the Head, ſuch as Apoplexies, Epilepſies, and Palſies. Many cannot bear Acids, and then the ſweet Elixir comes in Uſe. The *Doſe* is gut. xxx. to be taken twice a Day.

EMPLASTRUM ex AMMONIACO, cum MERCURIO. *Plaſter of Ammoniac with Mercury*. L. Take of Gum Ammoniacum ſtrained ℔j. of Quickſilver ʒiij. of ſimple Balſam of Sulphur ʒj. grind the Quickſilver with the Balſam of Sulphur 'till it diſappears; then melt the Ammoniac, and add it gradually to the Mixture a little before it cools. Mercurial Plaſters are reſolvent and diſcutient, and are of great Service

in

in Nodes, Pains of the Joints and Limbs, from a venereal Cauſe; as alſo in the Beginning of Schirroſities, and Indurations of the Glands.

EMPLASTRUM ATTRAHENS, *The Drawing Plaſter.* L. Take yellow Roſin and yellow Bees-wax, of each ℔iij. of Mutton-ſuet dried ℔j. melt them together, and ſtrain them while the Maſs is fluid. This is deſigned for dreſſing Bliſters in the room of the *Melilot Plaſter.*

EMPLASTRUM CEPHALICUM, *A Cephalic Plaſter.* L. Take of Burgundy Pitch ℔ij. of ſoft Labdanum ℔j. yellow Roſin and yellow Bees-wax, of each ℥iv. of expreſſed Oil of Mace ℥j. melt the Pitch, Roſin, and Wax together; then add the Labdanum, and afterwards the Oil of Mace. This Plaſter may be applied to the coronal Suture in Pains of the Head; or to the Temples, or Forehead, according as the Pain lies. It is ſuppoſed to reſolve the peccant Humour, and fit it to be taken up in the Courſe of Circulation.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE, *The Common Plaſter.* L. Take of Oil-olive a Gallon, of Litharge in very fine Powder ℔v. boil them over a gentle Fire, with about a Quart of Water, conſtantly ſtirring them 'till the Oil and Litharge unite, and come to the Conſiſtence of a Plaſter. If the Water is conſumed before the boiling is finiſhed it will be neceſſary to add more Water made hot. This is uſeful for Excoriations of the Skin, and to keep Wounds from the Air, and may ſometimes help a little to reſolve or ripen Tumors.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE ADHÆSIVUM, *The common ſticking Plaſter.* L. Take of the common Plaſter ℔iij. of yellow Roſin ℔ſs. melt the common Plaſter over a gentle Fire, then throw in the Roſin in Powder, that it may melt the ſooner, and mix them well. This Plaſter is commonly made Uſe of to lay over other Dreſſings to keep them on.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE cum GUMMI, *Common Plaſter with the Gums.* L. Take of the common Plaſter ℔iij. of ſtrained Galbanum ℥viij. common Turpentine and Frankincenſe of each ℥iij. melt the Galbanum and Turpentine together over a gentle Fire, and then ſprinkle on the Frankincenſe reduced to Powder. Then mix in the common Plaſter melted over a very gentle Fire. This Plaſter is uſed to reſolve, digeſt, and ripen Tumors.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE cum MERCURIO, *Common Plaſter with Mercury.* L. Take of the common Plaſter ℔j. of Quickſilver ℥iij. of ſimple Balſam of Sulphur ʒj. It muſt be compounded in the ſame Manner as the *Emplaſtrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio.* Which alſo *ſee*, for its Virtues.

EMPLASTRUM è CYMINO, *Cummin Plaſter.* L. Take of Burgundy Pitch ℔iij. yellow Bees-wax, Seeds of Cummin, Caraways, and Bay-berries, of each ℥iij. melt the Pitch and the Wax together, and then ſprinkle in the reſt reduced into Powder. This is a warm Diſcutient, and proper to be applied to the hypogaſtric Region, to ſtrengthen the Viſcera, and to expel Flatulencies.

EMPLASTRUM è MINIO, *Red lead Plaſter.* L. Take of Oil-olive two Quarts, of Red-lead finely ground ℔iiſs. This is prepared in the ſame Manner as the common Plaſter, only there muſt be more Water, and greater Care of preventing its burning-to, and becoming black.

EMPLASTRUM è MUCILAGINIBUS, *Plaſter of the Mucilages.* L. Take of yellow Bees-wax ℥xl. Oil of Mucilages ℥viij. by Meaſure;

ſure; of ſtrained Gum Ammoniac ℔ſs. of common Turpentine ℥ij. melt the Ammoniac with the Turpentine, and the Oil with the Wax in another Veſſel. Then add theſe laſt to the former by little and little.

EMPLASTRUM ROBORANS, *The ſtrengthening Plaſter.* L. Take of the common Plaſter ℔ij. of Frankincenſe ℔ſs. of Dragon's Blood ℥iij. melt the common Plaſter and add the reſt reduced into Powder. If this Plaſter is worn with a proper Bandage it may do Service in the Ruptures of Children.

EMPLASTRUM è SAPONE, *The Soap Plaſter.* L. Take of the common Plaſter ℔iij. of hard Soap ℔ſs melt the common Plaſter, and then mix the Soap, and boil it to the Thickneſs of a Plaſter. Take Care of its growing too cold before it is formed into Rolls.

EMPLASTRUM STOMACHICUM, *The Stomach Plaſter.* L. Take of ſoft Labdanum ℥iij. of Frankincenſe ℥j. Cinnamon and the Oil of Mace, of each ℥ſs. of eſſential Oil of Mint dr. j. melt the Frankincenſe, and then add the Labdanum ſoftned with Heat, then the Oil of Mace; afterwards mix in the Cinnamon with the Oil of Mint, and beat them together in a warm Mortar. Keep the Maſs in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopped for Uſe.

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM, *Bliſtering Plaſter.* L. Take of the drawing Plaſter ℔ij. of Spaniſh Flies ℔j. of Vinegar half a Pint; melt the Plaſter, and a little before it grows hard, ſprinkle and mix in the Flies, reduced into a very fine Powder; then add the Vinegar, and work it in well.

To what has been ſaid of BLISTERS I ſhall add, from Dr. *Pringle*, That if a Patient cannot be bled in a *ſymptomatic Phrenſy*, by Reaſon of his *great Lowneſs*, that Defect is to be ſupplied by Leeches and bliſtering the Head. In *Ophthalmias* or violent Inflammations of the Eyes, Bliſters may be uſefully applied behind the Ears, eſpecially if they lie on for two or three Days, and the Sores are kept running. [In the *Quinſey*, after Bleeding, lay a large and ſtrong Bliſter to the fore Part of the Neck.] A *ſimple Pleuriſy* is to be cured by applying a Bliſter to the Part affected, after the firſt Bleeding. In a *Peripneumony* Bliſtering is moſt to be relied on after Bleeding firſt on the Back, and then on one or both Sides; they are always ſeaſonable for raiſing the Pulſe, relieving the Breaſt, or promoting Expectoration. In an *Inflammation of the Liver*, the beſt Remedy after Bleeding is laying a large Bliſter over the Part affected. The ſame Method has been ſucceſsfully practiſed in *Inflammations of the Stomach and Inteſtines*; as alſo in the *Ileus* and *fixed Pains in the Bowels*, whether from an inflammatory or flatulent Cauſe The *Sciatica* of the rheumatic Kind, yields to Bleeding and Bliſtering on the Part. Laſtly, when a true *Phrenitis* ſupervenes to a malignant Fever, Bliſters which before were uſeleſs, become of conſiderable Service.

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM, *A Bliſtering Plaſter.* Take of Cantharides ℥iv. yellow Roſin, yellow Bees-wax, of each ℔ſs. of Mutton Suet tried ℥iv. of Vinegar ℥vij. Mix and make a Plaſter.

EMULSIO OLEOSA, *An Oily Emulſion.* Take of Oil-olive ℥iſs. of Syrup of Sugar ℥j. of Spring-water ℥iv. of Spirit of Hartſhorn *per ſe* dr. ſs. By ſhaking the Vial make an Emulſion. This is a good Remedy for Coughs which are the Conſequence of a recent Cold, for it promotes Expectoration and renders them much eaſier. But it ought not to be continued long, becauſe it relaxes the Stomach and palls the Appetite.

ENEMA

ENEMA de AMYLO, *A Starch Clyſter.* Take of the Gelly of Starch ℥iv. melt it over the Fire and then mix in it Linſeed-oil ℥ſs. Sometimes xl. Drops of liquid Laudanum may be added. This is intended to heal the ulcerated Inteſtines and deſtroy the Acrimony of the corroding Humor. It is therefore proper in the bloody Flux, becauſe it ſupplies the Mucus that is abraded from the Inteſtines, and defends them againſt the acrimonious Matter of the Flux, and by appeaſing the Irritation eaſes the Pain, and leſſens the Diſcharge.

ENEMA ANODYNUM, *An Anodyne Clyſter.* Take of the Infuſion of Linſeed ℥vi. of liquid Laudanum gut. xl. This is emollient and ſedative, and proper to eaſe Pains of the Piles, to ſoften indurated Fæces, and to allay Spaſms which occaſion Coſtiveneſs.

ENEMA ANTICOLICUM, *A Clyſter againſt the Colic.* Take of the common Decoction ℔ſs. of the ſacred Tincture ℥j. of common Salt dr. j. of Linſeed-oil ℥ij. mix them. This is good in Colics attended with Coſtiveneſs, for it will render the Inteſtines ſlippery, and ſoften and bring away the hardened Fæces lodged in the Valves of the Colon.

ENEMA ASTRINGENS, *An Aſtringent Clyſter.* Take of Lime-water ℥x. of the ſtrengthening Confection ℥j. Mix them. This will almoſt ſerve for twice. This is deſigned to ſtrengthen the Inteſtines and deſtroy the acrimonious Matter of Diarrhœas.

ENEMA ASTRINGENS BALSAMICUM, *An aſtringent balſamic Clyſter.* Add to the former Clyſter, of *Locatelli*'s Balſam ℥ſs. diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg. This ſerves for the ſame Purpoſe as the former, but is more healing.

ENEMA COMMUNE, *The common Clyſter.* Take of Spring-water ℥xij. of the lenitive Electary ℥ij. of common Salt ʒiij. Mix them. This is deſigned to diſcharge the Inteſtines of their Contents.

ENEMA DOMESTICUM, *A Domeſtic Clyſter.* Take of Cows' Milk ℔ſs. Muſcovado Sugar and Sallad Oil, of each ℥j. Mix them.

ENEMA DYSENTERICUM, *A Clyſter againſt the bloody Flux.* Take of Starch dr. iſs. diſſolve by boiling in Spring-water ℥vi. Then add Venice Treacle dr. ij. make a Clyſter to be injected after a Stool.

ENEMA EMOLLIENS, *An Emollient Clyſter.* Take of Palm-oil ℥iſs. the Yolk of one Egg; mix them well and add of Cows' Milk ℔ſs. This and the *Domeſtic Clyſter* are proper to relax and looſen the Belly in Fevers; and this may be ſerviceable in Fits of the Gravel.

ENEMA FOETIDUM, *A Fœtid Clyſter.* Take Rue and Savine, of each ℥ſs. of Spring-water ℔iſs. boil to a Pint, and to the ſtrained Liquor add of Aſſa Fœtida dr. ij. of Sallad Oil ℥j. of the diſtilled Oil of Amber dr. ſs. Mix them. This is to ſerve for twice. This is intended againſt hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes.

ENEMA PURGANS, *A Purging Clyſter.* Take of the common Decoction ℔ſs. of white Soap ℥j. of Syrup of Buckthorn-berries ℥iſs. Mix them.

ENEMA SAPONACEUM, *A Sponaceous Clyſter.* Take of ſoft Soap ℥ſs. and diſſolve it in Spring-water ℥x. This will diſſolve Vicidities, correct Acids, ſoften hard Excrements, render the Inteſtines ſlippery, and is good in the Fits of the Gravel.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINATUM, *A Turpentine Clyſter.* Take of the common Decoction ℥x. of Venice Turpentine diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg ℥ſs. of Linſeed-oil ℥j. Mix them.

ENEMA.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINATUM, *A Turpentine Clyſter.* Take of the Decoction of Camomile Flowers ℥x. Turpentine diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg, and Honey, of each ℥ſs. Mix them.

Both theſe Clyſters are emollient, aperient, and antiſpaſmodic, and are very good in Obſtructions of the Kidneys, urinary Paſſages, and Fits of the Gravel. Nor are they ineffectual in the Gripes, humoral Colic, bloody Flux, Suppreſſion of Urine, and in Excoriations of the Inteſtines.

EPITHEMA VESICATORIUM, *The Bliſtering Epithem.* L. Take of Cantharides in very fine Powder, and Wheat-flour equal Weights, make them into a Paſte with Vinegar This is of a ſofter Conſiſtence than the Bliſtering Plaſter, and is ſometimes more preferable on that Account.

EPITHEMA VOLATILE, *The Volatile Epithem.* L. Take equal Weights of common Turpentine and Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; ſtir the Turpentine in a Mortar, and drop in the Spirit gradually, 'till the whole is reduced into a white Maſs. This Compoſition is greatly acrid, and is very proper to be applied to relieve the Pain of the Hip-gout, by inviting the Humor to the external Parts; and it ſometimes may be applied to Pains of the Rheumatiſm that lie deep. It is likewiſe of Uſe to recal the Blood and Spirits to a weak Part, as in the Palſy and Atrophy.

EXPRESSIO MILLEPEDARUM. *Expreſſion of Hog-lice.* Take of live Hog lice ℥iij. of Fennel Water ℔j. of compound Horſe-raddiſh Water ℔ſs. bruiſe the Hog-lice, and pour on the Water by Degrees; then preſs out the Liquor. The Doſe is ℥ij. twice a Day. See *Millepedæ*, p. 254.

EXTRACTUM CATHARTICUM, *The Cathartic Extract*, L. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥iſs. of the Pulp of Coloquintida ʒvi. Scammony and the leſſer Cardamom Seeds, of each ℥ſs. of Proof Spirit a Pint; pour the Spirit on the Coloquintida cut ſmall and the Seeds bruiſed, and macerate them in a gentle Heat for four Days. To the expreſſed Tincture add the Aloes and Scammony reduced into Powder. Theſe being diſſolved draw off the Spirit, and reduce the Remainder to the Thickneſs of a Maſs of Pills. This is to ſupply the Place of the *Pillulæ Rudii*. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒſs.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI, molle et durum, *Extract of Peruvian Bark ſoft and hard.* L. Take of Peruvian Bark reduced into Powder ℔j. of Water ten or twelve Pints; boil them for an Hour or two, and pour out the Liquor which will then be red and tranſparent. But when it is cold it will be yellow and turbid. Pour on the ſame Quantity of Water a ſecond Time, and boil again as before, repeating the boiling 'till the Liquor when cold is limpid. Then mix all theſe Liquors together and ſtrain them. Afterwards evaporate to a proper Conſiſtence over a gentle Fire, taking Care of an Empyreuma. This Extract muſt be prepared under a double Form, the one ſoft, proper to make Pills; the other hard fit to powder. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs.

EXTRACTUM FOLIORUM RUTÆ, *Extract of the Leaves of Rue.* L. Boil them in Water and ſtrain them with Expreſſion; then ſet them apart to ſettle, that the Fæces may ſubſide. Afterwards boil them to the Conſiſtence of a Maſs for Pills, taking Care, towards the laſt,

laſt, of an Empyreuma. *N. B.* All theſe watery Extracts ſhould be ſprinkled with Spirit of Wine, to prevent their growing mouldy. In the ſame Manner are made Extracts of the *Leaves of* SAVINE; of the *Roots of* ELECAMPANE, GENTIAN, and BLACK HELLEBORE.

EXTRACTUM GLYCIRRHIZÆ, *Extract of Liquorice*, L. Boil freſh Liquorice gently in Water, and then ſtrain out the Water with Expreſſion. After the Fæces have ſubſided boil it 'till it will not ſtick to the Fingers, and towards the End be careful of an Empyreuma.

EXTRACTUM JALAPII, *Extract of Jalap*, L. Pour rectified Spirit of Wine on Jalap reduced into Powder, and with a proper Heat extract a Tincture. Boil the Remainder ſeveral Times in Water. Draw off the Spirit from the former Tincture, after it has been ſtrained, 'till it begins to be thick. Likewiſe boil the ſtrained Waters to the ſame Thickneſs, then mix the Extracts, and with a gentle Fire reduce them to the Conſiſtence of a Maſs of Pills. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ℈j.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI CAMPECHENSIS, *Extract of Logwood.* L. Take of Logwood reduced into Powder ℔.j boil it four Times or oftener in a Gallon of Water to one half; then mix the Liquors together and ſtrain them, and boil them to a proper Conſiſtence. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ℈ij and may be repeated three or four Times a Day.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI GUAIACI, molle et durum, *Extract of Guaiac hard and ſoft*, L. Take of Shavings of Guaiacum ℔j. boil them four Times and oftener in a Gallon of Water to one Half. Boil the ſtrained Liquors 'till they grow thick; when the Water is almoſt quite exhaled a little rectified Spirit of Wine is to be added, that the Extract may be reduced into an uniform tenaceous Maſs. This Extract is to be made ſoft and hard.

EXTRACTUM THEBAICUM, *The Thebaic Extract.* L. Take of Opium cut into Bits ℔j diſſolve it into Pulp in a Pint of boiling Water, taking Care of an Empyreuma. While it is hot ſtrain it very ſtrongly through a Linen Cloth to ſeparate it from the Fæces. Then by the Heat of a Bath, or any other gentle Heat, reduce it to its former Thickneſs. Other Gums may be purified in the ſame Manner, ſuch as AMMONIAC, ASSA FOETIDA, and GALBANUM, and more Water may be uſed without Danger. But if the roſinous Part ſhould ſubſide, it may be taken out and added again towards the End of Inſpiſſation.

FLORES BENZOINI, *Flowers of Benjamin.* L. Put powdered Benjamin into an earthen Pot and place it in Sand. The Flowers will be ſublimed with a gentle Heat into a Cone adapted to the Pot. The Flowers that are yellow may be mixed with Tobacco-pipe Clay and ſublimed again. Theſe Flowers are pectoral, and are good in Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Aſthmas, and Obſtructions of the Lungs. The *Doſe* is from gr. iii. to gr x. or xii.

FLORES MARTIALES, *Martial Flowers.* L. Take of Colcothar of green Vitriol, or Filings of Iron ℔j. of Sal Ammoniac ℔ij. mix and ſublime them in a Retort; then mix what remains at the Bottom of the Retort with the Flowers, and ſublime them over again, that the Flowers may obtain a beautiful yellow Colour. Afterwards add ℔ſs. of freſh Sal Ammoniac to the Remainder, and repeat the Operation as often as the Flowers ariſe of a good Colour. This is diuretic, aperient, and diaphoretic. It warms the Blood, is a great Reſtorative, and opens Obſtructions. It is very efficacious in hyſteric and hypochondriac

chondriac Diſorders, and ſuch Maladies as proceed from the Laxity of the Solids, particularly the Rickets. It is very uſeful in Agues, eſpecially the Quartan. It contains the opened Body of the metallic Sulphur, and has an anodyne Quality. Its *Doſe* in a Bolus is from gr. v. to gr. xx.

FLORES SULPHURIS LOTI, *Flowers of Sulphur waſhed.* L. Pour on Water four Fingers Breadth above the Flowers of Sulphur, and boil them for ſome Time. Then pour off this Water, and pour on freſh that is cold, and waſh them thoroughly. Afterwards let the Flowers be dried for Uſe. This Operation renders the Flowers milder by waſhing off an Acidity, and prevents their griping when taken internally.

FOTUS ANODYNUS, *an Anodyne Fomentation.* Take of the Heads of Garden Poppies ℥j. of Elder Flowers ℥ſs. of Spring-water ℔iij. boil to ℔ij. and ſtrain off the Liquor. This is deſigned againſt the Pains proceeding from the Piles.

FOTUS AROMATICUS, *an Aromatic Fomentation.* Take Cloves and Mace, of each ʒj. of red Wine ℔j. boil them a little, and then ſtrain off the Wine. This is intended againſt an Eryſipelas, and the Pains of the Bowels attending Diarrhœas and the bloody Flux.

FOTUS COMMUNIS, *the common Fomentation.* L. Take the Leaves of Southernwood or Lavender, Cotton, the dried Tops of Sea Wormwood, dried Camomile Flowers, of each ℥j. of dried Bay-leaves ℥ſs. of Water three Quarts. After a ſlight Boiling pour off the Water.

FOTUS ROBORANS, *the Strengthening Fomentation.* Take of Oak Bark ℥j of Pomegranate Rind ℥ſs. of the Water of a Smith's Forge ℔iij. boil 'till ℔ij. of the ſtrained Liquor remains, to which add of Roch Alum dr. ij. This is deſigned as an Injection for the Whites in Women, but it requires a great deal of Skill to determine when it is neceſſary; for it will do Harm in all theſe Diſorders which do not proceed from a Laxity of the Parts.

GARGARISMA ASTRINGENS, *an Aſtringent Gargle.* Take of Oak Bark ℥j. of Spring-water ℔iſs. boil to ℔j. of the Colature, to which add of Roch Alum dr. j. of Honey of Roſes ℥j. This is proper for the Laxity of the ſalival Glands and of the Gums. It prevents the Eruption of Blood, faſtens the Teeth, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth.

GARGARISMA COMMUNE, *the common Gargle.* Take of Water ℥vj. of Nitre dr. j. of Honey of Roſes ℥j. mix them. Sometimes xl. Drops of the weak Spirit of Vitriol may be added. This is proper to waſh, cleanſe, and cool the Mouth in Fevers; as alſo to cure Ulcers, and to deceive Thirſt.

GARGARISMA EMOLLIENS, *an Emollient Gargle,* Take of Marſh-mallows' Root ℥ij, of Figs No. iv. of Water ℔iij. Boil them to the Conſumption of a Pint, and then ſtrain the Liquor. This is proper when the Mouth is tender, excoriated and parched. Dr. *Pringle* obſerves, that in inflammatory Quinſies a Decoction of Figs in Milk and Water, eſpecially with the Addition of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, has rendered the Saliva thinner, and has brought the Glands to ſecrete more freely, which conduced to the Cure; whereas acid Gargles did more Harm than Good, by contracting the Emunctories of the Saliva and Mucus, and thickening thoſe Humours. Two Drams of the Spirit of Sal Ammoniac may be added to a Pint of the Decoction of the Figs.

GARGARISMA contra PUTREFACTIONEM, *a Gargle againſt Putrefaction*

Putrefaction. Take of the pectoral Decoction ℥xij. to which, while it is boiling, add of Contrayerva Root bruiſed ℥ſs. to the ſtrained Liquor add of white Wine Vinegar ℥ij. Tincture of Myrrh ℥j of the beſt Honey dr. vj. make a Gargle. This has been found of great Service in the peſtilential ſore Throat. It ſhould be often injected into the Fauces with a ſmall Syringe, eſpecially before the Patient ſwallows any Thing, to prevent the putrid Sordes from paſſing into the Stomach.

HAUSTUS ANODYNO DIURETICUS, *an Anodyne Diuretic Draught.* Take of the Lye of Tartar ℥ſs. of Thebaic Tincture gut. xl. Pepper-mint Water ℥j. Spirituous Cinnamon Water ʒij. Syrup of Marſh-mallows ʒj. Mix them. Dr. *Mead* in a deſperate Dropſy attended with intolerable Pain gave this Draught, which procured Eaſe and ſome Sleep, to which the Patient had long been a Stranger. It was given every eight Hours at firſt, and afterwards twice a Day, procuring Diſcharges by Stool and Urine. To mend his Appetite, he took ſome Spoonfuls of a bitter chalybeate Infuſion twice a Day. The Cure was perfected by taking Pills, of Storax Pills one Part, and Peruvian Bark two parts, made up with Chio Turpentine twice a Day.

HAUSTUS CATHARTICUS, *a Purging Draught.* Take of Scammony gr. xiv. of Spirit of Roſemary ʒij. of Syrup of Buckthorn ʒvj. grind the Scammony well with the Spirit in a Glaſs Mortar, and then mix in the Syrup. This is a briſk ſafe Purge in the Dropſy.

HAUSTUS CATHARTICUS SALINUS, *a ſaline purging Draught.* Take Epſom Salt and Manna, of each ʒvj. of boiling Water ℥iij. of Tincture of Cardamoms ʒſs. diſſolve the Salt and Manna in the Water, then ſtrain off the Liquor and add the Tincture of Cardamoms. This is an agreeable ſaline Cathartic.

HAUSTUS DIAPHORETICUS, *a Diaphoretic Draught:* Take of the Spirit of *Mindererus* and Syrup of white Poppies, of each ℥ſs. of the volatile Salt of Hartſhorn gr. v. Mix them. The Salt of Hartſhorn is added to give it an alkaline Caſt, by which Means it promotes a Diaphoreſis very powerfully, and is of excellent uſe in all putrid Fevers.

HAUSTUS DIURETICUS, *a Diuretic Draught.* Take of Oxymel of Squills ʒiſs. of ſimple Cinnamon Water ℥j. of compound Spirit of Lavender and Syrup of Orange-peel, each ʒj. mix them. This is very efficacious in promoting Urine in the Dropſy, and is to be taken at Night. Or,

Take of Lemmon Juice ʒvj. of Salt of Wormwood ʒſs. mix and add of ſimple Cinnamon Water ℥jſs. of Syrup of Orange-peel ʒj. of ſpiritous Pepper-mint Water ℥ſs. of Vinegar of Squills ʒj. or ʒiſs. make a Draught to be taken twice a Day.

Take of diuretic Salt ʒij. Oxymel of Squills ʒj. of Water ℥iſs. mix them. Or,

Take of Tincture of Cantharides gut xv. Salt of Wormwood ʒj. Lemon Juice ʒvj. ſimple Pennyroyal Water ℥iſs. of Syrup of Sugar ʒij. mix them. The former may be all given in Dropſies to promote a plentiful Flux of Urine. The laſt is moſt proper when the urinary Paſſages are obſtructed with a clammy viſcid Mucus, which renders a powerful Stimulus n ceſſary.

HAUSTUS OLEOSUS, *An Oily Draught.* Take of Oil of ſweet Almonds, Syrup of Marſh-mallows, each ℥ſs. of ſimple Cinnamon Water ℥ij. Mix them. This is proper to abate the Acrimony of the

Humors,

Humors, to lubricate the urinary Paſſages, and to promote the Excretion of Gravel.

HAUSTUS PAREGORICUS, *A Compoſing Draught.* Take of Jamaica Pepper Water ℥iiſs. of Nutmeg Water ℥ſs. of Syrup of white Poppies ℥j. Mix them. This is of very common Uſe to eaſe Pain and to procure Sleep.

Take of ſimple Cinnamon Water ℥ij. of Nutmeg Water ʒj. of the Thebaic Tincture gut. xv. Syrup of red Poppies ℥ſs. Mix them.

HAUSTUS SALINUS, *A Saline Draught.* Take of the Salt of Wormwood ϑj. of the Juice of Lemons ℥ſs. of white Sugar ʒj. Mix them. This is frequently uſed to ſtop Vomiting. It is diuretic, promotes Urine, and is good in a Dropſy.

HIERA PICRA, *The Sacred Bitter.* Take of Succotrine Aloes ℔j. of Canella alba ℥iij. powder them ſeparately and mix them. The *London Diſpenſatory* orders the Gum of Aloes, but this is altogether as good.

HIERÆ PICRÆ PULVIS, *Powder of Hiera Picra.* E. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥iv. Cardamoms and Virginian Snake-root, of each ℥ſs. Mix and make a Powder. Theſe ſerve to make the TINCTURA SACRA.

INFUSUM AMARUM PURGANS, *The purging bitter Infuſion,* L. Take of Senna, the yellow Rind of Lemon-peel freſh, of each ʒij. Gentian Root, the yellow Rind of Sevile Orange-peel dry, leſſer Cardamom Seeds huſked, of each ʒſs. boiling Water ℥v. by Meaſure. Steep them together, and when cold ſtrain off the Liquor. This is a uſeful purging Bitter, and is intended for one Doſe.

INFUSUM AMARUM SIMPLEX, *The ſimple bitter Infuſion,* L. Take of Gentian Root, the yellow Part of freſh Lemon-peel, each ℥ſs. the yellow Part of dried Orange-peel ʒiſs. of boiling Water three quarters of a Pint. Steep them for an Hour or two and then filtre; or let the Liquor paſs through Cloth without Expreſſion.

INFUSUM ANTISCORBUTICUM, *An Antiſcorbutic Infuſion.* Take of Buckbean Leaves ℥ij. of Sevile Orange-peel ℥ſs. of boiling Water ℔iv. ſteep them for a Night in a cloſe Veſſel, and to the Colature add of compound Horſe-radiſh Water ℥iv. This is intended againſt the Scurvy. The *Doſe* is ℥iv. twice a Day.

INFUSUM CEPHALICUM, *A Cephalic Infuſion.* Take of wild Valerian-root ℥ij. of Roſemary or Sage ℥ſs. of boiling Water ℔iv. Infuſe them for a Night in a cloſe Veſſel, and to the Colature add of Spirit of Roſemary ℥iv. This is of great Uſe in Diſorders of the nervous Syſtem, the Vertigo, and Epilepſy. The *Doſe* is ℥iv. twice a Day.

INFUSUM DIURETICUM, *A Diuretic Infuſion.* Take of Wormwood Leaves dried ℥ſs. of Salt of Tartar ʒj. of compound Juniper Water ℥ij. of Spring Water ℥xij. pour the boiling Water on the Leaves and Salt of Tartar, and ſtrain off the Liquor when cold. Then mix it with the Juniper Water. This muſt be taken at three Times every Day. When frequent Relapſes into bilious Fevers bring on Obſtructions of the Viſcera, which end in a Dropſy or Jaundice, or irregular intermittent Fevers, this Infuſion will be of great Service, it being of an aperient ſtrengthening Nature, and is proper to invigorate the Blood, to attenuate viſcid Humors, and to carry them off by Urine.

INFUSUM

INFUSUM LINI, *Infusion of Linseed.* Take of Linseed whole two Spoonfuls; of Shavings of Liquorice ʒss. of boiling Water ℔iv. infuse them before the Fire for some Hours, and strain off the Liquor. The *Dose* is a Pint in a Day. Add of Colts-foot ʒj. and then it is called the PECTORAL INFUSION. They are both soft, emollient, and mucilaginous Liquors, and are proper to sheathe acrid Defluctions. They are very useful in Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Catarrhs from a salt Serum, and in the Pleurisy.

INFUSUM PECTORALE, *A Pectoral Infusion.* Take of Ground-ivy Mij. of Shavings of Liquorice ʒij. infuse for three Hours in a Gallon of boiling Barley-water, and strain off the Liquor. This is an aperient and detergent Infusion, and is good in Disorders of the Kidneys and the Breast, in obstinate Coughs, internal Ulcers, and in tartareous Indurations of the Lungs. It may be drank very freely several Times a Day. Add to this Infusion, of Manna ʒvi. of depurated Nitre ʒvi. and then it may be called the SOLUTIVE INFUSION, and is proper in a costive Habit of Body.

INFUSUM PARALYTICUM, *An Infusion against the Palsy.* Take of Horse-radish shaved, of Mustard-seed bruised, each ʒiv. of boiling Water ℔iv. steep them for xxiv Hours in a close Vessel. This stimulates greatly in paralytic Disorders, and may be of great Use in the Scurvy. It promotes Urine and Perspiration. The Dose is ℔ss. twice a Day.

INFUSUM SENNÆ COMMUNE *The common Infusion of Senna.* L. Take of the Leaves of Senna ʒiss. of Crystals of Tartar ʒiij. of the lesser Cardamom Seeds husked ʒij. of Water a Pint. Boil the Chrystals of Tartar in the Water 'till they are dissolved; then pour the boiling Water on the rest, and when it is cold strain it. The *Dose* is from ʒij. to ʒiv.

INFUSUM SENNÆ LIMONIATUM, *Infusion of Senna with Lemon.* L. Take of the Leaves of Senna ʒiss. of the yellow Part of fresh Lemon-peel ʒj. of the Juice of Lemons ʒj. of boiling Water a Pint. Steep them, and when the Liquor is cold strain it off. This Composition is contrived to disguise the Flavour of the Senna. The *Dose* is from ʒij. to ʒiv.

INJECTIO BALSAMICA, *A Balsamic Injection.* H. Take of Balsam of Capivi ʒss. and the Yolk of an Egg; when they are well mixed add of Lime-water ʒvi. Honey of Roses ʒij. mix them. This is good to heal, dry, and deterge the Erosions and Ulcers of the Urethra in a virulent Gonorrhœa, caused by the purulent Matter.

INJECTIO MERCURIALIS, *A Mercurial Injection.* H. Take Quicksilver and Balsam of Capivi, of each ʒss. when they have been rubbed together so long that the Quicksilver entirely disappears, then add the Yolk of an Egg, which being mixt intimately with the Balsam, add by Degrees, of Rose-water ℔ss. When a Clap is fresh and only the Superficies of the Urethra is eroded by the venereal Venom, this will bid fair for a Cure. But it will be proper to use Internals at the same Time, for fear of a Mistake.

JULEPUM ALEXIPHARMACUM, *An Alexipharmac Julep.* Take of simple alexiterial Water ʒvj. of spirituous alexiterial Water ʒij. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ʒss. mix them.

JULEPS are the most agreeable to the Palate of all extemporaneous Compositions, and are generally made of six or eight Ounces of a simple Water,

Water, two or three Ounces of a compound Water, and half an Ounce or an Ounce of Syrup. They ſerve either for Vehicles to other Medicines, or to drink after them, and are generally ſo contrived as to fall in with the Intention of the Remedies which are preſcribed for any Diſeaſe, and ſo may be looked upon as Auxiliaries. The above Julep is to be given after the alexipharmac Boluſſes already mentioned as alſo the following.

Take of ſimple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of ſpirituous alexiterial Water with Vinegar ℥ij. of Syrup of Lemon-juice ℥ſs. Mix them.

JULEPUM AMMONIACUM, *The Ammoniac Julep.* H. Take of Ammoniac Milk ℥iv. of Syrup of Squills ℥iij. Mix them. This is a very good Medicine in Oppreſſions of the Breaſt, obſtinate Coughs, and Aſthmas. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

JULEPUM ANTIHISTERICUM, *An Anti-hyſteric Julep.* H. Take of Pennyroyal-water ℥iv. Anti-hyſteric-water ℥ij. of Tincture of Caſtor ʒij. Salt of Hartſhorn gr. x. or Spirit of Amber ʒj. of white Sugar ʒvi. Mix them. This is deſigned againſt hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes, paralytic Diſorders, and to promote the Menſes. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day.

The ANTI-HYSTERIC WATER is thus made: Take of wild Valerian-root ℔iſs. Lovage-ſeed ℔ſs. of Savine ℥iij. of French Brandy two Gallons. Let them ſteep for four Days, and then diſtil off two Gallons.

JULEPUM è CAMPHORA, *The Camphire Julep.* L. Take of Camphire ʒj. of double-refined Sugar ℥ſs. of boiling Water a Pint; let the Camphire be firſt rubbed with a little rectified Spirit of Wine to ſoften it, and then with Sugar, 'till it is intimately mixed. Afterwards add the Water by Degrees. Let the Mixture ſtand in a covered Veſſel 'till it is cold, and then ſtrain it. The *Doſe* is three, four, or five Spoonfuls in an hyſteric Fit.

JULEPUM CARDIACUM, *A Cordial Julep.* Take of ſimple Cinnamon-water ℥iv. of Orange-peel-Water ℥iij. of Nutmeg-water ℥iiſs. of Syrup of Orange-peel ℥j. mix them.

Take of Orange-peel-water ℥vi. of Cardamom-ſeed-water ℥ij. compound Spirit of Lavender, Syrup of Saffron, of each ʒij.

Take of ſimple alexiterial Water ℥iv. Cardamom-water and ſpirituous Cinnamon-water, of each ℥j. volatile oleous Spirit and Tincture of Saffron, of each ʒij. of white Sugar ℥ſs. Mix them. The *Doſe* of this laſt is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day. In Fevers when the Spirits are low and ſinking with a quick, ſmall, low, unequal Pulſe; as alſo in the Languors to which hyſteric and hypochondriac Perſons are ſubject, this may be of great Service.

JULEPUM CARMINATIVUM, *A Carminative Julep.* Take of Fennel-ſeed-water ℥vi. of compound Aniſeed-water ℥ij. of Syrup of Orange-peel ℥j. Mix them.

Take of Jamaica Pepper-water ℥vi. of compound Juniper-water ℥ij. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ℥j. Mix them.

JULEPUM è CRETA, *Chalk Julep,* L. Take of the whiteſt Chalk prepared ℥j. double-refined Sugar ʒvi. of Gum Arabic ℥ij. of Water a Quart; mix them. This deſtroys Acidities on the Stomach, and cures all Diſorders occaſioned thereby. It abates the Acrimony of the Humors, and is a certain Cure for the Heart-burn. A Glaſs of it may be taken at Pleaſure.

JULEPUM

JULEPUM DIAPHORETICUM, *A Diaphoretic Julep*, H. Take of ſimple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of *Mindererus*'s Spirit ℥ij. of volatile Salt of Hartſhorn gr. x. of white Sugar ʒvi. Mix them. The *Doſe* of this is two Spoonfuls every two Hours. This is proper to promote a Sweat in a Rheumatiſm, in which it muſt be given every Hour and half, or two Hours, 'till the Sweat breaks out, repeating it afterwards as Occaſion requires, if the warm diluting Liquors are not ſufficient to keep it up. It is likewiſe of great Service in Pleuriſies and Inflammations of the Lungs.

JULEPUM DIAPHORETICUM ACIDUM, *An acid Diaphoretic Julep*. H. Take of ſimple alexiterial Water ℥iv. of Treacle Vinegar ℥ij. of Tincture of Saffron ℥ſs. of Spirit of Amber ʒj. of white Sugar ℥j. Mix them. This is deſigned more particularly againſt Pleuriſies, and Peripneumonies. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls every two Hours.

The TREACLE VINEGAR is thus made: Take of Venice Treacle ℔ij. of ſtrong Vinegar ℔iv. digeſt them in a very gentle Heat for three Days, and then ſtrain out the Vinegar for Uſe.

JULEPUM DIURETICUM, *A diuretic Julep*. H. Take of *Mindererus*'s Spirit ℥iv. of compound Horſe-radiſh Water ℥ij. of Syrup of Marſh-mallows ℥iij. Sometimes may be added of Spirit of Amber ʒj. This is of excellent Service to cleanſe the urinary Paſſages from Gravel; to diſſolve pituitous Concretions; and to promote the Exit of the irritating Matter. It is of great Service in œdematous Swellings, the Dropſy, and the Palſy. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls thrice a Day.

JULEPUM FŒTIDUM, *A Fœtid Julep*. H. Take of Rue-water ℥vi. of Aſſa Fœtida ʒiſs. diſſolve it in the Water, and then add of antihyſteric Water ℥ij. of diſtilled Oil of Hartſhorn gut. xx. received on ʒx. of white Sugar. Mix them. It is made alſo without the Oil. It is good in the Aſthma, hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes, Diſorders of the Head and Brain, Melancholy, and Madneſs. It promotes the Menſes and Lochia, procures a Diaphoreſis, and is uſeful in nervous Diſeaſes and the Palſy. The *Doſe* is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day.

JULEPUM HYDRAGOGUM, *An Hydragogue Julep*. H. Take of Camomile Flower Water ℥vi. of Tartar emetic gr. x. Syrup of Buckthorn Berries ʒij. Mix them. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls every two Hours 'till it purges pretty briſkly. It is particularly deſigned againſt the Dropſy.

JULEPUM HYSTERICUM, *An Hyſteric Julep*. Take of Pennyroyal-water ℥vi. of ſpirituous Pennyroyal-water ℥ij. of Tincture of Caſtor ʒj. of Syrup of Clove July-flowers ℥j.

JULEPUM MOSCHATUM, *The Muſk Julep*. Take of Roſewater ℥vi. of the volatile oily Spirit ʒiſs. of Muſk gr. xv. of white Sugar ℥ſs. Grind the Muſk with the Sugar, and then mix them with the other Ingredients.

JULEPUM è MOSCHO, *The Muſk Julep*. L. Take of Damaſk Roſe-water ℥vi. of the volatile oleous Spirit ʒiſs. of Muſk gr. xii. of double-refin'd Sugar ʒj. grind the Sugar and Muſk together, and then add the Roſe-water by Degrees. Theſe are good in hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſorders, in Lowneſs of Spirits, the Vapours, Hiccuping, and Convulſions. The *Doſe* is a Spoonful three or four Times a Day. But according to *Bate*, the latter ſhould be given at two Doſes in an hyſteric Fit. The following is ſtronger and better than the preceding.

JULEPUM MOSCHATUM, *Muſk Julep.* Take of Muſk ʒj of Sugar ʒij. rub them together, and then add of Spring-water ʒx. of ſpirituous Cinnamon-water ʒiv. Mix them. This has been preſcribed from two to three Spoonfuls; but it beſt given to five Spoonfuls, for leſs will have little or no Effect in convulſive Hiccups, againſt which this Julep is intended. This Doſe will promote Sweating and raiſe the Spirits. It is a wonderful Medicine in all Diſeaſes of the Nerves. *See Moſchus.*

JULEPUM REFRIGERANS, *A cooling Julep.* Take of Rheniſh Wine ʒv. of Damaſk Roſe-water ʒiij. of Syrup of Orange-juice ʒiſs. Mix them.

JULEPUM SALINUM, *A Saline Julep.* Take Mint-water and Syrup of Lemons, of each ʒij. of Salt of Wormwood ʒj. Mix them. This is good againſt Sickneſs of the Stomach, and ſtops Vomiting. It likewiſe promotes Urine, and is good againſt the Dropſy. The *Doſe* is a Spoonful every Hour.

JULEPUM SCILLITICUM, *A Squill Julep.* Take Fennel-water and Syrup of Squills of each ʒiij. Mix them. This is diuretic, pectoral, will incide tough Phlegm, and open Obſtructions. It is therefore good in the Aſthma, Cachexy, Dropſy, and the Jaundice. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

JULEPUM SISTENS, *An Aſtringent Julep.* Take of ſimple alexiterial Water ʒiv. of ſpirituous Cinnamon-water ʒij. of the ſtrengthening Confection ʒij. of Japan Earth in Powder ʒj. of the Thebaic Tincture gut xl. of white Sugar ʒſs. Mix them. This after proper Evacuations, is a very good Medicine to ſtop Looſeneſſes and the Bloody Flux, and to eaſe griping Pains. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls three or four Times a Day.

LAC AMMONIACUM, *Milk of Gum Ammoniac.* L. Take of Gum Ammoniac ʒij. of ſimple Pennyroyal-water half a Pint. Rub the Gum in a Mortar with the Water 'till it is diſſolved. This is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, particularly the Aſthma. Two or three Spoonfuls may be given now and then in the Fit, 'till the Difficulty of Breathing remits. It attenuates tough Phlegm, promotes Expectoration, cures Coughs, and opens Obſtructions. In theſe Caſes it may be taken two or three Times a Day.

LAC FERRATUM, *Chalybeated Milk.* Quench hot Iron ſo often in new Milk 'till a third Part is conſumed. This is a very good Aſtringent in the Diabetes, Looſeneſs, and bloody Flux. The *Doſe* is ʒiv. twice a Day.

LINIMENTUM ALBUM, *The white Liniment.* L. Take of Oil-olive ʒiij. by Meaſure; Sperma Ceti ʒvi. of white Wax ʒij. Melt them together over a gentle Fire, and ſtir them conſtantly and briſkly 'till they are cold. This is only ſofter than the *Unguentum album.*

LINIMENTUM ANODYNUM, *Anodyne Liniment.* H. Take of Nerve Ointment ʒiij Balſam of Turpentine ʒj. Mix them.

LINIMENTUM HÆMORRHOIDALE, *Ointment for the Piles.* H. Take of the emollient Ointment ʒij. of the Thebaic Tincture ʒſs. the Yolk of an Egg. Mix them well together.

LINIMENTUM MERCURIALE, *Mercurial Liniment.* Take of Hogs Lard ʒj. of white Precipitate Mercury ʒj. Mix them.

LINIMENTUM SAPONACEUM, *Saponaceous Liniment.* L. Take of the Spirit of Roſemary a Pint; of hard Soap ʒiij. of Camphire ʒj.

Digeſt

Digeſt the Soap in the Spirit of Roſemary 'till it is diſſolved; then add the Camphire. A linen Cloth doubled and dipt in this may be applied to any Part in Pain, and muſt be renewed every fourth Hour 'till the Pain ceaſes. It promotes the Tranſpiration of the irritating Matter, and wonderfully appeaſes the Pains of the Gout. It may likewiſe be taken inwardly in the ſame Diſorders; as alſo to deterge and cleanſe the Viſcera, and to cure the Jaundice. The *Doſe* is from gut. xxx. to gut. l.

LINIMENTUM VOLATILE, *Volatile Liniment.* L. Take of Oil of Almonds ℥j. of Spirit of Sal Ammoniac ʒij. Stir them together in a wide-mouthed Vial 'till they perfectly unite.

LINIMENTUM VOLATILE, *A Volatile Liniment.* Take of Oil of Hartſhorn and Spirit of Hartſhorn equal Parts, mix them together. A Piece of Flannel moiſtened in this Mixture and applied to the Throat in the inflammatory Quinſey, and renewed every four Hours, is an efficacious Remedy. It puts the Neck and ſometimes the whole Body in a Sweat, and, after Bleeding, carries off or leſſens the Inflammation. If this ſhould prove too ſharp for the Skin, the former may be uſed in its Stead.

LIXIVIUM MARTIS, *Lye of Iron.* Set the Matter which remains after the Diſtillation of the martial Flowers in a moiſt Place, and it will diſſolve into a Liquor, which is to be kept for Uſe.

LIXIVIUM TARTARI, *Lye of Tartar.* Set Tartar calcined to a Whiteneſs in a moiſt Place to melt. This was called *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium.*

LOHOCH ACIDULUM, *An acidulated Lambative.* Take of Conſerve of red Roſes ℥ij. of the weak Spirit of Vitriol ℈iv. Mix them.

LOHOCH BALSAMICUM, *A Balſamic Lambative.* H. Take of Sperma Ceti ʒij. of Balſam of Peru gut. xl. Syrup of Marſh-mallows ℥ij. Mix the Balſam and the Sperma Ceti together, with a ſufficient Quantity of the Yolk of an Egg, and then add the Syrup.

LOHOCH COMMUNE, *The common Lambative.* Take Linſeed-oil freſh drawn, and Syrup of Marſh-mallows, of each ℥ij. Mix them.

LOHOCH PECTORALE, *A Pectoral Lambative.* Take Sperma Ceti and white Soap of each ʒij. the Yolk of an Egg enough to unite them together; then add of Linſeed-oil freſh drawn ℥iſs. Syrup of Marſh-mallows ℥iij. Mix them.

LOHOCH SOLUTIVUM, *A Solutive Lambative.* Take of Conſerve of Hips ℥j. ſolutive Syrup of Roſes and Oil-olive, of each ℥iiij. Mix them.

Theſe Sorts of Medicines are generally deſigned againſt Diſorders of the Lungs, and are commonly taken and ſwallowed down by little and little. They are preſcribed for Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, and Ulcers of the Lungs. The *acidulated Lambative* is given as a ſlight Reſtringent and Detergent in conſumptive Caſes. The *Balſamic*, beſides being a Pectoral, may ſerve to defend the Inteſtines againſt the Irritation of acrimonious Humors. The *common* is emollient, and may be of Uſe in Apthæ. And the *Pectoral* is more particularly calculated againſt Diſorders of the Breaſt.

MAGNESIA ALBA. Take of the Mother Lye of Nitre as much as you pleaſe; add by little and little the Lye of Pot-aſhes 'till the Precipitation of a white Powder ceaſes. This Powder is to be carefully waſhed from the Salts. This is diuretic and diaphoretic, when given

to ℈j. but exhibited from ʒj. to ʒij. and meeting with acid Humors in the Stomach, is a gentle Laxative.

MEL ROSACEUM, *Honey of Roſes*. L. Take Roſe-buds, freed from their Heels and haſtily dried, ʒiv. of boiling Water three Pints; of clarified Honey ℔v. ſteep the Roſes in the Water for ſome Hours, then ſtrain off the Liquor and mix it with the Honey; afterwards boil them to a proper Conſiſtence. This is a mild cooling Detergent, and is uſed againſt Apthæ or Ulcers of the Mouth, as alſo againſt Inflammations of the Mouth and Tonſils.

MEL SOLUTIVUM, *Solutive Honey*, L. Take the Liquor remaining after the Diſtillation of ℔vi. of Damaſk Roſes; of Cummin-ſeeds a little bruiſed ʒj. of brown Sugar ℔iv. of Honey ℔ij. preſs out the Liquor and boil it to three Pints, adding towards the End, the Seeds tied up in a Linen Cloth; then put in the Sugar and Honey, and boil them to the Conſiſtence of Honey. This is chiefly uſed in laxative Clyſters.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS ALBUS, *White Precipitate of Mercury*, L. Take equal Weights of corroſive Mercury Sublimate and Sal Ammoniac; diſſolve them together in Water, and filtre through Paper; then with the Solution of ſome alkaline Salt make a Precipitation. Waſh the precipitated Powder 'till it is perfectly free from Acrimony. This is only mixt with Ointments for external Uſe.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS RUBER, vel corroſivus ruber, *Red Precipitate of Mercury*, L. Take equal Weights of purified Quickſilver and compound Aqua Fortis; mix them, and put them into a Veſſel with a broad flat Bottom in a Sand Heat. They muſt be kept there 'till the Maſs is dry and turns red. This is frequently uſed by Surgeons to conſume fungous Fleſh, and to cleanſe foul Ulcers. It is corroſive, and applied to any Part will produce an Eſchar. It generates a thick white Pus, and diſpoſes Ulcers to heal. Some venture to give it inwardly to gr. iij. but it is very dangerous, and will occaſion intolerable Gripes and dreadful Anxieties.

MERCURIUS SACCHARATUS, *Sugar'd Mercury*, E. Take pure Quickſilver and brown Sugar-candy, of each ʒſs. of eſſential Oil of Juniper-berries gut. xvi. grind them together in a glaſs Mortar 'till the Mercury diſappears. This is intended to deſtroy Worms, and may be made a good Uſe of in giving Quickſilver as an Alterative. The *Doſe* is to ℈j.

MERCURIUS EMETICUS FLAVUS, *Yellow emetic Mercury*, or *Turbeth Mineral*, L. Put double the Weight of ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol upon purified Quickſilver in a glaſs Veſſel; heat the Liquor by Degrees, and then let it boil 'till there remains a white Maſs at the Bottom, which is to be quite dried with a ſtrong Fire. Pour hot Water on this Maſs and it will preſently grow yellow and fall into Powder. Rub this Powder and Water together well in a glaſs Mortar, and after the Powder is ſubſided pour off the Water. Repeat theſe Ablutions ſeveral Times with freſh Water 'till there is no Acrimony left. This works upwards and downwards, and without Caution will raiſe a Salivation. A *Doſe* is often given to quicken it when ſluggiſh. It is recommended in obſtinate Obſtructions of the Glands, in the Dropſy, a venereal Conſumption, and confirmed Leproſy; as alſo in virulent Gonorrhœas, when there is too great a Flux of Humors to the private Parts; in the *Lues venerea*, aud malignant Ulcers. Dr. *James* has given Inſtances of its

being a good Preſervative againſt the *Hydrophobia*. It has prevented Madneſs in Dogs after they have been bit, and has cured ſome when they have been actually mad. It may be given in this Caſe from gr. vi. to ℈j. every Day, or every other Day, for a little Time, and afterwards at two or three Changes and Fulls of the Moon. I am aſſured from the Doctor, that ſeveral Trials have been made, ſince the Publication of his Pamphlet, on human Subjects with Succeſs, which confirms the Trials he had mentioned before. He has uſed it both as an Emetic and Alterative. The *Doſe* is from gr. iii. to gr. vi. and upwards if the Patient has been uſed to Mercury. To prevent or cure a *Hydrophobia* it may be given to gr. xii. and afterwards at the Full and Change of the Moon. It will be proper to rub a mercurial Ointment into and about the Wound at the ſame Time.

MERCURIUS SUBLIMATUS CORROSIVUS, vel albus, *Corroſive Mercury Sublimate*. Take of purified Quickſilver ℥xl. of Sea-ſalt ℥xxxiii. of Salt-petre ℥xxviii of green Vitriol calcined ℥lxvi. Mix the Quickſilver in a wooden or ſtone Veſſel with an Ounce of corroſive Sublimate already made, 'till it is broken into ſmall Grains; then rub it with the Salt-petre, and afterwards with the Sea-ſalt, 'till the Quickſilver diſappears; then add the calcined Vitriol. But it muſt not be rubbed long with this, leſt the Quickſilver ſhould begin to unite and be viſible again. Then ſublime in a glaſs Matraſs, to which a Head may be fitted in order to catch the Spirit which will come over in a ſmall Quantity. This is a violent Eſcharotic, and a ſtrong Poiſon. Some diſſolve ℥j. of it in Brandy, and give a few Drops of the Solution in a Glaſs of Water to cure the Pox. Others uſe it as an Injection diluted in the ſame Manner to cure Claps. *Boerhaave* ſays, if a Grain of it is diſſolved in ℥j. of Water, and ʒj. of it be mixt with Syrup of Violets, it will do Wonders in many incurable Diſeaſes; but he would have no ignorant Pretender to Phyſic meddle with it at all.

MERCURIUS DULCIS SUBLIMATUS, *Dulcified Mercury Sublimate*, L. Take of corroſive Sublimate ℔j. of purified Quickſilver ℥ix. powder the Sublimate, to which add the Quickſilver in a glaſs Matraſs. digeſt them in a gentle Sand-heat 'till they coaleſce, ſhaking the Glaſs often to haſten the Union. Then encreaſe the Heat and proceed to Sublimation. Scrape off the upper acrid Part, and ſeparate the Globules of Quickſilver if any appear; then reduce it into Powder and ſublime it over again. Repeat this ſix Times. One, two, or three Grains of this given with twice the Quantity of prepared Oyſter-ſhells for thirty Days together, unleſs a Danger of a Salivation enſues, are greatly reſolvent and cleanſe the Blood. It has often deſtroyed the Rudiments of a Cataract, and diſcuſſed very hard Tumors of the Glands. Particularly it has cured putrid, ſtinking, and eating venereal Ulcers, and others of different Kinds, and has healed them beyond Expectation. If thirty Days are not ſufficient it muſt be continued longer. In larger Doſes it often proves laxative, melts down and corrects the obſtructing impure Lympha. It opens Obſtructions of the Meſentery, cures the Cachexy, Whites, Gonorrhœa, venereal and other Scabs, and kills Worms, but muſt not be given to very young Children. If a Purgative is not given with it or after it, it will ſoon raiſe a Salivation. When a Salivation is required a few Grains given every Day will raiſe it more ſafely than

larger Doſes. Externally it cures the ferine Itch, the Serpigo, and venereal Eruptions.

MISTURA PURGANS, *A Purging Mixture.* Take of the Infuſion of Senna ℥xij. of the Tincture of Senna ℥ij. The *Doſe* is ℥iij. early in the Morning.

OLEA ESSENTIALIA, *Eſſential or diſtilled Oils.* Theſe are gained by Diſtillation in an Alembic with a large Refrigeratory. Water is to be added to the Materials to prevent an Empyreuma, in which they are likewiſe to be ſteeped before Diſtillation. The Oil will come over with the Water, and will either ſwim on the Top or ſink to the Bottom, according as it is either more light or heavy.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE FOLIORUM ABSYNTHII, *Eſſential Oil of Wormwood. Hoffman* obſerves that a Dram of this Oil diſſolved in an Ounce of rectified Spirit of Wine makes a bitteriſh blackiſh Liquor, which has a ſedative Virtue and mitigates Pains, procures Sleep, compoſes ſpaſmodic Contractions of the Parts, and ſtops Vomiting. It is reckoned a good ſtomachic uſed internally and externally. A Bit of Cotton Wool dipt in it and laid to the Navel of Children cures Worms. The *Doſe* is gut. ii. to gut. x.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANETHI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Dill-ſeeds.* This is a very good Carminative, and diſcuſſes Wind, eaſes Colic Pains, cures the Heart-burn and Hiccuping. The *Doſe* is from gut. ii. to gut. iv.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANISI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Aniſeeds.* This is diſcutient and reſolvent, and is good in flatulent and other Diſorders of the Stomach and Inteſtines proceeding from a cold Cauſe. It is prevalent in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt ariſing from a groſs viſcid Phlegm, in the Aſthma, difficult Breathing, and a dry Cough. The *Doſe* is gut. ii. to gut. viii. or even xx.

OLEUM SEMINUM CARUI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Caraway-ſeeds.* They are good in flatulent and uterine Diſorders, in the Colic, Gripes, and Swelling of the Abdomen in Children, as well as in other Diſorders of the Stomach and Inteſtines. The *Doſe* is gut. iii.

OLEUM CARYPHYLLORUM AROMATICARUM ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Cloves.* This is good againſt Diſorders of the Head, the Vertigo, Weakneſs of Sight, the Head-ach, Palpitation of the Heart, Fainting, Weakneſs of the Stomach, venereal Impotency, Suppreſſion of the Menſes, and hyſteric Diſorders. The *Doſe* is one or two Drops. *Outwardly* it is good in the Caries of the Bones, and in the Tooth-ach applied with a Bit of Cotton, eſpecially if the Tooth be hollow.

OLEUM FLORUM CHAMÆMELI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Camomile flowers.* This is a Carminative, and is reckoned good in the Colic and nephritic Diſorders, in the hyſteric Paſſion, and to kill Worms. The *Doſe* is from gut. iii. to gut. x.

OLEUM CINNAMOMI, *Oil of Cinnamon.* This is an excellent Medicine in cold pituitous Diſorders of the Womb; it gives freſh Vigour to Women in Labour, and cures Lowneſs of Spirits and Fainting in an Inſtant. It promotes the Menſes, haſtens the Birth, helps Digeſtion, diſcuſſes Wind, and cures the Colic. It is good in all cold Diſorders of the Head, Breaſt, Stomach, and Womb. The *Doſe* is from gut.

gut. i. to gut iii. mixed with Sugar. Or it muſt be ſufficiently diluted as well as all other aromatic Oils.

OLEUM SEMINUM CYMINI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Cummin-ſeeds.* This has the ſame Virtues as the *Oil of Caraway-ſeeds*, but ſtronger. The *Doſe* is from gut. ii. to gut. iii.

OLEUM SEMINUM FOENICULI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Fennel ſeeds.* This is aperient, diſcutient, attenuant, and carminative. It eaſes the Pains of the flatulent Colic, helps Coughs, and is beneficial in the Aſthma. It promotes Urine and a Diaphoreſis, increaſes Milk, and ſharpens the Sight. The *Doſe* is from gut. vi. to gut. xii.

OLEUM BACCARUM JUNIPERI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Juniper Berries.* This is of great Uſe in the Colic and nephritic Diſorders; for it promotes Urine and cleanſes the urinary Paſſages. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, diſcuſſes Wind, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and is good in the Jaundice and Dropſy. It likewiſe promotes the Menſes, haſtens the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. The *Doſe* is from gut. iii. to gut x. ſome ſay to xx.

OLEUM FLORUM LAVENDULÆ ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Lavender Flowers.* This is good in the Palſy, ſleepy Diſeaſes, the Lethargy, and other Diſorders of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, from a cold Cauſe Externally mixt with Ointments or Spirits of Wine, it is efficacious in a Relaxation of the Nerves and Tendons, and rheumatic Pains. The *Doſe* is from gut. ii. to gut. vi. mixt with Sugar, and afterwards with Wine or any cordial Water.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE CORTICUM LIMONUM, ſive ESSENTIA LIMONUM, *Eſſential Oil of Lemon-peel*, or *Eſſence of Lemons.* This is ſtomachic, carminative, and cordial. The *Doſe* is two or three Drops.

OLEUM MARJORANÆ ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Marjoram.* It is very uſeful in Diſorders of the Nerves and the Palſy, if a Drop or two are taken inwardly, or if the Nape of the Neck, or the Spine of the Back is anointed externally. When the Noſe of Children is ſtopped that they cannot ſuck, if the Noſtrils are anointed with it outwardly, it powerfully reſolves the Mucus; but it is too acrid to be ſnuffed up inwardly.

OLEUM MENTHÆ ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Mint.* This is an excellent Remedy in Want of Appetite, Reachings to vomit, and Vomiting itſelf. It ſtrengthens the almoſt paralytic Weakneſs of the Stomach, and may be uſed either internally or externally. The *Doſe* is from gut. ii. to gut. x. on Sugar.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Pepper-mint.* This is a penetrating Medicine, and is excellent in Weakneſs of the Stomach, and nervous Colics. The *Doſe* is from gut. ii. to gut. v. on Sugar, and then mixt with Wine.

OLEUM NUCIS MOSCHATÆ ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Nutmegs.* This is uſeful to prevent vomiting, to cure the Gripes, to eaſe nephritic Pains, and to ſtop Hiccuping. The *Doſe* is from gut. i. to gut. vi.

OLEUM ORIGANI ESSENTIALE, *Eſſential Oil of Origanum*, or *wild Marjoram.* This is uterine, cephalic, and ſtomachic; it is uſed as an Errhine, and will cure the Tooth-ach. The *Doſe* is from gut. ii. to gut. viii.

OLEUM PULEGII ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Pennyroyal.* This is good in cold Disorders of the Womb, and in most other Diseases proceeding from a cold Cause. It promotes the Menses, is good in sleepy Diseases, the Vertigo, and the Palsy. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut viii.

OLEUM RORISMARINI ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rosemary.* This is good in most cold Diseases of the Head and Nerves. It is sudorific, stimulating, and promotes the Menses when suppressed by the Sluggishness of mucous Humors. It is prevalent in the Palsy, as also in the Apoplexy, unless of the sanguineous Kind. The Dose is from four to six Drops.

OLEUM LIGNI RHODII ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rhodium.* This is said to strengthen the Heart and Brain, but its principal Use at present is to scent Pomatum.

OLEUM RUTÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Rue.* This is a good Remedy in the flatulent Colic, hysteric Disorders, and the Epilepsy proceeding from a Laxity of the Nerves. It is likewise useful in Numbness and the Palsy, as also to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. x.

OLEUM SABINÆ ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Savine.* This is a powerful Medicine to promote the Menses, to hasten the Birth, and expel the After-Birth; on which Account it is reckoned prejudicial for pregnant Women, lest it should cause Abortion. In general it is good in most cold Diseases. Outwardly it is said to resolve schirrhous Tumors, to ease Pains, to cure Corns, and to kill Worms. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. vi.

OLEUM SASSAFRAS ESSENTIALE, *Essential Oil of Sassafras.* This is sudorific, uterine, and stomachic. It promotes the Menses, is good in the moist Asthma, Catarrhs, nephritic Complaints, and the French Pox. The *Dose* is from gut. iv. to gut. xx. says *Geoffroy.*

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ, *Oil of Turpentine.* This is distilled with Water in a Copper Still, in the same Manner as the former essential Oils.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ ÆTHEREUM et BALSAMUM, *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine, and the Balsam.* Distil Oil of Turpentine in a Retort with a very gentle Fire, 'till that which remains becomes of the Thickness of Balsam. Balsam of Turpentine may likewise be distilled from yellow Rosin; from whence, after a thin Oil, which must be removed in Time, a thick Balsam will come over, and a *black Rosin* or *Colophony*, will remain at the Bottom.

The *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine* is of great Use in Surgery; for if it be applied hot to Wounds, Punctures, or Lacerations of the Nerves, Membranes, and Tendons, it is anodyne, discutient, and consolidating. It likewise stops Bleeding, and prevents Putrefaction; but it must be applied very hot and kept on the Part with Lint and proper Bandages. Rubbed hot on cold pituitous Tumors it will discuss them: *Internally* it is aperient, healing, and promotes Sweat and Urine. Rubbed on the Spine of the Back before the cold Fit of an Ague comes on, it will relieve or prevent it. Taken in too large a *Dose*, or too frequently, it affects the Head, causes a Diabetes, a Gleet, or a Gonorrhœa. Used moderately it stimulates to Venery. The *thicker Oils* are more balsamic,

and

and eaſe nervous Pains more powerfully; they are alſo more emollient but leſs penetrating. The *Doſe* is from gut. x. to gut xx. or to gut. xl. *Cheyne* gave it from dr. j. to ʒſs. to cure the Sciatica, in tripple the Quantity of Virgin Honey, from four to ſix or eight Days at fartheſt, intermitting a Day now and then. However too large a Doſe has given the Strangury, and therefore it muſt be uſed cautiouſly.

OLEA PER EXPRESSIONEM, *Oils by Expreſſion.* The Oils are obtained from certain Seeds and Fruits, by pounding them in a ſtone Mortar, and then putting them into a Canvas Bag wrapt about with a Hair Cloth; then the Oil muſt be ſqueezed out in a Preſs without Fire.

OLEUM AMYGDALIUM, *Oil of Almonds.* This is gained as well from the bitter as the ſweet Almonds, they being both of the ſame Nature. This freſh drawn is uſeful to ſheathe the Acrimony of the Humors, to ſoften and relax the criſp and indurated Fibres in Inflammations; in Heat and Suppreſſion of Urine, Colic and nephritic Pains, and to promote Expectoration in Coughs. Some give it to promote Urine, to looſen the Belly, and to eaſe Pain. For Children's Gripes a Spoonful may be given at a Time with Syrup of Marſh-mallows. For their Coughs mix it with Syrup of wild Poppies. Some Ounces given to Women in Child-bed will eaſe their After-pains. In a recent Pleuriſy ſome Ounces may be ordered after Bleeding with Succeſs. The *Doſe* is from ʒj. to ʒiv *Geoffroy* ſays to ʒviii. In *Clyſters* it may be exhibited from ʒiv. to ʒviii. in the Colic, Coſtiveneſs, Fits of the Gravel, a Teneſmus and Bloody Flux.

OLEUM SEMINUM LINI, *Linſeed Oil.* This looſens the Belly, appeaſes Coughing, promotes Expectoration, and is reckoned a Specific for the Pleuriſy, if two, three, or four Ounces are taken for a Doſe, and repeated every fourth or ſixth Hour. It eaſes the Colic and cures obſtinate Coſtiveneſs. In Spitting of Blood it not only eaſes the Cough, but heals the Parts affected, by its emplaſtic and balſamic Properties.

OLEA PER INFUSIONEM et DECOCTIONEM, *Oils by Infuſion and Decoction.*

OLEUM HYPERICI, *Oil of St. John's Wort.* L. Take Flowers of St John's Wort fully blown, and freſh, carefully picked from their Calixes ʒiv. of Oil-olive a Quart, pour the Oil on the Flowers, and then let them ſtand till the Oil is well tinged. This is accounted a great Vulnerary and Eaſer of Pain, and is good in Diſeaſes of the Joints, Affections of the Nerves, Contuſions, Luxations, the Colic, and Worms in Children. It is only applied externally

OLEUM SAMBUCINUM, *Oil of Elder.* L. Take of Elder-flowers ℔j. of Oil-olive a Quart. Boil the Flowers in the Oil 'till they are criſp, then preſs out the Oil, and let it ſtand, that the Fæces may ſubſide. This is ſaid to be lenient, abſtergent, cleanſing, anodyne, and good to cure Burns.

OLEUM VIRIDE, *Green Oil.* Take the Leaves of Bay, Rue, Marjoram, Sea-wormwood, Camomile, of each ʒiii. of Oil-olive, a Quart; bruiſe the Herbs and boil them gently in the Oil till they are criſp; then preſs out the Oil, and when the Fæces have ſubſided pour it off. This ſerves to make the green or *martial Ointment.*

OXYMEL EX ALLIO, *Oxymel with Garlick*, L. Take of Garlick ſliced ℥iſs. Caraway-ſeeds and ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each dr.ij of clarified Honey ℥x. of Vinegar half a Pint; boil the Vinegar a little in a glazed earthen Pipkin with the bruiſed Seeds; then add the Garlick and cover it cloſe. When it is cold preſs out the Liquor and diſſolve the Honey in the Heat of a Bath. This is a good Medicine to attenuate viſcid Juices, to promote Urine and Expectoration. Whence it is effectual in expelling the Gravel, in catarrhal Coughs, and the moiſt Aſthma. It is very proper in the Cachexy, Dropſy, and Scurvy; but it is bad in a thin acrid Catarrh, Spitting of Blood, in hot Conſtitutions, and when there is an unuſual Heat in the Blood. The Doſe may be from ℥ſs. to ℥j.

OXYMEL PECTORALE, *Pectoral Oxymel*, E. Take the Roots of Elecampame and Florentine Orris of each ℥ſs. being ſliced and bruiſed, boil them in a Quart of Spring-water to a Pint and a half. To the ſtrained Liquor add of Gum Ammoniac ℥j. diſſolved in ℥iv. of Vinegar, of Honey ℥viii. Boil, ſcum off the Froth, and ſtrain the Liquor. This has the ſame Virtues as the former. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day.

OXYMEL SCILLITICUM, *Oxymel of Squills*, L. Take of clarified Honey ℔iij. of Vinegar a Quart; boil them in a glazed earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. This is good in the ſame Diſeaſes as the *Oxymel of Garlick*. To promote Expectoration it may be given from dr.ij. to ℥ſs. An Ounce and a half of this is given as a Vomit.

OXYMEL SIMPLEX, *Simple Oxymel*, L. Take of clarified Honey ℔ij. of Vinegar a Pint. Boil them in a glazed earthen Pipkin over a gentle Fire to the Conſiſtence of a Syrup. This is ſometimes uſed as an Expectorant, but oftener as a Gargle. The *Doſe* is dr.ij. It muſt be ſwallowed down gently, that it may have Time to penetrate the Phlegm that it meets in its Paſſage. But when there is a ſharp Defluction of Humors upon the Lungs it is by no means proper, becauſe by its Irritation it will increaſe the Cough.

PHILONIUM LONDINENSE, *London Philonium*, L. Take white Pepper, Ginger, Caraway-ſeeds, of each ℥ij. of ſtrained Opium dr.vi. of Syrup of white Poppies boiled to the Thickneſs of Honey triple the Weight of the reſt. Diſſolve the Opium in Wine, and then mix it with the Syrup made hot very carefully. Afterwards add the reſt reduced into Powder; This is a warm Opiate, and has been given to cure Nauſeas, to eaſe Pain, and procure Sleep. There is gr. i. of Opium in gr. xxxvi. of the Philonium.

PILULÆ ÆTHIOPICE, *Æthiopic Pills*, E. Take pure Quickſilver, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Roſin of Guaiacum, of each ℥ſs. rub them in a Glaſs Mortar till all the Globules of the Quickſilver entirely diſappear; then add of Spaniſh Soap ℥ſs. of Syrup of Balſam enough to make them into Pills. Theſe ſeem to be intended as an Improvement of *Plummer*'s Pills. They are excellent in Claps, Gleets, the Lues venerea, inveterate Ulcers, and the Hip-gout. As alſo in cutaneous Eruptions and the Leproſy. The *Doſe* is ℈j Night and Morning. They muſt be taken for ſome Time, and the Patient muſt keep himſelf warm.

PILULÆ

PILULÆ AROMATICÆ, *Aromatic Pills*, L. Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥iſs. of Gum Guaiacum ℥j. the aromatic Species and Balſam of Peru, of each ℥ſs. The Aloes and Gum Guaiacum muſt be reduced into Powder ſeparately, and then mixt with the reſt. Afterwards make the whole into a Maſs with the Syrup of Orange-peel. Theſe are good againſt Diſorders of the Head and Stomach, and open Obſtructions of the Viſcera. They attenuate and carry off cold pituitous Humors, mend the Appetite, help Digeſtion, and are of great Uſe in ſleepy Diſeaſes; they are beſt taken over Night, and muſt be continued ſome Time to produce the deſired Effect. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to dr.ſs. The larger the Doſe the more they will purge.

PILULÆ ALEXIPHARMACÆ, *Alexypharmac Pills*. Take Virginian Snake-root and Contrayerva-root, of each ℈j. of Syrup of Saffron q. ſ. to make them into a Maſs for Pills. Or,

Take of Muſk gr. xxiv. of Flowers of Benjamin ℈j. Balſam of Peru q. ſ. to make them into Pills. Theſe are for Patients that cannot take Medicines in any other form. They may ſerve for two or three Doſes.

PILULÆ ANTIFEBRILES, *Anti-febrile Pills*. Take of Myrrh ℥iij. of Venice Soap ℥ſs. of Turpentine dr. j. mix and make them into Pills of three Grains each. Theſe are good againſt Obſtructions of the Viſcera and other Diſorders conſequent upon ſtopping Agues too ſoon or otherwiſe. The *Doſe* is five Pills three Times a Day, about a Quarter of an Hour before Meals for a Fortnight.

PILULÆ ex ALLIO, *Garlic Pills*. Take Garlick and white Soap of each ℥ſs. of Hog-lice prepared q. ſ. to bring them into a proper Conſiſtence for Pills. Let ſix Pills be made out of every ʒſs. Theſe are intended againſt the Aſthma, and are excellent for that Purpoſe. They will open and deterge the Bronchia of the Lungs, and give the Patient Breath. They are alſo of great Uſe in the Dropſy, and will attenuate and carry off the extravaſated and ſtagnant Waters by Urine. The *Doſe* is ℈ſs. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ALOETICÆ, *Aloetic Pills*. Take Succotrine Aloes and white Soap, of each equal Parts; of thin Honey enough to make them into Pills. Theſe are laxative, and cleanſe the *Primæ Viæ*, deſtroying the Acidities therein; they likewiſe warm the Blood, and are prevalent againſt the Cachexy, Green-ſickneſs, hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes. The *Doſe* is to ʒſs. which may be taken over-Night or in the Morning faſting.

PILULÆ ASTHMATICÆ, *Aſthmatic Pills*. Take of Gum Ammoniac dr. ij. of Squills in Powder dr. j. of Caſtile Soap dr. iij. of white Sugar q. ſ. mix them. This is an excellent Medicine for the humoral Aſthma, for it will open the Bronchia, render the Breathing free, and promote Expectoration. They are alſo well calculated againſt the Jaundice, as nothing can have a greater Tendency to diſſolve the viſcid Matter that plugs up the biliary Ducts, and hinders the Excretion of the Bile. Make ten Pills out of every Dram, and then three are a Doſe Night and Morning. Or,

Take of ſtrained Storax ℈ij. Flowers of Sulphur waſhed, Flowers of Benjamin, of each ℈j. Syrup of Balſam q. ſ. to make Pills. Theſe are not only proper for the Aſthma, but old Coughs, and to prevent Defluxions on the Lungs. A Scruple of theſe is a Doſe Night and Morning.

PILULÆ

PILULÆ BALSAMICÆ, *Balſamic Pills.* Take of the Powder of Hog-lice prepared dr.iij. of depurated Gum Ammoniac dr.j. Flowers of Benjamin ℈ij or dr.j. Extract of Saffron and Balſam of Peru, of each ℈ſs. of terebinthinated Balſam of Sulphur q. ſ. to make a Maſs of Pills. Theſe are of wonderful Efficacy in Conſumptions of the Lungs, eſpecially the ſlow Phthiſis of ſcorbutic and ſcrophulous Patients, even after Tubercles of the Lungs are formed, and before they begin to inflame and putrify. The *Doſe* is ℈j. thrice a Day.

PILULÆ CHALYBEATÆ, *Chalybeate Pills.* Take Gum Ammoniac, Extract of Gentian, Salt of Iron, Myrrh, of each ʒj. of Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make them into Pills. Theſe invigorate impoveriſhed Blood, ſtrengthen the Stomach, help Digeſtion, open Obſtructions, cure the Green-ſickneſs, and the Cachexy, promote the Menſes, and are good in hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſorders. The *Doſe* is to ℈j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE cum ALOE, *Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes.* L. Take Succotrine Aloes and Scammony, of each ʒij. of Pith of Coloquintida ʒj. of Oil of Cloves dr ij. The dry Species muſt be ſeparately reduced into Powder, and then mixt with the Oil. Afterwards make them into a Maſs for Pills with Syrup of Buckthorn. This is a briſk uſeful Purge, and often preſcribed to carry off watry Humors. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ℈ij.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE SIMPLICIORES, *Coloquintida Pills*, L. Take the Pith of Coloquintida and Scammony, of each ʒij. of Oil of Cloves dr ij. The dry Species muſt be powdered ſeparately, and then they muſt be mixt with the Oil. Afterwards make them into a Maſs with Syrup of Buckthorn. This is a ſmarter Purge than the former, and ſhould only be ventured upon in Caſes of Neceſſity, where the milder will not take Effect. The *Doſe* is from gr. xv. to dr.ſs.

PILULÆ DIURETICÆ, *Diuretic Pills.* Take of Squills dr ij. of the aromatic Species dr.iſs. of Balſam of Peru dr ſs. of Syrup of Oranges q. ſ. Mix them; make ten Pills out of every Dram. The *Doſe* is two or three Night and Morning. Or,

Take of Venice Soap dr ij. Salt of Amber and Nitre, of each dr.ſs. of Oil of Juniper berries gut. x. Beat them into a Maſs; make ten Pills out of every Dram. The *Doſe* is five Pills. Theſe are efficacious Medicines, and will open the urinary Paſſages when milder Things fail; and may be made a very good Uſe of when the Kidneys are ſtuffed with fabulous Concretions, as well as in the Dropſy.

PILULÆ ad DYSENTERIAM, *Pills againſt the bloody Flux.* Take of yellow Bees-wax ʒſs. Sperma Ceti and Japan Earth, of each dr.ſs. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. xii. make them into a Maſs. Theſe ſerve to ſtrengthen the Stomach and Inteſtines, and to ſupply them with a Mucus which has been abraded by the Sharpneſs of the Flux. The *Doſe* is dr.ſs.

PILULÆ ECPHRATICÆ, *Deobſtruent Pills.* L. Take of the aromatic Pills ʒiij. Rhubarb, Gentian, Salt of Steel, of each ʒj. of Salt of Wormwood ʒſs. beat them together into a Maſs with ſolutive Syrup of Roſes. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to dr.j.

PILULÆ ECPHRATICÆ CHALYBEATÆ, *Chalybeated deobſtruent Pills.* Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Hellebore, Salt of Iron, Galbanum, Myrrh, of each ʒj. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make

make them into Pills. Both these open Obstructions, warm the Blood, strengthen the Stomach, and help Digestion. In short, they have all the Virtues of the Chalybeate Pills, but are in some Cases better, because they tend to carry the Humors downwards. The *Dose* is to dr.ss.

PILULÆ ECPHRATICÆ PURGANTES, *Purging deobstruent Pills.* Take Succotrine Aloes, Extract of black Helebore, Scammony, of each ℥ij. of vitriolated Tartar dr.iij. of distilled Oil of Juniper dr.iss. Syrup of Buckthorn q. s. to make Pills. This is an opening, brisk, warm, Purge. The *Dose* is to ℈ij.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ, *Gum Pills.* L. Take Galbanum, Opoponax, Myrrh, Sagapenum, of each ℥j. of Assa Fœtida ℥ss. Make them into a Mass with Syrup of Saffron. The *Dose* is to ℈j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ, *Gum Pills,* H. Take Assa Fœtida, shining Wood-soot, Myrrh, of each ℥ij. of distilled Oil of Amber dr.iss. of Syrup of Sugar q. s. to make them into Pills. Both these are of great Use in hysteric and hypochondriac Diseases; as also against the Epilepsy, the Vertigo, and Convulsions. The *Dose* is ℈j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ HYSTERICÆ, *Hysteric Pills.* Take of Assa Fœtida dr j. of martial Flowers dr.ss. of Oil of Amber gut. viii. of Balsam of Peru q. s. to make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Assa Fœtida, Gum Ammoniac, Myrrh, Aloes, Rust of Steel prepared, Extract of Gentian, of each ℈j. of Syrup of Ginger q. s. to make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Galbanum dr.j. Salt of Iron dr.ss Assa Fœtida, the aromatic Species, of each ℈j. Tincture of Myrrh q. s. to make them into Pills. The Use of any of these Pills continued for some Time will be of great Service in hysteric and hypochondriac Disorders The *Dose* of each is to ℈j.

PILULÆ ICTERICÆ, *Pills against the Jaundice.* Take of Castile Soap dr.iij. of Hog-lice prepared dr j. of Syrup of Saffron q. s. to make them into Pills The *Dose* is dr.ss. twice a Day. Or,

Take of Venice Soap ℥ss. of fresh Squills dr.j. of Saffron dr.ss. Make them into Pills. Or,

Take of Venice Soap dr.ij. Saffron, Salt of Iron, and Salt of Amber, of each ℈j. Oil of Juniper-berries gut. xii. Make them into Pills. The *Dose* of each of these is dr.ss. twice or thrice a Day.

PILULÆ MERCURIALES LAXANTES, *Laxative Mercurial Pills,* H. Take of Quicksilver dr.iss. of thin Honey q. s. rub them together 'till the Quicksilver disappears; then take the Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes and Gum Ammoniac, of each ℥ss. Make them into a Mass The *Dose* is dr ss. every other Day. Or,

Take of Quicksilver dr.j. Turpentine and Pills of Coloquintida with Aloes, of each dr.ss. rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine 'till it becomes invisible, then beat the whole into a Mass, of which make twelve Pills. One of these taken Night and Morning will, the two first Days, give two or three Stools a Day, without Gripes or Sickness.

PILULÆ MERCURIALES, *Mercurial Pills.* Take crude Quicksilver and the hard Extract of Guaiacum, of each dr.iss. of essential Oil of Sassafras gut xx. of Turpentine q. s. rub the Quicksilver with the Turpentine 'till it disappears, and then beat the whole into a Mass, out of which make forty Pills. Two or three, or more, are a Dose. Or,

Take Mercurius Dulcis and the golden Sulphur of Antimony, of each gr. v. of Succotrine Aloes gr. xv. of Syrup of Balsam q. s. to make a Mass, out of which make five Pills for as many Doses. Or, Take

Take of Quickſilver dr.v. of Straſburg Turpentine dr.ij. of the purging Extract dr.iſs. of Oil-olive q. ſ. Mix them. Rub the Quickſilver with the Turpentine 'till it diſappears, and then add the reſt. The *Doſe* is dr.ſs. Theſe are excellent Medicines in many chronical Diſeaſes, particularly the French Pox, King's-evil, and Leproſy. The longer they can be taken without making the Mouth ſore, the more certain the Effect will be. Thoſe ordered in ſmall Doſes taken Morning and Evening for a conſiderable Time are likelieſt to have the beſt Effect. When they have the leaſt Tendency to a Salivation a briſk Purge muſt be given to carry the Humors downwards. The laxative mercurial Pills are good to cure the Whites.

PILULÆ PACIFICÆ, *Compoſing Pills.* Take Galbanum, Myrrh, and white Soap, of each ℥ij. of Opium ℥j. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make them into a Maſs. There is gr. i. of the Opium in gr. viii. of the Pills. Theſe are a Subſtitute for *Matthew*'s or *Starkey*'s Pills. *Bate* ſays they are diaphoretic, diuretic, nephritic, lithontriptic, hydropic, anti-colic, bechic, anodyne, and paregoric. That they are given with a happy Succeſs in Fevers, particularly the tertian and quartan, Catarrhs, Coughs, the Head-ach, Tooth-ach, Pains of the Stomach, in a Crapula, the Gout, Diarrhœa, Dyſentery, and internal Ulcers. But what the ſmall Doſe of the other Ingredients, beſides the Opium, can perform, is very hard to conceive.

PILULÆ PECTORALES, *Pectoral Pills.* Take of Gum Ammoniac ℥iſs. of Myrrh ℥j. of terebinthinated Balſam of Sulphur dr.j. of Syrup of Marſh-mallows q. ſ. to make a Maſs for Pills. Theſe attenuate and diſſolve groſs viſcid Phlegm, and promote Expectoration. They are of Service in Colds, Coughs, Aſthmas, and Conſumptions, if not too far gone. The *Doſe* is to ℈j. twice a Day.

PILULÆ PICEÆ, *Tar Pills*, H. Take any Quantity of Tar, and as much Elecampane-root in Powder as will bring it to a Conſiſtence proper for Pills. Theſe are pectoral, and are very uſeful in Diſorders of the Lungs, the Scurvy, Conſumption, and Diſeaſes of the Skin. The *Doſe* is to dr.ſs. twice a Day.

PILULÆ ROBORANTES, *Strengthening Pills*, H. Take of Olibanum ℥iſs. of the ſtyptic Powder ℥j. of the Salt of Steel ℥ſs. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make a Maſs for Pills. Theſe are intended to cure Fluxes of the Belly, and the Whites in Women. The *Doſe* is to dr.ſs. twice a Day.

PILULÆ RUFI, *Rufus's Pills.* Take of Succotrine Aloes ℥ij. Myrrh and Saffron, of each an Ounce. Make them into a Maſs with Syrup of Saffron. Theſe not only purge but warm the Blood, and ſtrengthen the Stomach. They are good in cold Conſtitutions, the Cachexy, and Green-ſickneſs; they promote the Menſes and cleanſe the Womb. The *Doſe* is gr. xv. as an Alterative; as a Purge dr.ſs. and upwards.

PILULÆ SAPONACEÆ, *The Saponaceous Pills*, L. Take of Almond Soap ℥iv. of ſtrained Opium ℥ſs. of Eſſence of Lemons dr.j. Soften the Opium with a little Wine, and then beat it with the reſt till they are perfectly mixed. Ten Grains of theſe Pills contain nearly a Grain of Opium. *See Pilulæ Pacificæ.*

PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ, *Squill Pills.* Take freſh Squills, Gum Ammoniac, and Cardamom-ſeeds, of each equal Parts; beat them together

gether into a Maſs. Theſe Pills are diuretic, pectoral, and open Obſtructions. They are good to cleanſe the Kidneys, promote the Menſes, and are beneficial in the Dropſy. They attenuate thick viſcid Phlegm in the Lungs, promote Expectoration, and are very uſeful in a moiſt Aſthma, as well as in the Beginning of a Conſumption, for they diſſipate crude Tubercles of the Lungs. The *Doſe* is to gr. xv. twice a Day.

PILULÆ STOMACHICÆ, *Stomachic Pills.* Take of Succotrine Aloes ʒiſs. Gum Ammoniac and Myrrh, of each ʒſs. of eſſential Oil of Mint dr.ſs. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make them into a Maſs. Theſe cleanſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe an Appetite, and help Digeſtion; they cure the Colic by carrying off the Matter which offends the Inteſtines; and are uſeful in hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes. The *Doſe* is to dr.ſs.

PILULÆ è STYRACE, *Storax Pills*, L. Take of Cane Storax ſtrained ʒij. of Saffron ʒj. of Opium ſtrained dr.v. beat them well together till they are perfectly mixed. Five Grains and four fifths contain a Grain of Opium. They are often given to eaſe Pain, procure Sleep, to ſtop Defluxions, and appeaſe Coughs.

POTIO BALSAMICA, *A Balſamic Potion.* Take of Balſam of Capivi dr.iij. of eſſential Oil of Juniper gut. xxx. the Yolk of an Egg. Mix theſe well together, add Fennel Water, compound Horſe-radiſh Water, of each ʒiij. of Syrup of Marſh-mallows ʒij. This is a good Medicine to promote Urine, to cleanſe the Kidneys, and to prevent a Cachexy and Dropſy. It cures the Whites, a benign Gonorrhœa, and Gleets if not too inveterate. It is very uſeful in a confirmed Dropſy, and in internal Wounds and Ulcers. The *Doſe* is two Spoonfuls twice a Day.

PULVIS ALEXIPHARMACUS, *Alexipharmac Powder.* Take of Contrayerva-root gr. x. Virginian Snake-root, Saffron, of each gr. v. Make a Powder. Or,

Take of Virginian Snake root gr. x. of Nitre ſix Grains, of Camphire gr. iii. Make a Powder. Theſe Powders are proper in low depreſſed nervous Fevers, when Nature is ſinking, to raiſe the Spirits, and promote a Diaphoreſis. One of theſe may be repeated every four or ſix Hours, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms.

PULVIS ANTHELMINTICUS, *Powder againſt Worms.* Take of Tin reduced into fine Powder ℈j. Æthiops Mineral gr. x. Mix them. This is to be taken every Morning in Syrup of Sugar or common Treacle, giving a Purge after every fourth Doſe.

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS, *Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog.* Take of aſh-coloured ground Liver-wort ʒij. of black Pepper ʒj. beat them together to a Powder. The Patient is firſt to loſe ʒix. or ʒx. of Blood, and muſt then take dr.iſs. of this Powder for four Mornings faſting in ℔ſs. of warm Cows' Milk: after this he muſt be dipt in cold Water for a Month together early in the Morning. Dr. *Mead* declares after a long Experience, if theſe Rules are obſerved, this never fails to prevent a *Hydrophobia.*

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS cum MOSCHO, *Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog, with muſk.* Take native and factitious Cinnabar of each gr. xxiv. of the beſt Muſk gr. xvi. reduce them into a fine Powder. We have a ſingular Caſe of a Woman actually ſeized with a *Hydrophobia*, given us by Dr. *Nugent*, who was cured. He ordered this Powder

to

to be taken in Honey every three Hours after ſhe had loſt ℥xv. of Blood; and a Pill of two Grains of pure Opium along with the Powder, 'till Reſt was procured. Likewiſe a Plaſter of Galbanum with ℥ſs. of pure Opium was laid to her Neck and Throat. She began to take theſe Medicines an Hour or two after ſhe was affected with the Dread of Water; that is, at eleven o'Clock on the *Saturday* Morning. In the Evening ſhe was a little eaſier at Intervals. The Muſk and Opium Pill were continued as before, and the Hand that was bit was ordered to be chafed with warm Salad-oil ſeveral Times a Day. Only two Papers of Powder and two Pills were taken in the Night; for the laſt made her ſick and vomit. She had little or no Sleep, but lay pretty quiet. Her Skin was rather moiſt than dry; her Pains were troubleſome, but her Swallowing a little better; her Pulſe was ſtronger and quicker this Day [*Sunday*] than yeſterday. She had no Stool ſince *Friday*. Twenty Ounces of Blood were taken away, and a Clyſter with antimonial Wine given. Likewiſe the Pills and Powders were continued as before. On *Sunday* Evening ſhe could ſwallow Liquids a little better. She had no Stool, the Clyſter was therefore repeated, but though moſt of it returned immediately, the Remainder wrought well. She lay quiet moſt of the Night, ſweat much, ſlept little, and her Sickneſs went off. *Monday* Morning her Swallowing was much better, and ſhe was very thirſty. She had drank a Quart of Liquid in the Night, and taken three Doſes of the Powder and Pills. She now was bled ℥xii. The Plaſter was renewed with only ʒij. of Opium. The Oil was uſed as before. The Powder was continued, and ſhe drank Barley-water with Nitre to quench her Thirſt. At Night ſhe was better, her Hand was eaſy. One Pill was only given at Night. *Tueſday Morning* ſhe was worſe, with Pain and Sickneſs, having caught Cold with ſitting up the Day before. The Powder was now given every ſix Hours; the Clyſter and Oil were repeated, and the Opium laid aſide. In the Evening her Pains abated, and her Sickneſs was leſs. She had ſlept and ſweated in the Day, and had drank plentifully of Water-gruel and Baum-tea. The Clyſter worked well. On *Wedneſday Morning* her Pains were gone, ſhe had ſlept well after ſome Sickneſs at Midnight, and ſweated plentifully; all other Symptoms diſappeared, but her *Dread of Water and Dogs* continued. The Opium Plaſter was taken off, and the Powder continued every ſix Hours. In the Evening it was ordered only Night and Morning. She ſweated and ſlept much; but on *Thurſday Morning* the Effects of the Opium were almoſt over. In the Evening ſhe was terrified with the Sight of Water, many dreadful Symptoms returned, which gradually abated after ſhe had drank her Tea. This Night ſhe had terrible Dreams. On *Friday Morning* a Clyſter was preſcribed; in the Evening the Dread of Water was over, only it made her a little giddy. After *Sunday* ſhe mended in Appetite, Strength, and Spirits, every Day for ten or eleven Days. Here the Cure might be ſaid to be compleated, if a Fool or a Knave had not come in and prognoſticated certain Death, which cauſed a Relapſe, and many terrible Symptoms enſued, which occaſioned great Trouble. Theſe Dr. *Nugent* judged to be hyſterical, and were at length cured by the following Powder, which Dr. *Hallet* of *Exeter* has found to be of excellent Uſe in ſome hyſteric Caſes. But as he thinks it may be uſeful in the Hydrophobia itſelf, I ſhall call it for Diſtinction's Sake.

PULVIS

PULVIS ANTILYSSUS ANTISPASMODICUS, *Antiſpaſmodic Powder for the Bite of a mad Dog.* Take of Aſſa Fœtida gr. xii. of Muſk gr. x. of Camphire gr. vj. Make a Powder. This was given in the Afternoon made into a *Bolus*; and another at Bed-time, with ſaline Draughts joined to ſome bitter and antihyſteric Medicines between whiles, on account of her Sickneſs. The next Morning ſhe was much mended, had ſlept, and ſweated in the Night, was free from Pains and Catchings, her Spirits were raiſed, and her Stomach was eaſy. Two of the ſaline Draughts were now ordered for the Day, and the fœtid Bolus at Night. The next Day ſhe was ſtill better, and the Draughts and Bolus were ordered as before. After this ſhe wanted no more Medicines, but recovered her Fleſh and Strength, and grew as well as ever.

PULVIS ANTIPODAGRICUS, *Powder againſt the Gout.* Take the Roots of round Birthwort and Gentian; the Leaves and Tops of Ground-pine, Germander, and Centaury; of each equal Weights. They are all to be dried, powdered, and ſifted; then mix them well together. You are to take ʒj. of this Powder every Morning faſting in a Cup of Wine and Water, Broth, Tea, or any other Vehicle you like beſt, faſting an Hour and a half after it. Continue this for three Months without Interruption; then diminiſh the *Doſe* one fourth three Months longer. Then ʒſs. for ſix Months more, taking it regularly every Morning, if poſſible. After the firſt Year it will be ſufficient to take ʒſs. every other Day. As this Medicine operates inſenſibly, it will take perhaps two Years before you receive any great Benefit. So you muſt not be diſcouraged if you don't at firſt perceive any great Amendment. It works ſlow but ſure. It does not confine the Patient to any particular Diet, ſo one lives ſoberly, and abſtains from thoſe Meats and Liquors that have always been accounted pernicious in the Gout, as Champain, Drams, high Sauces, *&c.*

N. B. In the RHEUMATISM that is only accidental, and not habitual, a few of the Dram-doſes may do; but in an habitual, or that has been of long Duration, then you muſt take it as for the Gout. The Remedy requires Patience, as it operates but ſlow in both Diſtempers.

This Powder is become famous from the Recommendation of his Grace the Duke of *Portland*, from whoſe engraved Receipt I have tranſcribed the above Account. It has been formerly eſteemed for curing the Gout; and *Tournefort*, in his *Hiſtorie des Plantes qui naiſſent aux environs de Paris*, p. 69. calls it the *Prince of Mirandola's Powder*, with the Difference only of the Addition of the Roots of the greater Centaury, whereas the Tops and Leaves are to be of the leſſer. He ſays, this is reckoned a great Specific againſt the Gout and arthritic Diſeaſes. He obſerves the Powder muſt be kept in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopped. A Dram is to be ſteeped in half a Glaſs of Wine over-night, or in Broth with the Fat ſcummed off, and then taken in the Morning, Powder and all. This is to be taken Night or Morning for a Year; the next Year every other Day, or at leaſt once a Week; and that the Patient muſt faſt three or four Hours after each Doſe, avoiding *Ragous*, *Milk-meats*, and *violent Exerciſes*. He adds, that this Powder is excellent for intermitting Fevers, Dropſies, and all Diſeaſes attended with great Obſtructions of the Viſcera. There is another Powder called the *Duke of Savoy*'s, wherein the Germander is clogged with more Ingredients, a Dram of which is

to be taken every Day for a whole Year. *Hoffman* in his *Clavis Schroderiana* affirms that Germander, the leſſer Centaury, and Ground-pine, in equal Parts, decocted in q. ſ. of Water to one half in the Heat of a Bath, and taken out of the Fit for ſixty Days together, will prevent the Gout. This he affirms on his own Experience. The Doſe of this Decoction is two Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, mixed with the common Drink. Now, as I believe *Germander* is the principal Ingredient in the Cure, eſpecially as the Decoction of it was recommended to *Charles* V. *Emperor of Germany*, to cure the Gout, by the *Genoeſe* Phyſicians, I ſhall give a particular Deſcription of it, that it may not be miſtaken.

CHAMÆDRUS MINOR REPENS, *The leſſer creeping Germander* or *Ground Oak*. It has ſmall thick Leaves of a pleaſant Green, half an Inch in Length, which are laciniated ſomewhat like thoſe of the Oak. It has quadrangular or ramous lanuginous Stalks about nine Inches long, on which the Leaves grow, by Pairs, oppoſite each other. It has purpliſh Flowers produced at the Wings of the Leaves, which are monopetalous and labiated. The upper *Labeum*, or *Galea*, is wanting; in the Room of which there are crooked Stamina with a bicorned Piſtil. The lower Labium is divided into five parts; that in the middle is large and hollow like a Spoon, and ſometimes cloven into two Parts. The Calix is monotomous, and quinquefidous. The Piſtil is fixed in the back Part of the Flower like a Nail, and is attended with four Embryoes, which turn into as many Seeds contained in a Capſula, which was the Calyx of the Flower. The Leaves are bitter and aromatic, and have been celebrated for opening Obſtructions of the Viſcera, curing the Jaundice, Tumors of the Spleen, Suppreſſion of the Menſes, obſtinate Fevers, an incipient Dropſy, the Scurvy, and the Gout. *Ray* ſays, a Perſon noted for curing the King's-evil uſed to give its Decoction in a Quart of white Wine boiled to a Pint. Six Spoonfuls was a Doſe Morning and Evening for a Month. It was famous among the *Egyptians* for curing Agues. The *Doſe* in Powder is dr j.

PULVIS APERITIVUS, *An aperient Powder*. Take depurated Nitre, vitriolated Nitre, Crabs-eyes prepared, diuretic Salt, of each ʒſs. Make a Powder. This diſcuſſes Wind, temperates the Acrimony of the Bile, appeaſes the Orgaſm of the Humours, and promotes Evacuations both by Stool and Urine. The *Doſe* is dr.ſs. at Bed-time. When it is deſigned to purge, the Doſe muſt be enlarged to dr.ij.

PULVIS ARI COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Arum*. L. Take of Arum-root freſh dried ʒij. yellow Water-flag Roots, Burnet-Saxifrage-roots, of each ʒj. of Salt of Wormwood dr.ij. Beat them into a Powder, which is to be kept in a cloſe Veſſel. This cleanſes the Stomach from groſs Phlegm, excites the Appetite, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and is good in Coughs, Colds, Cachexies, the Jaundice, the Aſthma, and the Scurvy. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ℈ij.

PULVIS BALSAMICUS, *A Balſamic Powder*. Take Balſam of Tolu and Benjamin, of each ℈ſs. of fine Sugar ℈i. Grind them into Powder. This is pectoral, and is of Uſe in tickling Coughs, and ſharp Defluctions on the Lungs. This Quantity may be taken two or three Times a Day.

PULVIS è BOLO COMPOSITUS ſine OPIO, *Compound Powder of Bole without Opium*. L. Take of Bole Armenic, or French Bole ℔ſs. of Cinnamon

Cinnamon ʒiv. Tormentil Root and Gum Arabic, of each ʒiij. of long Pepper ʒſs. Reduce them into Powder. The *Doſe* is from dr.ſs. to dr.j.

PULVIS è BOLO COMPOSITUS cum OPIO, *Compound Powder of Bole with Opium.* L. Take of ſtrained Opium ʒiij. Dry it a little that it may powder more readily, and add it to the former Species before they are reduced into Powder, that they may be pulverized together. Forty-five Grains of this Powder contains gr. i. of Opium. This is abſorbent, aſtringent, healing, and ſtrengthening, and is good in Diarrhœas, and Dyſenteries, when Aſtringents are proper. That with Opium is to be preferred when they are attended with Gripes. It likewiſe ſtops Fluxes more powerfully. The *Doſe* is from ℈j to ʒj.

PULVIS CEPHALICUS, *Cephalic Powder.* E. Take Leaves of Aſarabacca, Betony, and Marjoram, of each equal Parts. Mix and make a Powder. This is a Herb Snuff, and deſigned to purge the Head.

PULVIS è CERUSSA COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Ceruſs.* L. Take of Ceruſs ʒv. of Sarcocol ʒiſs. of Gum Tragacanth ʒſs. Reduce them all to Powder together. This is deſigned againſt Fluxions and Inflammations of the Eyes, when uſed in Collyriums. Some uſe it in Injections, againſt Heat of Urine, in Claps, and to ſtop Gleets.

PULVIS è CHELIS CANCRORUM COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Crabs-eyes.* E. Take Crabs-eyes and red Coral of each ʒj. of the black Tips of Crabs-claws ʒij. Mix and make a Powder. Prepared Oyſter-ſhells is altogether as good as this. It will abſorb Acids in the Stomach, correct acrid Phlegm, appeaſe the Orgaſm of the Blood, blunt the Acrimony of the Bile, and cure the Gripes in Children. It may be uſeful in Fluxes of the Belly. Taken too frequently it diſturbs Digeſtion, and may coaleſce in the Stomach. The *Doſe* is from ℈ſs. to ʒſs.

PULVIS CONTRAYERVÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of of Contrayerva.* L. Take of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws ℔iſs. of Contrayerva Root ʒv. Make a Powder. There is about gr. viij. of the Root to ʒſs. of the Powder.

E. Take of Contrayerva-root ʒſs. of Virginian Snake-root ʒiſs. of Cochineal ʒj. of Saffron ʒſs. of Bole Armenic ʒiij. of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws ʒvij. Make a Powder. This is alexipharmac and diaphoretic, and is of great Uſe in nervous and malignant Fevers when the Pulſe is low and the Spirits ſinking. The *Doſe* is to ʒſs.

PULVIS CORNACHINI, *Cornachini's Powder* E. Take Diaphoretic Antimony, Chryſtals of Tartar, and Scammony, of each equal Parts. Make a Powder. This purges without griping. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ℈ij.

PULVIS DIAROMATON, *Aromatic Powder*, H. Take of Canella alba and Ginger equal Parts. Make a Powder. This is proper for cold Stomachs, and to reſtore the Tone of the Inteſtines, when the Conſtitution is decayed. The *Doſe* is to ℈j.

PULVIS DIURETICUS, *Diuretic Powder.* Take of depurated Nitre gr. x. of Salt of Amber gr. iv. of Oil of Turpentine gut. iii. of double refined Sugar ℈j. Make a Powder firſt dropping the Oil on the Sugar. This promotes Urine powerfully, and is very uſeful when ſuch Medicines are required. This is for one Doſe.

PULVIS EMMENAGOGUS, *Powder to promote the Menſes.* Take Salt of Steel and Myrrh, of each gr. viii. of Saffron gr. v. of Oil of Savine gut. j. of double-refined Sugar ℈ſs. Make a Powder, having firſt mixt the Oil with the Sugar. This is for one Doſe. Or,

Take of black Hellebore-root gr. x. of Salt of Amber gr. vj. of Saffron gr. v. Make a Powder. The firſt is moſt proper for emaciated Women; the ſecond for thoſe of plethoric Habits. They may be given twice or thrice a Day in any proper Vehicle. This is one Doſe.

PULVIS EPILEPTICUS, *Powder for the Falling Sickneſs.* Take of wild Valerian-root in Powder ℈ij of Cinnabar of Antimony ℈j. Mix them. This is *one Doſe*, and is to be taken Morning and Evening for ſome Time. It is likewiſe of great Uſe againſt the Vertigo, and convulſive Diſorders in general.

PULVIS HIERÆ PICRÆ, *Powder of Hiera Picra.* E. Take of Succotrine Aloes ʒiv. the leſſer Cardamoms and Virginian Snake-root, of each ʒſs. Make a Powder. *See Tinctura Sacra.*

PULVIS è MYRRHA COMPOSITUS, *Compound Powder of Myrrh.* Take the dried Leaves of Rue, Dittany of Crete, and Myrrh, of each ʒiſs. Aſſa Fœtida, Sagapenum, Ruſſian Caſtor, and Opoponax of each ʒj. Make a Powder. This is an effectual Remedy in uterine Diſorders, to cleanſe the Womb, promote the Menſes, haſten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒj. It may be made into a Bolus.

PULVIS ad PARTUM, *Powder to haſten Delivery*, E. Take of Borax ʒj. Caſtor and Saffron, of each ʒiſs. Mix and make a Powder. To which add of the eſſential Oil of Cinnamon gut viii. of Oil of Amber gut. vj. Mix them. This is very uſeful to raiſe the Spirits of Women in Labour, and to aſſiſt their Throws. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to ʒſs.

PULVIS ROBORANS, *Strengthening Powder.* Take of Extract of Peruvian Bark gr. xij. of Salt of Iron gr. viij. of Oil of Cinnamon gut. j. of fine Sugar ʒſs. Having firſt mixed the Oil with the Sugar, make a Powder for *two Doſes.* This is good in lax Habits and Debilities of the nervous Syſtem, to ſtrengthen the weak Fibres, and to raiſe the Spirits.

PULVIS ad STRUMAS, *Powder againſt the King's-evil.* Take of burnt Spunge ℈j. purified Nitre, Coralline, and white Sugar, of each gr. x. This is an excellent Medicine for the Purpoſe mentioned in the Title, and is recommended by Dr. *Mead.* It is to be taken twice a Day with three or four Glaſſes of the *leſſer compound Lime-water.* If the Patient is emaciated he muſt mix it with the ſame Quantity of Milk. He muſt abſtain from Salt Meats and high-ſeaſoned Things, living upon Fleſh of eaſy Digeſtion, freſh-water Fiſh, and Shell fiſh; at the ſame Time avoiding ſtagnating Waters.

PULVIS STYPTICUS. *Styptic Powder*, E. Take of Alum ʒſs. of Dragon's-blood dr. ij. Make a Powder. *Thompſon* of *Montroſe* mixes equal Parts of both Ingredients. This is a moſt powerful Remedy againſt Hæmorrhages, Overflowing of the Menſes, Flooding in Childbed, and the Whites. In urgent Caſes dr. ſs may be taken every Hour, and ſeven ſuch Doſes very ſeldom fail to cure. In common Caſes the Doſe is ℈j. thrice a Day.

PULVIS

PULVIS TESTACEUS CERATUS, *Cerated teſtaceous Powder.* Take any Quantity of yellow Bees-wax melted over the Fire; then take prepared Oyſter-ſhells and ſprinkle it on the Wax by Degrees, 'till it will take up no more. It muſt be ſtirred conſtantly all the while. This is intended to reſtrain enormous Fluxes of the Menſes, and to abate the Acrimony of corroding Humors in Diarrhœas and Dyſenteries, and by that Means ſtop the Flux. The *Doſe* is dr.j. twice a Day.

PULVIS VERMIFUGUS, *Worm Powder*, H. Take Flowers of Tanſey and Worm-ſeed, of each dr.iij. of Salt of Iron dr.j. Mix them. The *Doſe* is to dr.ſs. twice a Day.

PULVIS VERMIFUGUS PURGANS, *Purging Worm-powder*, H. Take of choice Rhubarb dr.iij. Scammony and Calomel, of each dr.j. The *Doſe* is to dr.ſs.

ROB BACCARUM JUNIPERI, *Rob of Juniper-berries.* Take what remains in the Alembic after the Diſtillation of the Oil of Juniper, and ſtrain the Liquor through a Cloth, which with a gentle Heat muſt be evaporated to the Thickneſs of a Rob. This has a bitteriſh ſweet balſamic Taſte, and, as *Hoffman* obſerves, is an excellent Medicine to ſtrengthen a weak Stomach, and reſtore the Tone of the Inteſtines in Fluxes. It is likewiſe an extraordinary Remedy againſt the Stone and the Dropſy. It may be diſſolved in any ſtrong ſweet Wine, and taken by Spoonfuls after Meals, or at Bed-time. It is of great Uſe to old People who have a Difficulty in making Water, or a Weakneſs of the Stomach and Inteſtines.

ROB BACCARUM SAMBUCI, *Rob of Elder-berries.* L. Take the depurated Juice of Elder-berries, and inſpiſſate it over a gentle Fire. This is a diaphoretic ſaponaceous Medicine, and proper to open Obſtructions of the Viſcera. It is uſeful in the Cachexy, Jaundice, and Dropſy. Taken to ℥ſs. and upwards it is good in the bloody Flux and Eryſipelas. An Ounce, ſays *Hoffman*, diſſolved in Broth, and taken in Bed to promote a Diaphoreſis, is a Specific for the Tooth-ach, eſpecially if ſome of it is diſſolved in Beer and uſed as a Gargle at the ſame Time. The Doſe is from dr.ij. to ℥j.

SACCHARUM SATURNI, *Sugar of Lead.* L. Boil Ceruſs in diſtilled Vinegar in a leaden Veſſel 'till the Vinegar is pretty ſweet; then filtre the Vinegar through Paper, and after a proper Evaporation ſet it apart to ſhoot into Chryſtals. The internal Uſe of this is not ſafe. Externally it is uſed to blunt corroding Humors, to deterge, dry, and cicatriſe Ulcers. Mixed with white Vitriol and diſſolved in Roſe-water, it is good in Inflammations of the Eyes.

SAL ABSINTHII, *Salt of Wormwood.* L. Put Aſhes of Wormwood into an iron Pan and keep them red-hot over a ſtrong Fire ſeveral Hours. Stir them now and then, that all the Oil may be conſumed or burnt away. Then boil them in Water, and filtre through Paper. Afterwards boil the Water 'till a dry Salt remains, which muſt be kept in a Veſſel very cloſe ſtopt. *Geoffroy* thinks this Salt would be better if the Oil was not all burnt away. ALKALINE SALTS in general deſtroy Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, and turn them into a neutral Salt, which becomes innoxious, penetrating, aperient, diaphoretic, diuretic, and antiſeptic. Hence they are very uſeful in hyſteric and hypochondriac Spaſms, and often cure thoſe Diſeaſes. Drank with Juice of Lemons, during the Effervеſcence, they cure the *Cholera Morbus*, and ſtop the moſt obſtinate

Vomiting, even in putrid and malignant Fevers. They diſſolve all Coagulations, and are of great Efficacy in the Dropſy, Jaundice, Leucophlegmatia, the Scurvy, Rhematiſm, and Gout. *Boerhaave* was poſitive they diſpoſed the Blood and Humors to Putrefaction; but this Dr. *Pringle* has plainly proved to be a Miſtake, they having an antiſeptic Quality.

SAL CATHARTICUM GLAUBERI, *Glauber's purging Salt.* Take of the Cake that remains after the Diſtillation of *Glauber*'s Spirit of Sea-ſalt, diſſolve it in hot Water, and filtre the Solution through Paper. Then reduce the Salt into Chryſtals. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒj.

SAL PULIGINIS, *Salt of Wood-ſoot.* L. This is gained in the ſame Manner as Salt of Hartſhorn, and differs very little from it; only ſome prefer it in nervous Diſeaſes and the Epilepſy. Three Drops of the Oil gained by ſome Proceſs given to Perſons that ſeem to be dying, will ſtrangely revive them; and if a Sweat enſues, it is a certain Sign of a Recovery.

SAL MARTIS, *Salt of Iron*, L. Take of ſtrong Spirit or Oil of Vitriol ʒviij. of Filings of Iron ʒiv. of Water a Quart. Mix them, and when the Ebullition is over let the Mixture ſtand for ſome Time on hot Sand. Then pour out the Liquor, and filtre it through Paper; and after a ſufficient Evaporation ſet it apart, that the Chryſtals may ſhoot. This is otherwiſe called VITRIOL of IRON. It is a very powerful Medicine for opening Obſtructions of the Viſcera; for which Reaſon it is good to cure the Green-ſickneſs, Jaundice, and the Suppreſſion of the Menſes. *Boerhaave* ſays, dr.j of this Salt diſſolved in ʒxij. of Water, and drank in a Morning faſting, taking a gentle Walk after it, will open Obſtructions, promote Urine, purge, kill Worms, and ſtrengthen the Fibres; by which Means various Diſeaſes may be cured, very different from each other. The common Doſe is from gr. iv. to ℈j.

SAL POLYCHRESTUM, *Salt of many Virtues*, E. Take equal Parts of Salt-petre and Flowers of Sulphur. Mix them well, and caſt them by little and little into a very hot Crucible. When the Deflagration is over, keep it on the Fire for an Hour. Purify it by diſſolving it in hot Water, and then filtering it, and evaporating to a Dryneſs. This is a neutral Salt, and is proper to incide thick groſs Humors, and carry them off by Urine and Stool. It is alſo good in cachectic Diſeaſes and Obſtructions of the Viſcera. The *Doſe* is dr.j. but to purge it may be given to ʒſs.

SAL TARTARI, *Salt of Tartar*, L. Take Tartar of any Kind and wrap it in ſtrong brown Paper made wet; or put it into a proper Veſſel. Set it on the Fire 'till all the Oil is burnt away. Then boil it in Water, and gain the Salt as in *Sal Abſinthii.*

SCILLÆ COCTIO, *Baking of Squills*, L. Take off the outward Skin and the harder Parts to which the Roots grow; then put it into Paſte made with Wheat-flour, and bake it in an Oven 'till the Paſte is very dry and the Squills tender quite through.

SCILLÆ EXSICCATIO, *Drying of Squills*, L. Take off the outward Skin, and cut the Squill into very thin Slices. Then dry it in a very gentle Heat.

SERUM ALUMINOSUM, *Alum Whey.* Take of Cows' Milk a Pint, of Alum in Powder dr.ij. Boil them 'till the Milk turns, and then carefully

carefully separate the Curd from the Whey. The principal Use of this is to cure a Diabetes. Four Ounces may be taken thrice a Day if the Stomach will bear it. *Bate* and *Mead* have put dr. iij. of Alum to two Quarts of Milk, and the Dose is the same; but this is more effectual. *Bate* turned half a Pint of Milk with dr. iij of Alum, and gave it as a Vomit before the Fit of an Ague to cure it.

SERUM ACETOSUM, *Vinegar Whey.* Take Cow's Milk and Spring-water, of each ℔j. When they boil add two Spoonfuls of Vinegar. Take off the Curd.

SERUM ALEXIPHARMACUM, *Alexipharmac Whey.* Take of boiling Cow's Milk ℔ij. of spirituous alexiterial Water ℥iv. Take off the Curd. These are to be drunk pretty warm in continual Fevers along with diaphoretic Medicines, the Operation of which they will greatly promote, if taken in considerable Quantities.

SERUM SCORBUTICUM, *Scorbutic Whey.* L. Take of the scorbutic Juices a Quarter of a Pint, of Cow's Milk a Pint. Boil them 'till the Milk is turned, and then carefully take off the Curd. This Quantity will serve for a Day.

SERUM SINAPINUM, *Mustard Whey.* Take a Quart of Cow's Milk and make it boil; then add three Spoonfuls of Mustard-seed bruised. When it is turned take off the Curd. Some may like this better than taking the Mustard-seed whole, but it is not so efficacious.

SINAPISMUS SIMPLEX, *A Simple Sinapism.* E. Take Flower of Mustard-seed and Crumb of Bread, of each equal Parts; of the best Vinegar q. s. Mix them.

SINAPISMUS COMPOSITUS, *A Compound Sinapism.* E. Take the Flower of Mustard-seed and Crumb of Bread, of each ℥ij. of Garlick bruised ℥ss. of black Soap ℥j. of the best Vinegar q. s. to make a Cataplasm. These are of great Use to recal the Blood and Spirits to a weak Part, as in the Palsy and Atrophy; as also when the Pains lies pretty deep, as in the Hip-gout. *Hoffman* observes, that in Diseases of the Head which arise from an Atonia and Imbecillity, such as a Debility of the Memory and Senses, the Palsy which succeeds an Apoplexy, as also in Sleepiness, Sinapisms have often yielded great Relief, and they have stopped a Bleeding at the Nose. When the Gout is in the Head or Stomach they should be laid to the Feet, to bring back the gouty Humours to those Parts. They are not to lie on 'till they have raised a Blister, but 'till the Part becomes red, and will continue so when pressed with the Finger.

SPECIES AROMATICÆ, *Aromatic Species.* L. Take of Cinnamon ℥ij. the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked, Ginger, long Pepper, of each ℥j. Mix and make a Powder. This Mixture of Spices taken may be useful to warm a decayed Stomach, to promote Digestion, to strengthen the intestinal Fibres, and to warm the Blood. The *Dose* may be from ℈j. to ℈ij.

SPIRITUS ACETI, *Spirit of Vinegar.* L. Vinegar may be distilled with a gentle Heat, as long as the Drops come off pure without an Empyreuma. If some of the Spirit which comes over first be rejected, it will be the stronger.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM CORNU CERVI, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Hartshorn.* L. Distil Fragments of Hartshorn with a Fire gra-

dually raiſed to the higheſt Degree, and there will ariſe a Spirit, Salt, and Oil.

If the Oil be ſeparated, and the Spirit and Salt diſtilled again together with a very gentle Heat, they will both ariſe more pure. If this be repeated ſeveral Times, the Salt will become exceeding white, and the Spirit as limpid as Water, and of an agreeable Smell. The *Salt* ſeparated from the Spirit being at firſt ſublimed from an equal Weight of very fine Chalk, and afterwards with a little Spirit of Wine, will the ſooner become pure. BURNT HARTSHORN is generally made by calcining the Horn left after the Diſtillation.

The *Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn* is a moſt penetrating, ſtimulating Medicine, and is alexipharmac, cephalic, diaphoretic, diuretic, uterine, antiſpaſmodic, and antiſeptic. It blunts and deſtroys Acids in the *Primæ Viæ*, promotes the Circulation of the Blood, chears the Spirits, excites the Oſcillation of the nervous Fibres, and opens Obſtructions. Whence it is good in ſleepy Diſeaſes, the Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſorders, and malignant Fevers. It is good in fainting Fits, Languors, and Fluttering of the Heart. Some account it a Specific in the Pleuriſy. Held to the Noſe it is good in the ſerous Apoplexy, Lethargy, Swooning, Vertigo, and hyſteric Fits, becauſe, by irritating the nervous Membranes, it rouſes the Spirits and excites the torpid Senſes. The Doſe is from gr. iij. to gr. x. well diluted. Some give it to ℈j. *Barkhuyſen* to ʒſs. The Spirit is of different Strength. The *uſual Doſe* is from gut. vj. to gut. xxx. *Pringle* gave it from gut. l. to gut. lx. in the Rheumatiſm, twice or thrice in twenty-four Hours. Some order ʒj. in a Draught of Water. The Oil is chiefly for external Uſe, to reſolve hard cold Tumors, and to ſtrengthen paralytic Parts.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM FULIGINIS. *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Soot.* L. Theſe are diſtilled after the ſame Manner, but more Labour is required to render the Spirit and Salt pure. Some think they differ little in Virtue from the foregoing. *See Sal Fuliginis.*

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ SIMPLEX, *Simple Spirit of Lavender.* L. Take of freſh Lavender Flowers ℔iſs. of proof Spirit a Gallon. Draw off five Pints in the Heat of a Bath.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Spirit of Lavender.* L. Take of ſimple Spirit of Lavender a Quart, of Spirit of Roſemary a Pint, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each ʒſs. of red Saunders ʒiij. Digeſt them together, and then ſtrain off the Spirit.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *Compound Spirit of Lavender.* H. Take of the freſh Flowers of Lavender ℔iſs. of the freſh Flowers of Roſemary ℔ſs. of the outward Peel of Lemons ℥iij. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Gallon and a half. Diſtil in a Water Bath to a Dryneſs. Then ſteep in the Spirit, for two Days, Cloves, Cubebs, and the Raſpings of red Saunders, of each ℥ij. and then ſtrain off the Spirit. Theſe are called PALSY DROPS, and are good in Faintneſs and Lowneſs of Spirits, Weakneſs of the Nerves, and Decays of Age. They are good in all Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves from a cold Cauſe, the Vertigo, Lethargy, and the hyſteric Paſſion. They cure the Suppreſſion of the Menſes from a Suggiſhneſs of mucous Humors, and the Laxity of the Veſſels. But they are not proper in hot

Diſeaſes,

Diſeaſes, nor bilious Conſtitutions, becauſe they tend to raiſe Commotions in the Blood. The *Doſe* is from xx. to xxx. xl. or 100 Drops.

SPIRITUS MINDERERI, *Mindererus's Spirit*. E. Take of volatile Sal Ammoniac any Quantity; drop Spirit of Vinegar gradually upon it 'till the Effervescence ceaſes. This is diuretic and diaphoretic. It is excellent to promote Sweat in the Rheumatiſm, and is of great Service in all putrid Fevers. The *Doſe* is ℥ſs. *See Hauſtus Diaphoreticus*, and *Julepum Diureticum*.

SPIRITUS NITRI GLAUBERI, *Glauber's Spirit of Nitre*, L. Take Nitre ℔iij. of the ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol ℔j. Mix them cautiouſly and gradually in a Chimney. Afterwards diſtil them firſt with a gentle Fire, and afterwards with a ſtrong one.

SPIRITUS NITRI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Nitre*, L. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart, of *Glauber's* Spirit of Nitre ℔ſs. Pour the Spirit of Wine on the other Spirit, and afterwards diſtil them with a gentle Heat, as long as what comes over will not effervesce with a lixivious Salt. This is diſſolvent, diuretic, detergent, ſedative, anodyne, balſamic, and antiſeptic. It is carminative, ſtomachic, reſtores the Appetite, and cures the Colic. It cleanſes the Kidneys, prevents the breeding of Gravel, promotes Sweat and Urine, quenches Thirſt, and is particularly ſerviceable againſt the Scurvy; as alſo in grievous Pains and Spaſms. Two Drams mixt with a Quart of Water will make a proper Drink in burning Fevers, to promote Urine, and to procure Sleep. It reſtrains febrile Effervescencies, eſpecially in malignant Fevers. The *Doſe* is from gut. xx. to dr.j.

SPIRITUS RORISMARINI, *Spirit of Roſemary*, L. Take of Roſemary Tops ℔iſs. of proof Spirit a Gallon. Diſtil off five Pints in the Heat of a Water-bath. This is commonly called HUNGARY WATER, the external Uſe of which is well known. It is accounted a good Medicine againſt all cold Diſorders of the Brain, Nerves, and Joints; as alſo for the Rheumatiſm and wandering Gout. It is carminative, ſtomachic, cures the Head-ach. and helps Deafneſs. The *Doſe* is dr.j. in Wine or any cephalic Water. *Bate* ordered a Spoonful three Times a Week, againſt the flying and Hip-gout.

SPIRITUS et SAL VOLATILIS SALIS AMMONIACI, *Volatile Spirit and Salt of Sal Ammoniac*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℔iſs. of Sal Ammoniac ℔j. of Water two Quarts. Diſtil off a Quart of the Spirit with a gentle Heat. For the VOLATILE SALT, Take of the fineſt Chalk ℔ij. of Sal Ammoniac ℔j. Sublime in a Retort with a ſtrong Fire. They agree pretty nearly in their Virtues with the *Spirit and Salt of Hartſhorn*.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*, L. Take of any alkaline Salt ℔ſs. of Sal Ammoniac ℥iv. of proof Spirit of Wine three Pints. Diſtil off a Pint and a half. This is diuretic, diaphoretic, and ſtimulating. It is very uſeful in the hyſterick Paſſion, ſleepy Diſeaſes, the Lethargy, Palſy, and Scurvy; as alſo in nervous Fevers. The *Doſe* is from gut. xx. to dr.j.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI SULPHUREUS, *Sulphureous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac*. Take three Parts of quick Lime, two Parts of Sal Ammoniac, and one Part of Sulphur Vivum. Mix them together, and fill a Glaſs Retort half full, and diſtil them in a pretty ſtrong Sand-heat. There will come over a very volatile urinous Spirit of a Gold Colour,

Colour, of a ſtinking Smell, which muſt be kept in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt. This, ſays *Hoffman*, will readily mix with rectified Spirit of Wine, of which take three Parts, and one Part of the volatile Spirit, and mix them. This makes an excellent Sudorific if taken from gut. xxx. to gut. xl. in all Caſes where ſweating is required. Mix a little Camphire with it, and it makes a Liquor which takes off the Pains of the Gout like a Charm, when the Feet are bathed with it pretty frequently. It will be proper ſometimes to mix *Opium*, *Saffron*, and *Caſtor* with this Liquor.

SPIRITUS SALIS MARINI GLAUBERI, *Glauber's Spirit of Sea-ſalt*, L. Take Sea-ſalt and ſtrong Spirit of Vitriol, of each ℔ij. of Water a Pint. Mix the Water and the Spirit of Vitriol together; then add the Mixture to the Salt gradually under a Chimney, afterwards diſtil them, firſt with a gentle Fire, afterwards with a ſtrong one. This Spirit is juſtly preferred to all other mineral Acids, as moſt friendly to the human Body. It is cooling, quenches Thirſt, reſtrains preternatural Heat, excites the Appetite, precipitates bilious Crudities, promotes Urine, for which there is not a better Remedy; looſens the Belly and is an ineſtimable Medicine in all hot Diſeaſes. It penetrates into all Parts of the Body, through its great Subtilty; but is ſometimes apt to cauſe Coughing, on which Account it may be improper for thoſe whoſe Lungs are weak. It is a great Enemy to Putrefaction, which *Addington* confirms; for he ſays he has reſtored ſtinking Water, Blood, Bile, Fleſh, and many other Bodies to Sweetneſs by this wonderful acid Spirit. He recommends it to cure the Sea ſcurvy when there are Marks of Virulence, and affirms it will counter-act the putrifying Quality of Rock and Bay-ſalt, when they have been taken in ſuch large Quantities as to occaſion a greater Diſſolution in the Body than the Welfare of it requires. It is better than other mineral Acids in the Cure of this Diſeaſe, becauſe they are more ſtyptic, leſs volatile, leſs ſubtle, and leſs penetrating. In proper Doſes it cannot but be beneficial to all Conſtitutions, where the neutral Salts have a volatile alkaline Tendency, as they always have in the Scurvy; for being ſaturated with volatile alkaline Salts, it will be converted into true Sal Ammoniac, which is acknowledged to be wholſome, and capable of removing ſome of the moſt obſtinate Obſtructions. At the ſame Time that this and Sea-water are taken inwardly, he would have the Ulcers on the Gums, Legs, and other Parts be bathed in this laſt, even when there is Rottenefs of the Bones. The Mouth muſt be gargled with it, and the ulcerated and carious Parts covered with ſoft linen Cloths or Spunges well wetted with it, many Times every Day. The *Doſe* is gut. xx. every Day in a proper Vehicle, though ſome may require more than double or treble that Number. *Boerhave* recommends this Spirit againſt a Gangrene of the Gums, Mouth, and Tongue.

SPIRITUS, SAL, et OLEUM SUCCINI, *Spirit, Salt, and Oil of Amber*, L. Diſtil Amber in a Sand-heat, increaſing it gradually, and there will aſcend a Spirit, Oil, and Salt, which is foul with the Mixture of Oil. Diſtil the Oil over again, and it will ſeparate into a thinner Oil, which will aſcend. The remaining thick Part is called Balſam of Amber. The Salt is to be boiled in the Spirit or Water, and ſet apart to ſhoot into Chryſtals. Thus the Salt will be freed from the adhering Oil. The oftener this is done the purer it will be. The *Salt* is a true *Sal volatile oleoſum*, with an Acidity. It is balſamic, penetrating, antiſeptic,

a great

a great Diuretic, and Antihysteric. It stimulates the Nerves, and rouses the Spirits. It is of great Use in Catarrhs, Disorders of the Head and Nerves, convulsive Diseases, the Vertigo and Lethargy. The *Dose* is from gr. ii. to ℈j. The *Spirit* which used to be thrown away is now given instead of the Salt. The Dose is dr.ss. The *Oil* is acrid, balsamic, and diaphoretic. It is good in Disorders of the Nerves, Head, and Womb; the simple Gonorrhœa, and old Gleets. The *Dose* is from gut. ii. to gut. xx. Outwardly anointed on the Part, it is good in arthritic Pains, Palsies, Defluctions, and Disorders of the Head.

SPIRITUS VINOSUS CAMPHORATUS, *Camphorated Spirit of Wine*, L. Take of Camphire ʒij, of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Mix them so as to dissolve the Camphire. This is chiefly for external Use. It is good for Burns, the Palsy of the Limbs, Pains of the Rheumatism, and to discuss Inflammations. It likewise resolves Tumors, hinders Putrefaction, and prevents a Gangrene. Applied with Linen Cloths it cures Varices of the Veins.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLI, tenuis et fortis; atque COLCOTHAR, *Strong and weak Spirit of Vitriol*; as also *Colcothar*, L. Distil calcined Vitriol for three Days in a reverberatory Heat. Put the distilled Liquor into a glass Retort; distil it in a Sand-heat, and a small Spirit will ascend. The strong Spirit will remain in the Retort, which is called *Oil of Vitriol*. What remains in the earthen Vessel after the first Distillation is called *Colcothar*. Spirits of Vitriol, like other acid Spirits, restrains the Ebullition of Humors, stops Hæmorrhages, and promotes Urine. It often cures Agues, if given in a Glass of Water made gratefully acid therewith, before the coming on of the Fit. It is an Enemy to the Lungs. The *Oil of Vitriol* is caustic, and serves for many chemical Operations.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLI DULCIS, *Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol*, E. Take of rectified Spirit of Wine ℔iv. of Oil of Vitriol ʒvi. Cautiously drop the latter into the former, by a little at a Time. Digest them together for three Days, and then distil according to Art. This is diuretic, diaphoretic, styptic, and anodyne. It is good to restrain too great a **Flux** of the Menses, to stop Hæmorrhages, Diarrhœas, and Vomiting. As also to ease Pain, procure Sleep, and to cure the Whites. The *Dose* is to ʒj.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS AROMATICUS *Volatile aromatic Spirit*, or SAL VOLATILE OLEOSUM, *Salt volatile Drops*, L. Take essential Oil of Nutmegs, Essence of Lemons, of each ʒij. of essential Oil of Cloves ʒss. of dulcified Spirit of Sal Ammoniac a Quart. Distil them with a very gentle Fire This is sudorific, cordial, cephalic, and hysteric. It is good against cold Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, the Palsy, Lethargy, and low Fevers. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. lx.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS FOETIDUS, *Fœtid volatile Spirit*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℔jss. of Sal Ammoniac ℔j. of Assa Fœtida ʒiv. of proof Spirit of Wine three Quarts, distil off five Pints with a gentle Heat. This is a very good Antihysteric. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. lx.

SPONGIÆ USTIO, *Burning of Sponge*, L. Burn Sponge in a close earthen Vessel till it grows crisp and blackish; then reduce it to Powder in a glass or marble Mortar.

STYRACIS

STYRACIS COLATIO, *Straining of Storax*, L. Boil Storax till it is ſoft; then preſs it out between warm Iron Plates, that the purified Storax may be ſeparated from the Water.

SUCCI SCORBUTICI, *Scorbutic Juices*, L. Take of the Juice of Garden Scurvy-graſs a Quart, the Juice of Brook-lime and Water-creſſes of each a Pint, of the Juice of *Seville* Oranges a Pint and a quarter. Let them ſettle, and then pour off the clear Liquor from the Fæces, or ſtrain it off. The *Doſe* is ʒiij. twice a Day.

SULPHURIS BALSAMUM SIMPLEX, *Simple Balſam of Sulphur*, L. Take Flowers of Sulphur with four times the Weight of Oil-olive. Boil them in a Pipkin lightly covered, till they unite to the Thickneſs of a Balſam. This is excellent againſt internal Ulcers and Coughs, and has cured a Patient of piſſing of Blood that was given over. The *Doſe* is gut. xx. and upwards. Outwardly it cures the Itch, Scabs, Ulcers, Bruiſes, Tumors, and inveterate Contractions of the Joints. It may be made with Linſeed-oil, and then it is good for Pains and Weakneſſes proceeding from the Gout.

SYRUPUS ex ALLIO, *Syrup of Garlic*, L. Take of Garlic ſliced ℔j. of boiling Water a Quart. Steep them in a cloſe Veſſel for twelve Hours, and then ſtrain off the Liquor. Afterwards add Sugar to make it into a Syrup. *N. B. When the Quantity of Sugar is not mentioned* ʒxxix. *of double-refined Sugar muſt be added to every Pint of Liquor.* This is ſtrong of the Garlic, and is very proper to attenuate viſcid Phlegm, to promote Expectoration, and to give Relief in moiſt Aſthmas.

SYRUPUS ex ALTHÆA, *Syrup of Marſhmallows*, L. Take of the freſh Roots of Marſhmallows ℔j. of double refined Sugar ℔iv. of Water a Gallon. Boil the Water with the Roots to one half, then ſet the Liquor by for a Night, that the Fæces may ſubſide. In the Morning pour off the defæcated Liquor and add the Sugar. Then boil the whole to the Weight of ℔vj. This is deſigned againſt nephritic Diſorders, but is of itſelf of no great Efficacy.

SYRUPUS é CORTICIBUS AURANTIORUM, *Syrup of Orange-peel*, L. Take of the yellow Part of Seville Orange-peel freſh ʒviij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for a Night in a cloſe Veſſel, and ſtrain off the Liquor in the Morning; in which diſſolve the Sugar in Powder. This is a very pleaſant Syrup, and proper to mix with cordial, diaphoretic, and carminative Juleps.

SYRUPUS BALSAMICUS, *Syrup of Balſam*, L. Take of Balſam of Tolu ʒviij. of Water three Pints. Boil them for two or three Hours in a circulatory Veſſel, or at leaſt in a Matraſs with a long Neck, and its Orifice ſlightly ſtopped. When the Liquor is cold add the Sugar to make it a Syrup. This is a proper Auxiliary in Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and other Diſorders, in which the Balſam itſelf is given.

SYRUPUS CARYOPHYLLORUM RUBRORUM, *Syrup of Clove July-flowers*, L. Take of freſh Clove July-flowers with the Heels cut off ℔iij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for a Night in a glazed earthen Veſſel. Then diſſolve the Sugar in the ſtrained Liquor. This is a cordial Syrup, and proper to mix with Juleps of that Kind.

SYRUPUS CROCI, *Syrup of Saffron*, L. Take of Saffron Wine a Pint; of double-refined Sugar ʒxxv. Diſſolve the Sugar in the Wine and make a Syrup. This contains the Virtues of Saffron, and ʒj. may

be

be given at a Time for a Dose. SYRUPUS è FLORIBUS PARALYSIS is made in the same Manner.

SYRUPUS CYDONIORUM, *Syrup of Quinces*, L. Take of the depurated Juice of Quinces three Pints; of Cinnamon ʒj. Cloves and Ginger of each ʒss. of red Wine a Pint; of double-refined Sugar ℔ix. Digest the Sugar and the Spice with the Heat of Ashes for six Hours; then add the Wine, and strain off the Liquor; to which add the Sugar and make a Syrup. This is good to strengthen the Stomach, to stop vomiting, and to restrain Fluxes. It may be taken alone from ʒj. to ʒij.

SYRUPUS è SUCCO LIMONUM, *Syrup of Lemon-juice*, L. Take of the strained Juice of Lemons, after the Fæces have subsided, a Quart, of double-refined Sugar ℔ij. Dissolve the Sugar, and make a Syrup. In the same Manner is made SYRUPUS é SUCCO MORORUM, *Syrup of Mulberry-juice*; and SYRUPUS è SUCCO RUBI IDÆI, *Syrup of Raspberry-juice*. These are all pleasant cooling Syrups, and are proper in Draughts to quench thirst, in bilious and inflammatory Fevers.

SYRUPUS è MECONIO, *Syrup of white Poppies*, L. Take of white Poppy-heads dried and without Seeds ℔iiiss. of Water six Gallons. Slice the Poppy-heads, and boil them in the Water to two thirds, which will be almost imbibed by the Poppy-heads, stirring them to prevent their burning to. Then press out the Liquor strongly, and boil it to two Quarts, and while it is yet hot, strain it through a Sieve, and then through a thin Flannel. Let it stand for a Night that the Fæces may settle, and in the Morning pour off the pure Liquor, which boil with ℔vi. of double-refined Sugar till the Weight of the whole comes to ℔ix. or rather more, that the Syrup may be brought to a due Consistence. This is a mild Opiate. The *Dose* is from ʒvj. to ʒj.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ERRATICI, *Syrup of wild Poppies*, L. Take of wild Poppy-flowers ℔ij. of boiling Water four Pints and a half. Put the Flowers in the Water over the Fire. The Flowers must be often stirred till they are quite soaked. As soon as they sink in the Water, set them by for a Night to steep. In the Morning pour off or press out the Liquor, and set it by for another Night to settle. Then make a Syrup with q. s. of Sugar. This has a mild opiate Quality, as I have found by Experience, though some have thought to the contrary. It may be given alone from ʒi. to ʒij.

SYRUPUS PECTORALIS, *Pectoral Syrup*, L. Take of the Leaves of black Maiden-hair dried ʒx. of Liquorice ʒiv. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them for some Hours, and in the strained Liquor dissolve the Sugar to make a Syrup.

SYRUPUS ROSARUM SOLUTIVUS, *Solutive Syrup of Roses*, L. Take the Liquor left after the Distillation of ℔vi. of Damask Roses; of double-refined Sugar ℔v. Boil the expressed Liquor to three Pints. Let it stand for a Night to settle; in the Morning pour off the clear Liquor, and adding the Sugar boil it to ℔viiss. Two Drams, or ʒss. of this will purge Children. It is often used in Clysters.

SYRUPUS SCILLITICUS, *Syrup of Squills*, L. Take of Vinegar of Squills a Pint and a half; Cinnamon and Ginger of each ʒj. of double-refined Sugar ℔iijss. Steep the Spices for three Days in the Vinegar, and to the strained Liquor add the Sugar to make a Syrup. This attenuates viscid Phlegm very powerfully. The *Dose* is ʒss. to ʒj.

SYRUPUS

SYRUPUS SIMPLEX, *Syrup of Sugar*, L. Diſſolve Sugar in Water to make a Syrup.

SYRUPUS è SPINA CERVINA, *Syrup of Buckthorn*, L. Take of the Juice of ripe and freſh Buckthorn-berries a Gallon; Cinnamon, Ginger, and Nutmegs, of each ℥j. of double-refined Sugar ℔vii. Set the Juice aſide for ſome Days to ſettle; then ſtrain it, and macerate the Spices in ſome Part of the Liquor. Boil the Remainder, and towards the End add the Part the Spices were macerated in ſtrained, that the whole may be reduced to two Quarts. Then add the Sugar, and make a Syrup. An Ounce and a half, or ℥ij. of this Syrup is a briſk Purge, and will bring away watery Humors. But it is apt to gripe, which may be prevented by drinking plentifully of Water-gruel.

SYRUPUS VIOLARUM, *Syrup of Violets*, L. Take of freſh well-coloured Violets ℔ij. of boiling Water five Pints. Steep them a whole Day in a glazed earthen Veſſel; then pour out the Liquor, and ſtrain it through a thin Linen Cloth without any Expreſſion. Then add Sugar to make a Syrup. Half an Ounce, or ℥j. of this is a gentle Laxative for Children.

SYRUPUS ZINZIBERIS, *Syrup of Ginger*, L. Take of Ginger thinly ſliced ℥iv. of boiling Water three Pints. Steep it for ſome Hours, and ſtrain it; then add Sugar to make a Syrup. This is a warm ſpicy Syrup, and a good Auxiliary, where Aromatics are neceſſary.

TABELLÆ CARDIALGICÆ, *Lozenges for the Heart-burn*, L. Take of prepared Chalk ℥iv. of Crab's-claws prepared ℥ij. of Bole Armenic ℥ſs. of Nutmeg ℈j. Reduce all theſe to Powder and make them into Lozenges with Water. The Title ſhews the Virtues.

TARTARUM EMETICUM, *Emetic Tartar*, L. Take waſhed Crocus of Antimony, and Chryſtals of Tartar, of each ℔ſs. of Water three Pints. Boil them together for half an Hour; then filtre the Liquor, and after due Evaporation ſet it apart to cryſtalize. The *Doſe* is from gr. iii. to gr. vii.

TARTARUM SOLUBILE, *Soluble Tartar*, L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℔j. of Water a Gallon. When the Salt is diſſolved in the boiling Water, put in Chryſtals of Tartar gradually, 'till the Effervescence ceaſes, which generally happens before ℔iij. of the Cryſtals are thrown in. Then filtre the Liquor through Paper, and after a ſufficient Evaporation ſet it apart, that it may ſhoot into Chryſtals; or the Humidity may be quite exhaled, and a ſaline Maſs will be left behind. This is aperient, diuretic, and laxative, and is good in cachectic Diſeaſes and Obſtructions of the Viſcera; as alſo in the Gravel, Jaundice, Diſeaſes of the Spleen and Hypochondria, if frequently uſed. The *Doſe* is from ℈j. to dr.ij. As a Purge, from ℥ſs. to ℥j. diſſolved in Broth.

TARTARUM VITRIOLATUM, *Vitriolated Tartar*, E. Take of the Lye of Tartar any Quantity, put it into an ample glaſs Veſſel, then drop gradually upon it, of Oil of Vitriol diluted with an equal Quantity of Water, q. ſ. that is, 'till the Effervescence entirely ceaſes. Filtre the Liquor, and evaporate 'till a Pellicle is formed. Then ſet it in a cool Place that it may ſhoot into Cryſtals. This has an inciding, reſolving, and cleanſing Quality. In a moderate Doſe it operates by Urine, in a large one by Stool, and is good in all cold, catarrhal, and ſerous Diſorders. It opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, cures the Jaundice, and is

of

of Uſe in the Dropſy. The Doſe is from ℈j. to ʒij. As a Purge from ʒſs. to ʒj.

TERREORUM CORPORUM PRÆPARATIO, *The Preparation of earthly Bodies*, L. Powder theſe Bodies firſt of all in a Mortar, then levigate them into an impalpable Powder with a little Water. Afterwards dry them on a Chalk-ſtone. Laſtly put them in a warm Place, at leaſt one that is very dry, for ſome Days. Powder in this Manner *Amber*, *Antimony*, *Bezoar*, which laſt muſt be levigated with Spirit of Wine inſtead of Water. *Blood-ſtone*, *Calamine*, firſt calcined by the Makers of Braſs; *Chalk*, *Coral*, *Crabs-eyes*, *Crabs-claws*, *Egg-ſhells*, *Oyſter-ſhells*, *Pearls*, *Verdigreaſe*, and *Tutty*. *Antimony*, *Calamine*, and *Tutty* muſt be reduced into a moſt impalpable Powder.

THERIACA, *Treacle*, H. Take of Virginian Snake-root ʒviij. of the Roots of wild Valerian ʒvi. of the Leaves of Scordium ʒiv. Cloves and Myrrh, of each ʒiij. of Galbanum ʒij. of Saffron ʒj. of Honey triple the Weight of the Powders. Mix them. There is gr. j. of Opium in ʒiſs. of the Treacle. This is alexipharmac, anodyne, diaphoretic, and ſudorific, and may be ſafely uſed in the room of *Venice Treacle*.

TINCTURA AMARA, *Bitter Tincture*, L. Take of Gentian-root ʒij. of the yellow Rind of Sevile Orange-peel dried ʒj. of the leſſer Cardamom Seeds huſked ʒſs. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, attenuates the groſs Humors, warms the Blood, expels Wind, eaſes the Colic, and promotes the Menſes and the Lochia. The *Doſe* is from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful.

TINCTURA AMMONIACI GUMMI, *Tincture of Gum Ammoniac*. Take of Gum Ammoniac in Powder ʒiſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Pint. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture. This being a gummy Roſin I was of Opinion that Brandy or Proof Spirit, would have been the beſt Menſtruum; but upon Trial, I found the rectified Spirit diſſolved a great deal more of this Subſtance than Proof Spirit, even nearly as much again. This Tincture has all the Virtues of the Gum, and may be given from gut xx. to gut l.

TINCTURA ANTIMONII, *Tincture of Antimony*. L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℔j. of Antimony ℔ſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Reduce the Antimony into Powder, mix it with the Salt, and melt them together with a ſtrong Fire for an Hour. Then pour out the Mixture, and reduce it to a Powder. Afterwards pour on the Spirit of Wine, and digeſt them for three or four Days. Strain off the Tincture. This is diuretic, ſudorific, and ſometimes a little purgative. In too large a Doſe it will create a Nauſea and Vomiting. It abſorbs Acids, opens Obſtructions, and is good in Obſtructions of the Menſes, hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes, the Itch, and the Scurvy. The *Doſe* is from gut. xx. to gut. l.

TINCTURA AROMATICA, *Aromatic Tincture*, L. Take of Cinnamon ʒvj. of the leſſer Cardamoms huſked ʒiij. Long Pepper and Ginger, of each ʒij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is deſigned to make the *Elixir of Vitriol*, and has a carminative Virtue. It is good in Sickneſs of the Stomach, flatulent Diſorders, Vomiting, and the Colic from a cold Cauſe; as alſo cold Diſorders of the Head and Nerves. There are gr. xxiv. of the Ingredients to ʒj of the Menſtruum; ſo that the Doſe may be ʒſs. and upwards, properly diluted.

TINCTURA

TINCTURA BALSAMICA, *The Balſamic Tincture*, L. Take of Benjamin ʒiij. of Storax Calamite ſtrained ʒij. of the Balſam of Tolu ʒj. of Succotrine Aloes ʒſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Digeſt 'till the Gums are diſſolved, and ſtrain off the Tincture. The common Name of this is TRAUMATIC BALSAM. See *Balſamum Catholicon.*

TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM, *Tincture of Spaniſh Flies*, L. Take of Cantharides bruiſed ʒij. of Cochineal dr.ſs. of Proof Spirit a Pint and a half. Digeſt, and filtre the Tincture through Paper. This is a ſtimulating Diuretic, and is good to cleanſe the Kidneys, urinary Paſſages, and the Bladder. It is given againſt the Gravel, the virulent Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Ulcers of the Kidneys, Womb, and in the Bladder, as alſo venereal Impotency. The *Doſe* is gut. xxx. twice a Day.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDUM, *Tincture of Cantharides*, H. Take of Cantharides ʒſs. of rectified Spirit of Wine lbiij. Digeſt them for two Days, and then filtre off the Tincture. To this add of the Balſam of Capivi ʒiij. and digeſt again in a Sand-heat 'till the Balſam is diſſolved. Then add of Camphire ʒſs. This Tincture is rendered balſamic, and carries its Antidote along with it; and is conſequently more proper for Ulcers in the Kidneys, Womb, and Bladder, and Eroſions of the Urethra. If either of them ſhould occaſion a Strangury, ϑſs. of Camphire will cure it. The *Doſe* is gut. xxx. twice a Day.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI, *Tincture of Cardamoms*, L. Take of leſſer Cardamoms huſked lb.ſs. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is cordial, ſtomachic, carminative, cephalic, and uterine. It helps Digeſtion, is good for a ſtinking Breath, promotes Urine and the Menſes, and excites the venereal Appetite. The *Doſe* is from ʒj. to ʒſs.

TINCTURA CASTOREI, *Tincture of Caſtor*, L. Take of Ruſſian Caſtor in Powder ʒij. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt ten Days without Heat, and then ſtrain off the Tincture. This is good in ſleepy Diſorders, the Lethargic, Colic, hyſteric Diſeaſes, the Green-ſickneſs, Hiccuping, Pain of the Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, Palſy, and Epilepſy. The *Doſe* is gut. xl. twice or thrice a Day.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI, *Tincture of Cinnamon*, L. Take of Cinnamon ʒiſs. of proof Spirit a Pint. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This poſſeſſes all the Virtues of the Cinnamon. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒj.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI SIMPLEX, *Simple Tincture of the Bark*, L. Take of Peruvian Bark ʒiv. of proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is proper in all Caſes where the Bark is given. The *Doſe* is from ʒſs. to ʒj.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI COMPOSITA, *Compound Tincture of the Bark*, Take of Peruvian Bark in Powder ʒij. of the yellow Part of Seville Orange-peel ʒjſs. of Virginian Snake-root ʒiij. of Saffron ϑiv. of French Brandy ʒxx. Let them ſtand together for three or four Days in a cloſe Veſſel, and then ſtrain off the Tincture. This is given with Succeſs in intermitting and ſlow nervous Fevers; and in the Decline of putrid, ſpotted, and peſtilential Fevers, though the Remiſſions are very obſcure. It ſtrengthens the Solids, prevents the farther Diſſolution and Corruption of the Blood, and in the Event reſtores its Craſis. The *Doſe* is from dr.j to ʒſs. every fourth, ſixth, or eighth Hour.

TINCTURA

TINCTURA CROCI, *Tincture of Saffron.* Take of Saffron ℥j. of French Brandy a Pint. Digeſt for three Days, and then ſtrain off the Tincture. The *Doſe* is from gut. xl. to ʒj. twice or thrice a Day. *See Crocus.*

TINCTURA FOETIDA, *Fætid Tincture.* Take of Aſſa Fœtida ℥iv. of rectified Spirit of Wine a Quart. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture. Here is ʒj. of the Gum to ℥j. of the Spirit. There the *Doſe* may very well be from dr.j. to dr.ij. See *Aſſa Fœtida.*

TINCTURA FULIGINIS, *Tincture of Soot*, L. Take of ſhining Wood-ſoot ℥ij. of Aſſa Fœtida ℥j. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture. There are twenty-two Grains and a half of the Ingredients to ℥ſs. of the Menſtruum; what Good can then be expected from gut xxx. which is ſaid to be a *Doſe*, and cannot contain above gr. ii. of the Ingredients? It may be given to dr.ij. twice or thrice a Day. It is an excellent Medicine in hyſteric Diſorders, and the Epilepſy. In the laſt Caſe it muſt be given two or three Days before the New and Full Moon.

TINCTURA GUAIACINA VOLATILIS, *Volatile Tincture of Guaiacum*, L. Take of Gum Guaiac ℥iv. of the volatile aromatic Spirit a Pint and a half. Digeſt without Heat, in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopped, and then ſtrain off the Tincture. Here are gr. vj. of the Gum to dr.j. of the Menſtruum, it is ſaid to be an excellent Medicine in the Rheumatiſm, and the *Doſe* to be a Tea-ſpoonful thrice a Day.

TINCTURA JALAPII, *Tincture of Jalap*, L. Take of Jalap ℥viij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture. Here is dr.j. of the Root to ℥ſs. of the Menſtruum. Therefore the *Doſe* is from dr j. to dr.ij.

TINCTURA JAPONICA, *Tincture of Japan Earth*, L. Take of Japan Earth ℥iij. of Cinnamon ℥ij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is a warm aſtringent Tincture, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, cures Catarrhs, ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and is good in the Diabetes, the Whites, and Overflowing of the Menſes. The *Doſe* is from dr.ſs. to dr.j.

TINCTURA MARTIS in SPIRITU SALIS, *Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt*, L. Take of the Filings of Iron ℔ſs. of *Glauber*'s Spirit of Sea-ſalt three Pints; of rectified Spirit of Wine three Pints. Steep the Filings in the Spirit of Salt without Heat, as long as the Spirit will eat the Iron. After the Fæces have ſettled, evaporate the Liquor to a Pint then to the Remainder add the Spirit of Wine. This is excellent againſt Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cures the Jaundice, Cachexy, and Green-ſickneſs. It cures Looſeneſſes which proceed from a Laxity of the inteſtinal Fibres, and is of great Uſe in hyſteric and hypochondriac Complaints; as well as Suppreſſion of the Menſes.

TINCTURA MELAMPODII, *Tincture of black Hellebore*, L. Take of black Hellebore ℥iv. of Cochineal dr.iſ. of Proof Spirit a Quart. This is excellent in obſtinate chronic Diſeaſes, in the hypochondriac Paſſion, Jaundice, Gout, Melancholy, and Madneſs. It is particularly ſerviceable in a Suppreſſion of the Menſes. The *Doſe* in this Caſe, and as an Alterative, is a Tea-ſpoonful twice or thrice a Day; as a Purge it may be taken to ℥ſs.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ, *Tincture of Myrrh*, L. Take of Myrrh ℥iij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt and ſtrain off the Tincture.

This raiſes the Spirits, opens the Obſtructions of the Viſcera, promotes the Menſes and the Hæmorrhoids. It is prevalent againſt Women's Diſeaſes, cauſed by watery, ſluggiſh, mucous Humors, and a Laxity of the Fibres, particularly Diſeaſes of the Womb, and the Whites. It is good in the Cachexy, Jaundice, Scurvy, Infarctions of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthmas, and reſolves Tubercles therein. There are gr. xxiiſs. to ʒſs. of the Menſtruum. The *Doſe* it to gut xl. twice a Day; but it may ſafely be enlarged.

TINCTURA RHEI AMARA, *Bitter Tincture of Rhubarb*, E. Take of Rhubarb ʒj. of Gentian ʒiſs. of Virginian Snake-root dr.j. of French Brandy a Pint. Digeſt for two Days and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is a proper Purge in Looſeneſſes, Vomiting, Cachexies, the Greenſickneſs, Agues, the Colic, Gripes, and Scurvy. The *Doſe* is to ʒj.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI, *Tincture of Rhubarb*, L. Take of Rhubarb ʒij. of the leſſer Cardamoms huſked ʒſs. of Saffron dr.ij. of white Wine a Quart This makes the *Vinous Tincture of Rhubarb*. The ſame Quantity of Proof Spirit makes the *Spirituous Tincture of Rhubarb*. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. The *Doſe* is to ʒj.

TINCTURA ROSARUM, *Tincture of Roſes*, L. Take of red Roſe-buds with the white Heels cut off ʒſs. of Oil of Vitriol ℈j. of boiling Water two Pints and a half; of double-refined Sugar ʒiſs. Mix the boiling Water with the Oil in a glazed earthen Veſſel, and ſteep the Roſes in the Mixture. When it is cold ſtrain it, and then add the Sugar. This is a cooling Liquor, and is proper to drink in Fevers to quench Thirſt, and to check the Putrefaction of the Humors, to cure the Diabetes, to ſtop Spitting of Blood, and to reſtrain Hæmorrhages and too great a Flux of the Menſes and Hæmorrhoids. The *Doſe* is ʒiv. twice a Day.

TINCTURA SACRA, *Sacred Tincture*, H. Take of Succotrine Aloes ʒij. of the aromatic Water three Pints. Steep them for two Days, and then ſtrain off the Tincture. This is a better Menſtruum than Wine, becauſe it diſſolves more of the Aloes. This is a very uſeful Purge, and proper in low phlegmatic Conſtitutions. It cleanſes the *Primæ Viæ*, attenuates viſcid Juices, warms the Blood, is good in the Scurvy, Greenſickneſs, promotes the Menſes, and is good in hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes. The *Doſe* is ʒj. The aromatic Water is thus made:

AQUA AROMATICA, *Aromatic Water*. Take of Canella alba ℔ſs. of the yellow Part of freſh Lemon-peel ʒiv. of the leſſer Cardamoms ʒij. of French Brandy, or Proof Spirit two Gallons. Steep them for two Days, and then diſtil off two Gallons.

TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ, *Tincture of Snake-root*. Take of Snake-root ʒiij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is ſtimulating, diaphoretic, and is good in the Palſy, Agues, putrid and malignant Fevers. The *Doſe* is from ʒij. to ʒſs. and upwards.

TINCTURA STOMACHICA, *Stomachic Tincture*. Take of Raiſins ſtoned ʒiv. of Cinnamon ʒſs. Caraway-ſeeds and the leſſer Cardamoms huſked, of each dr.ij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digeſt without Heat, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is a warm Tincture, and is very good in cold Diſorders of the Stomach, Flatulencies, and the Gout in the Stomach, in which Caſe a ſmall Glaſs is a Doſe.

TINCTURA STYPTICA, *Styptic Tincture*, L. Take of French Brandy turned yellow by being kept in an Oak Caſk, a Quart; of green

Vitriol calcined a Dram. Mix them, that the Spirit may turn blackish, and then strain it. This is designed against internal and external Hæmorrhages. The *Dose* is a Glass.

TINCTURA THEBAICA, *Thebaic Tincture.* Take of strained Opium ʒij. Cinnamon and Cloves, of each dr.j. Steep them for a Week without Heat, and filtre the Tincture through Paper. The *Dose* is from gut. xv. to gut. xxx.

LAUDANUM LIQUIDUM, *Liquid Laudanum*, H. Take of Opium ʒij. of aromatic water ʒxx. Digest in a gentle Heat, 'till the Opium is dissolved, and then strain the Laudanum. There is gr. j. of Opium in gut. xxv. *See Opium.*

TINCTURA SENNÆ; *Tincture of Senna*, L. Take of Raisins stoned ʒxvj. of Senna lbj. of Caraway-seeds ʒiv. of the lesser Cardamom-seeds husked ʒfs. of Proof Spirit a Gallon. Digest without Heat, and strain off the Tincture. This is a carminative Purge, and very useful in flatulent Colics. The *Dose* is two or three Spoonfuls. It serves all the Purposes of *Daffey's Elixir.*

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ SIMPLEX, *Simple Tincture of Valerian*, L. Take of wild Valerian-root ʒiv. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and strain off the Tincture. The *Dose* is from ʒfs. to ʒj. and upwards. This is cephalic, and cures Convulsions, the Vertigo, Palsy, and Epilepsy. It likewise promotes the Menses.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ VOLATILIS, *Volatile Tincture of Valerian*, L. Take of wild Valerian-root ʒiv. of volatile aromatic Spirit a Quart Digest without Heat in a Vessel close stopped, and then strain off the Tincture. This is an excellent Medicine in the above Cases, provided the *Dose* could be sufficiently large. However it may be taken from one Tea-spoonful to two.

TINCTURA VERATRI, *Tincture of white Hellebore*, L. Take of the Roots of white Hellebore ʒviij. of Proof Spirit a Quart. Digest and filtre the Tincture through Paper. This works upwards and downwards. It is a dangerous Medicine, and ought not to be given to any but to mad Persons. The *Dose* of the Root in Substance is from ϑfs. to gr. xv. In Infusion to dr.j. But I should be loth to venture on these large Doses, without trying previously what will be sufficient; for some of these Patients will bare more, others less. Therefore it will be best to begin with gut. xv. or gut. xx.

TROCHISCI BECHICI ALBI, *White pectoral Troches*, L. Take of double-refined Sugar lb.iss. of Starch dr.iss. of Liquorice dr.iv. of Florentine Orris ʒfs. Reduce them all into Powder, and with the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches.

TROCHISCI BECHICI NIGRI, *Black pectoral Troches*, L. Take Extract of Liquorice and double-refined Sugar, of each ʒx. of Balsam of Tolu dr.j. of Gum Tragacanth lb.fs. Drop on Water, and make Troches. These are useful to abate the Acrimony of Humors in the Throat and Lungs, to allay tickling Coughs, and to cure Hoarseness. They must be held in the Mouth, and dissolved gradually. They may be taken at Pleasure.

TROCHISCI NERVINI, *Nerve Troches.* Take of compound Spirit of Lavender gut. lx. Oil of Cinnamon, Oil of Rosemary, of each gut. iv. of Florentine Orris dr.ij. of fine Sugar ʒj. with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches. Each of these Troches is to weigh ϑfs.

and then there will be a Drop of Oil in about ten, which is much too little, unleſs they are taken very frequently. By being diſſolved in the Mouth they come into more immediate Contract with the Nerves, and ſo are more efficacious in nervous Diſorders, the Head-ach, Vertigo, and Palſy, than when ſwallowed immediately.

TROCHISCI è NITRO, *Troches of Nitre.* L. Take of purified Salt-petre ℥iv. of double-refined Sugar ℔j. Make them into Troches with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth. Theſe are good againſt Inflammations of the Mouth, Throat, and Lungs: They will cure the Heart-burn, and ſtop Spitting of Blood, if as many are taken as contain dr.j. of Nitre. It will be proper to drink ſome diluting Liquor after them, to prevent an Uneaſineſs at the Stomach. *See Nitrum.*

TROCHISCI è SULPHURE, *Troches of Sulphur.* Take of Flowers of Sulphur waſhed dr.ij. of double-refined Sugar ℥iv. Pound them together, and by adding now and then a little of the Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, reduce them into Troches. Theſe are good in Coughs, and other Diſorders of the Lungs; as alſo to cure the Piles.

VINUM ALOETICUM ALKALINUM, *Aloetic alkaline Wine,* L. Take of any fixed alkaline Salt ℥viij. Succotrine Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, of each ℥j. of purified Sal Ammoniac dr.vi. of Mountain Wine a Quart. Steep them without Heat for a Week, or longer, and then filtre through Paper. This is good in all cold watery, acid, and pituitous Diſeaſes. It cleanſes the Kidneys, is very ſerviceable in Agues, opens Obſtructions, and carries off the morbific Matter through every Emunctory of the Body. It is friendly to the Nerves, chears the Spirits, promotes the Menſes, cures the Green-ſickneſs, creates an Appetite, kills Worms, and ſupplies the Defects of the Bile. The *Doſe* is from dr.j. to dr.iij.

VINUM AMARUM *Bitter Wine,* L. Take Gentian-root and the yellow Part of freſh Lemon-peel, of each ℥j. of long Pepper ʒij. of Mountain wine a Quart. Steep them without Heat, and ſtrain off the Wine for Uſe. This is a warm ſtomachic Bitter, and may be taken from ℥ſs. to ℥ij.

VINUM ANTIMONIALE, *Antimonial Wine,* L. Take of Crocus of Antimony ℥j of Mountain-wine a Pint and a half. Digeſt without Heat, and then filtre it through Paper. *Hoffman* ſays this is not half ſo ſtrong as that made with the Glaſs of Antimony. From gut. xxx. to gut. lx. will operate by gentle Sweats, a larger *Doſe* will purge, and an Ounce will vomit. It may be given in ſmall Doſes in ſlow intermitting Fevers with Succeſs, as well as in many chronic Diſeaſes, particularly an obſtinate Rheumatiſm. It cleanſes the *Primæ Viæ*, opens Obſtructions, and deterges the moſt intimate Receſſes of the Body.

VINUM CHALYBEATUM, *Steel Wine,* L. Take of Filings of Iron ℥iv. Cinnamon and Mace, of each ℥ſs. of Rheniſh Wine two Quarts. Steep them without Heat for a Month, ſhaking them often, and then ſtrain. Suppoſing the Menſtruum diſſolved all the Iron, which is not expected, then there will be ℥ij. to ʒj. therefore the *Doſe* will be from dr.ij to ℥j. or more, twice or thrice a Day, according to the Quantity of Iron the Wine takes up. It is an excellent Remedy to open Obſtructions of the Viſcera, to warm depauperated Blood, to promote the Menſes, and to cure the Jaundice and Green-ſickneſs. It is of great Uſe in hyſteric and hypochondriac Diſeaſes, and cures a Looſeneſs from a Laxity of the inteſtinal Fibres.

VINUM CROCEUM, *Saffron Wine.* Take of Saffron ʒj. of Canary a Pint. Steep it without Heat, and ſtrain. Here is gr. vijſs. of Saffron to ʒij. of the Wine. Therefore the *Doſe* may be from ʒj. to ʒſs. *See Crocus.*

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ, *Ipecacuanha Wine*, L. Take of Ipecacuanha Root ʒij. of the yellow Part of dried Seville Orange-peel ʒſs. of Canary a Quart. Steep without Heat, and ſtrain. This is a pleaſant and a ſafe Emetic. The *Doſe* is from ʒj. to ʒiſs.

VINUM VIPERINUM, *Viper Wine*, L. Take of dried Vipers ʒij. of Mountain-wine three Pints. Macerate in a gentle Heat for a Week, and ſtrain off the Wine. This is pretended to be a high Reſtorative, and good againſt various Diſeaſes, but its Virtues are doubtful. The *Doſe* is a Glaſs at Pleaſure.

VITRUM ANTIMONII CERATUM, *Cerated Glaſs of Antimony*, E. Take of yellow Bees-wax ʒj. melt it in an Iron Ladle, and take of Glaſs of Antimony in Powder ʒj. Steep them over a gentle Fire for half an Hour, conſtantly ſtirring them with an Iron Spatula. Then pour out the Mixture on Paper, and when it is cold reduce it into Powder. This is a Specific for Looſeneſſes and the Bloody Flux. The *Doſe* to a ſucking Child is gr. ſs. to a Child of three or four Years old gr. ii. or iii. to an Adult gr. x. in Conſerve of Roſes.

UNGUENTUM ÆGYPTIACUM, *Egyptian Ointment*, E. Take of Verdigreaſe in fine Powder ʒv. of Honey ʒxiv. of Vinegar ʒvij Boil them over a gentle Fire to the Conſiſtence of an Ointment. This is uſed to keep down fungous Fleſh, to deterge Ulcers, to eat away the Calloſities of Fiſtulas, to ſtop a Gangrene, and to cure venereal Ulcers of the Mouth.

UNGUENTUM ALBUM, *White Ointment*, L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; of white Wax ʒiv. of Sperma Ceti ʒiij. Melt them over a gentle Fire, and keep them conſtantly and briſkly ſtirring till cold. This is cooling, emollient, and good to heal Excoriations and Frettings of the Skin.

UNGUENTUM ALBUM CAMPHORATUM, *Camphorated white Ointment*, L. Add ʒiſs. of Camphire to the former, diſſolved in a few Drops of Oil of Almonds. This is more diſcutient than the former, and is proper to diſperſe Congeſtions of the Humors; as alſo to eaſe Pains.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM FLAVUM, *Yellow Baſilicum*, L. Take of Oil-olive a Pint; yellow Wax, yellow Roſin, and Burgundy Pitch, of each ℔j. of common Turpentine ʒiij. Melt the Wax, Roſin, and Pitch with the Oil over a gentle Fire; then take them off, and add the Turpentine. Strain it while it is hot. This is uſed to incarnate and heal Wounds.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM VIRIDE, *Green Baſilicum.* Take of yellow Baſilicum ʒviij. of Oil-olive ʒiij. of prepared Verdigreaſe ʒj. Mix and make them into an Ointment. This is very proper to cleanſe foul Ulcers and to keep down proud Fleſh.

UNGUENTUM COERULEUM MITIUS, *Mild blue Ointment*, L. Take of Hogs Lard tried ℔iv. of Quickſilver ℔j. of Turpentine ʒj. Rub the Quickſilver with the Turpentine in a Mortar till it diſappears; then warm the Lard, and add it gradually, mixing them well together. This is very uſeful in all venereal Diſorders of the Skin Buboes,

boes, the Strangury proceeding from a Clap, the Itch, and the Leproſy. Some raiſe a Salivation with it when it is thought neceſſary.

UNGUENTUM DIGESTIVUM, *A Digeſtive Ointment.* Take of yellow Baſilicum ℥xii. of dry Pitch ℥iij. of Balſam of Turpentine ℥iv. Make an Ointment.

UNGUENTUM è GUMMI ELEMI, *Ointment of Gum Elemi*, L. Take of freſh Mutton-ſuet tried ℔ij. of Gum Elemi ℔j. of common Turpentine ℥x. Melt the Gum with the Suet; take them from the Fire, and immediately mix in the Turpentine, ſtraining the Mixture while it is hot. This is uſed to cleanſe, incarnate, and heal Wounds and Ulcers.

UNGUENTUM MERCURIALE, *Mercurial Ointment*, H. Take of Quickſilver ℥ij. of Hog's-lard tried ℥iij. of Suet ℥j. Mix them well. This is ſtronger than the blue Ointment, and by many thought to be better. It requires a great deal of Trouble to mix them.

UNGUENTUM è MERCURIO PRÆCIPITATO, *Ointment of precipitated Mercury*, L. Take Pomatum ℥iſs. of precipitated Sulphur ʒij. of white Mercury precipitate ℈ij. Mix them all together, and moiſten them with the Lye of Tartar to make an Ointment. This is deſigned againſt the Itch, and is uſeful in venereal Eruptions.

UNGUENTUM NERVINUM, *Nerve Ointment*, H. Take of Oil of Bays lbiij. of Mutton-ſuet lbij. of diſtilled Oil of Amber ℥ij. Mix and make a Plaſter. This is intended to anoint Limbs affected with the Palſy.

UNGUENTUM OPHTHALMICUM, *Ointment for the Eyes.* Take of Tutty prepared ℥j. of Blood-ſtone prepared ℈ij. of Succotrine Aloes gr. xii. of Pearls prepared gr. iv. Rub them in a marble Mortar with q. ſ. of Viper's Fat to make an Ointment. This is Sir *Hans Sloane*'s famous Ointment. It muſt be applied with a ſmall Hair Pencil, the Eye winking or a little opened. At the Time of the Uſe of this it will be proper to bleed, and bliſter on the Neck or behind the Ears. If there is an Inflammation or great Acrimony of the Humors, it will be neceſſary to make Iſſues between the Shoulders, or to uſe perpetual Bliſters. Inwardly, Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers may be taken, antiepileptic Powder [Valerian-root] Betony, Sage, Eye-bright, waſhed down with Tea of the ſame Ingredients. If the Inflammation returns, take away ℥vj. of Blood from the Temples, or cup on the Shoulders.

UNGUENTUM PICEUM, *Tar Ointment*, L. Take equal Weights of Tar and tried Mutton-ſuet, melt them together, and ſtrain while hot. This is the beſt Ointment yet known, againſt Scabs, and tetterous Eruptions. It ſhould be applied warm.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCINUM, *Elder Ointment*, L. Take of Elder-flowers quite blown ℔iv. of tried Mutton-ſuet ℔iij. of Oil-olive a Pint. Melt the Suet with the Oil, and boil the Flowers therein 'till they are almoſt criſp; then ſtrain with Expreſſion. This is diſcutient, good againſt Burns, and the Eryſipelas.

UNGUENTUM SATURNINUM, *Saturnine Ointment*, L. Take of Oil-olive half a Pint, of white Wax ℥iſs. of Sugar of Lead ʒij. Reduce the Sugar of Lead to a fine Powder, and grind it with Part of the Oil; then melt the Wax with the reſt, and mix them both together, ſtirring them 'till cold. This is cooling, drying, and anodyne. It allays

lays the Itching of Wounds and Ulcers. It dries heals and cicatriſes Sores and Ulcers, cures Burns, Scalds, and ſlight cutaneous Eruptions.

UNGUENTUM è SULPHURE, *Ointment of Sulphur*, L. Take of Pomatum ℔ſs. of Flowers of Sulphur ʒij. of Eſſence of Lemons ϑj. Mix them. This is deſigned againſt the Itch, which it will cure effectually.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ, *Ointment of Tutty*, L. Take of prepared Tutty any Quantity; of Viper's Fat enough to make an Ointment. This is an excellent Ophthalmic, and not inferior to that above; *Hoffman* ſays, Viper's Fat alone will take off Films that obſcure the Sight.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ, *Ointment of Tutty*, H. Take of freſh un-ſalted Butter ʒij. of Tutty prepared ʒſs. of white Wax ʒj. Mix them. This is not ſo good as the former, but the Addition of ʒj. of Camphire renders it more diſcutient.

UNGUENTUM ad VESICATORIA, *Ointment for Bliſters*, L. Take of Hog's-lard tried and the bliſtering Plaſter equal Weights. Melt them together over a very gentle Fire, and keep them ſtirring 'till they are cold. This is deſigned to render Bliſters perpetual, or to keep them running for any determinate Time.

UNGUENTUM VIRIDE, *Green Ointment*. Take of the green Oil three Pints; of yellow Wax ʒx. melt them over a gentle Fire, and ſtir them 'till they are cold. This is in the room of the *Martial Ointment*. It is ſuppoſed to ſtrengthen the Nerves, to reſolve cold Tumors, to eaſe Pain, particularly that of the Hip-gout. But this may juſtly be doubted, becauſe it cannot reach the Cauſe of that troubleſome Diſtemper.

AN INDEX OF DISEASES and their REMEDIES.

ABORTION, *to prevent.* In the firſt Months of Pregnancy keep the Body open with Laxatives; bleed in the third; afterwards, give Electary of the Bark as a Strengthener. *If Pains are coming on*, bleed in the Arm, and give Linſeed oil, Confection of Kermes, Antiſpaſmodics, or the epileptic Powder, with Cinnamon-water. *If threatened by a Flux of Blood*, bleed as before, and give a Draught made of ℈ij. of Powder of Valerian-root, ʒiv. of Tincture of Roſes, and ʒj. of Syrup of wild Poppies. *If the Caſe is very urgent*, give the ſtyptic Powder. *If from a Cough*, give Storax Pills at Night. *If apprehended from acute Diſeaſes*, bleed in the Beginning. *If from a Teneſmus*, inject Mucilages, and make Suppoſitories of Sperma Ceti, Mutton-ſuet, white Wax, and Saffron mixt.

ABSCESSES are to be opened in the depending Part with a Knife, as ſoon as the Suppuration is compleated; and *venereal* and *peſtilential Buboes* as ſoon as a Fluctuation is perceptible, with Cauſtics. See *Ulcers*.

ACHORES, See *Scald-head*.

ALBUGO, or *Spot in the Eye.* Reduce equal Parts of Sugar and common Glaſs to an exceeding fine Powder, and blow a little of it through a Quill every Day into the Eye.

ACIDITIES *in the Stomach and firſt Paſſages, to deſtroy.* Burnt Hartſhorn, Chalk, Magneſia-alba, teſtaceous Powders, Boles, all fixed alkaline and volatile Salts. Spirits of Sal Ammoniac, Hartſhorn, and Soot; Chalk-Julep, Lozenges for the Heart-burn, compound Powder of Crabs-claws, Calx of Antimony.

ACRIMONIOUS *Humors, to thicken and obtund.* Calves-feet, Hartſhorn Gellies, Gum Tragacanth, Gum Arabic, Maiden-hair, Marſh-mallows-roots, Comfrey-root, Linſeed, Quince-ſeeds, Infuſion of Linſeed, pectoral Infuſion and Decoction, Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, Sperma Ceti, Linſeed-oil, oily Draught.

AGUE, See *Intermitting Fever.*

ALEXITERIALS, ALEXIPHAMACS, See *Diaphoretics.*

ALTERATIVES have various Names, according to the Parts for which they are deſigned, as, *Anthelmintics*, *Antihyſterics*, *Antiſebriles*, or *Febrifuges*, *Antiſcorbutics*, *Alexipharmacs*, *Carminatives*, *Cordials*, *Emmenagogues*, *Stomchics*, *Hepatics*, *Splenetics*, *Uterines*, *Vulneraries.*

ANASARCA, *Dropſy*, is to be cured with Purgatives, Clyſters, and Diuretics. *If the Viſcera are ſound*, by a Paracentheſis or Tapping; cathartic Draught, cathartic Bolus, Electary againſt the Dropſy, Bolus of Jalap with Mercury, hydragogue Julep, neutral Salts, diuretic Salt, ſtibiated Nitre, volatile Salt of Amber, Salt-petre, fixed alkaline Salts, diuretic Bolus, diuretic Diet-drink, diuretic Infuſion, diuretic Draught, Expreſſion of Hog-lice, diuretic Julep, ſaline Julep, Squill Julep, Tincture of Cantharides, Garlic Pills, Squill Pills. *Dropſy* with great Pain, anodyne diuretic Diet-drink.

ANGINA, *Inflammation of the Fauces*, *Quinſey.* Bleed in the Jugular, or firſt in the Arm, then under the Tongue; then give Manna ℥ij. with ʒiſs. of ſtibiated Nitre*, in Whey ℥xij. *If nothing can be taken by the Mouth*, give a purging Clyſter; *when the Fauces are dry and hot, with a Difficulty of breathing and ſwallowing, as alſo a ſwelled Tongue*, direct the emollient Gargle with Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; then anoint the Neck and Throat with Oil of ſweet Almonds ℥j. Oil of Poppy-ſeed ʒij. and ʒſs. of Camphire. Apply a Bliſter to the fore Part of the Neck. *To take off the Fever*, give ʒſs. of equal Parts of the compound Powder of Contrayerva and depurated Nitre mixt together. Inſtead of the former Liniment a Flannel may be dipt in the firſt volatile Liniment; or if the Skin will bear it in the ſecond, which may be made with Oil of ſweet Almonds.

ANODYNES, *Eaſers of Pain.* Nitre, Cinnabar, Camphire, Saffron, Poppies, Opium, Paregoric Elixir, compoſing Draught, Syrup of Poppies, Bolus of Caſtor, Thebaic Tincture, liquid Laudanum, London Philonium, pacific Pills, Theriaca. EXTERNALS, Anodyne Fomentation, Balſam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, Nerve Ointment, anodyne Plaſter, warm Plaſter, bliſtering Plaſter.

ANOREXY, See *Appetite to promote.*

ANTHELMINTICS, See *Worms.*

ANTHONY'S FIRE, See *Eryſipelas*,

APEPSIA, See *Digeſtion, to promote.*

APHRODISIACS are ſuch Things as increaſe the *Semen virile*; as all nouriſhing Aliment, Chocolate, poached Eggs, Spaniſh Wine, *&c.* Or they are Subſtances which *ſtimulate the Parts*, as Balſamics, Spices, ſpirituous Things, and which abound with a volatile Salt, Confection of Kermes, candied Ginger, candied Eringo-root, Cantharides, Tincture of Cantharides, Borax.

APHTHÆ, *Thruſh.* Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds, balſamic Lohoch, common Lohoch, emollient Gargariſm, bliſtering Plaſter.

* STIBIATED NITRE is made of the Waters which were made Uſe of in waſhing the Calx of Antimony. They muſt be evaporated to a Pellicle, and ſet to ſhoot in a cool Place.

APOPHLEGMATIZANTIA, *Provokers of Spittle.* Theſe ſtimulate the Glands of the Palate, Fauces, and ſalival Ducts, and purge them of viſcid Phlegm. They are proper in Defects of Taſte, Hardneſs of Hearing, to derive viſcid Humors from the Head, in Catarrhs and Obſtructions of the Glands of the Fauces. They are likewiſe a Preſervative againſt contagious Diſeaſes. See *Salivantia*, p. 236.

APOPLEXY, *a fit of.* After Bleeding, inject Clyſters with Salt, frequently in ſmall Quantities, to ſtimulate the Inteſtines. Hold Spirit of Sal Ammoniac to the Noſe, and let the Patient be kept almoſt upright. Lay a large ſtrong Bliſter to the Neck, and ſcarify the hind Part of the Head, cauſing it to bleed, and excite Pain in the Feet. Carrying the Patient by two ſtrong Men backward and forward acroſs the Room has been beneficial. When the Patient can ſwallow, give no Cordials. Emetics force the Blood into the Head, and griping Purges have brought on the Fit. If he recovers let him bleed at Spring and Fall; keep his Body open with Rhubarb and Salts, and uſe Tea conſtantly made with Baum, Betony, Sage, and the leſſer Cardamom-ſeeds.

APPETITE, *to reſtore.* Orange-peel, Tops of leſſer Centaury, Gentian, Mint, Pepper-mint, Wormwood, Cinnamon, Peruvian Bark, Ginger, Rhubarb, Camomile-flowers, Nutmegs, Mace, Aloes, Myrrh, Stomach Elixir, bitter Infuſion, Tincture of Cinnamon, Tincture of the Bark, bitter Wine, bitter Tincture, ſacred Tincture, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property.

ASCITES, See *Anaſarca.*

ARTHRITICS, See *Rheumatiſm, Gout.*

ASTHMA, *convulſive.* IN THE FIT, when there is a great difficulty of Breathing, Bleeding is neceſſary. Then give two or three Spoonfuls of the Milk of Gum Ammoniac, with ſimple Cinnamon-water; and if Anodynes are wanting, as they may be in this Kind, give a Tea-ſpoonful or two of the Paregoric Elixir. Or, inſtead of both, give the following Potion: "Take of Gum Ammoniac ʒij. diſſolve "it in Fennel-water ℥iv. and Rheniſh-wine ℥ij. of Thebaic "Tincture gut. xl. Mix them. Give two or three Spoonfuls, "till the Difficulty of breathing remits." Frictions of the Feet, and putting them in warm Water has given great Relief in a Fit of this Diſeaſe. OUT OF THE FIT, *when there is a Congeſtion of Blood about the Breaſt*, bleed in the Foot. *When the bleeding Piles are ſuppreſſed*, give Laxatives, and apply Leeches, to the Anus; adviſe alſo Exerciſe and a ſlender Diet. *When there are hypochondriachal Symptoms*, give Laxatives and Clyſters. *In a Suppreſſion of the Menſes*, bathe in and drink the Bath Waters. *When impure, puſtulous, or ulcerous Matter is driven back*, uſe gentle Diaphoretics; as alſo mild Diuretics and Laxatives. Bathing the Feet in warm Water is proper to recal the gouty Matter thereto.

ASTHMA, *moiſt.* *In the Fit*, bleed and give the pectoral Bolus. The next Morning, *if the Lungs and Stomach are loaded with thick Phlegm*, vomit with Oxymel of Squills. Afterwards uſe Bliſters, Volatiles, Purges, and ſharp Detergents.

ASTHMA, *Remedies proper in.* Arum, Ammoniacum, Aſſa Fœtida, Balſams of Capivi, Peru, and Tolu; Benjamin, Elecampane, Garlic, Horehound, Millepedes, Saffron, Soap, Squills, Sulphur, Expreſſion of Millepedes, compound Powder of Arum, pectoral Bolus*, terebinthi-

nated

nated Balſam of Sulphur, Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum, fetid Julep, Squill Julep, aſthmatic Pills, pectoral Pills, Squill Pills, Garlic Pills, Oxymel, Garlic-Oxymel, Squill-Oxymel, pectoral Oxymel, pectoral Lambative, Oil of Hartſhorn, paregoric Elixir, Emetics, Bliſters, Bleeding.

ASTRINGENTS, *Styptics.* Bole Armenic, greater Comfrey-root, Chalk, Dragons-blood, Japan-earth, Oak-bark, Olibanum, Plantain, Pomegranate-rind, red Roſes, Roch-alum, Tormentil-root, aſtringent Decoction, aſtringent Julep, white Decoction, Logwood Decoction, Extract of Logwood, ſtrengthening Confection, Colcothar of Vitriol, compound Powder of Bole, with and without Opium, ſtyptic Powder, cerated teſtaceous Powder, chalybeated Milk, rectified Spirit of Wine, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roſes, ſtyptic Tincture, aſtringent Electary, Electary againſt a bloody Flux, Diaſcordium, aſtringent Electary of the Bark, ſtyptic Electary of the Bark, all Opiates, aſtringent Gargle, anodyne Clyſter, ſtrengthening Fomentation, Touchwood or Spunk. *N. B.* Aſtringents are as bad as poiſon in cold Diſeaſes; as alſo in Obſtructions and Infarctions of the Viſcera.

ATROPHY, *of Infants from an Obſtruction of the Meſentery*, requires very gentle Laxatives, with now and then a Grain or two of Mercurius Dulcis. Broth made of an old Hen with opening Roots and Herbs, continued for ſome Time; or an Infuſion of ʒij. of Rhubarb in a Quart of Small-beer for conſtant Drink, when that is out add another to the ſame Rhubarb, and then another, which is generally ſufficient. Neutral Salts and diuretic Salts are likewiſe good in this Caſe.

DRY BELLY-ACH, after a Vomit the greateſt Regard muſt be had to the Pain and Coſtiveneſs, and a Paſſage through the Inteſtines muſt be gained, if poſſible, but not by ſtrong Cathartics. A Scruple of the Cathartic Extract may be given with gr. i. of Opium. After this the Infuſion of Senna muſt be mixed with a fourth Part of the Tincture of Senna; two Spoonfuls of which may be given every Hour or two Hours, 'till the deſired Effect is obtained, not neglecting Clyſters, which ſhould be injected frequently, if the Purge does not work, particularly that againſt the Colic. Emollient Fomentations ſhould be applied to the Belly, and half Baths muſt be uſed, made with Camomile Flowers and emollient Herbs. After the Blood has been diluted with Pyrmont-water, a Sweat may be attempted with the Thebaic Extract and Camphire. Lime-water will deſtroy Acids in the Stomach and Blood; and when the Cure is advanced, *Rhubarb* or the *Tinctura Sacra* will keep the Body open. See *Colic Convulſive.*

BITE, *of a mad Dog.* All the Powders againſt it. Muſk, yellow emetic Mercury. Dr. *Hallet*'s own Powder is Camphire gr. v. Muſk gr. iv. Aſſa Fœtida gr. iii. made into a Bolus with ſome Conſerve.

BITE, *of a Viper.* Sallad oil rubbed on the Part warm.

BLACK DISEASE of *Hippocrates.* Butter-milk.

BLISTERS, *to dreſs.* Drawing Plaſter.

BLISTERS, *perpetual, to make.* Ointment for Bliſters.

BLOODY FLUX. See *Dyſentery.*

* Take of Sperma Ceti gr. xv. Gum Ammoniac gr. x. Salt of Hartſhorn gr. vii. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. make a Bolus. This is a volatile detergent Medicine, of great Uſe in the Fit of a moiſt Aſthma. It is likewiſe good in Difficulty of Breathing, the Beginning of Conſumptions, the Pleuriſy, and Peripneumony.

BLOOD, *Spitting of.* See *Hæmoptoe.*

BLOODY URINE. See *Hæmorrhage.*

BRUISES, *internal.* Sperma Ceti, *Locatelli*'s Balſam, balſamic Potion, balſamic Electary, Traumatic Balſam, general Balſam, Lime-water, ſimple and compound, Peruvian Bark, vulnerary Decoction.

BURNS. General Balſam, Traumatic Balſam, camphorated Oil, camphorated Spirit of Wine, white Ointment, camphorated white Ointment, emollient Ointment, Ointment of Elder, Saturnine Ointment, Vinegar, rectified Spirit of Wine. Alum diſſolved in Water will prevent the Bliſtering of a ſlight Burn. Alſo hold the Part before the Fire, or apply raw Onions, or Soap and Oil beat together. When a Burn is bliſtered, it is not to be cut, but treated with Emollients, or Soap and Oil, or with the ſaturnine Ointment. When the burn is ſo deep as to cauſe a Grangrene, it muſt be treated with Emollients and warm Cataplaſms 'till the Eſchar is caſt off, and then it muſt be cured as a Wound. When the Part is mortified nothing but Amputation will ſucceed.

CACHEXY. Firſt give ſuch Things as will *correct, incide, and reſolve the Humors*, ſuch as the neutral Salts, Sal Polychreſtum, or Salt of many Virtues, vitriolated Tartar, diuretic Salt, ſoluble Tartar, Mindererus's Spirit, as alſo fixed alkaline Salts. *Then Medicines that cleanſe the Stomach, open obſtructions, and carry off Impurities*, as the aromatic Pills, aloetic Pills, deobſtruent Pills, chalybeated deobſtruent Pills, Ruſus's Pills. The bitter Tincture, the ſacred Tincture, Elixir of Aloes, Elixir of Property, ſugar'd Steel, chalybeated Electary, Tincture of Iron in Spirit of Salt, Steel-wine, aloetic alkaline Wine. *Afterwards Care muſt be taken to ſtrengthen the Stomach.* See *Stomachics.* If theſe fail, recourſe muſt be had to *Pyrmont* or *Spaw Waters.*

CANCER. This ſeldom admits of a Cure, unleſs by Extirpation, and therefore the beſt Way is to uſe Palliatives, ſuch as *ſaturnine* and *anodyne* Medicines outwardly, with a frequent Uſe of Laxatives with Mercurials inwardly, avoiding every Thing that is irritating, and giving Opiates when neceſſary.

CARDIACS. See *Cordials.*

CARDIALGIA. See *Heart-burn.*

CARMINATIVES. Seeds of Aniſe, Caraways, Coriander, Cummin, and Fennel; Ginger, Camomile-flowers, Orange-peel, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, Pepper-mint, Cloves, Cinnamon, Canella alba, aromatic Powder, carminative Powder, carminative Juleps, compound Spirit of Lavender, Orange-peel-waters, Cinnamon-waters, Fennel-water, Pepper-mint-water, Jamaica Pepper-water, compound Aniſeed-water, Caraway-ſeed-water, compound Juniper-water, volatile aromatic Spirit.

CARUS. See *Lethargy.*

CATARRHS. Flowers of Sulphur, Balſam of Sulphur, Conſerve of Roſes, antihyſteric Decoction, balſamic Electary, oily Emulſion, pectoral Infuſion, bitter Infuſion with Senna, Opiates, bliſtering Plaſter.

CATARRH, *ſuffocating.* Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

CATHARTICS, or *Purgatives.* Coloquintida, Buckthorn-berries, Elaterium, Gumboge, inner Bark of Elder, Scammony, black Hellebore, Jalap, Extract of black Hellebore, Syrup of Buckthorn-berries, purging Draught, cathartic Bolus, Bolus to purge off Water, Tincture of Jalap, Julep to purge off Water, cathartic Extract, *Cornachini*'s Powder, purging Worm-powder, ſimple Coloquintida Pills, Coloquintida

Pills

Pills with Aloes, Electary againſt the Dropſy, Electary of Jalap, Electary of Scammony, purging Clyſter. See *Laxatives*.

CATARACTS, *the Rudiments of to deſtroy*. Rub two or three Grains of Mercurius dulcis with twice the Quantity of Powder of Oiſter-ſhells well together, and make it into a Bolus with Conſerve of Roſes. This muſt be given thirty Days together in the Morning, taking Care to avoid a Salivation.

CEPHALICS. Roots of Piony, Pellitory of Spain and wild Valerian, Leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Sage, Roſemary, Flowers of Roſemary and Lavender. Miſletoe of the oak, leſſer Cardamoms, Cubebs, Nutmegs, Aſſa Fœtida, Caſtor, Oil of Hartſhorn, Oil of Roſemary, Oil of Amber, antihyſteric Water, cephalic Infuſion, cephalic Diet-drink, Spirit of hartſhorn, compound Spirit of Laveuder, oleous volatile Spirit, Spirit of amber, Tincture of Wood-ſoot, Tincture of Caſtor, fetid Tincture, Tincture of Valerian, Cinnabar of Antimony, Bolus of Caſtor, fetid Julep, cephalic Electary, Gum Pills, cephalic Powder, epileptic Powder, Powder again the Bite of a mad Dog with Muſk, antiſpaſmodic Powder againſt the Bite of a mad Dog, bliſtering Plaſter, bliſtering Ointment, bliſtering Epithem, both Sinapiſms, Emetics, Cathartics.

CHALYBEATES, Filings of Iron, Ruſt of Iron, ſugar'd Steel, ſtrengthening Pills, Steel-pills, ſtrengthening Electary of the Bark, Chalybeate Electary, Steel-wine, Tincture of Steel, deobſtruent Pills, Colcothar of Vitriol, chalybeated Milk.

CHANCRES. Take Quickſilver and Turpentine juſt enough to kill it, and anoint them therewith. Or diſſolve ʒj. of corroſive Sublimate in ʒj. of Rum or Brandy, and dip an armed Probe, or a Hair Pencil in the Liquor, and touch the Chancres with it.

CHAPS *in the Skin*. White Ointment, white Cerate.

CHILBLAINS. If the Skin is not broke rub the Part with Snow or cold Water, keeping it from the Fire. After a while, Spirit of Wine, Balſam of Peru, Balſam of ſulphur, Traumatic Balſam, general Balſam, may be rubbed into it. When they are ulcerated, they may be treated as other Ulcers, or with the aforeſaid Balſams, laying a Compreſs over it dipped in a Mixture of Lime-water mixed with camphorated Spirit of Wine.

CHIN-COUGH. See *Hooping-cough*.

CHLOROSIS, or *Green Sickneſs*. Proceed in the ſame Manner as in the *Cachexy*.

CHOLERA MORBUS, or *Vomiting and Looſeneſs*. The Cure of this Diſeaſe conſiſts in giving diluting Liquors, and the ſooner the better; therefore give at firſt a large Quantity of warm Water with Oil or freſh Butter, or Whey; while this is doing boil a large Chicken in three Gallons of Water, and give a large Quantity to drink. Inject likewiſe emollient Clyſters, or repeated Clyſters of the Chicken Broth. If Oat-bread can be got without Leaven or Yeaſt, toaſt it as brown as Coffee, and make a Coffee-coloured Decoction of it. This may be drank as ſoon as it can be got ready, and will come in after the Water and Oil. If the Patient is exhauſted he muſt take a large Draught of this Decoction as ſoon as poſſible, and when the Nauſea is a little ſettled two thirds of a grain of Opium. If the Patient is convulſed and the Extremities cold, give xxv. Drops of Thebaic the Tincture in ʒj.

of

of ſtrong Cinnamon-water; afterwards Wine in an equal Quantity of the Decoction, and afterwards the Decoction to quench Thirſt. To prevent a Relapſe repeat the Opiate for ſome Days Morning and Evening.

CLAP. See *Virulent Gonorhœa.*

COLIC, *flatulent.* This is to be cured with Carminatives, of which the following is as good as any: "Take Fennel-water, ſimple Orange-"peel-water, of each ℥iv. of compound Juniper-water ℥iv. of dulci-"fied Spirit of Nitre ℥iſs. Syrup of Orange-peel ℥j. Mix them." Give a Spoonful every Hour; *when the Pain remits a little,* every two Hours. See *Carminatives. When Wind and Excrements are pent up in the Flexures of the Colon,* then uſe the emollient or the ſaponaceous Clyſter. Afterwards give Laxatives by the Mouth.

Colic *bilious.* Bleed freely in the Arm, and repeat it occaſionally if neither the Pain nor the Fever remit. Nothing muſt be given by the Mouth 'till a pretty large Revulſion has been made by Bleeding and emollient Clyſters; then "Take of vitriolated Tar ℥j. of Salt of Tar-"tar ℈ſs. of eſſential Oil of Nutmegs gut. j. of lenitive Electary "enough to make a Bolus." This is to be taken every fourth Hour 'till it procures Stools freely. Generally three Doſes are ſufficient. *If the Vomiting is urgent* give the ſaline Draught. Before the Uſe of the Purgative, a warm emollient Bath will contribute greatly to the Cure.

COLIC, *convulſive or nervous.* See *Dry Belly-ach.* Inſtead of the cathartic Extract and Opium, the *Bolus in the preceding Article* may be ſubſtituted.

COMA. See *Lethargy.*

CONSUMPTION *of the Lungs.* Milk-diet, balſamic Pills, Riding. *In the Beginning of a Conſumption, when the Lungs are ſtuffed with a groſs Phlegm, and there is a continual Cough, eſpecially in the Night,* Take from vi. to ℥x. of Blood from the Arm, if the Patient is plethoric or accuſtomed to Bleeding. This is to be repeated twice or thrice at proper Intervals, eſpecially, *if there is a Flux of Serum, and a copious Expectoration of crude Phlegm. If there is a Nauſea, or an Inclination to vomit,* give an Emetic of ℥jſs. of Oxymel of Squills in a large Draught of Poſſet-drink. This may be repeated three or four Times every third or fourth Day, with a compoſing Draught at Night, or gr. vi. of Storax Pills: Then give Laxatives of Manna to carry the Humors downward, and an Opiate at Night. It is obſervable, that oily Medicines and Lohochs, which are proper in a dry Cough, muſt be avoided in this: Inſtead of which give Sudorifics, apply Bliſters between the Scapulæ, and Laxatives, as was juſt directed, not forgetting the frequent Exhibition of Anodynes. Likewiſe a Decoction of Peruvian Bark with Guaiac-wood, may be proper, that is, half an Ounce of each in a Quantity of Water boiled to a Quart. The Traumatic Balſam, or rather the general Balſam, with Gum Guaiac will often be ſufficient in this Caſe, without any Thing elſe. *But when the Glands of the Trachea and Bronchia are obſtructed, and will not yield Mucus enough to lubricate the Membranes,* then emollient tepid Drink ſupped often, drawing in Vapors from the ſame, will be of great Service; as alſo oily and relaxing Medicines taken now and then. By theſe Means, an incipient Conſumption may be cured. *When the Diſeaſe is confirmed,* Setons or Iſſues are of great Uſe on the Side moſt affected. *See the Virtues of*

the

the following Medicines in their proper Places. Conſerve of Roſes, antihectic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, pectoral Infuſion, pectoral Bolus, balſamic Electary, Ammoniac Julep, Squill Julep, balſamic Lohoch, pectoral Pills, Tar-pills, Lime-water, Tar-water, Elixir of Vitriol. *The* PECTORAL BOLUS *is compounded thus*; Take of Sperma Ceti gr. xv. of Gum Ammoniac gr. x. of volatile Salt of Hartſhorn gr. vii. Syrup of Sugar q. ſ. to make a Bolus.

CORDIALS, Saffron, Confection of Kermes, Bolus of Caſtor, Oil of Cinnamon, aromatic Water, aromatic Electary, cordial Electary, cordial Julep, Muſk Julep, Spirit of Hartſhorn, volatile oleous Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Caſtor, Tincture of Saffron.

COSTIVENESS. See *Laxatives.*

CONVULSIONS. See *Cephalics.*

CUTANEOUS *Affections.* See *Itch.*

COUGH. Firſt bleed, and then "Take of Sallad-oil ℥jſs. of Spring-"water ℥vi. of Spirit of Hartſhorn gut. lx. of pectoral Syrup ℥j. "Mix them. The Doſe is three or four ſpoonfuls every fourth "Hour." This will cure recent Coughs, but when they have continued ſome Time, oily Medicines are improper. *In old ſtubborn Coughs, or the Beginning of a Conſumption,* take away from four to ſeven Ounces of Blood once in eight or ten Days, and give ʒſs. of the following Pills twice a Day; "Take of Alicant Soap ℥j. Gum Ammoniac, prepared "Hog-lice, freſh Squills, of each ℥ſs. of Balſam of Capivi q. ſ. to "make a Maſs for Pills." I have often cured Coughs with the general Balſam alone. Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur, *Locatelli*'s Balſam, balſamic Electary. *From a ſharp Defluxion,* Sperma Ceti, Oil of ſweet Almonds, Liquorice, Sugar of Milk, Saffron, Figs, Syrup of Violets, Syrup of wild Poppies, common Lambative, pectoral Lambative, balſamic Lambative, general Balſam, traumatic Balſam, Opiates.

DIABETES. Lime-waters, Alum Whey, antihectic Decoction, chalybeated Milk, ſtyptic Powder, ſtyptic Electary of the Bark, Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Emetics, Laxatives.

DEMULCENTS. *See Page* 213.

DIAPHORETICS. *Theſe differ only in Degree from* SUDORIFICS, *for gentle* Sudorifics *are called* Diaphoretics. Contrayerva-root, Virginian Snake-root, Zedoary, Leaves of Carduus Benedictus, Leaves of Scordium, Leaves of Rue, Elder-flowers, Poppy-heads, Opiates, Saffron, Guaicum with the Bark, Extract of Guaiacum, Gum Guaiacum, Saſſafras with the Bark, Camphire, alexipharmac Whey, alexiterial Waters, Decoction of Snake-root, Decoction of the Woods, alexiterial Electary, diaphoretic Electary, paregoric Elixir, compound Powders of Contrayerva, Rob of Elder-berries, Tincture of Saffron, Tincture of Snake-root, alexipharmac Boluſſes, diaphoretic Boluſſes, ſudorific Boluſſes, diaphoretic Antimony, golden Sulphur of Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep, Spirit of Hartſhorn, Spirit of Soot, volatile Salts of Hartſhorn and Ammoniac, Spirit of Mindererus, Treacle. *See Page* 214 *and* 239.

DIARRHOEA, or *Looſeneſs.* This is often ſalutary, and ought not to be ſtopped too ſoon. *When it is attended with no bad Symptom,* a Purge or two of Rhubarb will generally be ſufficient: If not, give the Decoction of Logwood. *When the Appetite is bad, with a Nauſea and Belching,*

give a Vomit with Ippecacuanha-wine, and then the white Decoction for common Drink, Rhubarb and the Decoction of Logwood, as before. *In an epidemical Diarrhœa*, Diaphoretics will be proper after the Ippecacuanha. *In an habitual Diarrhœa*, the *Bath* Water will be useful, or wearing a Flannel Shirt. *In a bilious Diarrhœa*, add a few Grains of Nitre to the Rhubarb. *If the Patient is feverish*, first bleed, then give Ippecacuanha, afterwards Rhubarb, and last of all Astringents.

DIGESTION, *to promote*. Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs, candied Ginger, Orange-peel, Mint, Pepper-mint, and all Medicines composed of Spices, Bitters, Rhubarb, Aloetics, Peruvian Bark, Chalybeates, Elixir of Vitriol. See *Stomachics*.

DISCUTIENTS. Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, discutient Cataplasm, Ointment of Elder, Gum-plaster, Soap-plaster, Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury, mercurial Plaster, Cummin-plaster, saponaceous Liniment, volatile Liniment, camphorated Oil.

DIMNESS *of Sight*. Sage, Betony, Valerian-root, Fennel-seeds, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Aromatics. Mix two or three Grains of volatile Sal ammoniac with a little Oil of Marjoram, and use it as an Errhine.

DIURETICS. Garlic, Leeks, Burdock-root, Eryngo, Fennel-roots, Parsley-roots, Pareira brava, Squills, Camomile-flowers, sweet Fennel-seed, Mustard-seed, Venice Turpentine, Balsam of Capivi, Cantharides, Millepedes, Nitre, compound Horse-radish-water, Vinegar of Squills, Oil of Turpentine, Decoction of Burdock-root, diuretic Decoction, nitrous Decoction, diuretic Diet-drink, diuretic Bolus, nephritic Electary, nephritic Decoction, Expression of Millepedes, saline Mixture, diuretic Draught, diuretic Julep, Squill Julep, balsamic Potion, neutral Salts, Salt of Wormwood, Salt of Tartar, diuretic Salt, Sal Polychrest, Soap, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, stibiated Nitre, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Cantharides, Squill-pills, Turpentine Clyster, Rob of Juniper-berries, mineral Waters. See *Diuretics*, Page 214.

DROPSY. See *Anasarca*.

DYSENTERY, or *Bloody-flux*. First of all bleed and then vomit with Ippecacuanha, or add a Grain or two of emetic Tartar to a Scruple of this Root, which will make it operate downwards. Three, four, or five Grains of Ippecacuanha given every six or eight Hours after this, will perfect the Cure: But it makes the Patient sick. It may be repeated once more, or oftener, after a Day's Intermission. Or after the Vomit give to ℈j. or ʒj. of Rhubarb. This must be repeated the next Day or the Day following, and afterwards as often as the Patient's Strength will permit, or the Obstinacy of the Case requires. Sometimes add gr. v. of Calomel to the Rhubarb, to correct the Humors. *To allay the Pain*, it will be proper to foment the Belly, and to give Camomile-tea. Likewise the Clyster for the bloody Flux may be injected after every Stool. Opiates are never to be given 'till the Patient has been vomited and purged. *When they become necessary*, "Take of "simple Cinnamon-water ℥viii. of spirituous Cinnamon-water ʒj. of "compound Powder of Bole with Opium ʒj. Mix them." Give a Spoonful or two after every Motion, on the Days the Rhubarb is omitted; or gr. viii. or x. of the saponaceous Pill may be given at

Night after its Operation; but the moſt compendious Way of curing this Diſeaſe is by the cerated Glaſs of Antimony, which has performed Wonders in theſe Caſes.

ELEPHANTIASIS. See *Itch.*

EPILEPSY. See *Cephalics.*

EPIPHORA, or *Rheum in the Eye*, may be cured by putting a Grain of white Vitriol intimately mixed with freſh Butter into the greater Corner of the Eye.

ERRHINA, *Errhines.* *See Page* 218.

ERYSIPELAS, or *St. Anthony's Fire. If the Patient is Plethoric, or addicted to ſpirituous Liquors, or the Diſeaſe attack the Head*, then Bleeding is neceſſary. Afterwards give gentle Diaphoretics or ℥j. of the Rob of Elder-berries, or Mindererus's Spirit, or the diaphoretic Draught, or the diaphoretic Julep. Purging is doubtful, unleſs the Diſeaſe attacks the Head; then it muſt not be omitted. In this Caſe direct Epſom Salt, or the ſaline cathartic Draught, with Bliſters to the Neck. The morbific Matter muſt neither be diſcuſſed with hot Applications nor repelled with cold; perhaps it is ſafeſt to forbear them all, unleſs the Skin has a Tendency to ulcerate; then mix camphorated Spirit of of Wine with an equal Part of Lime-water, and dipping Rags in the Mixture, apply them to the Skin.

EXCORIATIONS. White Ointment, ſaturnine Ointment.

EXPECTORATION, *to promote.* Elecampane, Liquorice, Florentine Orris, Ground-ivy, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Benjamin, Olibanum, Millepedes, Sulphur, Garlic, Squill, Ammoniacum, Soap, Saffron, Balſams of Peru, Tolu, and Capivi, Milk and Julep of Ammoniacum, Syrup of Garlic, Garlic-pills, Vinegar, Oxymel, Syrup and Julep of Squills, aſthmatic Pills, balſamic Pills, Tar Pills.

EYES, *Inflammation of.* Cathartics, mercurial Pills, Expreſſion of Millepedes. *Externally*, Eye-water, camphorated vitriolic Water, Eye-ointment, white Collyrium, Alum Collyrium, compound Powder of Ceruſs, Ointment of Tutty, Bliſtering Plaſter, epiſpaſtic Ointment.

EYES, *Specks and Films in.* Sapphire coloured Water, Viper's Fat.

FEVERS INTERMITTING, or *Agues.* Theſe in the Spring may be cured by the Bark or any of its Preparations, though ſome give an Emetic firſt. *To prevent a Return*, it will be proper to repeat the Bark every eight or ten Days, for three ſeveral Times. The Febrifuge Electary of the Bark will be as proper as any, which is to be taken every third Hour when the Fit is ended. *When the Patient is troubled with Vomiting*, give the ſaline Draught. *Autumnal Agues* are generally pretty obſtinate, and then it will be neceſſary to add ʒijſs. of Virginian Snake-root to the above Electary, or to direct the compound Tincture of the Bark. *When there is a yellow Caſt of Countenance, a tenſe Abdomen, and a very coſtive Habit of Body*, it will be neceſſary to order the Electary for the Jaundice with Steel, either before the Bark, or together with the Bark. I have ſometimes cured obſtinate Agues with this ſimple Remedy: "Take of Salt of Wormwood ʒiij. of double refined Su-
" gar ℥iv. of Spring Water a Quart. Mix them. The Doſe is ℥ij.
" every two Hours. Or take fine Powder of Camomile-flowers ℈j.
" diaphoretic Antimony, Salt of Wormood, of each ℈j. Syrup of
" Cloves q. ſ. Make a Bolus. This may be given every three
" Hours,

" Hours, and is an excellent Medicine." *Quartan Agues* are generally more hard to cure than the reſt, and it will be proper to add Steel as well as Snake-root to the Bark.

FEVERS REMITTING, *bilious.* Theſe aſſume the Type of a *Quotidian* or *Tertian*, but the Cure in both is the ſame. Firſt bleed, either in the Remiſſion or Height of the Fit. Then give ℈j. of Ippecacuanha with gr. ii. of Tartar emetic, to carry the Humors downwards as well as vomit. This muſt be done in the Remiſſion of the Fever; and *if the corrupted Bile is plentifully diſcharged by this Means*, the Cure will be effected. *If the Body remains coſtive*, open it with a Laxative, eſpecially *if the Bowels are affected with Pains, or there is a Teneſmus.* To bring the Fever to regular Intermiſſions, uſe neutral Salts, particularly the ſaline Julep. *When the Patient does not ſweat ſufficiently in Proportion to the Fit*, give ſome Doſes of the diaphoretic Julep, before it goes off. *When the Urine breaks, and there are entire, though ſhort, Intermiſſions*, give them Bark in Subſtance, or the febrifuge Electary of the Bark. But, *if the Patient was not purged*, it will be neceſſary to add as much Rhubarb two or three Days as will keep the Body open for that Time. *When the Fits are quotidian, and the Intermiſſions ſhort*, it will be neceſſary to give the Bark before the Sweating is quite over. *If this Diſeaſe has been neglected at firſt, and is changed into a continual Fever*, then bleed, *if the Pulſe is full and hard. When the Head is affected with Pain or there is a Delirium, and the Pulſe is ſmall*, apply Leaches to the Temples. But Bliſters muſt not be forgot, for they are the beſt Remedy. Procure no Evacuations, unleſs by a Laxative, and that with Caution. To theſe add the ſaline Julep; or " Take compound Powder of Contrayerva " ℈j. of pure Nitre gr. x. of Camphire gr. ii. or iii. Mix and make a " Powder, to be repeated every ſixth Hour." *If the Pulſe ſhould ſink*, uſe ſome of the alexipharmac Boluſſes, according to the Exigency. The SEMITERTIAN is to be treated in the ſame Manner.

FEVER, CATARRHAL. *To cure* this give in the Morning the firſt alexipharmac Powder, and repeat it. *But if there is a Heat in the internal Parts*, give the ſecond. *To appeaſe the Cough*, preſcribe the oily Mixture mentioned under the Article *Conſumption*, and a Doſe of Storax Pills at Bed-time. But *if the Head is weak*, theſe laſt muſt be given with Caution. Very heating and cooling Things are equally pernicious. *If the Body is coſtive*, give Manna, in Water-gruel, or ℈j. of the aromatic Pills with gr. iv. of the Storax Pills at Night. *In the Decline of the Fever, if the Cough is moiſt, frequent and obſtinate*, carry the Humors downwards with ʒij. or ʒiij. of Manna in Fennel-water, or direct a Doſe of *Rufus*'s Pills. *When the Fever is over, and the Lungs are lax*, which is known from a more plentiful Expectoration, then the traumatic or general Balſam will compleat the Cure. Bleeding has been found to be hurtful in this Fever, and renders the Catarrh more obſtinate.

FEVER, VARIOLOUS, *or the* SMALL-POX. *In the diſtinct kind Sort*, the leſs there is done the better, for Nature alone will cure the Diſeaſe. *When the Face is red, the Pulſe ſtrong, tenſe, and throbbing, the Age juvenile, with a Pain in the Head and Loins, and the Patient accuſtomed to bleeding; if uſual ſanguineous Evacuations are ſuppreſſed, or the Reſpiration hot, then* Bleeding *is indicated the firſt or ſecond Day; when there is an acute Pain in the Head, Inflammation of the Eyes, a Throbbing of the ca-*

rotid and temporal Arteries, which are the Forerunners of a Phrenſy, *to prevent which*, firſt bleed in the Arm, and then in the Foot.

On the other hand, *when the Pulſe is hard, quick, low, and ſlender, when the Veſſels are not turgid, the Strength languid, the Conſtitution phlegmatic, the Fibres lax, the Body fat, the Patient an Infant, with Vomiting, Cough, and Flux of the Belly*, then Bleeding is attended with the utmoſt Danger. But mere Dejection of Spirits does not forbid it. It will be proper to bathe the Feet and Legs in warm Water two or three Times a Day, before and at the Eruption, and to lay Cataplaſms of white Bread and Milk to the Feet, which will greatly relieve the Head, and leſſen the Number of Puſtules thereon. It will be likewiſe convenient to ſhave the Head before the Eruption, which will prevent many troubleſome Accidents, as well as leſſen the Number of the Puſtules. *If the Fever runs high*, the Arms and Hands may be likewiſe bathed, and the whole Body up to the Breaſt, which will bring out the variolous Matter to the external Parts, and relieve the internal, as well as the Head and Breaſt.

After Bleeding, or on the firſt Day of the Attack, a Vomit ſhould be given; and if it is thought proper to purge at the ſame Time, which is very often convenient, it may be mixed with a Solution of Manna, otherwiſe an emollient Clyſter ſhould be given immediately. Or, *before the Eruption*, the Patient may take a gentle Laxative, which may be either Manna alone, or a Decoction of Tamarinds with Manna. Even in a Diarrhœa, a large Doſe or two of Rhubarb may be given.

To reſtrain the Frebile Heat, and to aſſiſt the Expulſion of the morbific Matter, "Take compound Powder of Crabs-claws ℥j. of purified Ni-
"tre ℥ij. Mix and make a Powder. The Doſe to an Adult is ʒſs.
"three or four Times a Day." *If the Fever runs very high*, the Patient's Drink may be acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol.

However it muſt be noted, that *when Bleeding is contra-indicated, and the Patient has a trembling Pulſe, very great Dejection of Spirits, alternate Chills and Heats, little Thirſt, no great Pain, but perpetual Heavineſs and Sickneſs at the Stomach, Giddineſs*, warmer and more cordial Medicines are neceſſary. The firſt alexipharmac Powder may be given; or the compound Powder of Contrayerva marked E. to the Doſe of which gr. v. of Muſk may he added. Wine, Sack-whey, or Wine and Water, may be indulged, and Bliſters may be applied with ſtimulating Cataplaſms, or Sinapiſms to the Feet. Bathing is not proper. *When there is a Reaching to vomit*, direct the ſaline Julep.

After the Eruption is compleated, an Ounce of Diacodium, or a Doſe of the Thebaic Tincture may be given every Night, and in Caſe of great Inquietude, the ſame in the Morning. They are not ſo proper for Infants. *If there is Shortneſs of Breath, or Danger of choaking*, they muſt be prohibited.

If the Patient is coſtive, and the Fever continues, order a Clyſter every ſecond or third Day. *When the Veſicles do not fill*, give from gr. x. to xl. of the Peruvian Bark in Syrup of Orange-peel, diluted with Nutmeg water, every fourth or fifth Hour. Children may take it in a Clyſter with a little warm Milk Night and Morning. *If it does not ſtay*, add Diacodium. *For farther Particulars, and what remains, conſult the* GENERAL PRACTICE OF PHYSIC; *as alſo in every other Article.*

FEVER, MORBILLOUS, *or the* MEASLES. Bleed as ſoon as may be, *to prevent an Inflammation of the Lungs*, and either give a gentle Clyſter, or a Laxative with Manna. The *Cough* is beſt relieved with the pectoral Lambative, and after the firſt Days with Diacodium, and a Bliſter between the *Scapulæ*. The Diet ſhould be ſoft and diluting, without Fleſh. *If the Spots ſhould ſtrike in, or become livid or plumbeous*, rub the whole Body with hot Linen or Flannel. Then have Recourſe to the alexipharmac Boluſſes and Juleps. *If the Patient ſweats profuſely*, the Linen muſt be carefully changed for others dry and warm. The Air muſt be temperate, and the Patient muſt not be loaded with Bedcloaths. Sudden Cold will ſtrike in the Puſtules, and produce a fatal Event. *When the Scales fall off*, a Diarrhœa generally appears, which muſt not be haſtily ſtopped. A moderate Doſe of Rhubarb may be given now and then with toaſted Nutmeg.

FEVER, MILIARY. Begin the Cure with moderate Bleeding, unleſs the Patient is in a Sweat, in which Caſe it muſt be omitted, or put off to a more convenient Time. It muſt be forborne likewiſe *if it is malignant*, that is, *if it makes its onſet with a ſudden Loſs of Strength*. Bliſtering is generally neceſſary, eſpecially *if the Puſtules ſtrike in*; and then they may be applied to the Neck and the Calves of the Legs. *When there is internal Heat, Thirſt, and a large Pulſe*, the following Bolus may be given every ſixth Hour: "Take Sperma Ceti and the com-" pound Powder of Crabs-claws, of each ℈j. of purified Nitre gr. vi. " of Saffron gr. v. of Syrup of wild Poppies q. ſ. to make a Bolus." But *when there are Signs of Malignity, with Coldneſs of the external Parts, and Heat by Fits*, the Nitre muſt be omitted. *When there is a great Number of pellucid Veſicles, hardly viſible, at the Height or Decline of the Fever*, either give powerful Alexipharmacs, ſuch as the Bolus with Muſk, or endeavour to carry off the Diſeaſe by Laxatives, ſuch as Manna, Rhubarb, or Glauber's Salt. *If Aphthæ or Hiccuping ſupervene after the Fever is cured*, they will readily give way to the febrifuge Electary of the Bark.

FEVER, NERVOUS. In this Diſeaſe no draſtic Medicine muſt be given. It may bear a gentle Puke at firſt, and Clyſters of Milk, Sugar, and Salt may be injected every ſecond or third Day. Mild Diaphoretics and Bliſters are chiefly to be depended upon; profuſe Sweats are pernicious, and a gentle one gives Eaſe. "Take compound Powder of " Crabs-claws gr. xv. Saffron, Caſtor, of each gr. iii. Mix and " make a Powder." This may be taken every fourth or ſixth Hour, with Sack-whey or ſoft Wine. And indeed this laſt is a great Cordial in this Diſeaſe, and will ſupport and revive the Spirits ſtrangely, as well as contribute to the Cure. When cordial Juleps are given after any of the Medicines, or at other Times, they ſhould not be given by Spoonfuls, but by Draughts. *When there is a great Confuſion and Dejection of Spirits*, Bliſters may be laid to the Neck, Occiput, or behind the Ears: Whatever Symptoms appear, for it will put on various Shapes, avoid Bleeding; for you will always find the Pulſe ſmall, quick and unequal. *When the Breathing is thick and laborious, with a kind of ſighing or ſobbing Reſpiration*, then give the ſecond alexipharmac Bolus with the ſaline Draught; to the laſt of which muſt be added ℥jſs. of ſimple alexiterial Water; compound Spirit of Lavender and Syrup of Saffron, of each ℥jſs. *When vaſt Tremors come on and a Subſultus Tendinum*

dinum, inſtead of the Bolus give gr. x. or xv. of Muſk. Theſe may be repeated every fifth, ſixth, or eighth, Hour. Lay Bliſters to the Thighs, Legs, or Arms.

Sometimes this Difficulty of Breathing, Anxiety, and Oppreſſion precede a miliary Eruption on the ſeventh, ninth, or eleventh Day of the Fever. This ſhould be promoted by ſoft eaſy Cordials and proper Diluents, to which may be added the aſthmatic Elixir, which will tend to promote a Diaphoreſis and calm the Uneaſineſs. *In colliquative Sweats*, give red Wine, which will moderate the Sweat and ſupport the Patient.

Towards the Decline of the Fever, when the Sweats are abundant and weakening, give the compound Tincture of the Bark, interpoſing now and then a Doſe of Rhubarb. They are beſt given with the ſaline Draught.

FEVER, PUTRID, MALIGNANT, SPOTTED. A quick, full, tenſe Pulſe indicates moderate Bleeding; for large Quantities of Blood being taken away have generally proved fatal. *If the Head only ſuffers*, it will be ſafeſt to bleed by Leeches at the Temples. But *if there is a Delirium with a ſunk Pulſe*, Bleeding is pernicious. Many have recovered without Bleeding, and but few who have loſt much Blood. *Vomits*, before the Diſeaſe is formed, may nip it in the Bud. *When the Fever is fixed, and a Vomiting ſupervenes*, it will be then dangerous to give an Emetic; but ſome Draughts of Camomile may be allowed, then the ſaline Draught, and afterwards a gentle Opiate, if neceſſary, to quiet the Spaſms, or a laxative Clyſter to determine the Humors downwards. *The common Uſe of Opiates is pernicious in this Diſeaſe.*

Coſtiveneſs is to be prevented by emollient Clyſters; and even at any Time of the Fever, *if there is a nauſeous Bitter in the Mouth, Sickneſs at the Stomach, nidorous and fetid Eructations*, a Stool or two may be procured by laxative Clyſters.

As ſoon as the Diſtemper is confirmed, the Powder with Camphire and Nitre may be given, or the two latter alone, with a Ptiſan, that is of Nitre gr. xv. of Camphire gr. iv. which may be taken every third Hour. *Mead* and *Huxham* would have the Camphire mixed with Vinegar thus: "Take of Camphire ʒj. grind it with a little rectified "Spirit of Wine, then mix it thoroughly with ℥ſs of double-refined "Sugar, and afterwards pour a Pint of hot Vinegar gradually upon it." This may ſerve for eighteen Doſes. But *Pringle*, on whoſe Reaſoning and Experience I rely, does not allow of the free Uſe of Acids in theſe Diſeaſes.

When the Pulſe ſinks, the Stupor is greater, a Delirium is impending, and the Spots appear, which at this Time they often do, the principle Intention muſt be to ſupport the *Vis Vitæ*; for which Purpoſe give the following Decoction: "Take Virginian Snake-root bruiſed, and Pe-"ruvian Bark powdered, of each ʒiij. boil them in a Pint of Spring-"water to one half. To the Colature add of ſpirituous Cinnamon-"water ℥jſs. of Syrup of Cloves ʒij. The Doſe is four Spoonfuls "every fourth or ſixth Hour." Or the compound Tincture of the Bark may be given from ʒj to ℥ſs. every fourth, ſixth, or eighth Hour, in a proper Draught, or diluted Wine. Sometimes gut. x. xv. or xx. of Elixir of Vitriol may be added to each Doſe. To theſe may be ſubjoined a Cordial with ſo much Salt of Hartſhorn that ʒſs. may be taken in a Day. But the Uſe of this laſt may be generally ſuperſeded

with

with the free Uſe of Wine, which may be either added to the Panada, or mixt with Water, and ſometimes drank alone. It is an excellent Cordial, and has recovered many. The Patient ſhould never be above two Hours without ſomething of this kind. *Huxham* prefers generous red Wine.

If upon the Uſe of Wine the ſlight Delirium, uſual at Night, increaſes; if the Eyes look wild, or the Voice becomes quick, a true Phrenſy is to be feared, then all heating Medicines are to be avoided, and *Bliſters, before uſeleſs*, become of conſiderable Service. Firſt lay one to the Back, and the next Day, if neceſſary, another to the Leg, reſerving the Arms for the laſt. *When the Pulſe is moſt ſunk*, Recourſe muſt be had to the Sinapiſms. *Internally*, the Camphire in the above Powder muſt be increaſed, ſo as to give ℈j. in twenty-four Hours, and the Quantity of the Snake-root muſt be decreaſed; or the Muſk Bolus may be directed.

If a Looſeneſs comes on at the Decline of this Fever, it muſt be checked gradually by giving a Spoonful or two of the following Mixture: "Take "of ſmall Cinnamon-water ℥vii. of ſpirituous Cinnamon-water ℥j. "of the Electary of Scordium with Opium ℥ſs. Mix them."

FEVER, CONTINUAL. This is the firſt of the inflammatory Claſs, and though it ſeems not to fix upon any particular Part at firſt, yet it generally affects one Part more than another. Bleeding in this Diſeaſe is highly neceſſary, and the ſooner the better, nor muſt it be ſparingly if the Patient's Strength will bear it. *If the Body has been coſtive before the Diſeaſe*, it will be proper to open it with a Laxtive after Bleeding. *If not*, Clyſters will be ſufficient when Stools are wanted. After this give the nitrous Decoction, or the ſaline Julep, or *Spiritus Mindereri*. Thirſt may be moderated by allowingBarley-water, or Sage-tea, acidulated with Spirit of Vitriol or Orange-juice, or the Patient may be allowed ſome Orange ſliced, or he may drink Whey made with Lemon-juice. *When the Pulſe ſinks, and the inflammatory Symptoms ſtill remain*, Bliſters are the chief Remedy, and are ſeldom or never to be uſed ſooner. At firſt one may be laid on the Back, the next Day to the Legs or Thighs, reſerving the Arms for the laſt. *In great Lowneſs attended with a Delirium*, Sinapiſms muſt be applied to the Feet. *Opiates are unſafe throughout the Diſeaſe.*

When the Pulſe begins to ſoften, or the Inflammation to abate, give the following Mixture; "Take of Spring-water ℥iv. of ſpirituous alexiterial "Water with Vinegar and Camphire Julep of each ℥iſs. of compound "Powder of Contrayerva ℈iv. of pure Nitre ℈ij. of Syrup of Orange-"peel ʒvi. Mix them. The Doſe is three or four Spoonfuls every "ſixth Hour." This is efficacious to mitigate the Inflammation and nervous Symptoms, and likewiſe to promote a Diaphoreſis.

FLATULENCIES. See *Carminatives.*

FLUOR ALBUS. See *Whites.*

FLOODING. See *Menſes, to reſtrain.*

GANGRENE. Peruvian Bark, Camphire, Myrrh, alexipharmac Bolus. *Externally*, Oil of Turpentine, camphorated Cataplaſm, Egyptian Ointment, Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes.

GIDDINESS. See *Vertigo.*

GONORRHŒA *Virulent.* Electaries againſt a Clap, laxative mercurial Pills, balſamic Potion, Tincture of Cantharides, common Decoction uſed as a Fomentation, balſamic Injection, mercurial Injection.

GOUT. Gout powder, Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of the Woods, ſcorbutic Juices, Alicant Soap, diaphoretic Julep, Squill-pills, Cinnabar of Antimony, mercurial Pills, ſtomachic Tincture, emollient Cataplaſm, anodyne Balſam, Balſam of Turpentine, ſaponaceous Balſam, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, ſaponaceous Plaſter.

GRAVEL, *Fit of.* The beſt Medicine, as I have found by Experience, in this Caſe is Alicant Soap ſweetened with double-refined Sugar, and ſoftened with Sallad-oil. It is both diuretic and lubricating, and tends to appeaſe the Spaſms, without which it is in vain to expect the Gravel or Stone will come away. The Manner of compounding it is this; "Take of Alicant Soap ℥iv. of double-refined Sugar ℥ij. of "Oil of ſweet Almonds ℥j. of Oil of Aniſeed ℥ſs. Mix them." This laſt has a ſedative Quality, and prevents the Soap from paſſing off by Stool. *If there is vomiting*, then give the ſaline Draught. *If the Pain is very intenſe*, Blood may be taken away, and gr. iv. of Opium may be diſſolved in ℥vi. of the common Decoction and given as a Clyſter. Turpentine Clyſters will likewiſe give great Relief. Or make a half Bath with Marſhmallow-roots, Linſeed and Camomile Flowers, which will often terminate the Pain, when neither copious Bleeding nor Opiates have had any Effect. See *Diuretics.*

GREEN-SICKNESS. See *Chloroſis.*

GRIPES. See *Colic*, *dry Belly-ach*, Acidities.

GUMS, *lax and apt to bleed.* Aſtringent Gargle, univerſal Balſam.

HÆMOPTOE, *Spitting of Blood.* Antihectic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, balſamic Electary, Peruvian Electary without Steel, Lime-water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roſes, pectoral Infuſion, ſtyptic Powder.

HÆMORRHAGES. Nitrous Decoction, purging Clyſter, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Tincture of Roſes, ſtyptic Powder, Colcothar of Vitriol, Alum-water of *Bate.*

HÆMORRHOIDS, or *Piles.* Flowers of Sulphur, Electary againſt the Piles, anodyne Clyſter, anodyne Fomentation, Liniment for the Piles.

HEARTBURN. Magneſia alba, Abſorbents, ſugar'd Steel, Chalk-julep, Lozenges againſt the Heart-burn, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Sacra, Emetics.

HICCUPPING *in Fevers.* Peruvian Bark, compound Spirit of Lavender, Muſk, Muſk-julep, alexipharmac Bolus with Muſk, cordial Julep, Opiates, Tinctura Sacra. *Externally*, anodyne Balſam, ſtomachic Cataplaſm, camphorated Cataplaſm.

HIP-GOUT. Cataplaſm for the Hip-gout. See *Gout*, *Rheumatiſm.*

HOARSENESS. Figs, Starch, Extract of Liquorice, oily Draught, balſamic Lohoch, pectoral Lohoch, and all lubricating oily Medicines.

HYPOCHONDRIACAL and HYSTERIC DISORDERS. Cuckow-pint, Pennyroyal-water, Rue-water, antihyſteric-water, Caſtor-water, Oil of Amber, Oil of Hartſhorn, Spirit of Hartſhorn, oleous volatile Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Tincture of Caſtor, Tincture of Woodfoot, Tincture of the Bark, antihyſteric Julep, fetid Julep, Muſk-julep, cephalic Diet-drink, cephalic Infuſion, Bolus of Caſtor, Electaries of the Bark, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property, fetid Clyſter, Gum-pills, aloetic Pills, Stomach-pills, chalybeate Pills, other Chalybeates, Bolus of Rhubarb with Mercury, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura ſacra, Emetics, antihyſteric Plaſter. HOFFMAN *obſerves, that theſe two*

Diſeaſes

Diſeaſes ought not to be confounded; *that in* hypochondriac Caſes, *Exerciſe, carminative, ſpirituous, volatile, ſtomachic, and aromatic Remedies are moſt proper, as well as ſtimulating neutral Salts, bitter Cathartic, Chalybeates, and mineral Waters: But theſe are hurtful in* hyſteric Diſorders; for theſe require Bleeding, Reſt, Anodynes, nitrous Preparations, Antiepileptics, and Refrigerants. All heating Things muſt be avoided, except Wine.

JAUNDICE. Emetics, Rhubarb, Tinctures of Rhubarb, Tinctura ſacra, Alicant Soap, Expreſſion of Millepedes, Squill-pills, Pills againſt the Jaundice, aperient Diet-drink.

ILIAC PASSION. Bleed immediately, and repeat it once or twice, if there is occaſion. Then apply a Bliſter on the Part where the Pain lies; which done, give ℈j. of the Cathartic Extract, with gr. i. of the Thebaic Extract. *If there is an Inflammation*, gr. vi. or viii. of purified Nitre will be proper, with gr. ſs. of Camphire, and ℈j. of the Powder of Valerian-root. *Outwardly* apply a Liniment of ℥j. of Hogs-lard mixt with ʒj. of Camphire. But the Anchor of Hope is Quickſilver, which muſt not be too long neglected. A Pound may be ſwallowed at a Time, which generally muſt be repeated. See *Pediluvia Frigida.*

KING'S EVIL. Salt Water, Æthiops mineral, Mercurius dulcis, diuretic Salt, vitriolated Tartar, ethiopic Pills, golden Sulphur of Antimony, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, Camphire, Lime-water, Decoction of the Woods, burnt Sponge, Powder againſt the King's Evil, Balſam of Guaiacum, Tar-water, Tar-pills. Or, take every Night a Doſe of the ſecond mercurial Pills, which have had a very good Effect.

LAXATIVES. See *Page* 223.

LEPROSY. Uſe the ſame Medicines as in the King's Evil. *Externals*, mercurial Ointment, Tar Ointment, mercurial Liniment.

LETHARGY. Errhines, ſneezing Powders, Sinapiſms, Bliſters on the Feet and Neck, Cupping, either with or without Scarification, ſtrong Frictions on the lower Parts, ſtimulating Clyſters, with the Addition of Sal Gem, common Salt, or the Root of Squills.

LOOSENESS. See *Diarrhœa.*

LOWNESS of Spirits. Saffron, cordial Julep, Muſk-julep, Oil of Cinnamon, cordial Electary, Spirit of Hartſhorn, volatile aromatic Spirit, compound Spirit of Lavender, Confection of Kermes, Tincture of Saffron, Saffron-wine.

LUES VENEREA, *French Pox.* Decoction of the Woods, Ethiopic Pills, Mercurius dulcis, ſugar'd Mercury, yellow emetic Mercury, mercurial Pills, mercurial Bolus, mercurial Liniment, mercurial Ointment, mercurial Plaſter. The beſt Method of Cure is to give very ſmall Doſes of Mercurials, to continue them a long while, and to avoid a Salivation. The following Pills have been ſold for a Guinea a Pill: "Take of Camphire gr. v. of Mercury precipitate per ſe, or calcined "Mercury gr. iv. of Opium gr. ij. Balſam of Peru q. ſ. make four "Pills, one of which is to be taken at Night going to Bed." Theſe were looked upon as a great Secret, and are an infallible Cure for the Pox. CALCINED MERCURY is thus made: "Put purified Quick-"ſilver into a broad-bottomed Glaſs Veſſel, having ſmall Holes to let "in the Air, and let it ſtand in a Sand-heat ſeveral Months, 'till it is "calcined into a red Powder."

MADNESS. Antimonial Emetics, Extract and Tincture of black Hellebore, Tincture of white Hellebore, Tinctura sacra, Nitre mixt with Camphire, fetid Julep, Gum Pills, Musk, Camphire, Blistering Plaster.

MENSES, *to promote.* Birthwort, Orange-peel, lesser Centaury, Aloes, black Hellebore, Savine, Rue, Squills, Saffron, Mustard-seed, Myrrh, Galbanum, Oil of Savine, Pennyroyal-water, Tinctura sacra, Rufus's Pills, Elixir Proprietatis, Tincture of black Hellebore, aperient Diet-drink, bitter Infusion, Ammoniac Julep, antihysteric Julep, Squill Pills, Powder to promote the Menses, Chalybeates, compound Powder of Myrrh, compound Elixir of Myrrh, laxative mercurial Pills. See *Emmenagogues*, Page 217,

MENSES, *to restrain.* Alum, Peruvian Bark, Tincture of Roses, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, strengthening Pills and Powder, styptic Powder.

NEPHRITICS, Alicant Soap, Lime-water, diuretic Bolus, diuretic Powder, nitrous Decoction, Infusion of Linseed, Oil of Juniper-berries, Rob of Juniper, common Lambative, saline Draught, balsamic Potion, Squill Julep, Squill Pills, dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Amber, Tincture of Spanish Flies, Opiates, lenitive Electary, nephritic Electary, Elixir of Health, Turpentine Clyster.

OPHTHALMICS. Rosemary, Sage, Fennel-seeds, Valerian-root, Expression of Hog-lice, mercurial Pills, Cathartics. *Externals*, white Vitriol, Tutty, Viper's Fat, Eye-water, Sapphire-coloured Water, white Collyrium, Alum Collyrium, Mindererus's Spirit, cephalic Powder, yellow emetic Mercury, Ointment of Tutty, blistering Plaster and Ointment.

OPHTHALMIA, or *Inflammation of the Eye.* The *slighter Inflammations* from the Dust or Sun, are removed by fomenting with Milk and Water, and anointing the Eyes with Ointment of Tutty at Night. *If they are weak and but little inflamed*, let them be washed with Brandy and Water. Bathing the Feet in warm Water three Times in twenty-four Hours, has sometimes cured this Disease. *If there is any Fever, or the Inflammation is considerable*, Blood must be taken away freely, Blisters must be applied behind the Ear; they should lie on for two or three Days, and the Sores be kept running afterwards; or two Leeches may be applied to the lower Part of the Orbit near the external Angle of the Eye, and the Wounds should be suffered to ooze some Hours after they fall off. These are necessary in all greater Inflammations, after Bleeding in the Arm or Jugular, together with Blisters and purging, if needful. *If the Inflammation happens from external Injuries, with great Fluxions*, a large Quantity of Blood is first to be taken away, and a brisk Purge given by Way of Revulsion, before the above Method is used. *After the Inflammation has yielded a little to Evacuation*, then the *Collyrium Aluminosum* is the best external Remedy, spread on Lint, and applied at Bed-time. *When an Inflammation proceeds from scrofulous or venereal Causes*, it must be cured by Medicines proper to those Diseases.

PAINS *to ease.* Thebaic Extract, Thebaic Tincture, pacific Pills, Storax Pills, saponaceous Pills, Syrup of white Poppies, Philonium, Theriaca, Diascordium, strengthening Confection, anodyne and diuretic Draught, all Opiates. *Externally*, anodyne Fomentation, Balsam of Turpentine, camphorated Oil, anodyne Liniment, anodyne Balsam, Nerve Ointment, warm Plaster, blistering Plaster.

PALSEY. Arum, Betony, Garlic, Lavender, Pellitory of Spain, Roſemary, Rue, Sage, Cardamom-ſeeds, Cloves, Cubebs, Guaiacum, Muſtard-ſeed, Saſſafras, Aſa-fœtida, Camphire, golden Sulphur of Antimony, antihyſteric Water, compound Horſe-radiſh-water, ſcorbutic Juices, Decoction of the Woods, cephalic Diet-drink, antihyſteric Julep, diaphoretic Julep, diuretic Julep, fetid Julep, cephalic Infuſion, Oil of Hartſhorn, compound Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Hartſhorn, ſecond diaphoretic Bolus, Salt of Amber, Tincture of Soot, fetid Tincture, Muſtard Whey, paralytic Infuſion, Emetics. *Externally*, Cephalic Powder, Balſam of Turpentine, ſaponaceous Balſam, anodyne Liniment, Nerve Ointment, paralytic Ointment, warm Plaſter, bliſtering Plaſter.

PECTORALS. Garlic, Roots of Marſhmallows, Liquorice, Elecampane Roots, Florentine Orris, Squills, Ground-ivy, Leaves of Horehound, black Maiden-hair, Leaves and Flowers of Colts-foot, Saffron, Linſeed, Gum Ammoniac, Gum Arabic, Balſam of Peru, Balſam of Tolu, Benjamin, Olibanum, Tar, Alicant Soap, Honey, Hog-lice, Juice of Liquorice, Linſeed, Sperma Ceti, terebinthinated Balſam of Sulphur, Vinegar of Squills, Tar-water, Locatelli's Balſam, pectoral Bolus, Conſerve of Roſes, antihectic Decoction, Decoction of Barley, balſamic Electary, pectoral Infuſion, Expreſſion of Hog-lice, Infuſion of Linſeed, pectoral Oxymel, Emulſion of Gum Ammoniac, Julep of Squills, common Lambative, pectoral Lambative, Garlic Pills, Tar Pills, Squill Pills, Emetics.

PEDILUVIA CALIDA, *Warm Bathing of the Feet.* The Water ſhould not be hot, but moderately warm, and the Feet may be immerſed as high as the Calves, and continued in it half an Hour or longer. It rarifies the Blood, raiſes the Pulſe, promotes the Circulation of the Fluids, and produces a temporary Fever. It is of great Uſe to allay Spaſms, and to open recent Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and to facilitate the Paſſage of the Blood through the Feet. *But when the Obſtructions are inveterate, or there is Reaſon to ſuſpect a Schirrus*, all warm Bathing is hurtful. *When Colds are freſh caught, and in humoral Peripneumonies*, it is frequently an immediate Cure. It opens the Pores, by ſoftening and relaxing the Skin, moiſtens the Body, eaſes Pain, and procures Sleep. It is likewiſe a ſafe Cordial, and has this Advantage over other Cordials and Sudorifics, that its Effects may be taken off at Pleaſure. It is good in hypochondriac and convulſive Diſorders, the Colic, Cardialgia, painful Piles, and promotes Excretions of all Kinds; the Menſes, and bleeding Piles. *If there is a Plethora*, it will be proper to bleed before its Uſe, which ſhould be at Bed-time, and the Feet are to be kept warm after it, which will have a Tendency to promote an univerſal Perſpiration. It is not to be ventured upon at the Time of the menſtrual Flux, or when it is juſt over; but if directed ſome Days before the uſual Period, it will tend to promote it. It is dangerous to uſe aluminous, aſtringent, or ſulphureous Waters to prevent ſweating of the Feet, to diſcuſs oedematous Swellings, to cure Ulcers, and in a Fit of the Gout, becauſe the Humors will be driven back to the noble Parts, and produce dangerous Diſeaſes.

PEDILUVIA FRIGIDA, *Cold Bathing of the Feet*, has this in common with the former, that it raiſes pleaſing Senſations in the Mind. This, and not warm bathing, as was formerly ſuppoſed, cauſes a Revulſion

of

of the Blood from the upper Parts. In ſome it promotes Urine, in others it occaſions Stools. It has had very remarkable Effects in the iliac Paſſion, and has ſnatched ſeveral Patients from the Jaws of Death. In this Caſe, the Patient has walked with his naked Feet upon the cold Floor, and Water has been daſhed firſt on the Feet, then on the Legs, and by Degrees as high as the Pubes, which has produced Stools moſt ſurprizingly.

PERIPNEUMONY, *or Inflammation of the Lungs*, and PLEURISY. Bleed freely the firſt three Days of the Diſtemper; *But if the Spitting begins in that Time*, the Bleeding muſt be omitted, or ſo moderated, as to relieve the Breaſt, without checking the Expectoration. After the fourth Day, Bleeding is unſafe. Bliſters will ſhorten the Cure, and prevent the Loſs of a great deal of Blood. A SIMPLE PLEURISY, or one attended with little Inflammations of the Lungs, may be cured with little Bleeding, for a Bliſter of the Size of the Hand and Fingers laid to the affected Side, is the Remedy, which is beſt applied immediately after the firſt Bleeding. If the Symptoms vaniſh upon this Application, it will be ſafeſt to bleed again, unleſs a profuſe Sweat eaſes the Pain, and then all other Remedies will be unneceſſary. *But if the Lungs are much inflamed*, the Bliſter and Bleeding muſt be repeated though the Patient is pretty eaſy. *Sometimes the Stich returns and fixes* on the other Side, and then it muſt be treated as the firſt.

In a PERIPNEUMONY, Bliſtering is moſt to be relied on after Bleeding, firſt on the Back, and then on one or both Sides. Bliſtering on the Extremities likewiſe tends to eaſe the Breaſt and promote Expectoration. Bleeding muſt be cautiouſly uſed, if at all, after the Spitting appears.

In the firſt Stage of either of theſe Diſeaſes, laxative Clyſters are proper; as alſo cool Diaphoretics, ſuch as gr. viij. of Nitre, with gr. iii. of Camphire made into a Bolus with Conſerve of Hips; or the diaphoretic Juleps. But Cathartics and warm Sudorificks are hurtful. The Time of promoting a Diaphoreſis is when the Patient finds Eaſe by the Bliſter. *But whenever he begins to ſpit*, the Diaphoretics muſt be omitted or joined to Expectorants, of which the chief is Oxymel of Squills. *In Lowneſs after repeated Bleedings*, Salt of Hartſhorn, joined to ſome Oil, or the pectoral Bolus, is powerful to raiſe the Pulſe and promote Expectoration when it flags. Notwithſtanding this Diſcharge, *if the Breaſt continues to labour*, Bleeding is ſtill requiſite; for it is dangerous to ſuffer the Lungs to be overpowered by the Omiſſion of Bleeding; as alſo to hazard the Suppreſſion of the Spitting by Bleeding too freely. *But Bliſters are always ſeaſonable. In the Courſe of Expectoration*, a Doſe of the Oxymel of Squills large enough to vomit, will be uſeful to diſcharge the Load of viſcid Phlegm. Opiates are not to be given *while the Pulſe is hard, the Breathing difficult, or Watchfulneſs continues, occaſioned by a Fever. But when the Fever is over, and Sleep is only prevented by a thin Defluxion of the Lungs*, Opiates will procure Reſt, and promote the Spitting. *If the Phlegm is tough, and the Patient coſtive*, Squills may then be properly joined. *But if the Body is open, and the Head affected with the Opiate*, Salt of Hartſhorn is the beſt Corrector.

PHLEGM, *viſcid, to attenuate*, Garlic, Squills, Gum Ammoniac, and all their Preparations.

PHRENSY,

PHRENSY, or *Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain.* This, *when it is a primary or original Diſeaſe*, requires ſpeedy, large and repeated Bleedings, particularly in the jugular Vein. The Noſe ſhould be made to bleed with a Straw, Pen, or Skewer; or, in the room of this, ſix or ſeven Leeches may be applied to the Temples. The reſt of the Cure conſiſts in Bliſters and other Things common to inflammatory Fevers. Likewiſe in *ſymptomatical Phrenſies*, it will be proper to begin with Bleeding, if the Pulſe will bear it; *but if there is a great Lowneſs*, it is then to be attempted with Leeches and Bliſters. It is uſual to begin with bliſtering the Head. The beſt internal Medicines are Nitre and Camphire, given after the Manner of *Hoffman*, in ſmall Doſes often repeated. His Proportion is Nitre gr. vi. to gr. i. of Camphire.

PHTHISIS. Conſerve of Roſes, antihectic Decoction, vulnerary Decoction, pectoral Infuſion, pectoral Bolus, balſamic Electary, Julep of Gum Ammoniac, Squill Julep, balſamic Lambative, pectoral Pills, Tar Pills, Squill Pills, Lime Water, Tar Waters, Emetics, Elixir of Vitriol, Bliſtering Plaſter. See *Conſumption*.

PILES. See *Hæmorrhoids*.

PLEURISY. Pectoral Bolus, Decoction of Barley, Infuſion of Linſeed, common Lambative, Julep of Gum Ammoniac, diaphoretic Julep, bliſtering Plaſter. See *Peripneumony*.

PURGATIVES. See *Catharticks*.

PUTREFACTION, *to prevent*. Alcaline Salts, fixed and volatile, Aloes, Contrayerva-root, Horſe-radiſh-root, Muſtard-ſeed, Myrrh, neutral Salts, Scurvy-graſs.

PUTREFACTION, *to promote*. Chalk, Crabs-claws, and other earthy Abſorbents.

QUINSEY. Tincture of Ippecacuanha, Ippecacuanha-wine, diaphoretic Julep. *Externals*, camphorated Cataplaſm, volatile Liniment, bliſtering Plaſter. See *Angina*.

RHEUMATISM, *acute*. *Pringle* directs Bleeding three or four Times every other Day, or every third Day, as the Patient's Strength will admit, and to promote a Diaphoreſis with Vinegar-whey, or the diaphoretic Julep. *If there are inflammatory Swellings in the Joints*, it will be improper, and the Cure muſt be attempted with repeated and almoſt daily Bleedings, 'till the Fever is gone, and the Pains ceaſe or become eaſier, In this Caſe the Patient is generally either plethoric or in the Vigour of Life, and conſequently can bear Evacuations. *If the Pains and Swelling remain after the Fever is abated*, apply three or four Leeches to the Part where the Inflammation and Tumor are greateſt, and let the Blood ooze 'till it ſtops itſelf. This may be repeated as Occaſion requires. *Internal* Medicines are of little Service; the beſt are the neutral Salts, with Doſes of Camphire too ſmall to raiſe a Diaphoreſis; and the Diet muſt be of the loweſt Kind. Living upon Whey alone for four Days, and then adding white Bread, has cured it. All outward Applications had beſt be omitted.

If the Rheumatiſm is confined to one Part of the Body only, with little or no Fever and recent, it may be cured by bleeding once, and ſweating with the following Draught: "Take of Gum Ammoniac diſſolved

"in

" in the Yolk of an Egg ʒſs. of Spring-Water ℥ij. ſpirituous " alexiterial Water ℥ſs. of Mindererus' Spirit ℥j. of Syrup of " Orange-peel ʒij. Mix them, and divide the Mixture into two " Draughts; the one to be taken at Night, and the other early in the " Morning." *If the Patient does not ſweat eaſily*, the Gum muſt be given by itſelf as a Laxative, and continued daily till the Pain goes off.

In the CHRONIC RHEUMATISM, take away ℥viij. of Blood once in eight or ten Days as long as the Blood is ſizy and the Complaints remain. Between whiles give the following Laxative: " Take of " Gum Guaiacum diſſolved in the Yolk of an Egg ℈ij. of Spring- " water ℥ij. of Nutmeg-water ʒij. of Syrup of Orange-peel ʒj. " Mix and make a Draught to be taken in the Morning with " Regimen." On the intermediate Days let him take gut. l. or lx. of Spirit of Hartſhorn in a Glaſs of Water. *If the Joints are ſwelled, or inflamed*, uſe Leeches as before; *but if there is no Inflammation*, the aching Parts are to be rubbed with Flannel, and anointed with the volatile or ſaponaceous Liniment, according as the Skin is too much hardened or relaxed by the continued Uſe of the one or the other. *After the perſiſting in this Courſe for ſome Time*, the cold Bath will haſten the Recovery. Riding is a Specific. *If the Diſeaſe will not yield to this Method*, Recourſe muſt be had to Antimonials and Mercurials, ſuch as crude Antimony, Cinnabar of Antimony, with Gum Guaiac, Calomel, medicinal Regulus of Antimony, and ſmall Doſes of emetic Wine made with Glaſs of Antimony. Or perhaps, the *Gout-powder* may ſave the Trouble and Danger of loſing ſo much Blood, and bringing on Diſeaſes more obſtinate than the Rheumatiſm itſelf. And in ſome Caſes *Huxham* thinks Bleeding improper, particularly *when the Rheumatiſm is cauſed by a ſharp ſerous Defluction*. In this Caſe, *ſuch Things as promote a Diaphoreſis, ſoften the Humors, and carry them off ſafely, interpoſing Paregorics now and then, will have a more happy Effect*. Therefore every third or fourth Night order a few Grains of Mercurius dulcis with the ſaponaceous Pills. The next Morning give a gentle Purge, and at Night a compoſing Draught. On the intermediate Days, " Take the Pulp of ſweet Plumbs, Æthiops Mineral, of each ʒvj. of Gum Guaiacum ʒij. Cream of Tartar, Nutmegs in Powder, of each ʒiij. Syrup of Saffron q. ſ. to make an Electary." The Doſe is the Size of a Nutmeg or Walnut twice a Day, drinking a large Draught after it of the greater compound Lime-water, made with calcined Oyſter-ſhells. To which may be added paregoric Elixir and emetic Wine, of each ʒſs. or ʒj. and a little ſpirituous alexiterial Water. The Drink ſhould be Muſtard-whey, Saſſafras-tea; as alſo Scarborough, or Spaw, or Pyrmont water. Foment the pained Parts, and then apply bliſtering Plaſters.

RHEUMATISM, *Medicines for the*. Antimony, Gout-powder, Decoction of Burdock, Decoction of the Woods, Electary againſt the Rheumatiſm, ſecond diaphoretic Bolus, Alicant Soap, Squill-pills, Muſtard-ſeed, Infuſion againſt the Palſey. *Externals*, Balſam of Turpentine, ſaponaceous Balſam, camphorated Oil, volatile Liniment, ſaponaceous Liniment, Soap-plaſter, bliſtering Plaſter.

RICKETS. Cold bathing, Æthiops Mineral, martial Flowers, aromatic Fomentation, Nerve-ointment.

SCALDS, See *Burns*.

SCURVY. Canella-alba, Buck-beans, Garlic, Horſe-radiſh, Muſtard-ſeed, Orange-juice, Peruvian-bark, Wood-ſorrel, Scurvy-graſs, Spirit of Salt, compound Horſe-radiſh-water, ſcorbutic Diet-drink, anti-ſcorbutic Infuſion, ſcorbutic Juices, ſtomachic Elixir, Elixir of Vitriol, Elixir of Property with an Acid, ſcorbutic Whey, Steel-pills, and other Chalybeates, Tar-pills, Tar-water, bitter Infuſions, Salt of many Virtues, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, acid Electary, Tinctura-ſacra, ſtomachic Pills.

SKIN, *Scabs, itchy Puſtules, and Eruptions on.* Prepared Antimony, golden Sulphur of Antimony, Tincture of Antimony, Æthiopic-pills, Æthiops Mineral, mercurial Pills, Diet-drink for the Scurvy, Decoction of the Woods, Tar-water, Tar-pills, Flowers of Sulphur, Tincture of Cantharides. *Externals*, mercurial Ointment, Ointment of Sulphur, Tar-ointment, mercurial Liniment, bliſtering Plaſter.

SLEEP, *to procure.* Syrup of Poppies, liquid Laudanum, thebaic Tincture, thebaic Extract, London Philonium, Storax-pills, and all Compoſitions with Opium.

SMALL-POX, See *Fever variolous.*

SPASMS, *to allay.* See *Sedantia*, Page 239.

SPLEEN. See *Hypochondriac Diſorders.*

STERNUTATORIES. Cephalic Powder. See *Errhines.*

STONE. Alicant Soap, Lime-water.

STOMACHICS. Calamus aromaticus, leſſer Centaury, Cardamoms, Turmeric, Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Rhubarb, Wormwood, Mint, Pepper-mint, Camomile-flowers, Orange-peel, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Peruvian-bark, Canella-alba, Aloes, Myrrh, Mint-waters, ſtomachic Elixir, ſtomachic Tincture, Elixir of Vitriol, both Elixirs of Property, Elixir of Aloes, aloetic alkaline Wine, Extract of Gentian, bitter Infuſions, bitter Wines, Tincture of the Bark, ſecond cathartic Bolus, aloetic Pills, ſtomachic Pills, chalybeate Pills, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura ſacra, Ippecacuanha-wine, and other Emetics. *Externals*, Stomach Cataplaſm, Stomach Plaſter, aromatic Fomentation.

SUDORIFICS. Cuckow-pint, Camphire, Guaiacum, Extract of Guaiacum, Opiates, Decoction of the diaphoretic Boluſſes, volatile Salts and Spirits, Spirit of Mindererus, diaphoretic Draught, diaphoretic Julep, Tincture of Snake-root, Decoction of Snake-root, Camphire Julep, golden Sulphur of Antimony.

SWEAT, *to check.* Elixir of Vitriol, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Peruvian-bark, and its various Preparations.

TEETH, *to clean and faſten.* Vegetable Æthiops.

TOOTH-ACH, *to cure.* Rob of Elder-berries, Oil of Cloves.

TENESMUS. See *Dyſentery.*

TUMORS, *to diſcuſs.* Sal Ammoniac, Mindererus's Spirit, camphorated Spirit of Wine, diſcutient Cataplaſm, camphorated Cataplaſm, Ointment of Elder, Gum-plaſter, mercurial Plaſter, common Plaſter with the Gums, Soap-plaſter, camphorated Oil, camphorated white Ointment.

TUMORS, *to ripen.* Ripening Cataplaſm, ſuppurating Cataplaſm.

TWITCHING *of the Tendons.* Camphire, Muſk, volatile Salts, alexipharmac Boluſſes with Muſk.

VERTIGO. See *Epilepsy*.

VESICATORIES. Blistering Epithem, blistering Plaster, blistering Ointment. *For the Effects of Blisters*, See *Cantharides*, Page 253. *Emplastrum Vesicatorium*, Page 294.

ULCERS. General Balsam, traumatic Balsam, Locatelli's Balsam, Egyptian Ointment, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Basilicum, epulotic Cerate, saturnine Ointment.

VOMITING, *to restrain*. Mint-water, saline Draught, saline Julep, Elixir of Property with an Acid, bitter Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura sacra, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Elixir of Vitriol, Emetics, Chalybeates, Opiates. *Externals*, Anodyne Balsam, stomachic Cataplasm, Stomach-plaster, aromatic Fomentation.

URINE, *bloody*. See *Hæmorrhage*.

URINE *involuntary*, *to restrain*. Lime-water, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, Alum-whey, Peruvian Electary with Alum, styptic Powder.

URINE, *to promote*. See *Diuretics*.

VULNERARIES. Vulnerary Decoction, Peruvian-bark, all Lime-waters, balsamic Potion, Locatelli's Balsam, mercurial Pills. *Externals*. Lint, general Balsam, traumatic Balsam, Ointment of Gum Elemi, Basilicum, saturnine Ointment.

WHITES *in Women*. Emetic of Ippecacuanha, second Cathartic Bolus, laxative mercurial Pills, Chalybeates, styptic Powder, dulcified Spirit of Vitriol, all Lime-waters, Decoction of the Woods, styptic Electary of the Bark, strengthening Pills, balsamic Potion, Tincture of Spanish Flies, anodyne Balsam. *Externally*, strengthening Fomentation injected.

WIND. See *Carminatives*.

WORMS. Savine, Tansey, Worm-seed, powdered Tin, Mercurius dulcis, second cathartic Bolus, sugar'd Mercury, laxative mercurial Pills, Worm-powder, purging Worm-powder, essential Oil of Worm-wood, anthelmintic Powder.

WOUNDS. See *Vulneraries*.

TABULA

TABULA POSOLOGICA,

Containing the DOSES *of the* SIMPLES *and* COMPOUNDS.

TROY-WEIGHTS *and* WINE-MEASURES.

A Pound, ℔j.	contains	Twelve Ounces, ℥xii.	
An Ounce, ℥j.		Eight Drams, ʒviii.	
A Dram, ʒj.		Three Scruples, ℈iii.	
A Scruple, ℈j.		Twenty Grains, gr. xx.	
A Pint, ℔j.	contains	Sixteen Ounces, ℥xvi.	
An Ounce, ℥j.		Eight Drams, ʒviii.	
A Gallon,		Eight Pints, ℔viii.	

N. B. Liquids *are not to be weighed but measured, unleſs it is expreſly ordered to the contrary.* Note likewiſe, *that* gut. *ſignifies a* Drop; gr. *a* Grain; ſcr. *a* Scruple; dr. *a* Dram; *that a common Spoonful contains about half an Ounce; and that* ſs *put after any of theſe Characters, ſignifies* half: *Thus* ʒſs *is put for half an Ounce.*

* Thoſe marked with a Aſteriſm are extemporaneous Medicines.

A

Æthiops antimonial, Æthiops antimonialis, gr. vii 273
mineral, Æthiops mineralis, to ʒj twice a Day 273
vegetable, Æthiops vegetabilis, ʒſs 233
* *Alexipharmac Bolus*, Bolus alexipharmacus 277
* *Julep*, Julepum alexipharmacum 301
* *Pills*, Pilulæ alexipharmacæ, are two Doſes 313
* *Powder*, Pulvis alexipharmacus 317
* *Whey*, Serum alexipharmacum 325
* *Alexiterial Electary*, Electarium alexiterium, ʒſs every 4th Hour 286
Water ſimple, Aqua alexiteria ſimplex 269
Water ſpirituous, Aqua alexiteria ſpirituoſa 270
Water ſpirituous, with Vinegar, Aqua alexiteria ſpirituoſa cum Aceto 270
Aloes ſuccotrine, Aloes ſuccotrina, from gr. iij. to ℈j 245
Elixir of, Elixir Aloes, from gut. xx to lx 291
* *Pills of*, Pilulæ aloeticæ, ʒſs 313
Wine of, Alkaline, Vinum aloeticum alkalinum, from ʒj to ʒiij 338
Almonds ſweet, Amygdalæ dulces 204
Oil of, Oleum Amygdalarum, from ℥j to ℥iv 204

Alum Roch, Alumen rupeum, from ℈j to ʒj 256
* *Colyrium with*, Collyrium aluminoſum 281
Water of Bate, Aqua aluminoſa Bateana 272
Whey, Serum aluminoſum, ʒiv thrice a Day 324
Amber, Succinum, from ℈j to ʒj 252
Oil of, Oleum Succini, from gut. ii. to xx 328
Salt of, Sal Succini, from gr. ii to ℈j 328
Spirit of, Spiritus Succini, to ʒſs 328
Ammoniac Gum, Ammoniacum Gummi, from ℈ſs to dr. i 245
* *Julep*, Julepum ammoniacum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day 302
* *Milk*, Lac ammoniacum, three Spoonfuls thrice a Day 304
Plaſter, Emplaſtrum ammoniacum 292
Aniſeed, Oil of eſſential, Oleum Seminum Aniſi eſſentiale, gut. ii to x 308
Angelica-Root Seed, Angelicæ Radix Semen, dr. i 205
* *Anodyne Balſam*, Balſamum anodynum, from gut. xx to l 275
* *Clyſter*, Enema anodyna 295
* *Fomentation*, Fotus anodynus 298
* *Liniment*, Linimentum anodynum 304
* *Antifebrile Pills*, Pilulæ antifebriles 313
Antimony, Antimonium, from ℈j to dr. i 256
Æthiops of, Æthiops antimonialis, gr. vii 273
Cauſtic of, Cauſticum antimoniale 280
Calx of, Calx Antimonii, from ſcr. i to dr. i 278
Cinnabar of, Cinnabaris Antimonii, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs. 281
Crocus of, Crocus Antimonii 283
Crocus waſhed, Crocus Antimonii lotus 283
Diaphoretic, Antimonium diaphoreticum, the ſame as *Calx* 278
Glaſs of cerated, Vitrum Antimonii ceratum, from gr. ii to x 339
Kermes of, Antimonii Kermes, from gr. ſs to gr. iv. 275
Lime of, Calx Antimonii, from ſcr. i to dr. i 278
Medicinal Regulus of, Antimonii Regulus medicinalis, from gr. iii to ſcr. i 274
Sulphur golden of, Antimonii Sulphur auratum, fr. gr. i to vi 275
Tincture of, Tinctura Antimonii, from gut. xx to l 333
Aperient Diet-drink, Cerviſia aperiens, half a Pint twice a Day 280
Arabic Gum, Arabicum Gummi, from ſcr. i to dr. ij 245
Arcæus's Liniment, Linimentum Arcæi, the ſame as *Unguentum è Gummi Elemi* 340
Aromatic Cataplaſm, Cataplaſma aromatica 279
Electary, Electarium aromaticum, the ſize of a Nutmeg twice or thrice a Day 287
Pills, Pilulæ aromaticæ, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 313
Species, Species aromaticæ, from ſcr. i to ſcr. ii 325
Tincture, Tinctura aromatica, ʒſs. 333
Volatile Spirit, Spiritus volatilis aromaticus, from gut. xx to lx 329
Water, Aqua aromatica 336
Aſa Fœtida, from gr. xii to dr. i 246
Aſarabacca, Aſarum 206
Aſtringent Decoction, Decoctum aſtringens, ʒiv. three or four Times a Day 284
Gargle, Gargariſma aſtringens 298

B.

Balſam anodyne, Balſamum anodynum, from gut. xx. to l. 275
of Capivi, Balſamum Capaiba, from gut. v. to xx 246
Friar's, Balſamum catholicon, from gut. xx to lx 276
General, the ſame
of Guaiacum, Balſamum Guaiacinum, from gut. xxx to lxxx 276
Locatelli's, Balſamum Locatelli, from ℈ij to ʒij 276
of Peru, Balſamum Peruvianum, from gut. iv to xij 246
ſaponaceous, Balſamum ſaponaceum, from gut. xx to l 277
of Sulphur, ſimple, Balſamum Sulphuris ſimplex, gut. xx 330
of Sulphur aniſated, Balſamum Sulphuris Aniſatum, from gut. iii to x 277
of Sulphur terebinthinated, Balſamum Sulphuris terebinthinatum, from gut. iii to x 277
of Tolu, Balſamum Tolutanum, from ℈ſs to ʒſs 246
Traumatic, or Tinctura Balſamica, from gut. xx to lx 334
Balſamic Electary, Electarium balſamicum, dr. ſs 287
* *Injection*, Injectio balſamica 301
* *Lambative*, Lohoch balſamicum 305
* *Potion*, Potio balſamica, two Spoonfuls twice a Day 317
* *Powder* Pulvis balſamicus, is one Doſe twice or thrice a Day 320
Syrup, Syrupus balſamicus 330
Tincture, Tinctura balſamica, from gut. xx to lx 334
Bark Peruvian, Cortex peruvianus ʒſs 232
Bay-tree, Laurus 223
Benjamin, Benzonium, from gr. xv to ʒſs 247
Betony, Betonica, as Tea 207
Birthwort long, Ariſtolochia longa, from ℈j to ʒij 205
Biſtort, Biſtorta, from dr.ſs to dr.j, in Powder 208
Bitter Infuſion, Infuſum amarum ſimplex 300
Infuſion purging, Infuſum amarum purgans, one Doſe 300
Tincture of Rhubarb, Tinctura Rhei amara, ℥j 336
Wine, Vinum amarum, from ℥ſs to ℥ij 338
Sacred, Hiera Picra. *See Tinctura Sacra* 300
Bleſſed Thiſtle, Cardus benedictus, dr.j, in Powder 208
Bliſtering Epithem, Epithema veſicatorium 296
Ointment, Unguentum ad Veſicatoria 341
Plaſter, Emplaſtrum veſicatorium 294
Blood, Dragon's, Sanguis Draconis, from ℈ſs to dr.ſs 252
Bole, French, Bolus Gallicus, from ℈j to dr. ij 258
* *Bolus alexipharmac*, Bolus alexipharmacus 277
Caſtor†, Bolus è Caſtoreo
* *Cathartic*, Bolus catharticus 278
* *Diaphoretic*, Bolus diaphoreticus 278
* *Diuretic*, Bolus diureticus 278
* *Emetic*, Bolus emeticus 278
* *Febrifuge*, Bolus febrifugus 278
* *Hallet's*, Bolus Halleti 346

† *Take of Caſtor* ℈j, *Salt of Hartſhorn* gr. v, *of ſimple Syrup q. ſ. to make a Bolus.*

* *Bolus hyſteric*, Bolus hyſtericus 278
* *Mercurial*, Bolus mercurialis 278
* *Pectoral*, Bolus pectoralis 345
* *Sudorific*, Bolus ſudorificus 278
* *To purge off Water*, Bolus hydragogus 278
* *Againſt Worms*, Bolus anthelminticus 277
Borax, Borax, ℈j 259
Brimſtone, Sulphur, from ſcr.j to dr.ij 263
Buckbeans, Triſolium paludoſum, from ſcr.j to dr.j, in Powder 242
Burdock, Bardana, dr.j, in Powder 207
Burgundy Pitch, Pix Burgundica 251
Butter-milk, Lac Ebutyratum 267

C.

Calamine, Lapis Calaminaris 259
Calamis aromaticus, from gr. xii to dr.ſs 208
Calomel Calomelas, Mercurius dulcis, from gr.j to ſcr.j 307
Calx of Antimony, Calx Antimonii, from ſcr.j to dr.j 278
Camomile. Chamæmelum, the Flowers in Powder, from dr.ſs to dr.j 210
Camphire, Camphora, from gr. ſs to ſcr. j 247
Camphorated Cataplaſm, Cataplaſma camphoratum 279
* *Julep*, Julepum camphoratum, iii, iv, or v Spoonfuls 302
White Ointment, Unguentum album camphoratum 339
Spirit of Wine, Spiritus vinoſus camphoratus 329
Canella alba, from dr. ſs to dr. ij 208
Cantharides 253
Tincture of, Tinctura Cantharidum, gut. xxx twice a day 334
Caraway-ſeeds, Carui Semen, from ſcr. j to dr. j 209
Eſſential Oil of, Oleum Seminum Carui eſſentiale, gut. iii 308
Water of, Aqua Seminum Carui 271
Cardamom-ſeeds, leſſer, Cardamomum minus, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr. j 209
Water of, Aqua Seminum Cardamomi 271
Tincture of, Tinctura Cardamomi, from dr. j to ℥ſs 334
Carduus benedictus, dr. j of the Powder in wine 288
* *Carminative Julep*, Julepum Carminativum 302
Caſcarilla, from gr. vi to ſcr. j 216
Caſſia Fiſtularis, the Pulp of, from dr. ij to ℥jſs 210
Caſtor, Caſtoreum, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 254
Tincture of, Tinctura Caſtorei, gut. xl twice or thrice a Day 334
Water ſimple of, Aqua Caſtorei 269
Cataplaſm aromatic, Cataplaſma aromaticum 279
camphorated, Cataplaſma camphorata 279
of Cummin, Cataplaſma è Cymino 279
diſcutient, Cataplaſma diſcutiens 279
emollient, Cataplaſma emolliens 279
for the Hip-gout, Cataplaſma Iſchiadicum 279
ripening, Cataplaſma maturans 279
ſtomachic, Cataplaſma ſtomachicum 279
ſuppurating, Cataplaſma ſuppurans 279
* *Cathartic Bolus*, Bolus catharticus 278
* *Clyſter*, Enema purgans 295
* *Draught*, Hauſtus catharticus 299

* *Cathartic Draught ſaline*, Hauſtus catharticus ſalinus 300
Extract, Extractum catharticum, from ℈j to ʒſs 296
Epſom Salt, Sal catharticus amarus, from ʒſs to ʒj 263
Salt of Glauber, Sal catharticus Glauberi, from ʒſs to ʒj. 324
Cauſtic antimonial, Cauſticum antimoniale 279
Cauſtic common milder, Cauſticum commune mitius 280
common ſtronger, Cauſticum commune fortius 280
Centaury leſſer, Centaurium minus, from ℈j to ʒj in Powder 210
Cephalic Diet-drink, Cerviſia cephalica, ℔ſs twice a Day 280
* *Electary*, Electarium cephalicum, the Size of a ſmall Walnut thrice a Day 288
Infuſion, Infuſum cephalicum, ʒiv twice a Day 300
Powder, Pulvis cephalicus. This is a Herb-ſnuff 321
Cerate white, Ceratum album 280
epulotic, Ceratum epuloticum 280
Ceruſs, compound Powder of, Pulvis è Ceruſſa compoſitus 321
Chalk, Creta 260
* *Julep*, Julepum è Creta, a Glaſs at Pleaſure 302
Chalybeate Electary, Electarium chalybeatum, the Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day 288
* *Pills*, Pilulæ chalybeatæ, ℈j twice a Day 314
* *Pills deobſtruent*, Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ to ʒſs 314
Wine, Vinum chalybeatum, from ʒij to ʒj 338
Cinnabar of Antimony, Cinnabaris Antimonii, from ℈ſs to ʒſs 281
factitious, Cinnabaris factitia, from ſcr. ſs. to dr. ſs. 281
Cinnamon, Cinnamomum, from ſcr.j to dr.ſs 211
eſſential Oil of, Oleum eſſentiale Cinnamomi, gr.j 308
Water ſimple, Aqua Cinnamomi ſimplex 269
Water ſpirituous, Aqua Cinnamomi ſpirituoſa 271
Tincture of, Tinctura Cinnamomi, from ʒſs to ʒj 333
Clove July-flowers, Syrup of, Syrupus Caryophyllorum rubrorum 330
Cloves, Caryophilla aromatica, from gr.iij to ſcr.j 209
Oil eſſential of, Oleum eſſentiale Caryophillorum aromaticarum, gut. j or ij 308
Cochineal, Coccinella 254
Colcothar of Viriol, Colcothar Vitrioli, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr.j 329
Collyrium with Allum, Collyrium aluminoſum 281
white, Collyrium album 281
Coloquintida, Colycynthis, from gr. v to ſcr. j 211
Pills ſimple, Pilulæ ex Colocynthide ſimpliciores, from gr. xv to dr. ſs 314
Pills with Aloes, Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe, from ſcr. j to ſcr. ij 314
Colt's-foot, Tuſſilago, as Tea, 242
Comfrey, Conſolida major, *the Root*, dr. j 211
Confection of Kermes, Confectio Alkermes, from dr. ſs to ʒſs 281
ſtrengthening, Confectio roborans, from dr. ſs to dr. j. There is of Opium gr. j in ʒſs 281
Conſerve of Hips, Conſerva Fructus Cynoſbati, from dr. ij to ʒſs 283
of Lavender, Conſerva Florum Lavendulæ, from dr. j to dr. ij 282
of Mallows, Conſerva Florum Malvæ, ʒſs 282
of Mint, Conſerva Menthæ vulgaris, from dr. ij to ʒſs 283

Conſerve of Orange-peel, Conſerva Flavedinis Aurantiorum 282
of Roſemary, Conſerva Florum Roriſmarini, from dr. j to ʒſs 282
of Roſes, Conſerva Florum Roſarum rubrarum, from dr. ij to ʒſs 282
of Rue, Conſerva Foliorum Rutæ, from dr. j to ʒſs 283
of Wood-ſorrel, Conſerva Foliorum Lujulæ, ʒſs 282
of Scurvy graſs, Conſerva Foliorum Cochleariæ hortenſis, from dr. j to dr. iij 282
of Sloes, Conſerva Prunorum ſylveſtrium, from dr. iv or v 283
of Sea wormwood, Conſerva Summitatum Abſinthii maritimi, dr. ſs 282
Contrayerva, the Root, from ſcr. ſs to dr. j 212
compound Powder of, Pulvis Contrayervæ compoſitus, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 321
Capivi Balſam of, Balſamum Capaiba, from gut. v to xx 246
Copper, Æs vel Cuprum 255
Copperas, Vitriolum viride 264
Cordial Electary, Electarium cardiacum, from dr. j to dr. ij thrice a Day 287
Julep, Julepum cardiacum 302
Coriander ſeed, Coriandri Semen, from ſcr. j to dr. j 212
Cornachini's Powder, Pulvis Cornachini, from dr. ſs to ſcr. ij 321
Crab's-claws, compound Powder of, Pulvis è Chelis Canchrorum compoſitus, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 321
Cream of Tartar, Tartari Cryſtalli, from dr. ſs to dr. j as a Purge, from ʒſs to ʒj
Cubebs, Cubebæ 213
Cuckow-pint 206
Cummin, Cyminum, from ſcr. j to dr. j 213
eſſential Oil of, Oleum eſſentiale Seminum Cymini, from gut. j to gut iij. 309

D.

Decoction antifebrile, Decoctum antifebrile, four Spoonfuls every fourth or ſixth Hour 283
antihectic, Decoctum antihecticum, ʒiv twice or thrice a Day 284
aſtringent, Decoctum aſtringens, ʒiv 3 or 4 Times a Day 284
of the Bark, Decoctum Peruvianum, from ʒij to ʒiv every ſix Hours 285
of Burdock, Decoctum Bardanæ, a Pint a Day 284
common, for Clyſters, Decoctum commune pro Clyſtere, 284
febrifuge and anti-emetic, Decoctum febrifugum et anti-emeticum, ʒij or ʒiij, every two or three Hours 284
of Logwood, Decoctum Campechenſe, ʒiv. three or four Times a Day 284
pectoral, Decoctum pectorale, at Pleaſure 285
againſt Poiſon, Decoctum contra Venenum 285
of Salt petre, Decoctum nitroſum, ʒiv thrice a Day, 285
of Snake-root, Decoctum Serpentaria, three or four ſpoonfuls every four Hours 285
vulnerary, Decoctum vulnerarium, a Pint a Day 285
white, Decoctum album 283

Decoction of the Woods, Decoctum Lignorum, a Quart a Day 284
Deobstruent Pills, Pilulæ ecphracticæ, from scr. j to dr. j 314
Pills chalybeated, Pilulæ ecphracticæ chalybeatæ, dr. ss 314
Pills purging, Pilulæ ecphracticæ purgantes scr. ij 315
Diaphoretic Antimony, Calx Antimonii, from scr. j to dr. j 278
* *Bolus*, Bolus diaphoreticus 278
* *Draught*, Haustus diaphoreticus 299
* *Julep*, Julepum diaphoreticum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours 303
* *Julep acid*, Julepum diaphoreticum acidum, the same 303
Diascordium, Electarium è Scordio, from scr. j to dr. jss 291
Diet-Drink, cephalic, Cervisia cephalica, half a Pint twice a Day 280
dieuretic, Cervisia dieuretica, half a Pint twice a Day, 280
opening, Cervisia aperiens, half a Pint twice a Day 280
for the Scurvy, Cervisia ad Scorbuticos, half a Pint twice a Day 280
Discutient Cataplasm, Cataplasma discutiens 279
Dieuretic Bolus, Bolus dieureticus 278
* *Draught*, Haustus dieureticus 291
* *Pills*, Pilulæ dieureticæ, *first*, gr. xv Night and Morning; *second*, dr. ss 314
* *Powder*, Pulvis dieureticus, one Dose 321
Dragon's blood, Sanguis Draconis, from scr. ss to dr. ss 252
* *Draught anodyne dieuretic*, Haustus anodynus dieureticus 299
* *composing*, Haustus paregoricus 300
* *dieuretic*, Haustus dieureticus, 299
* *diaphoretic*, Haustus diaphoreticus 299
* *oily*, Haustus oleosus 299
* *purging*, Haustus catharticus 299
* *saline*, Haustus salinus 300

E.

Earth, Japan, Catechu, from scr. j to dr. ss 248
Egyptian Ointment, Unguentum Egyptiacum 339
Elder-berries, Rob of, Rob Baccarum Sambuci, from dr. ij to ℥j 237, 323
Elecampane, Enula Campana, from dr. j to dr. ij 217
* *Electary acid*, Electarium acidum, Size of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day 286
* *alexiterial*, Electarium alexiterium, dr. ss every fourth or sixth Hour 286
* *alterative*, Electarium alterans, Size of a large Nutmeg Morning and Evening 286
anti-epileptic, Electarium anti-epilepticum, dr j Morning and Evening 287
aromatic, Electarium aromaticum, Size of a small Nutmeg thrice a day 287
against the Bloody Flux, Electarium anti-dysentericum, Size of a Nutmeg 286
* *astringent*, Electarium astringens, from dr. ss to scr. ij 286, 291
balsamic, Electarium balsamicum, dr. ss in a Fit of Coughing 287
of Bay-berries, Electarium è Baccis Lauri, from scr. j to dr. j 287
* *binding or astringent*, Electarium sistens, Size of a small Walnut four Times a Day 286

* *Electary of Caſſia*, Electarium è Caſſia, from ʒſs to ʒij 287
* *cephalic*, Electarium cephalicum, Size of a ſmall Walnut thrice a Day 288
* *chalybeate*, Electarium calybeatum, Size of a Nutmeg twice a Day 288
* *for a Clap*, Electarium ad Gonnorhœam virulentam dr. jſs Night and Morning 288
* *for a Clap after the Inflammation is gone*, Electarium ad Gonorrhœam poſt Inflammationem, Size of a Nutmeg three or four Times a Day 288
* *cordial*, Electarium cardiacum, from dr. j to dr. ij twice a Day 287
* *diaphoretic*, Electarium diaphoreticum, dr. ſs every ſixth Hour 288
* *for the Dropſy*, Electarium hydropicum, dr. ſs early in the Morning 289
* *of Gum Guaiac*, Electarium è Gummi Guaiaco, Size of a Nutmeg thrice a Day 288
* *of black Hellebore*, Electarium ex Helleboro nigro, dr. ſs 288
* *of Jalap*, Electarium Jalapii, from ſcr. ij to dr. ſs 289
* *for the Jaundice*, Electarium Ictericum, from dr. ſs to dr j twice a Day 289
lenitive, Electarium lenitivum, from dr. ij to ʒj 289
* *for a Looſeneſs*, Electarium ad Alvi Profluvium, ſcr. ij 290
* *nephritic*, Electarium ad Nephriticos, dr. j twice a Day 289
* *Peruvian*, Electarium Peruvianum, dr. j every third Hour 289
* *Peruvian aſtringent*, Electarium Peruvianum, aſtringens, dr. j every third Hour 290
* *Peruvian febrifuge*, Electarium Peruvianum febrifugum, dr. j every third Hour 290
* *Peruvian ſtrengthening*, Electarium Peruvianum roborans, Size of a ſmall Walnut twice or thrice a Day 290
* *Peruvian ſtyptic*, Electarium Peruvianum ſtypticum, Size of a ſmall Walnut thrice a Day 290
for the Piles, Electarium hæmorrhoidale, from dr. ij to ʒſs twice a Day 288
for the Rheumatiſm, Electarium rheumaticum, dr. j Morning and Evening 290
* *ſaponaceous*, Electarium ſaponaceum, from dr. ſs to dr. j twice a Day 290
* *of Scammony*, Electarium è Scammonio, from dr. ſs to dr. j 290
* *ſtomachic and ſcorbutic*, Electarium ſtomachicum et ſcorbuticum, the Size of a large Nutmeg 3 or 4 Times a Day 291
Elemi, Gum 248
Ointment of, Unguentum è Gummi Elemi 340
Elixir of Aloes, Elixir Aloes, from gut. xx to lx 291
aſthmatic, the ſame as *paregoric*
of Health, Elixir Salutis, four Spoonfuls 292
of Myrrh compound, Elixir Myrrhæ compoſitum, from gut. xx to gut. l. 291
paregoric, Elixir paregoricum, from gut. xl to dr. ii. 291

Elixir

Elixir pectoral, Elixir pectorale, from gut. xx to xl. three or four Times a Day 292
of Property with an Acid, Elixir Proprietatis cum Acido, from gut. xx to lx 292
ſtomachic, Elixir ſtomachicum, a Spoonful 292
of Vitriol, Elixir Vitrioli, gut. xxx. twice a Day 292
of Vitriol, acid, Elixir Vitrioli acidum, gut. xxx twice a Day 292
of Vitriol dulcified, Elixir Vitrioli dulce, gut. xxx twice a Day 292
* *Emetic Bolus*, Bolus emeticus 278
Tartar, Tartarum emeticum, from gr. iij to vi 332
* *Emmenagogue Powder*, Pulvis emmenagogus, one Doſe 322
Emollient Cataplaſm, Cataplaſma emolliens 279
Gargle, Gargariſma emolliens 298
Clyſter, Enema emolliens 295
* *Emulſion oily*, Emulſio oleoſa 294
Epithem bliſtering, Epithema Veſicatorium 296
volatile, Epithema volatile 296
Epſom Salt, Sal catharticum amarum, ℥j 263
Expreſſion of Hog-lice, Expreſſio Millepedarum, ℥ij twice a Day 296
Extract, cathartic, Extractum catharticum, from ſcr. i to dr. ſs 296
of Elecampane Roots, Extractum Radicum Enulæ Campanæ, dr. ſs. to dr. i 297
of Gentian, Extractum Gentianæ, from dr. ſs to dr. i 297
of Guaiacum, Extractum Ligni Guaiaci, from gr. iv to ſcr. ij 297
of black Hellebore, Extractum Hellebori nigri, gr. xij to ſcr. i 297
of Jalap, Extractum Jalapii, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr. i 297
of Liquorice, Extractum Glycyrrhyzæ 297
of Logwood, Extractum Ligni Campechenſis, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr. ij four Times a Day 297
of Peruvian Bark, Extractum Corticis Peruviani, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 296
of Rue, Extractum Foliorum Rutæ, from dr. ſs to dr. i 296
of Savine, Extractum Savinæ, from dr. ſs to dr. i 297
Thebaic, Extractum Thebaicum, gr. j 297
Eye-water, Aqua opthalmica 272

F

* *Febrifuge Bolus*, Bolus febrifugus 278
Decoction, Decoctum febrifugum, ℥j or ℥ij every two or three Hours 284
Fennel-ſeed, Fœniculi Semen, from dr. ſs to dr. i. 219
eſſential Oil of, Oleum eſſentiale Seminum Fœniculi, from gut. vi to xii 309
Fœtid Clyſter, Enema fœtidum 295
* *Julep*, Julepum fœtidum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day 303
Tincture, Tinctura fœtida, from dr. i to dr. ii. 335
volatile Spirit, Spiritus volatilis fœtidus, from gut. xv to lx 329
Feverfew, Matricaria; it may be drank as Tea 226
Figs, Caricæ 209
Flax, Linum 225

Flies

Flies Spaniſh, Cantharides 253
Flowers of Benjamin, Flores Benzoini, from gr. iii to x or xij. 297
martial, Flores martiales, from gr. v to xx 297
of Sulphur waſhed, Flores Sulphuris loti, 298
of Zinc, Flores Zinchi. See *Zinchum* 265
Fomentation anodyne, Fotus anodynus 298
aromatic, Fotus aromaticus 298
common, Fotus communis 298
ſtrengthening, Fotus roborans 298
Friar's Balſam, Balſamum Catholicum, from gut. xxx to lx 276

G

Galbanum, from ſcr. i to ſcr. ij 248
Gamboge, Gambogia, from gr. ii to x
* *Gargle aſtringent*, Gargariſma aſtringens 298
common, Gargariſma commune, 298
emollient, Gargariſma emolliens 290
againſt Putrefaction, Gargariſma contra Putrefactionem 298
Garlic, Allium, from one Clove to four 204
Oxymel, Oxymel ex allio, from ℥ſs to ℥j 312
Pills, Pilulæ ex Allio, dr. ſs twice a Day 313
Syrup, Syrupus ex Allio, ℥ſs 330
Gentian, Gentiana, from dr. ſs to dr. i 220
Extract of, Extractum Gentianæ, from dr. ſs to dr. i 297
Germander, Chamædrus, dr. i. in Powder 320
Water, Scordium 238
Ginger, Zinziber, from gr. vi to xv 244
Glaſs of Antimony cerated, Vitrum Antimonii ceratum, from gr. ii to x 339
Glauber's Salt, Sal catharticum Glauberi, from ℥ſs to ℥j 324
Spirit of Nitre, Spiritus Nitri Glauberi 327
Spirit of Sea-Salt, Spiritus Salis Marini Glauberi, gut. xx 328
Glyſter anodyne, Enema anodynum 295
aſtringent, Enema aſtringens 295
aſtringent and balſamic, Enema balſamicum et aſtringens 295
for the Cholic, Enema anticolicum 295
common, Enema commune 295
domeſtic, Enema domeſticum 295
againſt a Dyſentery, Enema dyſentericum 295
emollient, Enema emolliens 295
fetid, Enema fœtidum 295
purging, Enema purgans 295
ſaponaceous, Enema ſaponaceum 295
of Starch, Enema de Amylo 295
Turpentine, 295
Ground-ivy, Hedera terreſtris, from dr. i to dr. ij in Powder 221
Ground Liverwort Aſh-coloured, Lichen cinereus terreſtris 224
Guaiacum Gum, Guaiacum Gummi, from gr. viii to dr. ſs 248
Wood, Lignum Guaiacum 220
Balſam of, Balſamum Guaiacinum, from gut. xxx to gut. lxxx thrice a Day 276

Guaiacum Gum, Electary of, Electarium è Gummi Guaiaco, Size of a Nutmeg thrice a Day 288
Extract of, Extractum Ligni Guaiaci, from gr. iv to ſcr. ij 297
Tincture of, volatile, Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Tea-ſpoonful thrice a Day 335
Gum Arabic, Arabicum Gummi, from ſcr. i to dr. ij 245
Ammoniac, Ammoniacum Gummi, from ſcr. ſs to dr. i 245
Gum Guaiacum, ſee *Guaiacum Gum*

H

Hartſhorn, Cornu Cervi, from ſcr. i to dr. i 254
burnt, Cornu Cervi calcinatum 325
Oil of, Cornu Cervi Oleum 325
Salt of, Sal Cornu Cervi volatile, from gr. iij to x 325
Spirit of, Spiritus Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx to lx 325
Hellebore black, Helleborum nigrum, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr. i 221
Tincture of, Tinctura Melampodii, a Tea-ſpoonful thrice a Day 335
white, Tincture of, Tinctura Veratri, gut. xx 337
Hips, Conſerve of, Conſerva Fructus Cynoſbati, from dr. ij. to ℥ſs. 283
Honey, Mel. 254
of Roſes, Mel roſaceum 306
ſolutive, Mel ſolutivum 306
Horehound, Marrhubium, from ſcr. ij to dr. i in Powder 226
Horſe-radiſh, Raphanus ruſticanus, the Juice from dr. i to ℥ſs 233
Water compound, Aqua Raphani compoſita 271
* *Hyſteric Bolus*, Bolus hyſtericus 278
* *Julep*, Julepum hyſtericum 303
* *Pills*, Pilulæ hyſtericæ. The Doſe of each is to ſcr. i 315
Water, Aqua antihyſterica 303

I

Jalap, Jalapii Radix, from gr. xij to ſcr. i 222
Extract of, Extractum Jalapii, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr. i 297
Tincture of, Tinctura Jalapii, dr. ij 335
Japan earth, Catechu, or Terra Japonica, from gr. iij to xx 248
Tincture of, Tinctura Japonica, from dr. ſs to dr. i 335
Infuſion antiſcorbutic, Infuſum antiſcorbuticum, ℥iv twice a Day 300
bitter ſimple, Infuſum amarum ſimplex 300
bitter purging, Infuſum amarum purgans, one Doſe 300
cephalic, Infuſum cephalicum, ℥iv twice a Day 300
diuretic, Infuſum diureticum, the whole for three Doſes 300
of Linſeed, Infuſum Lini, a Pint a Day 301
pectoral, Infuſum pectorale, a Pint a Day 301
pectoral, another, Infuſum pectorale alterum, to be drank freely and often 301
for the Palſy, Infuſum paralyticum, half a Pint twice a Day, 301
of Senna, common, Infuſum Sennæ commune, from ℥ij to ℥iv 301
of Senna, with Lemon, Infuſum Sennæ Limoniatum, from ℥ij to ℥iv 301
ſolutive, Infuſum ſolutivum 301

Injection

Injection balsamic, Injectio balsamica 301
mercurial, Injectio mercurialis 301
Ippecacuanha, from gr. viii to scr. i 222
Wine, Vinum Ippecacuanhæ, from ℥i to ℥ij 339
Iron, Ferrum, from gr. xii to dr. ss 260
Juices scorbutic, Succi scorbutici, ℥iij twice a Day 330
* *Julep alexipharmac*, Julepum Alexipharmacum 301, 302
* *ammoniac*, Julepum ammoniacum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day 302
* *antihysteric*, Julepum antihystericum, two Spoonfuls thrice a Day 302
* *astringent*, Julepum sistens, two Spoonfuls three or four Times a Day 302
* *of Camphire*, Julepum è Camphora, three, four, or five Spoonfuls in an hysteric Fit 302
* *cordial*, Julepum cardiacum 302
* *carminative*, Julepum carminativum 302
* *of Chalk*, Julepum è Creta, a Glass at Pleasure 302
* *cooling*, Julepum refrigerans 304
* *diaphoretic*, Julepum diaphoreticum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours 303
* *diaphoretic acid*, Julepum diaphoreticum acidum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours 303
* *diuretic*, Julepum diureticum, two Spoonfuls thrice a Day 303
* *fetid*, Julepum fœtidum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day 303
* *hydragogue*, Julepum hydragogum, two Spoonfuls every two Hours 303
* *hysteric*, Julepum hystericum 303
* *of Musk*, Julepum moschatum, a Spoonful three or four Times a Day 303
* *of Musk another*, Julepum è Moscho alterum, Dose the same 303
* *of Musk a third*, Julepum moschatum tertium, from two Spoonfuls to five 304
* *saline*, Julepum salinum, a Spoonful every Hour 304
* *of Squills*, Julepum Scilliticum, two Spoonfuls twice a Day 304
Juniper-berries, Bacchæ Juniperi, from dr. ss to dr. i 223

K

Kermes-juice, Kermes Succus, from dr. i to dr. ii 249

L.

Lambative acidulated, Lohoch acidulum 305
balsamic, Lohoch balsamicum 305
common, Lohoch commune 305
pectoral, Lohoch pectorale 305
solutive, Lohoch solutivum 306
Laudanum liquid, Laudanum liquidum, gut. xxv 337
Lavender-flowers, Flores Lavendulæ, from scr. j to dr. j 223
Conserve of, Conserva Florum Lavendulæ, from dr. j to dr. iij 282

Lavender,

Lavender, essential Oil of, Oleum Florum Lavendulæ essentiale, from gut. ij to vi 309
Spirit of, simple, Spiritus Lavendulæ simplex 325
Spirit of, compound, Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus, from gut. xx to c 326
Lemon-peel, Limonum Cortex, from dr. ss to scr. ij 224
essential Oil of, Oleum essentiale Corticum Limonum, gut. ij or iij 309
Lemon-juice, Syrup of, Syrupus è Succo Limonum 331
Lenitive Electary, Electarium lenitivum, from dr. ij to ℥j 289
Lime-water, Aqua Calcis, three Pints a Day, for the Stone 272
lesser compounded, Aqua Calcis minus composita 272
greater compounded, Aqua Calcis magis composita 272
Lime-tree Flowers, Tiliæ Flores, as Tea 241
Liniment anodyne, Linimentum anodynum 304
mercurial, Linimentum mercuriale 304
for the Piles, Linimentum hæmorrhoidale 304
saponaceous, Linimentum saponaceum 304
volatile, Linimentum volatile 305
white, Linimentum 304
Linseed, Lini Semen, from dr. ij to ℥ss in Emulsions 225
Infusion of, Infusum Lini, a Pint a Day 301
Oil of, Oleum Seminum Lini, from ℥ij to ℥iv 311
Liquorice, Glycyrrhyza, scr. j, in Decoction ℥ss 220
Liver-wort, ash coloured Ground, Lichen cinereus terrestris 224
Locatelli's Balsam, Balsamum Locatelli, from scr. ij to dr. ij 276
Log wood, Decoction of, Decoctum Campechense, ℥iv four Times a Day 208,284
Extract of, Extractum Ligni Campechensis, from scr. ss to scr. ij 297
Lozenges for the Heartburn, Tabellæ Cardialgicæ 332
Lye of Iron, Lixivium Martis 305
of Tartar, Lixivium Tartari, 305

M

Mace, Macis, from scr. ss to dr. ss 225
Magnesia alba, from scr. j to dr. ij 305
Maidenhair, English black, Trichomanes, as Tea 242
Mallow flowers, Flores Malvæ, as Tea 225
Conserve of, Conserva Florum Malvæ, from dr. j to dr. iij 282
Manna, from ℥j to ℥iij 249
Marjoram, Marjorana, from scr. j to dr. j in Powder, or as Tea 225
essential Oil of, Oleum essentiale Marjoranæ, gut. j or ij 309
Marjoram, wild, Origanum, as Tea, 228
essential Oil of, Oleum Origani essentiale, from gut. ij to viij 309
Marshmallow-root, Radix Althææ, ℥ss. in Decoction, 204
Syrup of, Syrupus ex Althæa 330
Marsh Trefoil, Trifolium paludosum, from scr. ss to dr. j in Powder 232
Mastick, Mastiche, from scr. j to dr. ss 249
Mercury corrosive sublimate Mercurius corrosivus sublimatus 307

Mercury ſublimate dulcified, Mercurius dulcis ſublimatus, from gr. j to ſcr. j 307
precipitate red, Mercurius præcipitatus ruber 306
precipitate white, Mercurius præcipitatus albus 306
yellow emetic, Mercurius emeticus flavus, from gr. iij to vj 306
ſugared, Mercurius ſaccharatus, ſcr. j 306
Milk, Lac 265
Sugar of, Lactis Saccharum 268
of Gum Ammoniac, Lac Ammoniacum 304
chalybeated, Lac ferratum 304
Mint, Mentha, as Tea 226
Conſerve of, Conſerva Foliorum Menthæ. from dr. ij to ℥ſs 283
eſſential Oil of, Oleum Menthæ eſſentiale, from gut. ij to x 309
Water ſimple, Aqua Menthæ vulgaris ſimplex, 270
Miſletoe, Viſcus Quernus, from dr. j to dr. ij in Powder 244
Mixture purging, Miſtura purgans, ℥iij
Mugwort, Artemiſia, an Handful in Decoction 206
Muſk, Moſchus, from gr. v to xxv 255
Julep, Julepum moſchatum, from a Spoonful to five, four Times a Day 303, 304
Muſtard ſeed, Sinapis Semen, a Spoonful 238
Whey, Serum ſinapinum 325
Myrrh, Myrrha, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 249
compound Elixir of, Elixir Myrrhæ compoſitum, from gut. xx to l 297
compound Powder of, Pulvis è Myrrha compoſitus, from ſcr. j to dr. j 322
Tincture of, Tinctura Myrrhæ, gut. xl twice a Day 335

N.

Nephritic Electary, Electarium ad Nephriticos, dr. j once or twice a Day 289
Nitre, Nitrum, from gr iij to ſcr. j ſometimes dr. j 261
Decoction of, Decoctum nitroſum, ℥iv thrice a day 285
Spirit of Glauber's, Spiritus nitri Glauberi 327
Spirit of dulcified, Spiritus nitri dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. j 327
Nutmegs, Nux Moſchata, from ſcr. ſs to dr. ſs 227
eſſential Oil of, Oleum Nucis Moſchatæ eſſentiale, from gut. j to gut. vi 309
Water of, Aqua Nucis Moſchatæ 271
Oil of Almonds, Oleum Amygdalinum, from oz. j to oz. iv 311
Amber, Oleum Succini, from gut. ij to xx 328
Anniſeed, Oleum Seminum Aniſi eſſentiale, from gut. ij to x 308
Carraways, Oleum Seminum Carui eſſentiale, gut. iii 308
Camomile, Oleum Florum Chamæmeli eſſentiale from gut. iii to x 308
Cinnamon, Oleum Cinnamomi, gut. j 308
Cloves, Oleum Caryophyllorum aromaticorum eſſentiale, gut. j or ij 308
Cummin-ſeeds, Oleum Cymini Seminum eſſentiale, gut. ij or iij 309
Dill-ſeeds, Oleum Seminum Anethi eſſentiale, from gut. ij to iv 308

Oil of Elder, Oleum Sambucinum, per Decoctionem 311
Fennel-seeds, Oleum Seminum Fœniculi eſſentiale 309
Green, Oleum viride 311
Hartſhorn, Oleum Cornu Cervi, for external Uſe 325
St. John's Wort, Oleum Hyperici 311
Juniper-berries, Oleum Baccarum Juniperi eſſentiale, from gut. ij to vi 309
Lavender-flowers, Oleum Florum Lavendulæ eſſentiale, from gut. iii to vi 309
Lemon-peel, Oleum Corticum Limonum eſſentiale, gut. iij 309
Linſeed, Oleum Seminum Lini, from ℥ij to ℥iv 311
Marjoram, Oleum Marjoranæ eſſentiale, gut. ii 309
Mint, Oleum Menthæ eſſentiale, gut. ii to x 309
Nutmegs, Oleum Nucis Moſchatæ eſſentiale, from gut. j to vi 309
Origanum, Oleum Origani eſſentiale, from gut. ij to viij 309
Pennyroyal, Oleum Pulegii eſſentiale, from gut. ij to viij 310
Pepper-mint, Oleum Menthæ Piperitidis eſſentiale gut. ij to v. 309
Rhodium, Oleum Ligni Rhodii eſſentiale 310
Roſemary, Oleum Roriſmarini eſſentiale 310
Rue, Oleum Rutæ eſſentiale, from gut. iv to x 310
Savine, Oleum Savinæ eſſentiale, gut. iv to vi 310
Saſſafras, Oleum Saſſafras eſſentiale, from gut iv to xx 310
Turpentine, Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum, from gut x to xl 310
Wormwood, Oleum Foliorum Abſinthii eſſentiale from gut. ii to x 308
* *Oily Draught*, Hauſtus oleoſus 299
Ointment Baſilicum green, Unguentum Baſilicum viride 339
Baſilicum yellow, Unguentum Baſilicum flavum 339
for Bliſters, Unguentum ad Veſicatoria 341
blue milder, Unguentum ad Cœruleum mitius 339
digeſtive, Unguentum digeſtivum 340
Egyptian, Unguentum Egyptiacum 339
of Elder, Unguentum Sambucinum 340
green, Unguentum Viride 341
of Gum Elemi, Unguentum ê Elemi 340
mercurial, Unguentum mercuriale 340
of Mercury precipitate, Unguentum mercuriale precipitatum 340
Nerve, Unguentum nervinum 340
ophthalmic, Unguentum ophthalmicum 340
ſaturnine, Unguentum ſaturninum 340
of Sulphur, Unguentum ê Sulphure, 341
of Tar, Unguentum Piceum 340
of Tutty, Unguentum Tutiæ 341
white, Unguentum album 339
white camphorated, Unguentum album camphoratum 339
Olibanum 250
Opium, gr. j 250
Opoponax, from ſcr. j to dr. j 250
Orange-peel, Cortex Aurantiorum, from ſcr. j to dr. j, in Powder 207
Orris Florentine, Iris Florentina, from ſcr. j to dr. j 222
Oxymel of Garlic, Oxymel ex Allio, from ℥ſs to ℥j 312
pectoral, Oxymel pectorale, two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day 312

Oxymel ſimple, Oxymel ſimplex, dr.ij 312
of Squills, Oxymel Scilliticum, from dr. ij to ʒſs, as a Vomit ʒjſs 312
Oiſter-ſhells, Oſtreorum Teſtæ, from ℈j to dr. j 255

P.

Pareira brava, from gr. xii to dr. ſs 230
Pectoral Decoction, Decoctum pectorale, at Pleaſure 285
Elixir, Elixir pectorale, from gut. xx to xl, three or four Times a Day 291
Infuſion, Infuſum pectorale, to be drank often 301
Lambative, Lohoch pectorale 305
Oxymel, Oxymel pectorale, two Spoonfuls twice or thrice a Day 312
Pills, Pilulæ pectorales, ℈j twice a Day 316
Syrup, Syrupus pectoralis 331
Troches black, Trochiſci Bechici nigri 337
Troches white, Trochiſci Bechici albi 337
Pennyroyal, Pulegium, as Tea. See *eſſential Oils and Waters of it* 232
Pepper black, Piper nigrum 231
Pepper-mint, Mentha Piperitis, as Tea. See *eſſential Oils and Waters of it* 227
Peruvian Bark, Cortex Peruvianus, dr. ſs. See *Decoction*, *Electaries*, *and Tinctures of it* 230
Philonium, from ℈j to dr. ſs 312
* *Pills alexipharmac*, Pilulæ alexipharmacæ, both for two or three Doſes 313
* *aloetic*, Pilulæ aloeticæ, dr. ſs 312
* *antifebrile*, Pilulæ antifebriles, gr. xv three times a Day 313
* *aromatic*, Pilulæ aromaticæ, from ℈ſs to ʒſs 313
* *aſthmatic*, Pilulæ aſthmaticæ, ℈j Night and Morning 313
* *balſamic*, Pilulæ balſamicæ, ℈j thrice a Day 314
* *chalybeate*, Pilulæ chalybeate, ℈j twice a Day 314
of Coloquintida, *with Aloes*, Pilulæ ex Colocynthide cum Aloe, from ſcr. j to ſcr. ij 314
of Coloquintida ſimple, Pilulæ ex Colocynthide ſimpliciores, from gr. xv to dr. ſs 314
compoſing, Pilulæ pacificæ 316
deobſtruent, Pilulæ ecphracticæ, from ſcr. j to dr. j 314
deobſtruent chalybeated, Pilulæ ecphractice chalybeatæ, dr. ſs 314
deobſtruent purging, Pilulæ ecphracticæ purgantes, ſcr. ij 315
* *diuretic*, Pilulæ diureticæ, gr. xv Night and Morning 314
* *diuretic*, the ſecond, dr. ſs 314
* *dyſenteric*, Pilulæ dyſentericæ, dr. ſs 314
Ethiopic, Pilulæ Æthiopicæ, ſcr. j Night and Morning 312
* *Garlic*, Pilulæ ex Allio, dr. ſs twice a Day 313
Gum, Pilulæ gummoſæ, ſcr. j twice a Day 315
Gum the ſecond, ſcr. j twice a Day 315
* *hyſteric*, Pilulæ hyſtericæ, the Doſe of all three is ſcr. j 315
* *for the Jaundice*, Pilulæ ictericæ, the Doſe of all three is dr. ſs twice or thrice a Day 315
* *mercurial*, Pilulæ mercuriales, two or three Pills 315

* *Pills mercurial*, ſecond, one Pill 315
* *mercurial*, third, dr. ſs 315
mercurial, fourth, one Pill at Bed-time 316
* *mercurial laxative*, Pilulæ mercuriales laxantes, dr. ſs every other Day 315
pectoral, Pilulæ pectorales, ſcr. j twice a Day 316
Rufus's, Pilulæ Rufi, gr. xv as an Alterative; dr. ſs as a Purge 316
ſaponaceous, Pilulæ ſaponaceæ, ſcr. ſs 316
Squill, Pilulæ ſcilliticæ, gr. xv twice a Day 316
Storax, Pilulæ è Styrace, gr. vi 317
ſtomachic, Pilulæ ſtomachicæ, to dr. ſs 317
ſtrengthening, Pilulæ roborantes, dr. ſs twice a Day 317
Tar, Pilulæ Piceæ, dr. ſs twice a Day 316
Piony the Root, Pœoniæ Radix, from dr. ſs to dr. j in Powder 228
Pitch Burgundy, Pix Burgundica 251
common, Pix arida 251
Plantain-juice, Succus Plantaginis, from ℥iij to ℥v 231
Plaſter ammoniac with Mercury, Emplaſtrum ex Ammoniaco cum Mercurio 292
bliſtering, Emplaſtrum Veſicatorium 294
cephalic, Emplaſtrum cephalicum 293
common, Emplaſtrum commune 293
common ſticking, Emplaſtrum commune adhæſivum 293
common with the Gums, Emplaſtrum commune cum Gummi 293
common with Mercury, Emplaſtrum commune cum Mercurio 293
Cummin, Emplaſtrum è Cymino 293
drawing, Emplaſtrum attrahens 293
of the Mucilages, Emplaſtrum è Mucilaginibus 293
red Led, Emplaſtrum è Minio 293
Soap, Emplaſtrum ê Sapone 294
ſtomachic, Emplaſtrum ſtomachicum 294
ſtrengthening, Emplaſtrum roborans 294
Pomegranate-tree, Granata Malus 221
Poppy red, Papaver erraticum 229
white, Papaver album. See *Syrups of each* 228
Potion balſamic, Potio balſamica 317
Powders alexipharmac, Pulvis alexipharmacus, each one Doſe 317
aperient, Pulvis aperitivus, dr. ſs at Bed-time 320
aromatic, Pulvis diaromaton, ſcr. j 321
of Arum, compound, Pulvis Ari compoſitus, from ſcr. j to ſcr. ij 320
* *balſamic*, Pulvis balſamicus, one Doſe twice or thrice a Day 320
for the Bite of a mad Dog, Pulvis antilyſſus, dr. jſs four Mornings faſting 317
* *for the Bite of a mad Dog with Muſk*, Pulvis antilyſſus cum Moſcho, one Doſe 317
* *for the Bite of a mad Dog, antiſpaſmodic*, Pulvis antilyſſus antiſpaſmodicus, one Doſe 319
of Bole with Opium, Pulvis è Bolo cum Opio, from ſcr. j to dr. j 321
of Bole without Opium, from dr. ſs to dr. j 320
cephalic, Pulvis cephalicus, a Herb-ſnuff 321

Powder of Ceruſs compound, Pulvis è Ceruſſa compoſitus 321
of Contrayerva compound, Pulvis Contrayervæ compoſitus, from ſcr.j to dr.ſs 321
of Cornachini, Pulvis Cornachini, from dr.ſs to ſcr.ij 321
of Crab's claws compound, Pulvis è Chelis Cancrorum compoſitus, from ſcr.ſs to dr.ſs 321
* *diuretic*, Pulvis diureticus, for one Doſe 321
to promote Delivery, Pulvis ad Partum, from ſcr.j to dr.ſs 322
* *for the Falling ſickneſs*, Pulvis epilepticus, one Doſe Morning and Evening 322
for the Gout, Pulvis anti-podagrigus, dr.j each Day for a Year 319
of Hiera Picra, Hieræ Picræ Pulvis 300, 322
* *for the King's evil*, Pulvis ad Strumas, one Doſe twice a Day 322
of Myrrh compound, Pulvis Myrrhæ compoſitus, from ſcr.j to dr.j 322
* *to promote the Menſes*, Pulvis emmenagogus, one Doſe each 322
* *ſtrengthening*, Pulvis roborans, for two Doſes 322
ſtyptic, Pulvis ſtypticus, ſcr.j thrice a Day. In urgent caſes dr.ſs every Hour 322
teſtaceus cerated, Pulvis teſtaceus ceratus, dr.j twice a Day 323
* *for Worms* Pulvis anthelminticus, one Doſe 320
* *Worm*, Pulvis vermifugus, dr.ſs twice a Day 317, 323
* *Worm purging*, Pulvis vermifugus purgans, dr.ſs 317, 323
precipitate, See *Mercury*

Q.

Quickſilver, Argentum vivum, Hydrargyrus 260

R.

Rhubarb, Rhabarbarum, dr.ſs 234
Tincture of, Tinctura Rhabarbari, ℥j 336
Tincture of bitter, Tinctura Rhei amara, ℥j 336
Rob of Elder-berries, Rob Baccarum Sambuci, from dr.ij to ℥j 323
Juniper-berries, Rob Baccarum Juniperi, dr.j 323
Roſe damaſk, Roſa damaſcena 235
red, Roſa rubra. See *Conſerve*, *Honey*, *Syrup*, *Tincture*, 236
Roſemary, Roſmarinus, as Tea. See *Conſerve*, *Oil*, *Spirit* 235
Rue, Ruta, dr.j in Powder, See *Conſerve*, *Oil*, *Extract* 236

S.

Saffron, Crocus, from gr.v to ſcr.j. See *Syrup*, *Tincture*, *Wine* 212
Sagapenum, from ſcr.j to ſcr.ij 251
Sage, Salvia, as Tea 237
* *Saline Draught*, Hauſtus 300
* *Saline Julep*, Julepum ſalinum, a Spoonful every Hour 304
Sal Ammoniacum, dr.ſs. See *Spirit*, *dulcified Spirit*, *volatile Salt* 262
Sal volatile oleoſum. See *Spiritus volatilis aromaticus*
Salt of Amber, Sal Succini, from gr.ij to ſcr.j 328
Epſom, Sal catharticus amarus, from ℥ſs. to ℥j 263

Salt, Glauber's, Sal catharticus Glauberi, from ʒſs to ʒj 324
of Hartſhorn, Sal Cornu Cervi, from gr. iij. to x. 325
of Iron, 324
Petre, Nitrum, from gr. iij to dr. i 261
Polycreſt, Sal Polycreſtum, dr. i 324
of Soot, Sal Fuliginis, from gr. iv to x 324
of Steel, Sal Martis, from gr. iv to ſcr. i 324
of Tartar, Sal Tartari, ſcr. i to dr. ſs 324
volatile of Sal Ammoniac, Sal volatile Ammoniaci, from gr. iii to x 327
of Wormwood, Sal Abſinthii, from ſcr. i to dr. ſs 323
Saponaceous Balſam, ſee *Balſam*, *Electary*, *Liniment*, *Pills*,
Sarſaparilla, from dr. ſs to dr. ij 237
Saſſafras, as Tea. See *eſſential Oil of*, 237
Savine, Sabina, dr. i. See *eſſential Oil of*, 236
Scammony, Scammonium, from gr. vi to xii 252
Scorbutic Diet-drink, Cerviſia ad ſcorbuticos, half a Pint twice a Day 280
Juices, Succi ſcorbutici, ʒiij twice a Day 330
* *Whey*, Serum ſcorbuticum, the whole for one Day 325
Scurvy-graſs, the Juice, Succus Cochleariæ, from ʒj to ʒij 330
Conſerve of, Conſerva Foliorum Cochleariæ, from dr. j to dr. iij 282
Sea-water, Aqua marina, from half a Pint to a Pint 259
Sea-wrack, Quercus marina, ʒſs in Powder 233
Sena, from ʒj to ʒſs in Infuſion 238
Infuſion of, Infuſum Senæ commune, ʒij to ʒiv 301
Infuſion of, with Lemon, Infuſum Senæ Limoniatum, from ʒij to ʒiv 301
Sinapiſm ſimple, Sinapiſmus ſimplex 325
compound, Sinapiſmus compoſitus 325
Snake-root, Serpentaria Virginiana, from ſcr. ſs to ſcr. i 238
Decoction of, Decoctum Serpentariæ, three or four Spoonfuls every four Hours 285
Tincture of, Tinctura Serpentariæ, from dr. ij. to ʒſs 238
Soap Spaniſh, Sapo albus Hiſpanicus dr. j 252
Plaſter, Emplaſtrum è Sapone 294
Soot, Fuligo, dr. ſs to dr. j. See *Oil*, *Salt*, *Spirit*, *Tincture*, 248, 326
Sorrel, Acetoſa vulgaris, the Juice, ʒiv 203
Spaniſh Flies, Cantharides 253
Species aromatic, Species aromaticæ, from ſcr. j to ſcr. ij 325
Speedwell male, Veronica Mas, as Tea 243
Sperma Ceti, ʒj 255
Spiders, Araneæ, their Web, ℈j 205
Spirit of Amber, Spiritus Succini, dr. ſs 328
Hartſhorn, Spiritus Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx to lx 325
of Lavender ſimple, Spiritus Lavendulæ ſimplex 326
of Lavender compound, Spiritus Lavendulæ compoſitus, from gut. xx to c 326
Mindererus, Spiritus Mindereri, ʒſs 327
of Nitre, Glauber's, Spiritus Nitri Glauberi, 327
of Nitre dulcified, Spiritus Nitri dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. j 327
of Roſemary, Spiritus Roriſmarini, dr. j 327

Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci, from gut. xx to gut. lx 327
of Sal Ammoniac ſulphureous, Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci ſulphureus 327
of Sal Ammoniac dulcified, Spiritus Salis Ammoniaci dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. i 327
of Sea-ſalt, Glauber's, Spiritus Salis marini Glauberi, gut. xx 328
of Soot 326
of Vinegar, Spiritus Aceti 325
of Vitriol, ſtrong and weak, Spiritus Vitrioli tenuis et fortis 329
of Vitriol dulcified, Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, from gut. xx to dr. i 329
volatile aromatic, Spiritus volatilis aromaticus, from gut. xv to lx 329
volatile fetid, Spiritus volatilis fœtidus, from gut. xv to lx 329
of Wine camphorated, Spiritus vinoſus camphoratus 329
Sponge, Spongia, dr. ſs Morning and Evening when burnt 329
Squill, Scilla from gr. iv to x. See *Julep, Oxymel, Pills, Syrup, Vinegar* 238, 324
Starch, Amylum, dr. ſs 205
Stomachic Cataplaſm, Cataplaſma ſtomachicum 279
Elixir, Elixir ſtomachicum, a Spoonful 292
Pills, Pilulæ ſtomachicæ, dr. ſs 317
Plaſter, Emplaſtrum ſtomachicum 294
Tincture, Tinctura ſtomachica, a ſmall Glaſs 336
Storax, Styrax, ſcr. i to dr. ſs 252
Pills, Pilulæ è Styrace, gr. vi. 317
Strengthening Confection, Confectio roborans, from dr. ſs to dr. i 281
Fomentation, Fotus roborans 298
Pills, Pilulæ roborantes, dr. ſs twice a Day 317
Plaſter, Emplaſtrum roborans 294
* *Powder*, Pulvis roborans, for two Doſes 322
Styptic Powder, Pulvis ſtypticus, ſcr. i thrice a Day. In urgent Caſes dr. i every Hour 322
Tincture, Tinctura ſtyptica, a Glaſs 336
Sudorific Bolus, Bolus ſudorificus 278
Sugar, Saccharum 251
of Lead, Saccharum Saturni 323
of Milk, Saccharum Lactis 268
Sulphur, See *Balſam and Ointment of Sulphur* 263
of Antimony golden, Antimonii Sulphur auratum, from gr. i to viii 275
Syrup of Balſam, Syrupus balſamicus 330
Buckthorn, Syrupus è Spina cervina, ℥i to ℥ij 332
Clove July-flowers, Syrupus Caryophilorum rubrorum 330
Garlic, Syrupus ex Allio 330
Ginger, Syrupus Zinziberis 332
Lemon-juice, Syrupus è Succo Limonum 331
of Marſhmallows, Syrupus ex Althæa 330
Orange-peel, Syrupus è Corticibus Aurantiorum 330
pectoral, Syrupus pectoralis 331
Poppies white, Syrupus è Meconio, from dr. vi to ℥j 331

Syrup

Syrup of Poppies wild, Syrupus Papaveris erratici 331
Quinces, Syrupus Cydoniorum 331
Roſes ſolutive, Syrupus Roſarum ſolutivus 331
Saffron, Syrupus Croci 330
Simple, Syrupus ſimplex 332
Squills, Syrupus ſcillicitus, from ʒſs to ʒj 331
Violets, Syrupus Violarum 332

T.

Tamarinds, Tamarindus, from ʒſs to ʒij 241
Tar, Pix liquida. See *Ointment*, *Pills*, *Water* 251
Tartar emetic, Tartarus emeticus, from gr.iij to vj 332
ſoluble, Tartarus ſolubilis, from ſcr.j to dr.ij 332
vitriolated, Tartarus vitriolatus, from ſcr.j to dr.ij 332
Lye of, Lixivium Tartari, 305
Salt of, Sal Tartari, from ſcr.j to dr. ſs 324
Thebaic Extract, Extractum thebaicum, gr.j 297
Tincture, Tinctura thebaica, from gut.xv to xxx 337
Tin, Powder of, Pulvis Stanni, dr.ij twice a Day 263
Tincture of Gum Ammoniac, Tinctura Ammoniaci Gummi, from gut. xx to l 333
of Antimony, Tinctura Antimonii, from gut. xx to l 333
aromatic, Tinctura aromatica, ʒſs and upwards 333
balſamic, Tinctura balſamica, from gut xx to lx 334
bitter, Tinctura amara, from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful 333
of Cantharides, Tinctura Cantharidum, gut. xxx twice a Day 334
of Cardamoms, Tinctura Cardamomi, from dr.j to ʒſs 334
of Caſtor, Tinctura Caſtorei, gut. xl twice or thrice a Day 334
of Cinnamon, Tinctura Cinnamomi, from ʒſs to ʒj 333
fetid, Tinctura fœtida, from dr.j to dr.ij 335
of Guaiacum volatile, Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Tea-ſpoonful 335
of black Hellebore, Tinctura Melampodii, a Tea-ſpoonful twice or thrice a Day 335
of white Hellebore, Tinctura Veratri, gut xx and upwards 337
of Jalap. Tinctura Jalapii, from dr.j to dr.ij 335
of Japan-earth, Tinctura Japonica, from dr. ſs to dr.j 335
of Iron in Spirit of Salt, Tinctura Martis in Spiritu Salis, from gut. xl to lxxx 335
of Myrrh, Tinctura Myrrhæ, gut xl twice a Day 335
of Myrrh and Aloes, Tinctura Myrrhæ et Aloes † 335
of Peruvian Bark ſimple, Tinctura Corticis Peruviani ſimplex, from oz. ſs to oz j 334

† *Take of powdered Myrrh* ʒij. *of rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *Digeſt in a Sand-heat for eight Days; then take of hepatick Aloes in Powder* ʒj. *digeſt again for two Days, and ſtrain off the Tincture. This is not to be taken inwardly, but is of great Uſe externally for Wounds and Ulcers; for it deterges as well as heals.*

Tincture

Tincture of Peruvian Bark compound, Tinctura Corticis Peruviana compoſita, from dr.j to oz. ſs every fourth, ſixth, or eighth Hour 334
of Rhubarb, Tinctura Rhabarbari, oz.j 336
of Rhubarb bitter, Tinctura Rhei amara, to oz j 336
of Roſes, Tinctura Roſarum, oz. iv twice a Day 336
ſacred, Tinctura ſacra, oz.j 336
of Saffron, Saffron, Tinctura Croci, from gut xl to dr.j and upwards 335
of Senna, Tinctura Sennæ, two or three Spoonfuls 337
of Snake root, Tinctura Serpentariæ, from dr.ij to oz. ſs and upwards 336
of Soot, Tinctura Fuliginis, dr.ij twice or thrice a Day 335
ſtomachic, Tinctura ſtomachica, a ſmall Glaſs 336
ſtyptic, Tinctura ſtyptica, a Glaſs- 336
Thebaic, Tinctura thebaica, from gut xv to xxx 337
of Valerian ſimple, Tinctura Valerianæ ſimplex, from ʒſs to ʒj 337
of Valerian volatile, Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis, a Teaſpoonful or two 337
Tormentil, Tormentilla, the Root, from ℈j to ʒj in Powder 242
Treacle, Theriaca, from ʒſs to ʒj 333
Troches Nerve, Trochiſci nervini. one, or ℈ſs at a Time 337
of Nitre, Trochiſci è Nitro, ℈j or ʒſs at a Time 338
pectoral black, Trochiſci bechici nigri, at Pleaſure 337
pectoral white, Trochiſci bechici albi, at Pleaſure 337
of Sulphur, Trochiſci è Sulphure, at Pleaſure 338
Turmeric, Curcuma 213
Turpentine Venice, Terebinthina Veneta, from dr. ſs to dr.jſs 253
Clyſter, Enema Terebinthinatum 295
Oil of, Oleum Terebinthinæ æthereum, from gut. x to xx 310
Tutty Ointment of, Unguentum Tutiæ 341

V.

Valerian wild, Valeriana ſylveſtris, the Root, from dr. ſs to dr.jſs 242
Tincture of ſimple, Tinctura Valeriana ſimplex, from ʒſs to ʒj 337
Tincture of volatile, Tinctura Valeriana volatilis, a Teaſpoonful or two 337
Verdigreaſe, Ærugo 256
Vinegar, Acetum 203
of Squills, Acetum ſcilliticum, from dr.j to oz.ij 273
Violets Syrup of, Syrupus Violarum 332
Vitriol blue of Iron, Vitriolum cœruleum 264
green, of Copper, Vitriolum viride 264
white of Zinc, Vitriolum album, 264
Spirit of ſtrong and weak, Spiritus Vitrioli fortis et tenuis 329
Spirit of dulcified, Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, from gut. xx to dr j 329
Vitriolated Tartar, Tartarum vitriolatum, from ſcr j to dr.ij 332
Volatile Epithem, Epithema volatile 296
Liniment, Linimentum volatile 305
Salt of Sal Ammoniac, Sal volatilis Salis Ammoniaci, from gr.iij to x 327

Volatile

Volatile Salt of Hartſhorn, Sal volatile Cornu Cervi, from gr.iij to x 326
Spirit aromatic, Spiritus volatilis aromaticus 329
Spirit of Hartſhorn, Spiritus volatilis Cornu Cervi, from gut. xx to lx 326
Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Spiritus volatilis Salis Ammoniaci, from gut. xv. to l 327
Tincture of Guaiacum, Tinctura Guaiacina volatilis, a Teaſpoonful thrice a Day 335
Tincture of Valerian, Tinctura Valerianæ volatilis, a Teaſpoonful or two 337
Vulnerary Decoction, Decoctum vulnerarium 285

W.

Wake-Robin, Arum, dr.ij 206
Water, Aqua 256
alexiterial ſimple, Aqua alexiteria ſimplex 269
alexiterial ſpirituous, Aqua alexiteria ſpirituoſa 270
alexiterial with Vinegar, Aqua alexiteria ſpirituoſa cum Aceto 270
Alum of Bate, Aqua aluminoſa Bateana 272
Aniſeed compound, Aqua Seminum Aniſi compoſita 271
antihyſteric, Aqua antihyſterica 302
aromatic, Aqua aromatica 336
Bath, Aqua Bathonenſes 257
Caraway, Aqua Seminum Carui 271
Cardamoms, Aqua Seminum Cardamomi 271
Caſtor, Aqua Caſtorei 269
Cinnamon ſimple, Aqua Cinnamomi ſimplex 269
Cinnamon ſpirituous, Aqua Cinnamomi ſpirituoſa 291
Dill-ſeed, Aqua Seminum Anethi 270
Eye, Aqua ophthalmica 272
Fennel, Aqua Fœniculi 270
Horſe-radiſh compound, Aqua Raphani compoſita 271
Hungary, *Aqua Hungarica*. See *Spiritus Roriſmarini* 327
Juniper compound, Aqua Juniperi compoſita 271
Lime, Aqua Calcis, three Pints a Day for the Stone 272
Lime leſſer compounded, Aqua Calcis minus compoſita, ℥iv four Times a Day 272
Lime more compounded, Aqua Calcis magis compoſita, ℥iv four Times a Day 272
Mint ſimple, Aqua Menthae vulgaris ſimplex 270
mineral, Aquæ minerales 257
Mint ſpirituous, Aqua Menthae vulgaris ſpirtuoſa † 270
Nutmeg, Aqua Nucis Moſchatæ 271
Orange-peel ſimple, Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum ſimplex 269
Orange-peel ſpirituous, Aqua Corticum Aurantiorum ſpirituoſa 271
Pennyroyal ſimple, Aqua Pulegii ſimplex 270
Pennyroyal ſpirituous, Aqua Pulegii ſpirituoſa 271
Pepper Jamaica, Aqua Piperis Jamaicenſis 270

† *This is made in the ſame Proportion as the ſpirituous Pepper-mint Water.*

Water,

Water, *Pepper-mint ſimple*, Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis ſimplex 270
Pepper-mint ſpirituous, Aqua Menthæ Piperitidis ſpirituoſa 271
purging, Aquæ catharticæ 258
Roſe Damaſk, Aqua Roſarum damaſcenarum 270
Sapphire-coloured, Aqua Sapphirina 273
Sea, Aqua marina, a Pint in a Morning 259
Spaw, Aquæ Spadanæ 258
Steel, Aquæ Chalybeatæ 258
Tar, Aqua Picea, from a Pint to a Quart a Day 272
vitriolic blue, Aqua vitriolica cœrulea 273
vitriolic camphorated, Aqua vitriolica camphorata 273
Germander, Scordium 238
Creſs, Naſturtium aquaticum 227
Whey, Serum 267
Alum, Serum Aluminoſum, ℥iv thrice a Day 324
alexipharmac, Serum alexipharmacum 325
Muſtard, Serum ſinapinum 325
ſcorbutic, Serum ſcorbuticum, the whole quantity for a Day 325
Vinegar, Serum acetoſum 325
Wine aloetic alkaline, Vinum aloeticum alkalinum, from dr.j to iij 338
antimonial, Vinum Antimoniale, ℥j for a Vomit 338
bitter, Vinum amarum, from ℥ſs to ℥j 338
Ipecacuanha, Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, from ℥j to ℥jſs 339
Saffron, Vinum Croceum, from dr.j to ℥ſs 339
Steel, Vinum chalybeatum, from dr.ij to ℥j 338
Viper, Vinum Viperinum, a Glaſs at Pleaſure 339
Wood of Guaiac, Lignum Guaiacum, in Decoction from oz. ſs to oz.j, of the Bark oz. ſs 220
Extract of, Extractum Guaiaci, from gr. iv to ſcr.ij 297
Wood-lice, Millepedes, from ſcr.j to dr.j 254
Expreſſion of, Expreſſio Millepedarum, ℥ij twice a Day 296
Wood-ſorrel, Lujula 225
Wormwood common, Abſinthium vulgare, the Juice, from ℥ſs to ℥ij 202
Oil eſſential of, Oleum eſſentiale Foliorum Abſinthii, from gut. ii to x 308
Sea, Conſerve of, Conſerva Abſinthii maritimi, from dr.i to ℥ſs 282
Salt, Sal Abſinthii, from ℈j to dr. ſs 323

Z

Zedoary, Zedoaria, from gr. vi to dr. ſs 244
Zinc, Zinchum 265
Vitriol of, Vitriolum album 265

FINIS.

Gsm Galban

1 ½

1 ½

½